FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

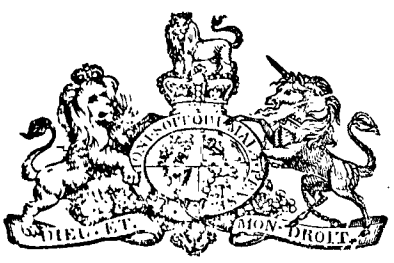
AFFAIRS OF SOUTH AFRICA.

(In continuation of [C.–2144] of August 1878.)

110585 ac

Maps will be found at pp. 163, 228, 344, 358, 390.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty,
6th December 1878.



LONDON:
PRINTED BY GEORGE EDWARD EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

1879.

[C.—2220.] *Price* 6*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized with financial assistance from

Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj

on 31 October, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Special No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	July 9, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 5, 1873).	Enclosing copy of latest telegram from Colonel Lanyon, reporting operations and comparatively heavy loss to Fords' column on the borders of Griqualand West.	1
2	Ditto - - -	July 3, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 5, 1878).	Forwarding copies of the vote of thanks by the Colonial Parliament to General Thesiger and copy of the speeches on the occasion.	1
3	Ditto - - -	July 6, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 5, 1878).	Forwarding a sketch by Mr. Brownlee of the career of the late Chief Sandilli.	10
4	Ditto - -	July 16, 1878 (Rec. Aug.10,1878).	Transmitting copy of a Despatch from Sir T. Shepstone, enclosing a letter from the Landdrost of Utrecht showing the excited state of the Zulu border.	15
5	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Aug. 10, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of and requesting that the Secretary of State's thanks be conveyed to Mr. Brownlee for his memoir of Sandilli.	17
6	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	July 16, 1878 (Rec. Aug.10,1878).	Transmitting copy of further papers respecting the disturbances in Griqualand West.	17
7	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Aug. 14, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of and expressing gratification at the contents of his Despatch No. 173 on subject of the vote of thanks accorded by the Cape Parliament to General Thesiger and Commodore Sullivan.	19
8	Ditto - -	Aug. 15, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of Despatch No. 37 with further papers on disturbances in Griqualand West.	19
9	To War Office and Admiralty.	Aug. 16, 1878	Transmitting copy of Sir B. Frere's Despatch and enclosures showing procedure in the Cape Parliament on the occasion of a vote of thanks being accorded to General Thesiger and Commodore Sullivan.	19
10	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	July 23, 1878 (Rec. Aug.19,1878).	Recommending the names of certain civil officers who have rendered good service during the late war.	19
11	Ditto - -	July 24, 1878 (Rec. Aug.19,1878).	Transmitting copy of a report from Major Elliot on the recent operations against the insurgent chiefs Stockwe Tyali and Umfanta, and the reports of his sub-officers.	20
12	Administrator Sir T. Shepstone.	June 28, 1878 (Rec. Aug.19,1878).	Requesting that the names of Captain Patterson and Lieutenant Sargeaunt, 1st Royal Lanark Militia, be reported to the War Office as having been sent on a mission to the Matabele King.	24
13	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	July 23, 1878 (Rec. Aug.19,1878).	Forwarding copy of a telegram from Major Lanyon, reporting relief by him of Kuruman and operations of Ford's column.	25
14	Lieut.-Gov. Sir H. Bulwer.	July 15, 1878 (Rec. Aug.21, 1878).	Further reports on the present state of affairs in the disputed territory.	27
15	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	July 29, 1878 (Rec. Aug.21,1878).	Enclosing copy of a Despatch from Sir T. Shepstone informing of operations of Captain Clarke's force against Sikukuni near Lydenberg, and of the reported intentions of Cetywayo to obtain possession of certain caves, &c. in the Swazi country by a sudden attack.	33
16	Ditto - -	July 30, 1878 (Rec. Aug.21,1878).	Intimating that the present ministry concur in the advisability of a codification and simplification of the law, both Roman, Dutch, and English, and to enable such a purpose to be carried out requests copies of certain codes in force in other colonies, and any legal documents which are likely to be of assistance.	34

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
17	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	July 30, 1878 (Rec. Aug.21,1878).	Forwarding copy of a Despatch which ought to have been sent to the Secretary of State in May last, and containing information regarding Mr. Bailie's journey into the interior, with correspondence thereon. Has now instructed Captain Patterson and Lieutenant Sargeaunt to obtain information respecting Khama's and Lobengula's country, and trusts his action in the matter meets with the approval of the Secretary of State.	34
18	Ditto - -	July 30, 1878 (Rec. Aug.21,1878).	Forwarding copies of a Despatch from Sir T. Shepstone and of his (Governor's) reply thereto on the subject of the fictitiousness of the signatures to the petition for the Administrator's removal.	80
19	To the Administrators of the Governments of the Cape of Good Hope and Griqualand West, Natal, and Transvaal.	Aug. 21, 1878	Requesting that nominal lists of all casualties should be forwarded for reference in the Colonial Office, and that the list should give not only the surnames but also the Christian names of each man killed or wounded, together with such further information which can be supplied.	87
20	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Aug. 27, 1878	Enclosing four printed copies of Governor's Despatch of 4th June last on condition of Kaffraria.	87
21	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Aug. 4, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 31,1878).	Transmitting copy of a very interesting sketch of the late war on the frontier, its origin and progress, by the Honourable Charles Brownlee.	87
22	Ditto - -	Aug. 6, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 31, 1878).	Transmitting copies of Despatches from Sir T. Shepstone respecting Captain Clarke's operations against Sikukuni and a correspondence between a gold prospector named MacArthur and the Chief Lobengula.	102
23	Ditto - -	Aug. 6, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 31,1878).	Enclosing copy of a Despatch received by him from Sir T. Shepstone reporting the further steps taken in the matter of Captain Patterson's mission to Lobengula, adding that he (Governor) has approved Sir T. Shepstone's instructions.	104
24	Ditto - -	Aug. 6, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 31,1878).	Transmitting copy of his speech on prorogation of the Parliament on 2nd instant, adding that the session has been a most laborious one.	107
25	Ditto - -	Aug. 6, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 31,1878).	Transmitting copy of a Despatch from Sir T. Shepstone complaining of the state of confusion existing in the district cut off from the Transvaal by the Keate award, and inquiring when Major Warren can be spared to take charge of Bloemhof, on which latter point he (Governor) has addressed a communication to Colonel Lanyon.	109
26	Ditto - -	Aug. 7, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 31, 1878).	Enclosing copy of a Despatch and enclosure sent to Sir H. Bulwer on the subject of our dealings with Umquikela, and stating that this Chief wishes a fine imposed instead of submitting to the full penalty incurred under breach of the Treaty of 1844, but that he (Governor) declines to alter the terms originally laid down.	111
27	Ditto - -	Aug. 7, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 31,1878).	Enclosing copy of a letter from Lieutenant-General Thesiger to Secretary of State for War in which the names of Lieutenant Craigie and Lieutenant Dowding, R.M.L.I., are stated to have been omitted in a former Despatch as deserving honourable mention in connexion with the recent disturbances on the Eastern Frontier.	115
28	Ditto - -	Aug. 7, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 31,1878).	Transmitting précis of recent operations in Griqualand West and copy of a Despatch from Lieutenant-General Sir F. Thesiger to Secretary of State for War.	115
29	Ditto - -	Aug. 2, 1878 (Rec. Aug. 31, 1878).	Forwarding copy of Despatch from Major Lanyon showing that the wishes of Her Majesty's Government were fully anticipated and met in providing native locations in Griqualand West.	118

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
30	To Gov. the Right. Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Aug. 31, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of Despatch recommending certain civil officers' names, which will receive, with others, due regard in respect to any special distinctions hereafter to be conferred.	119
31	Ditto - -	Aug. 31, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of Despatch respecting the falsity of a document purporting to be a petition for the removal of Sir T. Shepstone. Trusts the offenders may be brought to justice.	119
32	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Aug. 13, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 4, 1878).	Transmitting copy of a memorandum by Colonel Lanyon, giving a detailed account of the taking of Litako (or Takon), the stronghold of the Batlapins.	119
33	Ditto - -	Aug. 13, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 4, 1878).	Trusts that his Despatch of 2nd July is a sufficient reply to Colonial Office Despatch regarding the engagement reported in the "Cape Argus" of 11th June.	121
34	Lieut.-Gov. Sir H. Bulwer.	July 26, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 4, 1878).	In compliance with Secretary of State's request, forwards observations on the present military requirements of Natal.	121
35	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 5, 1878	Enclosing copy of a newspaper account of a reported engagement with Kafirs on the 22nd June, and requesting full particulars.	123
36	Aborigines' Protection Society.	Sept. 4, 1878	Urging that sentence of death may not be carried out in the cases of Tini Macomo and Gongabella, convicted of high treason.	123
37	To War Office -	Sept. 10, 1878	About supply of waterproof sheets.	124
38	To Aborigines' Protection Society.	Sept. 12, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of their plea on behalf of Tini Macomo and Gongabella, whose cases will no doubt receive every consideration from the Governor, whose final intentions as regards the punishment have not been received officially here.	124
39	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 12, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatch respecting Captain Clarke's operations against Sikukuni and Mr. McArthur's permission from the Chief Lobengula to prospect for gold.	124
40	Lieut.-Gov. Sir H. Bulwer.	Aug. 9, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 13,1878).	Reporting two outrages committed by Zulus on British territory, in one of which the offenders have been demanded from Cetywayo, and the same course is about to be pursued in the other.	124
41	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Aug. 17, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 13,1878).	Transmitting serial papers showing events that have transpired in East Griqualand (Adam Kok's country or Nomansland), and the magisterial services rendered by Captain Blyth and Major Elliot.	126
42	Ditto - -	Aug. 17, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 13, 1878).	Mouth of the St. John's River. Requesting to be supplied with copies of the chart of it which has been prepared by Mr. Skead.	129
43	Ditto - -	Aug. 19, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 13,1878).	Steps taken by Sir T. Shepstone for the settlement of the dispute between the Chiefs Secheli and Lenewe.	129
44	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 16, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of Despatch enclosing his speech on prorogation, and expressing appreciation of the services of the Parliament and himself during the late session.	134
45	Ditto - -	Sept. 16, 1878	Conveying Secretary of State's satisfaction at Colonel Lanyon's action with regard to native locations.	135
46	Admiralty - -	Sept. 18, 1878	Forwarding in original Commodore Sullivan's report of the conveyance of Lieut.-General Sir F. Thesiger and Staff, from Simons Bay to Natal in Her Majesty's "Active," and giving his (the Commodore's) impressions generally on the present aspect of affairs in South Africa.	135
47	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Aug. 26, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 19, 1878).	Services of Deputy-Commissary Warneford during Gaika campaign.	137
48	Ditto - -	Aug. 27, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 19, 1878).	Loss sustained on the 7th August by the force under Captain Stewart and operations against Sikukuni.	138

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
49	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Aug. 26, 1878 (Rec.Sept 19, 1878).	Measures for effecting a settlement of the questions at issue between Her Majesty's Government and the Pondo Chief Umquikela.	140
50	Ditto - -	Aug. 27, 1878 (Rec.Sept. 19,1878).	Reports having offered the appointment of Recorder of Griqualand West to Mr. J. P. De Wet, Solicitor General of the Cape Colony.	149
51	Ditto - -	Aug. 27, 1878 (Rec.Sept.19, 1878).	Captain Grenfell's précis of information respecting the mouth of the St. John's River.	149
52	To Administrator Sir T. Shepstone.	Sept. 21, 1878	Conveying the reply of the War Office with respect to Captain Patterson and Lieutenant Sargeaunt's leave and employment on a mission to the Matabele King.	150
53	Ditto - -	Sept. 21, 1878	As to the general supervision of Native affairs by the Governor of the Cape as High Commissioner.	151
54	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 21, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of Despatch informing of present chaotic state of affairs at Bloemhob, and approving Colonel Warren's appointment to the temporary charge of the district.	151
55	Ditto - -	Sept. 21, 1878	Approving the action taken in despatching Captain Patterson and Mr. Sargeaunt on a special mission to Khama and Lobengula, but declining, until further information is forthcoming, to give a definite opinion on the policy of extending British protection to the tribes situated north and outside of the limits of Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa.	151
56	Ditto - -	Sept. 21, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatch reporting Sir T. Shepstone's further action in the matter of the mission to Lobengula, which also has Secretary of State's approval.	152
57	Ditto - -	Sept. 21, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatch enclosing Mr. Brounlee's sketch of the late war, and for which Secretary of State's thanks are to be conveyed to the author.	152
58	To Lieut.-Gov. Sir H. Bulwer.	Sept. 21, 1878	As to keeping the High Commissioner cognizant of affairs.	153
59	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 2, 1878 (Rec.Sept. 27,1878).	Affairs of Pondoland, and Captain Blyth's explanation of the expressions used by him in his correspondence with Umquikela.	153
60	Ditto - -	Sept. 3, 1878 (Rec.Sept. 27,1878).	Affairs at Pondoland. Reports that the Pondo Chief Umquikela having failed to fulfil his promises to Major Elliot, Sir B. Frere had authorised General Thesiger to proceed to St. John's River and take possession of the land already ceded by the Pondo Chief 'Nquilis.	158
61	Ditto - -	Sept. 3, 1878 (Rec.Sept. 27,1878).	Forwarding, in original, Despatch from Colonel Lanyon giving particulars of his military operations in the relief of Kuruman, the capture of Litake or Taku, and in other directions in the Batlapin territory to the north and north-west of Griqualand West.	159
62	Ditto - -	Sept. 3, 1878 (Rec.Sept. 27,1878).	Transmitting further papers relative to the disturbances in Griqualand West and its northern borders.	164
63	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 30, 1878	Dispute between the Chiefs Secheli and Lencwe. Approving proceedings in the matter.	170
64	Ditto - -	Sept. 30, 1878	Stating that the services of Deputy Commissary Warneford have been brought under notice of the Secretary of State for War.	170

Serial No	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
65	To War Office -	Sept. 30, 1878	Valuable services rendered by Deputy-Commissary Warneford during the Gaika campaign.	171
66	Lieut.-Gov. Sir H. Bulwer.	Aug. 23, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Employment of native labourers in Natal. Mr. McArthur's question in the House of Commons.	171
67	Ditto - -	Aug. 30, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Correspondence on the subject of a further act of violence committed by armed Zulus in Natal territory.	194
68	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 2, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Acts passed last session by the Cape Parliament providing for the defence of the Colony.	198
69	Ditto - -	Sept. 9, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Fraudulent petitions of Mr. Gunn, praying for the removal of Sir T. Shepstone from the administration of the Transvaal Government.	217
70	Ditto - -	Sept. 10, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Captain Blyth's letter on the subject of affairs in Pondoland.	218
71	Ditto - -	Sept. 10, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Transmitting copy of letter from General Thesiger to the Secretary of State for War, de tailing his proceedings in the Transvaal.	221
72	Ditto - -	Sept. 10, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Annexation of the left bank of the St. John's River.	222
73	Ditto - -	Sept. 10, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Operations in the Bloemhoff District of the Transvaal, and in Sikukuni's country.	226
74	Ditto - -	Sept. 10, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Bishop Callaway's letter on the subject of the recent disturbances in Griqualand East.	230
74 A	Ditto - -	Sept. 10, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Importance of reinforcing the Natal frontier with a view to the more speedy restoration of peace.	232
75	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Oct. 7, 1878	Operations against Siku Kuni, and loss sustained by the force under Captain Stewart.	233
76	Ditto - -	Oct. 7, 1878	Approving the steps taken for checking the proceedings of the Pondo Chief Umquikela.	233
77	Ditto - -	Oct. 7, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of Despatch No. 215, and enclosures, respecting Griqualand East, and commending the conduct of Captain Blyth and Major Elliot.	234
78	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 14, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 8, 1878).	Transmits copy of a very interesting report from Captain Patterson on the subject of the mission which Sir Theophilus Shepstone had despatched to the Chief Khame and the Matabele country.	235
79	Ditto - -	Sept. 16, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 8, 1878).	Forwarding copy report from the Hon C. Brownlee of the progress of the movement of the Gaikas into Galekaland, and observing that matters are going on satisfactorily.	240
80	Ditto - -	Sept. 16, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 8, 1878).	Transmits, in reference to his Despatch of the 17th August, on the subject of the late disturbances in Griqualand East, the reply of the Griquas to the letter of friendly remonstrance addressed to them by their countrymen in the Stockenstrom District.	244
81	Ditto - -	Sept. 17, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 8, 1878).	Invasion of Natal territory by Zulus, and murder of two native women by the rebels.	244
82	Ditto - -	Sept. 17, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 8, 1878).	Forwarding copies of addresses presented to Colonel Lanyon and the field force under his command on their return to Kimberley.	245
83	War Office - -	Oct. 8, 1878	Forwarding copy report from Lieutenant-General Thesiger regarding the occupation of the mouth of the St. John's River, Pondoland.	250

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
83 A	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 14, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 9, 1878).	Military requirements of General Thesiger in the event of war with the Zulus.	254
83 B	Ditto - -	Sept. 23, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 11, 1878).	Urgency of complying with General Thesiger's request for more "special duty" officers and troops.	255
84	To Gov. the Right Hon. ir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Oct. 12, 1878	Complaint made by Captain Blyth of the expressions used by Lord Carnarvon in his Despatch of the 3rd of January last.	255
85	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 17, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 16, 1878).	Captain Clarke's proceedings against Sikukuni -	255
86	Ditto - -	Sept. 18, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 16, 1878).	Progress of the quarrel between the Chiefs Secheli and Lencwe.	257
87	Ditto - -	Sept. 18, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 16, 1878).	Attitude of the Pondos during the recent negotiations with their Chief.	259
88	Ditto - -	Sept. 21, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 16, 1878).	Transmits Despatch from Sir H. Bulwer in regard to relations with the Pondos, and also Sir B. Frere's reply.	260
89	Lieut.-Gov. Sir H. Bulwer.	Sept. 9, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 16, 1878).	Outrage committed by an armed party of Zulus in Natal territory, and letter from Cetywayo on the subject.	265
90	Ditto - -	Sept. 12, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 16, 1878).	Assembling of a Zulu force near the month of the Tugela River.	266
91	Ditto - -	Sept. 14, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 16, 1878).	Forwarding further Despatches addressed to the High Commissioner on the subject of the gathering of a Zulu force near the Natal border.	270
92	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Oct. 16, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of Despatch, with its enclosure, from Bishop of St. John's, Umtata, on the subject of the late disturbances in Griqualand East.	272
92 A	Ditto - -	Oct. 17, 1878	Stating that some additional officers for special duty will be speedily sent out; but that Her Majesty's Government are not at present prepared to increase the number of troops.	273
93	Ditto - -	Oct. 17, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatch, and enclosures, respecting affairs in Griqualand West, and reminding him that any present settlement of territory outside any province or colony is hereafter liable to revision.	273
94	To War Office - -	Oct. 18, 1878	Transmitting copy of Sir B. Frere's Despatch, on the subject of the services of Colonel Lanyon and the field force under his command. Draws the attention of Colonel Stanley to these services and those of Colonel Warren, R.E., and counsels the distribution of medals to the local forces in the event of their being issued for services in this war.	274
95	Ditto - -	Oct. 18, 1878	Inquiring whether Colonel Stanley proposes to approve Lord Chelmsford's proceedings in connexion with the annexation of the left bank of the St. John's River.	274
96	To Admiralty -	Oct. 18, 1878	Valuable services rendered by Commodore Sullivan and Lieutenant Davis on the occasion of the occupation of the left bank of the St. John's River.	274
97	War Office - -	Oct. 23, 1878	Occupation of left bank of the St. John's River, Pondoland.	275

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
98	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Oct. 24, 1878	Proposing to create a special fund to defray the expenses contingent on the administration of native affairs to be supplied in pro ratâ proportions by the South African Colonies interested, and asking Governor's opinion as to the gross amount required for the purpose, and the proportions to be paid by each Colony.	275
99	Ditto - -	Oct. 29, 1878	The invasion of Natal by Zulus and the murder of two native women.	275
100	Ditto - -	Oct. 29, 1878	Arrangements for settling the dispute between the Chiefs Secheli and Lencwe.	276
101	Ditto - -	Oct. 29, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of Despatch enclosing Mr. Brownlee's report on the movement of the Gaikas into their new locations across the Kei River.	276
102	To Administrator Sir T. Shepstone.	Oct. 29, 1878	Directing that the estimates for the years 1878 and 1879 be forwarded to this office as early as possible, and also the accounts to the Audit Office.	276
103	To Lieut.-Gov. Sir H. Bulwer.	Oct. 29, 1878	In reply to Despatches, 12th September, and of the 14th, on the subject of the assembling of a Zulu force near the Natal boundary, and was glad to learn that the gathering has dispersed.	277
104	Ditto - -	Oct. 30, 1878	Question asked in the House of Commons by Mr. McArthur respecting the employment of native labourers in Natal.	277
105	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 30, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 1, 1878).	Serious state of native affairs in Natal, and General Thesiger's application for an increase to the force under his command.	278
106	Lieut.-Governor Sir H. Bulwer.	Sept. 20, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 1, 1878).	Forwarding copy of letter from Bishop of Natal, explaining certain matters connected with Messrs. Smith and Colenso's Diplomatic Agency for the Zulu King, and copies of correspondence with Lieut.-Governor in connexion therewith.	286
107	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Nov. 1, 1878	Approval of the Secretary of State for War of the occupation of left bank of the St. John's River.	290
108	Ditto - -	Nov. 1, 1878	Respecting five Acts relating to the defence of the Colony, which were passed by the Cape Parliament.	290
109	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Sept. 23, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 8, 1878).	Forwarding copy of a Despatch from Sir T. Shepstone, showing the present state of the relations between the Transvaal and the Amaswazi.	291
110	Ditto - -	Oct. 6, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 8, 1878).	Valuable services rendered by Colonel Lanyon and Major Warren in connexion with operations against the rebels in the western districts of Griqualand West up to the 6th of July last.	296
111	Ditto - -	Oct. 6, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 8, 1878).	Reporting the still threatening attitude of the Zulus, and an outrage committed by them on Mr. Smith, of the Colonial Engineers' Department; also Faku's (Zulu Induna) orders to the settlers of Luneberg to decamp, their account of it, and Governor's memorandum on the subject to Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.	305
112	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Nov. 13, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatch of 3rd Sept., and conveying an official recognition of the services of Col. Lanyon and the field force under his command.	308
113	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Oct. 8, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 16, 1878).	Enclosing copy of a Despatch from Sir T. Shepstone reporting the failure of the attempt to raise a Swazi contingent.	308

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
114	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Oct. 11, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 16, 1878).	Reporting results of the stoppage of importation of war material at Delagoa Bay, and quoting an extract from a report made to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, showing a collision as imminent between the Portuguese and the tribe of Nosenguila.	310
115	Ditto - -	Oct. 11, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 16, 1878).	Forwarding copies of commissions of Rev. J. O. Oxland and Mr. Edye as magistrates in East Pondoland.	311
116	Ditto - -	Oct. 11, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 16, 1878).	In continuation of previous correspondence, forwards copy of a further Despatch from Sir T. Shepstone on the subject of the dispute between Lencwe and Secheli.	311
117	Ditto - -	Oct. 12, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 16, 1878).	Transmitting an extract from a letter from Mr. Ayliff, giving an account of his and Mr. Brownlee's satisfactory meeting with Gangelizwe and his Tembus.	313
118	Lieut.-Gov. Sir H. Bulwer, K.C.M.G.	Oct. 4, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 16, 1878).	Transmitting a letter from Mr. F. E. Colenso, addressed to Secretary of State, on the subject of Mr. Smith's and his own action as agents for Cetywayo.	315
119	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Nov. 21, 1878	Respecting the critical state of affairs in Natal, the despatch of additional officers and men to that Colony, and the necessity for organising native levies.	320
120	Ditto - -	Nov. 21, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatch, and advising caution in accepting without verification the information regarding Faku's proceedings. Trusts also that Cetywayo's suspicions may be removed by judicious measures on the part of the Government.	321
121	To the Aborigines' Protection Society.	Nov. 28, 1878	In reply to their letter complaining of the manner of the location of the loyal Gaikas.	322
122	To Lieut.-Governor Sir H. Bulwer.	Nov. 22, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatch, with explanations regarding Messrs. Smith and Colenso's diplomatic agency, which are accepted, and Lieutenant-Governor's conduct in the matter commended.	323
123	Ditto - -	Nov. 28, 1878	Enclosing copy of a Despatch of the 28th instant addressed to Sir Bartle Frere respecting the defence of the Colony of Natal.	323
124	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Nov. 28, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatches on the subject of our relations with the Swazis and the failure to raise a Swazi contingent.	324
125	Ditto - -	Nov. 28, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatch, and enclosure, and expressing approbation in the course about to be pursued by Sir T. Shepstone in sending a mission to inquire into the dispute between Lencwe and Secheli.	324
126	Ditto - -	Nov. 28, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his Despatch, with enclosure, giving an account of Mr. Ayliff's meeting with Gangelizwe and his Tembus.	324
127	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Oct. 8, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 29, 1878).	Transmitting copy of Despatch from Colonel Lanyon, with its enclosures, showing that the accounts of the alleged atrocities by Griqualand West Volunteers was a mere myth.	324
128	Ditto - -	Oct. 9, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 29, 1878).	Transmitting copies of further papers on the affairs of Pondoland and annexation of the St. John's River mouth, including his reply to Umquikela.	329
129	Ditto - -	Oct. 23, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 29, 1878).	Forwarding copy of the Rev. Mr. Oftebro's account of the position of Norwegian Missionaries in Zululand, and copy of a note by the Rev. Mr. Robertson on the revived Zulu practice of killing by "Impi."	339

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
130	Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Oct. 28, 1878 (Rec. Nov.29, 1878).	In continuation of previous Despatches, forwards copies of correspondence with Sir T. Shepstone and Colonel Lanyon on the state of affairs in the Interior, and advocates the complete demarcation of the Frontier line of the Transvaal, and the institution of Frontier Political Agencies.	345
131	Ditto - -	Oct. 28, 1878 (Rec.Nov. 29, 1878).	Forwarding copies of a Despatch from General Thesiger, and of a report by Colonel Rowlands on the necessity of deferring operations against Sikukuni, and a memorandum by General Thesiger on the proposed distribution of Imperial troops in the Transvaal.	352
132	Ditto - -	Oct. 28, 1878 (Rec. Nov. 29,1878).	Adverting to the unavoidable suspension of hostilities against Sikukuni, and reporting the still more defiant attitude of Cetywayo, war with whom seems now unavoidable.	356
133	Ditto - -	Nov. 4, 1878 (Rec. Dec. 6, 1878).	Transmitting sketch map of and memorandum on the Transvaal Boundary, and notifying appointments of Captain McLeod and Lieutenant Fairlie to inquire into the Swazi border question.	357
134	Ditto - -	Nov. 4, 1878 (Rec. Dec. 6, 1878).	Forwarding copy of Despatch from General Thesiger on the present and proposed distribution of Her Majesty's forces in the Transvaal and our present relations with the Zulu nation.	359

TABLE OF CONTENTS TO APPENDIX I.

1	Messrs. Krüger and Joubert.	Aug. 7, 1878	Expressing regret at being unable to accept Secretary of State's decision as conveyed in his letter to them of yesterday's date, which in their opinion is not calculated to allay the discontent exhibited by the parties they represent.	361
2	To Mr.S. J. P. Krüger	Aug. 10, 1878	Enclosing copy of his letter of 4th March to Sir T. Shepstone.	361
3	To Messrs. Krüger and Joubert.	Aug. 15, 1878	Referring them to Colonial Office letter of 6th inst. in reply to their's of 5th id.	361
4	Messrs. Krüger and Joubert.	Aug. 23, 1878	Replying more fully to Secretary of State's letter of 6th August, and submitting further pleas in favour of Transvaal independence.	362
5	To Messrs. Krüger and Joubert.	Sept. 16, 1878	Stating in reply to their letter of 23rd August that Secretary of State is unable to accept their views and conclusions in respect to Transvaal independence, but promising to give his attention to the establishment of a sound Constitution, and trusting that the community interested will give it a fair trial before forming any hasty conclusions.	365
6	Mr. Eduard Bok -	Sept. 18, 1878	Acknowledging on behalf of the delegates receipt of Secretary of State's letter to them of 16th inst.	366
7	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Oct. 10, 1878	Enclosing copy of correspondence since August last with Transvaal delegates, requesting him to give his attention to the formation of a Constitution for the Province.	366
8	Mr. Eduard Bok -	Oct. 19, 1878	Forwarding petition of M. H. Pretorius and others in favour of the restoration of Transvaal independence to be presented to Sir B. Frere at Doornfontein.	367

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
9	Messrs. Krüger and Joubert.	Oct. 19, 1878	Stating their intention to leave England on 24th inst., and expressing sorrow at being unable "to "carry the least hope or prospect for their country- "men in respect to the future."	368
10	To Mr. Eduard Bok -	Oct. 24, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of his letter of 19th inst., and enclosures, being (1) a petition for the restoration of Transvaal independence, and (2) a translation thereof.	369
11	To Gov. the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.	Nov. 2, 1878	Transmitting copy of one letter from the Transvaal delegates before their departure, and to which there was only time to send a mere acknowledgment. Requests him (Governor) to impress upon them on their return, if he has the opportunity, the bona fides of Her Majesty's Government in respect to the annexed Province.	369

TABLE OF CONTENTS TO APPENDIX II.

1	Lieut.-Governor Sir H. Bulwer.	July 16, 1878 (Rec. Aug.21,1878).	Forwarding copy of the Report of the Commissioners on the disputed boundary question between the Transvaal and the Zulus, together with various other documents in connexion therewith.	370
2	Ditto - -	July 24, 1878 (Rec. Sept. 4, 1878).	Forwarding copy of a Despatch with a map and other enclosures addressed to the High Commissioner on the subject of the Commissioners' recent report on the disputed boundary question between the Zulus and the Transvaal.	386
3	Ditto - -	August 12, 1878 (Rec. Sept.19,1878).	Forwarding copy of a letter which he addressed to the High Commissioner relative to the movements and distribution of Her Majesty's Troops.	395
4	To Lieut.-Governor Sir H. Bulwer.	Sept. 30, 1878	Acknowledging receipt of Despatches, dated respectively the 16th and 24th July, on subject of the Commissioners' Report on the boundary dispute between the Zulus and the Transvaal, and thanking both the Lieutenant-Governor and the Commissioners for their attention to the subject.	396
5	Lieut.-Governor Sir H. Bulwer.	August 13, 1878 (Rec. Oct. 5, 1878).	Transmitting copy of a further correspondence relative to the Report of the Commission, which recently inquired into the disputed boundary question.	396

MAPS

Will be found on pp. 163, 228, 344, 358, and 390.

SOUTH AFRICA.

No. 1.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART.
(Received August 5, 1878.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, July 9, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for the information of Her Majesty's Government copy of the latest telegram which has reached me from Colonel Lanyon, regarding the military operations which it has become necessary to undertake against the natives on the borders of Griqualand West.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

TELEGRAM.

COLONEL LANYON to HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

July 7, 1878.

This morning a despatch arrived from Mr. Ford, who commands the column which lately proceeded to Bortsap that he had crossed the border and moved on Kuruman. About ten miles beyond the border we encountered the enemy, who were in a small kopje. We attacked them and succeeded in driving them out of the hill, but I regret to say with a heavy loss on our side. Lieutenant Paterson, Sergeant Rawstorne, Corporal H. Davis, Troopers Campbell and H. Williams were killed and five wounded out of 30 men. He reports present force unequal to cope with the enemy for further advance.

My letter of the 4th will inform that this movement across the border was made against my express wish, and as soon as I learnt instructions given to Ford I at once wrote to Ford to countermand them. But my letter was too late. I leave at once for Bortsap with such men as I can muster, as I am very anxious about Ford's column, which is only about 90 strong.

Warren reports Langeberg range completely cleared, and is now moving towards Daniel's Knil, so he will be able to act in concert. Sixty of Carrington's horse are at Bloemhof. Please authorise me to direct their movements if required. Nesbit and Cape Police have returned to Koegas. I don't think you need feel anxious about ultimate success.

No. 2.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART.
(Received August 5, 1878.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, July 3, 1878.

IN continuation of my Despatch of yesterday's date,* enclosing copy of one from His Excellency Lieut.-General Thesiger to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for War, regarding the services of Her Majesty's Regular and Colonial Forces up to the cessaiton

* No. 126 of [C.-2144] of 1878.

of active operations in the field, I have the honour to enclose copies of the votes of thanks to General Thesiger and Commodore Sullivan and the forces under their command passed by unanimous votes in the two Houses of the Colonial Parliament, together with reports of the speeches by the mover and seconder of the vote, and of the proceedings on the 3rd July, when the General and Commodore attended the House of Assembly and received in person the thanks of the House conveyed to them by the Honourable Speaker, Sir David Tennant.

2. These reports will, I trust, be satisfactory to Her Majesty's Government, and I hope may be communicated to the Secretary of State for War and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, as indicative of the sense entertained by the Colony of the services rendered during the late war by Her Majesty's forces on sea as well as on land.

3. What has been said and recorded by the Houses of the Colonial Parliament, taken in conjunction with Lieut.-General Thesiger's Despatches, leaves little for me to add regarding the military and naval forces, beyond recording my most sincere and hearty concurrence in the expression of gratitude by the Colonial Government and Legislature and the people they represent, for the services rendered by the General and Commodore and the forces of all kinds under their respective commands.

4. I am bound, however, to state that the excellent results which elicited the votes of Parliament could not have been so decisive or so speedily attained but for the cordial relations now existing between the Officers Commanding Her Majesty's forces and the Colonial Government. I need not here repeat what I have elsewhere stated of the efforts made by General Sir A. Cunynghame, and so successfully persevered in by Lieut.-General Thesiger, to win the confidence of the Colonial officers and forces. I can safely say that I have never from the beginning of the war seen any evidence of the disinclination on the part of the Colonial forces to be commanded by Her Majesty's officers, or to be placed under the conditions of Her Majesty's service, such as were supposed by the late ministers to exist. But the effects of the jealousies and the divided counsels which had been created or fostered by the late ministry were, when added to the natural difficulties of the task, sufficiently serious to have deterred most men of ordinary courage and resolution from undertaking to bring the war to a speedy and successful issue.

5. It is therefore no more than is due to the Honourable the Colonial Secretary and his colleagues that I should note how immediately and entirely the relations of the Colonial Government with Her Majesty's forces in the Colony were altered and improved on the accession of the present ministry, and how cordial these relations have since continued; and I can add my own testimony to that of Lieut.-General Thesiger that no ministry could have afforded him more loyal and energetic support than he received from Mr. Gordon Sprigg and the other members of his Cabinet.

6. Besides the military and naval forces to whose exertions the Despatches and votes of Parliament especially refer there are members of the Colonial Civil service who have contributed most materially to the success of Her Majesty's arms, and whose names and services I propose to lay before Her Majesty's Government in a separate Despatch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

The Vote of Thanks, Monday, July 1, 1878.

The Colonial Secretary: Mr. Speaker, in rising to move a resolution which I doubt not will meet with the unanimous concurrence of this House, I wish to congratulate the country on the fact that the hostilities which have for so many months desolated the Eastern Frontier have been at length, by the publication of the amnesty on Friday last, brought to a close, and I think, Sir, that our first sentiment should be one of gratitude to Her Majesty the Queen and to the Government in England for affording us the assistance

of the Imperial troops (cheers). I will not now, Sir, go into the question which has been so much debated during the session in this House, as to who was responsible for the defenceless state of the country when the outbreak occurred, but, as a matter of fact, the war broke out and found us unprepared, the only military organisation upon which we could depend at that time being the Imperial troops then in the Colony, and when the news reached home that we were hard pressed, reinforcements were sent out at a very short notice, notwithstanding the threatening attitude of the European powers (cheers). This, Sir, I think, shows that the heart of England is still sound, and that England takes as much interest in the welfare of her children in distant parts of the empire as though they lived in the county of Middlesex. The troops in this Colony were first commanded by His Excellency Sir Arthur Cunynghame, an officer who was master of all the details of his profession, and who, during the short time he remained in command while I was in office, rendered me every assistance he could in carrying on the war. He was relieved shortly afterwards by the very distinguished officer who now commands Her Majesty's force in South Africa, and whose name stands first in the motion I am about to submit to the House. By his conduct of the war General Thesiger has added fresh laurels to those which he had already acquired on the plains of India, but what struck me particularly about General Thesiger was his extraordinary quickness of comprehension. In a marvellously short time he, a stranger to the country, thoroughly mastered the whole position, and held in his hand the springs of the war. By his courteous manner and conciliatory demeanour he has won the hearts of all men, and the harmony between the Imperial forces and the Colonial troops is now as perfect as can ever be expected. He is distinguished not more by his military skill than by his humanity, for he has ever pleaded with me for mercy to the vanquished. He has been ably seconded by the officers under his command, and the troops which he has commanded have upon every occasion done their duty as was to be expected of British soldiers (cheers). The next name, Sir, which I have to submit to the House is that of Commodore Sullivan, who has rendered valuable services by sea and by land. H.M.S. *Active* played a conspicuous part in the earlier period of the war, and the blue jackets exhibited in the Transkei, under Captain Wright, those sterling qualities for which the British navy has long been distinguished in every quarter of the world (cheers). I come next to the name of Charles Duncan Griffith, commanding Her Majesty's Colonial forces. Mr. Griffith, in very difficult circumstances, has rendered great services to the Colony (hear, hear). Called from the Government of Basutoland, where he was greatly distinguished as an administrator, at the commencement of the war, he directed the movements of the Colonial forces, which resulted in clearing Galekaland, and he swept the country to the Umtata. Since then, with unwearied diligence and unremitting attention, he has devoted himself to the task of bringing the war to a close, and is now engaged in making the necessary dispositions to secure the frontier farmers from robbery and violence. Sir, time would fail me if I were to mention and dilate upon the merits of the various Colonial officers who have been engaged in this war. If I considered them separately I should hesitate as to whom to award the palm, whether we look to the burghers or the volunteers, to the officers or to the men. All have nobly done their duty (cheers). They have exhibited a splendid example of patriotism and unselfish devotion which makes me confident as to the future of this country (cheers). This House has without hesitation passed the measures recommended by the Government as necessary to maintain the peace of the country, and I doubt not that it will vote the means required to carry those measures into execution. The war teaches us that we have in this country the necessary material for forming a defensive force; all that is wanted now is organisation, and that I am confident will speedily be supplied, and we shall then have attained to the dignity of manhood, and a source of strength to the great empire of which we form a part (hear, hear). Although it is not mentioned in the resolution, I cannot omit to avail myself of the opportunity of asking the House to express its sense of the valuable services which have been rendered by very many of the civil servants of the country during the war, not only upon the frontier where some of them have rendered extraordinary services, but also in Cape Town where very heavy and arduous duties have been cast upon them owing to the progress of the war. There has been no slackness anywhere; all have equally rendered the service they have been called upon to perform. But, Sir, there is a dark side to this picture, and there are some shades to which I must just shortly draw attention. I cannot but refer to the losses that have been sustained during the war. We all feel what we have lost in this House; we miss from his seat the familiar face of Samuel Shawe. Of all those who came up to the frontier I know of none who came with higher hopes and with a more earnest desire to do his duty to his country.

The first observation he made to me when I met him in King William's Town was "I have come up to fight, and I hope you will place me in the post of danger." Unfortunately, I might say for himself, he was placed in a position of danger at the head of the Chichaba Valley, and he fell there in front of his men nobly doing his duty (hear, hear). And he has left to our charge and care a widow and large family to lament his loss. Many of us, Sir, have lost our friends, some have lost their relatives, and all have lost their fellow Colonists. We are, however, consoled by the thought that they did their duty in a good cause, and died fighting the battles of their country (hear, hear). Sir, I know of no nobler object that a Government and a people can set before themselves than the civilisation of a race. We are quick to mark the faults of the black man; let us see to it that we purge ourselves of our own (hear, hear). Let us strive to live in peace for the future and exhibit to the world the spectacle of the white race and the black marching side by side in progress and civilisation, emulous only of the welfare of our common country (cheers). Sir, in commending this resolution to the House I feel that the success upon which we this day congratulate ourselves is in no small measure owing to the fact that we have in our midst, like an influence from another world, animating, sustaining and cheering us all, the firm mind, large heart, and lofty and generous spirit of Sir Bartle Frere (cheers). Sir, with these few observations I beg to move that the thanks of this House be given to His Excellency Lieutenant-General the Honourable Frederick Augustus Thesiger, C.B., Commodore Francis William Sullivan, C.B., C.M.G., and Her Majesty's Imperial Army and Navy in South Africa, and to Charles Duncan Griffith, C.M.G., and Her Majesty's Colonial forces in South Africa, for the eminent services rendered by them in quelling the war and rebellion beyond and within the frontier of this Colony, now happily brought to a close by the official announcement of an amnesty (cheers).

Mr. Molteno: Mr. Speaker: It affords me very much pleasure to second the resolution proposed by the Hon. Premier. I do so most cordially (hear, hear). I think after what he has said very little devolves upon me concurring as I do generally in all his remarks. There are, happily, occasions when we can sink all political differences, throw aside all party feeling, and join together as one man in doing a graceful act (hear, hear). I think this is one of those occasions, and I am sure that one and all will agree with this resolution of thanks to those who have been named. They have all done their duty nobly and well in every way, repelling the invasion and suppressing the rebellion, and we owe them a deep debt of gratitude (hear, hear). I am quite sure, too, that the memory of those who have fallen will not easily be effaced from our memory I beg, Sir, to second the resolution.

The resolution was then put and agreed to.

The Speaker: I shall fix Wednesday at 2 o'clock, at which time I shall deliver in person to General Thesiger, and Commodore Sullivan, at the bar of the House, the thanks of this House. I may at the same time intimate that in consequence of the very small space available, the Speaker's gallery will be devoted on that occasion to the staff of the army, navy, and volunteers, and for the public gallery each member will be entitled to one ticket. I would suggest also to permit the Speaker to allow distinguished visitors on the floor of the House to the right and left of the Chair (hear, hear).

The Colonial Secretary moved, as an unopposed motion, that distinguished visitors be allowed on the floor of the House to the right and left of the Chair, which was agreed to.

The Speaker: I would suggest as the ceremony takes place at 2 o'clock, that after the General has addressed the House, there should be a pause of ten minutes to enable the company to retire, and the House would then reassemble.

Legislative Council.

Vote of Thanks to the Military Commanders.

The Treasurer-General said he would move a resolution which would appeal at once to the good feeling of the Council, namely, a resolution expressing the thanks of Parliament to the gallant Commanders who had contributed to the successful termination

of the frontier rebellion. He read the resolution as follows:—That the thanks of this Council be given to His Excellency Lieutenant-General the Honourable Frederick Augustus Thesiger, C.B., Commodore Francis William Sullivan, C.B., C.M.G., and Her Majesty's Imperial Army, Navy, and Royal Marines in South Africa, and to Charles Duncan Griffith, C.M.G., and Her Majesty's Colonial forces in South Africa, for the eminent services rendered by them in quelling the war and rebellion beyond and within the frontier of this Colony, now happily brought to a close by the official announcement of an amnesty.

Mr. De Smidt seconded the resolution, which was carried without dissent.

Cape of Good Hope.

[*Extract from the Journals of the House of Assembly.*]

Wednesday, 3rd July, 1878, 2 o'clock p.m.

The House met pursuant to adjournment.

1. Mr. Speaker took the Chair and read Prayers.

2. The Sergeant-at-Arms announced the arrival of His Excellency Lieutenant-General the Hon. F. A. Thesiger, C.B., and of Commodore F. W. Sullivan, C.B., C.M.G.

3. His Excellency Lieutenant-General the Honourable Frederick Augustus Thesiger, C.B., and Commodore Frederick William Sullivan, C.B., C.M.G., being come into the House,

Mr. Speaker addressed them as follows:—

Lieut.-General Thesiger and Commodore Sullivan:

I have to inform you that on the 1st day of July instant, the House of Assembly agreed, unanimously, to the following resolution:

> "That the thanks of this House be given to His Excellency the Honourable Frederick Augustus Thesiger, C.B., Commodore Francis William Sullivan, C.B., C.M.G., and Her Majesty's Imperial Army, Navy and Royal Marines in South Africa, and to Charles Duncan Griffith, C.M.G., and Her Majesty's Colonial forces in South Africa, for the emiment services rendered by them in quelling the war and rebellion beyond and within the frontier of this Colony, now happily brought to a close by the official announcement of an amnesty."

It is with feelings of pride and satisfaction that this House welcomes the return of those who have borne so conspicuous a part in the achievements which have characterized the late war and rebellion within and beyond the frontier of this Colony.

Lieut.-General Thesiger:

You succeeded to the command of Her Majesty's Imperial troops in this Colony on the retirement of General Sir Arthur Cunynghame, K.C.B., and after the war and rebellion had broken out.

This is a fitting opportunity for me to remind you that the services of the distinguished and gallant officer you so succeeded have not been forgotten by the House, and these services are recognized as having been cheerfully and ably rendered and discharged by him in the cause of his Queen and country.

Her Majesty's troops have well and gallantly sustained the prestige and renown acquired in the great battles fought and victories won in other climes.

And though no great or decisive battles were looked for or deemed possible in Kafir warfare, yet British valour and the steadiness of British discipline, conjoined with effective organization, have been eminently displayed by the several infantry regiments serving in this Colony, as well as by the engineers, artillery, control and staff, under your own and predecessor's command: whilst England's power and supremacy over hostile tribes have been upheld and recognized through the ability, zeal, and skill of yourself as the General in command.

Commodore Sullivan:

YOUR distinguised services and the readiness with which you placed Her Majesty's naval forces at the disposal of the Goverment at a time of urgent need have earned for you the thanks of the country.

The navy of England, with its world-wide renown, has never failed to maintain the pride and glory of the nation, and the courage and bravery of British sailors and marines, ever conspicuous at sea, have not been less so in the work in which those serving upon the Cape of Good Hope Station were engaged during this war.

The conspicuous gallantry and effective service of the commander, officers, and men of H.M.S. "Active," and of the Royal Marines, who were specially employed as a naval brigade under the General in command, merit the warmest recognition and approval.

Lieut.-General Thesiger and Commodore Sullivan:

IN acknowledging the distinguished services of Her Majesty's Imperial forces, this House also desires thankfully to acknowledge and record the like distinguished services rendered by Her Majesty's Colonial forces, consisting of the Volunteers, Burghers, Frontier Armed and Mounted Police, and Native Levies, and to couple therewith the name of Charles Duncan Griffith, C.M.G., Commandant-General, who by his tact, intelligence, and activity aided in carrying out the operations required of these forces.

This House is also pleased to express its great satisfaction at the valuable, prompt, and energetic services rendered by the several volunteer corps of artillery, cavalry, and infantry dispatched from the chief towns and districts of the Colony.

And it is with great pleasure I am enabled to convey the high sense this House entertains of the willingness displayed by so large a number of volunteers and burghers to serve their Queen and country, and the high opinion it entertains of the gallant services rendered by so many of Her Majesty's faithful subjects in upholding the Queen's authority, and in aiding to maintain the integrity of this portion of the empire against the common enemy.

Nor are the efficient services of the officers and men of the Fingo Levies, and other loyal natives, who remained true and firm to their allegiance in times of excitement and revolt, overlooked; on the contrary their services are fully recognized and appreciated by this House.

These Colonial forces, including the volunteers and burghers, sometimes in conjunction with, at other times separated from, the Imperial forces, can with the latter proudly point to Ibeka, the Springs, Umzintzani, Quintana, the Thomas River, the Valley of Chichaba, the fastnesses of the Waterkloof, the Gwatyu, Macomo's Hoek, and the Slopes of the Drakensberg, as well as the Debe Neck, the Tabindoda, the Perie Bush, and other places, for imperishable proofs of successes gained and victories won.

In all these engagements the several forces encountered and overcame the enemy, and throughout the protracted campaign both officers and men displayed undaunted courage and many acts of personal bravery.

The reverses and defeats which the rebels thus experienced at the hands of Her Majesty's Imperial Forces, both army, navy, and marines, as well as the defeats sustained by the enemy at the hands of Her Majesty's Colonial forces of volunteers, burghers, police, and levies, tended not only to localise the war and rebellion, but also to quench the spirit of disloyalty and disaffection which, but for these checks, might otherwise have spread over a larger area.

In estimating the services of the troops, naval brigade, and Colonial forces, including the volunteers and burghers, the two last-named being in many instances led and commanded by Colonists, whose names will ever be honourably associated with the history of this war and of this Colony,—this House has not contemplated alone the glory of the different engagements in which the bravery, endurance, and discipline of both officers and men have been so conspicuously displayed; they have looked to the toilsome marches, with the privations and exposure required of them in defending an extensive and unprotected border, and in searching for and pursuing a subtle and agile foe.

These services have been discharged with exemplary and soldier-like order and well-regulated discipline, and have likewise been accompanied by a spirit of patriotism and loyalty deserving of and calling for the highest commendation.

I cannot refrain from alluding, as the House has already done, with feelings of deep regret for the loss the country has sustained during the war and rebellion by the death of so many valuable officers and men of both the Imperial and Colonial forces; but this sense of pain is mitigated by the reflection that these brave men died in the gallant and loyal discharge of duty, and in cheerful obedience to their country's call to active service.

In conclusion, the excellent conduct and meritorious services of the troops, the naval brigade, the Royal Marines, the volunteers, burghers, and other Colonial forces throughout the war, have been marked by intrepid gallantry, patient endurance, and indefatigable zeal, and have justly earned for you and them the highest honour which it is in the power of this House to confer.

It is therefore my agreeable duty, in the name and by the command of the House of Assembly of the Cape of Good Hope, in Parliament assembled, to deliver to you and them their unanimous thanks for the eminent services rendered in quelling the war and rebellion beyond and within the frontier of this Colony, now happily brought to a close by the official announcement of an amnesty.

Whereupon His Excellency Lieutenant-General Thesiger replied:—

MR. SPEAKER:

I AM deeply sensible of the honour which the House of Assembly, over which you preside, has conferred upon the forces which have been under the command of my predecessor, General Sir Arthur Cunynghame, and of myself during the time of war and rebellion that has spread over this Colony during the past nine months.

Soldiers are bound to perform their duty, whenever called upon, without any thought of recognition or reward. But when the services rendered by them at the call of their Queen and country are considered of such a nature as to call forth the recognition, the ample recognition, which we have this day received, it cannot fail to be most fully appreciated, and to raise a just feeling of pride and satisfaction in the breasts of those who have been so honoured.

I regret that on this occasion my friend and coadjutor, Commandant-General Griffith, is not here to receive in person those thanks which he has been accorded for the assistance that he and the Colonial forces have rendered to the Colony. At the same time, however, I feel glad that I am on that account more fully able to acknowledge the noble assistance which he has rendered to myself.

On my first arrival in this Colony, a stranger to the country, and suddenly called upon to undertake operations of an extremely difficult nature, I cannot look back without the deepest gratitude to the help and aid he invariably afforded me. In mentioning the name of Commandant-General Griffith, who has been throughout at my right hand, I would in no way wish to ignore the assistance I have also received from all the Colonial authorities, both civil and military, with whom I have been brought in contact.

I would also wish to acknowledge most fully the unbounded confidence which I have received from the Government of this Colony; and my thanks are especially due to the head of that Government for his untiring efforts to aid and assist me in every way that lay in his power.

I am proud to think of the confidence which the Colonial troops placed in me from the moment of my assuming command; and it will be a source of gratification to me in future years to look back to the fact that on no occasion was I hindered or thwarted in carrying out the ideas which I considered desirable in a military point of view from any want of cordial co-operation between the Imperial and Colonial forces. Both worked together in the most friendly spirit, and with identical zeal and energy towards one common end, and it is a source of deep pride and satisfaction to me that the success which has attended those combined efforts has been so fully and so graciously acknowledged.

For the honour which has been conferred upon me this day I feel that I am indebted to those that have been under my command.

In military operations the head without the body is but of little use, and had it not been for the strong hands and stout hearts of those upon whom the rough work of the campaign has fallen, I should not be here to-day to receive the thanks of the House over which, Sir, you preside.

In conclusion, allow me to tender you, Sir, my best thanks for the honour which has been conferred upon myself and the troops now serving in this Colony. It will be, I feel sure, to all those who have taken part in the suppression of this war and rebellion, now happily past, a subject of the deepest pride and interest to think that the services which they have so cheerfully rendered to their Queen and country have been considered worthy of this special recognition.

In the name of the Imperial and Colonial forces which have been under my command I beg to return you, Sir, my heartfelt thanks.

Commodore Sullivan then replied:—

MR. SPEAKER:

MAY I ask the indulgence of this house to allow me to express the high sense of pride and gratification which is felt by myself and officers of the Navy and the Royal Marines for the great honour you have conferred upon us to-day. To receive the thanks of one's countrymen for any services performed is the highest honour to which any British subject can aspire. To stand here to-day, Sir, and receive the thanks of this Honourable House is indeed a high distinction, and that portion of Her Majesty's service which I have the honour to command feel it to be so. This will be felt not only by ourselves, but by the whole of Her Majesty's Navy. I again thank you, Mr. Speaker, in the names of myself, the Navy, and the Royal Marines serving in this part of the empire, for the honour you have done us to-day.

The Colonial Secretary moved as an unopposed motion, seconded by Mr. Molteno:

That what has been said by Mr. Speaker in giving the thanks of this House to Lieutenant-General Thesiger and Commodore Sullivan, together with their answers thereto in relation to such thanks, be printed in the votes of this day.

Agreed to.

D. TENNANT,
Speaker.

CAPE ARGUS.—Cape Town, Thursday, July 4, 1878.

IT has been said of the British, as a people, that we take our pleasures sadly, and, it might be added, with equal truth, that we celebrate the triumph of our arms with a severe simplicity. And what is true of the parent community in this respect is true in a more marked degree of the younger branches of the empire. Whatever may be said in disparagement of Anglo-Africans, whether it be that our wines are bad or that our politicians are possessed with the demon of obstinacy, it must in fairness be conceded that we are decorous to a fault. We have achieved, in a time brief beyond precedent, and at a loss in men and treasure comparatively insignificant, the most perfect triumph that has ever fallen to our arms in several encounters with the warlike and enterprising enemy upon our eastern borders. And we are content to mark the victory with a salvo of artillery and a formal resolution of thanks tendered from the Chair of the Lower House of Parliament. This may be as it should be; but time was when the return of the victorious general would have been seized upon as a pretext for more than a little in the way of popular extravagance. The doors of the common gaol might have been flung open to every malefactor whom the law had condemned to a brief or even to a permanent detention; the general might have made a triumphal progress of the thoroughfares, distributing largess to a populace as frantic as he himself was liberal; he might even have been enforced to submit to the embraces of a thousand enthusiastic maidens, and receive from their hands the time-honoured symbols of victory. But the demonstrative era has passed away, and there is not left to us even so much as the peace rejoicings of merry England, when high holiday is held, a period put to private feuds, every house dressed out in the trappings of jubilation, oxen roasted whole in the market square, and the national beverage made to run without stint, so that each may drink his fill who will drink to the health of the royal person and the conquering hero. But our puritanical conscience is saved, formalities have been shorn very close, and popular demonstration is a thing of which none but the ancients amongst us seem to have dreamed, and they have lost all potent influence upon the affairs of an era in which to be old is to be thought out of harmony with the times. Despite all this, it may be taken

for granted that gratitude, as a public sentiment, has lost but little, if any, of its pristine virtue. A profound admiration of the valour, the skill, and the endurance of those to whom we are indebted for so speedy and successful a termination of the revolt pervades the Colony from end to end, and to this public satisfaction a general and ungrudging recognition was yesterday given by the representatives of the people in Parliament assembled. About the proceedings in the Assembly, indeed, there was a sincerity and heartiness upon which all parties concerned have a right to be congratulated. It has come to be allowed that, by the nature of things, whenever the Queen's troops come into immediate contact with the forces Colonial, whether it be in South Africa or elsewhere, there must be at least that amount of friction which is incidental to honourable rivalry. It is desirable, perhaps, that just so much of jealousy should continue to exist; but if more than this has made itself apparent in the course of recent hostilities, the last trace has now happily disappeared. When the Colony stood upon the brink of a danger of vast and indefinite extent, and a cry was sent up for assistance, that assistance was despatched to our aid with commendable promptitude. We look upon this less in the light of an instance of generosity than as a frank admission of an obligation which was thought in some quarters to have been virtually forgotten. The Colony was reproached with its sins of omission, truly, but the claims of a distant province were not ignored, although the posture of affairs in Europe happened to be so critical that a call might be made at any moment for every man whom it was competent for the authorities to put into the field. The troops were sent out, and the limit of their opportunities has been the sole limit of their success. Their timely arrival gave a zest and confidence to the frontier population, and worked a contrary effect upon those who had not taken into account our ability to call up warriors from the sea. The blue jackets, again, with the traditional ardour of that service which is England's main reliance and her pride, took the field with an enthusiasm scarcely second to that of the local forces, and whether it was in the narrow limits of the police barracks at Greytown, the defensible post which they converted into a veritable ship ashore, or whether it was in the duties of an irksome and wearisome patrol, they displayed a spirit of friendly co-operation beyond all praise. But if these have deserved well of the country, it is to the indomitable pluck, the perseverance, and endurance of the Colonial troops—the improvised army of burghers, volunteers, and native auxiliaries—that we stand principally indebted for the speedy and successful termination of hostilities. In the absence of the representative of the Colonial service, General Thesiger gave yesterday a generous tribute to the men with whom he had been called upon to co-operate. He has allowed to them the credit that is their legitimate due, and where all have done their duty well it might seem invidious here to single out this officer or that for nominal mention, but there are some names identified with particular events which will live long in Colonial story. The commanding qualities of Elliot and Ayliff, the zeal and intrepidity of Bailey, the reckless daring of the brave brothers Maclean, will take rank with the enterprise and activity of such men as Frost and Brabant. Nor will the special services of the Hemmings and Leveys be forgotten while we recount the more dashing exploits of Bayly, Harvey, and Stanford. For these there may be no distinction in store, nor so much as a medal struck to commemorate their prowess, but they will return to the arts of peace with a claim upon the esteem of their neighbours which is not likely to be disregarded. Proud as the country may well be of its triumph, it will share to the full in the hope, to which the Colonial Secretary gave utterance, that the day may not soon recur for a repetition of a ceremony in which there is as much to deplore as to be proud of. Many valuable lives have been sacrificed to the god of battles, progress has been arrested, and new encumbrances laid upon the community. These dash the satisfaction of success, and the country will be long content to forego its right to indulge in ceremonies even so interesting as that which was yesterday performed for the first time in the annals of the Colonial Parliament.

No. 3.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received August 5, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 6, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a very concise but interesting sketch of the career of Sandilli, the late Gaika Chief, by the Honourable Charles Brownlee.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

Enclosure.

Sandilli, one of the youngest sons of Gaika, was born in 1821, and when his father died was only eight years of age.

At the death of Gaika a regency was appointed, consisting of Tutu, the mother of Sandilli, Gaika's chief wife, assisted by his sons Makomo, Tyali, and Anta, the first then about 35 years of age, and the other two four or five years younger.

As the joint guardians with Tutu had the special control of their own sections of Gaika's tribe, then known as the Tslinos or Rarates, but since called the Gaikas, Sandilli was left pretty much to himself, and like boys born to position and without the restraining influence of a father, he was from earliest boyhood surrounded by flatterers and sycophants, and only as he grew up to manhood did he on State occasions meet with rebuke from the chief regent Macomo, between whom and Sandilli a mutual dislike and jealousy existed till the day of Macomo's death.

Tyali, the father of Oba and Fynn, a most just and popular ruler, always treated his younger brother with the deference and respect which honest age cheerfully yields to superior rank and position.

In December 1834 broke out the first war between the Gaikas and the Colony. Sandilli was then a boy of 13 or 14 years of age, and had therefore no voice or control in the matter, and Macomo may be regarded as wholly responsible for the war.

By an arrangement with Gaika it was provided that the country between the Keiskama and Fish River should be regarded as neutral ground, and to be occupied by neither Kafirs nor Colonists, though Macomo with his section of Gaika's tribe was permitted to occupy the Kat River, which fell within the neutral territory.

But in 1828, in consequence of misdeeds by himself and his people, Macomo was expelled from the country he had been permitted to occupy. For a while he settled in the Golongi, a branch of the Kubusi, and finally settled on the Keiskama, a short distance below Middle Drift, and here he remained until the breaking out of the war 1834–5.

In December 1834 Xoxo, a minor son of Gaika, was slightly wounded in the neutral territory in a collision between himself and the Cape corps.

Though Xoxo was attached to his half brother Tyali, who considered the wound as a matter of no importance and one which could be amicably arranged, Macomo, still resenting his expulsion from the Kat River, determined to make the most of the accident, and declared that the blood of a son of Gaika had been shed and could only be avenged by blood, and having employed a man of Hottentot extraction of Botman's tribe, named Plaatye Okei, to tamper with the Cape corps at Fort Wilshere, which had promised to mutiny and deliver over the garrison to him, he collected a large force of Gaikas to take over the fort from the Cape corps, but as it was not delivered up to the Kafirs, and as they were fired upon from the fort at daylight, they at once dispersed themselves into the Colony, and thus began the war of 1835.

About 1841 Sandilli was initiated into the rights of manhood, and assumed the government of the Gaikas, but he fell on troublous times.

The abandonment of Kaffraria and the restoration to the Kafirs of the neutral territory had left them gainers after the war of 1835, and the concession acted most prejudicially upon them. Stock thefts prevailed to a most serious extent, and when traced into Kaffraria the losers of stock seldom obtained compensation for their losses, many of the leading Chiefs sharing the stolen property with the thieves.

Sandilli himself does not appear to have directly participated in the property stolen from the Colony, but if he saw the evil he had not the decision of character to go against a popular offence in which most of his subordinates were sharers.

In order to check these stock thefts a post, with Sandilli's concurrence, was established at Sheshegu, but, water failing there, Sandilli gave his sanction through Mr. Hutch, the diplomatic agent, for the removal of Post Victoria from Sheshegu to the Tynmie at Block Drift.

When this matter was referred to the Council of the Gaikas it was overruled, and when the engineers proceeded to mark out the ground their flags were removed by the Gaikas.

The Lieut.-Governor shortly afterwards, accompanied by a large cavalry force of the 7th Dragoon Guards and Cape Mounted Rifles, called a meeting of the Gaika Chiefs at the residency of the diplomatic agent for the Gaika tribes. Sandilli came to the meeting with a large following of mounted and foot men, all armed and ready to resist the Lieut.-Governor; the meeting was most unsatisfactory, and the construction of the post at the Tynmie was distinctly objected to.

Matters among the Gaikas had assumed such an unsatisfactory state that it was quite clear that war would not long be averted. About this time a man of Tolas tribe, named Isili, had stolen an ox, and as he was being conducted to Graham's Town for trial, a party of his clansmen rescued him by cutting off the wrist of the man to whom Isili was handcuffed, the unfortunate man bled to death, and one of the rescuing party was shot dead by the guard.

The murderers, who were well known to the Kafirs, were demanded, but the reply of Sandilli was that there was no case against him; one of his men had been killed, this was an atonement, and he would not surrender the murderers or rescued man.

As Sandilli was decided on this point and as there were a number of unsettled claims of cattle thefts, in some of which the herds had been murdered by the robbers, Sir P. Maitland declared war against the Gaikas in March 1846.

Our troops marched into the Gaika country on the 15th April, but were driven back from Burns Hill, when we lost our baggage and commissariat waggons.

At the conclusion of this war it was arranged, among other things, that Sandilli and other Chiefs should be responsible for stock thefts traced into their country, that they should return the stolen stock to the Gaika Commissioner, to whom they were to hand over the thieves, and make compensation to the owner of the stock.

Shortly after this arrangement Sandilli sent in a few goats to the Gaika Commissioner by a counsellor named Ningi. It appears that the thief of the goats was known, and that his property was confiscated; but Ningi suggested to Sandilli that only the goats should be sent in, with a statement that they had been found wandering, and that the thief's property might be shared by Ningi and his Chief. Sandilli yielded to this evil advice, and Ningi came with the goats and the proposed story. A few days after this I discovered what had been done, and reported the matter to the Gaika Commissioner, whose clerk I then was; the thief and his property were demanded from Sandilli, but he adhered to the statement fabricated by Ningi, persisting that he knew nothing of the thief.

Sir H. Pottinger, who was then Governor and High Commissioner, deeming it necessary at once to deal in a decided manner with this breach of arrangement, gave orders for the arrest of Sandilli and the seizure of his property.

Two or three companies of the 45th Regiment, with one or two troops of the Cape corps, and about 300 Kafir police who had just been raised, were sent to carry out the orders of the Government.

Sandilli escaped out of his hut into an adjoining wood just as our men were closing upon him, but his cattle were captured and brought off.

The Gaikas in large force turned out to re-capture the cattle, but they were brought successfully to Fort Hare, one officer of the Kafir police being killed and several of the men wounded.

In consequence of this resistance to authority hostilities against Sandilli were resumed, and after being incessantly harassed for several months a meeting between Sandilli and Captain Bisset was arranged, and Sandilli was induced to go into the camp of Colonel Buller's Rifle Brigade, when he and his brothers and chief counsellors were made prisoners and sent on to Graham's Town.

Sandilli and his counsellors had no idea that they were surrendering their liberty; they imagined that they were going into camp to treat for peace. Captain, now General, Bisset, asserts that it was clearly understood that they were to surrender, and all that was promised was the life of the prisoners; but there is no doubt that this is not what was understood or intended by Sandilli and his party. The only way to account for the misunderstanding is that the interpreter had not interpreted fairly between the parties.

Sandilli never ceased to speak of this case as one of gross treachery, and in order to commemorate it gave to a son born during his captivity the name of Bisset. He said that he had never before met Captain Bisset, that he knew nothing of him, and that he had not asked to meet him or to surrender to him.

Sir H. Pottinger, no doubt influenced by the nature of the arrest, did not proceed to try the prisoners, and when Sir H. Smith succeeded Sir H. Pottinger, he at once liberated Sandilli and his party.

At the peace of 1846 the Kafirs were expelled from the neutral territory, and were placed under two Commissioners, who exercised supreme authority, reviewing the decisions of the Chiefs, and reversing such as were not consistent with justice.

Numerous appeals came against the decisions of Sandilli, and as he was greatly under the influence of young men of his own age, who in many cases looked rather to benefiting themselves and their Chief by fines and confiscation than to give decisions in accordance with justice, their judgments were often arbitrary and unjust, and consequently had frequently to be reversed.

This proved to be very galling to a young Chief who since boyhood had been flattered by sycophants, and who since coming to manhood had been led to believe that between the Kei and the Colony he was supreme, and all must yield to his decision.

Sir H. Smith, believing in the prestige of his name, and not considering the advance the natives had made between 1835 and 1846, made radical and proper changes in the government of the natives, but removed the safeguards which would have ensured success to the policy introduced by him, and which was in fact instituted by Sir B. D'Urban in 1836.

The military which were in the country on the establishment of peace were greatly reduced, and a police force of 500 Kafirs was raised and equipped.

The organisation and working of this force was excellent, and we have never had anything to equal it, either since or before its enrolment, for the detection and putting down of stock thefts and for active and continuous work.

The loss of power by the Chiefs, the loss of income by the suppression of fines and confiscation, without any substitution, naturally raised a spirit of resistance and opposition, and a prophet, by name Umlangeni, having arisen among the Dhlamhis, advantage was taken by the disaffected Chief of his revelations to stir up the Kafirs to fanaticism and revolt.

For the first three years of our Government of the Kafirs matters had moved on in the most satisfactory manner, but in the fourth year, in connexion with the revelations of Umlangeni, signs of insubordination and resistance to authority manifested themselves.

Sandilli went to visit the prophet and countenanced and encouraged him in every way, and for the first time armed resistance was offered to Commandant Davis in the discharge of his duty. Sandilli was called to King William's Town to give a explanation of his conduct to Sir H. Smith, he disobeyed, pleading fear. I was sent to him and assured him of his personal safety, but he said he had once already been betrayed, and he would not again put himself in the same position, and positively refused to go in to see the Governor, though Tyola and others of his leading men urged him to do so. Sir H. Smith then went through the form of deposing Sandilli, though in point of fact he had not been recognised as Chief, but was in all things placed under the control and subordination of the Gaika Commissioner.

The deposition did not mend matters; the Governor therefore decided upon meeting the Gaika Chiefs at Fort Cox. A large number of them met the Governor with a large body of followers, the most loyal speeches were made, Macomo being the chief spokesman and expressing the utmost loyalty.

At the meeting the Governor offered a reward for the arrest of Sandilli, and demanded the surrender of the guns used by Tsolekili and his people in resisting Commandant Davis. Sandilli himself had been willing to surrender the guns and to agree to anything short of appearing before the Governor, but Macomo, who had been organising matters

for the rebellion, strongly opposed any concession on the part of the Kafirs, stating that it had been said he was mad in the year 1846, now it would be seen that he was not mad.

I may here remark that Macomo was strongly opposed to the war of 1846, and at its outbreak he had to be removed almost by force from Fort Beaufort. He appears to have taken no actual part in that war, being mad or feigning madness, and as soon as negotiations for peace were opened, he came to our camp to all appearances out of his mind, and as he persisted in moving about the country he was eventually for safety removed to Port Elizabeth, where he was when Sir H. Smith first came to the frontier.

Macomo's counsels prevailed, the guns were not given up, and Sandilli was advised not to yield, and was assured of the support of the Gaikas and other tribes.

Sir H. Smith, having been satisfied with the protestations of loyalty of Macomo and others, determined to leave Fort Cox where he had assembled about 1,000 men; but before long he decided upon making a demonstration up the Keiskama, and for the purpose he despatched about 500 men, who were attacked at a narrow and intricate defile (the Booma Pass), about eight miles from Fort Cox, on the 24th December 1850, and thus began the war of 1850, which lasted till March 1853.

During this war the whole of the eastern districts as far as Somerset were devastated by the Kafirs who inflicted great loss of life, sweeping off stock and destroying property wherever they went.

Sandilli was nominally the head of the rebellion, but Macomo was the general, and all organization and arrangements for operations were planned by him in the Waterkloof, which in defiance of us he held for more than 18 months.

At the conclusion of this war the Gaikas were expelled from the Tynmie and Keiskama country, which includes the Amatola and all the mountain fastnesses; their western boundary was fixed as the great northern road, that is, the road from King William's Town to Queen's Town; they were permitted to occupy the country east of this road on to the Kei as British subjects, but to the Chiefs was conceded the right to govern their people according to native laws.

Sandilli had lost the best part of his country, but the concession made to him was what he had fought for, and he continued to govern the Gaikas without any direct interference from Government till 1856, when Sir G. Grey, wishing to remove this anomaly of native Chiefs within British territory governing their people according to native custom, arranged to make an annual allowance to the Chiefs and leading men on condition that they gave up the rights conceded to them in 1853.

After long discussion and considerable trouble the Chiefs came to consent to the proposal of Sir G. Grey, and several special magistrates were appointed to hear cases with the Chiefs, and sit as assessors with them.

In 1856 began the cattle killing delusion which, from all I have been able to learn, was, if not absolutely the invention of Kreli, at least carried out and enforced by him. Macomo and Umhala were the Chiefs through whom Kreli worked on this side.

I had early detached Sandilli and a number of the leading men among the Gaikas from joining in the destruction of their cattle and grain. Whether for this reason or because Sandilli frankly kept me acquainted with all that was passing, Kreli passed by Sandilli, and, as already remarked, trusted to Macomo and Umhala to carry out his orders on the Colonial side of the Kei.

Though Sandilli at the outset killed a number of his cattle, he did not destroy them all, and, unlike Kreli and the other Chiefs, he used neither persuasion nor threats to induce others to kill their cattle, and it was only when the other tribes were broken up and starving that Sandilli became frightened by Macomo, into killing the remainder of his cattle, through the assurance that two of Sandilli's father's late counsellors had appeared to Macomo.

As a number of Sandilli's people who had killed their cattle left the Gaika location, a considerable extent of the location was cut off and given out in farms to Europeans, while the Gaikas who remained and who afterwards returned were brought more directly under the magistrates than they had formerly been, and thus it was until 1867 when the Government, in order to reduce expenditure, removed the Commissioner who had been for a number of years with the Gaikas, appointing a young and inexperienced lad to take charge of them.

Many of the Gaikas were strongly opposed to this change and predicted trouble, should it be persisted in, and when Sandilli was spoken to on the subject by his people, he

replied that the Commissioner had emasculated him, but that he was now again sitting on his own seat, and he was satisfied with what the Government had done.

From this time Sandilli rapidly regained most of the authority he had lost. Men who had steadily ignored his authority and who had all along stood by the Magistrate at once on his removal considered it necessary to make their peace with Sandilli by paying court to him, for they remembered that in 1851, almost the first action of Sandilli, after the outbreak was to reverse all decisions which had been given by the Gaika Commissioner during the four previous years.

In 1876 the frontier districts were thrown into great alarm by warlike rumours among the native tribes.

I could not then ascertain that Sandilli had been in any way implicated, neither does it yet appear that he was concerned in the warlike rumours which then agitated the land. He also appears up to December to have been opposed to the rising of the Galekas, but in December there appears to have been a yielding to the war party by accepting a share of the cattle captured by the rebels from Colonial farmers and loyal natives, and when Kiva crossed the Kei on the 26th December, as Kreli's representative, Sandilli at once gave in his adhesion to Creli by sending Gamna, his right hand son, to join Kiva, whom he immediately afterwards joined in one of his raids into Fingoland; furthermore a number of Sandilli's people had joined Makinnon and Kiva in an attack on a small detachment of the 88th Regiment under Major Moore at Sangi's shop on the 28th December.

Before proceeding to punish the guilty parties the Government arranged for a separation between those who had taken up arms against Government and those who wished to remain loyal, and though most of the leading men of Sandilli's tribe separated themselves from the rebels, Sandilli himself determined on remaining with them.

After operations at the Kubrisi he went through the Kei and joined Kreli, and after the repulse of the combined army of Galekas, Dhlambis, and Gaikas by Captain Upcher at Quintana, he took up his position at a most inaccessible spot at the sources of the Buffalo. Here, from the strength of the locality, he considered himself safe from attack, as this ground had never in any previous war been penetrated, and those who had taken up their stand there had always escaped. But as his adherents were soon dispersed and shot down, he himself was, after several very narrow escapes from capture, resolved to follow his sons and people who had returned to the Kei; and on the 29th May his party of about 30 men, having been discovered by a patrol of Fingos from the Keiskama Hoch, were surrounded in a wood, and Sandilli, with a Christian native named Dukwana, and a few of their followers, were shot.

It was not known at the time that Sandilli had fallen, but one of Sandilli's followers, who was present when his Chief fell, having been captured some days after, pointed out the spot where the body lay; it was brought into camp, identified, and buried by Commandant Schermbrucker.

Weakness and irresolution were the main characteristics of Sandilli. He was by nature neither cruel nor unjust, but under the influence of evil advisers he often committed foolish and unjust actions.

While not wanting in ability, he was in this respect far inferior to his brothers Tyali, Macomo, and Anta. Believing that his power lay in maintaining native customs and ceremonies, he was a great observer of them, and of late years he very seldom appeared in European clothing.

Like almost every native Chief he had given way to drink, and during the last eight or ten years had gone to great excess.

Notwithstanding his defects he was beloved by his people; they clung to him as the father of the Gaika tribe, and many who had most strenuously opposed the rebellion, and predicted death and destruction to those who went into it, nevertheless would not abandon him when he became involved, but went with him to destruction. Two of his brothers have fallen, one has been arrested, another is now a fugitive, and many of the leading men among the Gaikas will be long had in honourable remembrance in their tribe as having died with their Chief.

(Signed) C. Brownlee,
Resident Commissioner, Native Affairs.

No. 4.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 10, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, July 16, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your information copy of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone, giving cover to a letter from the Landdrost of Utrecht, and its enclosure, showing the excited state of the Zulu border.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P. Governor and High Commissioner.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
SIR, June 28, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Excellency's information, copy of a letter from the Landdrost of Utrecht, dated the 8th inst., with the statement by a native which it encloses; also extract from a letter received from Mr. George Potter, an old resident on that portion of the Zulu border now in dispute, with the reply which I directed to be sent to him.

2. These documents will, although they disclose nothing very urgent, show the feverish and excited state in which the border population continues.

I have, &c.
His Excellency the Right Hon. (Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I. Administrator.

From Mr. G. M. RUDOLPH, Landdrost of Utrecht, to Mr. OSBORN, Secretary to Government.

SIR, Landdrost Office, Utrecht, June 8, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Administrator, that a circumstance of a serious nature occurred on the deserted farm of Mr. Cornelius van Staden, situated near Luneberg, about four miles south of the Pongolo River.

I enclose copy of a statement made before me in this matter, which will give full particulars. I have forwarded copy of the same and of this report to the Honourable the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

I have, &c.
The Honourable the Secretary (Signed) G. M. RUDOLPH,
to Government, Transvaal. Landdrost.

STATEMENT of "CALA," a native.

APPEARED "Cala," a native, who states as follows: I lived with my family and brothers till yesterday on the deserted farm of Mr. Cornelius van Staden. I am a subject of the Transvaal Government. Three days ago I observed about 40 Zulus, all armed, approaching my kraal, led by a petty Zulu Chief of the Abaqulusini kraal. I at once, being afraid of an attack on me by the Zulus, ordered my brothers and friends, seven in number, to come with their weapons to a kopje near my kraal, in order to be better able to defend ourselves in case we were attacked. The Zulu force, seeing that we were prepared to defend ourselves, came and sat down near the kopje, about six or eight yards from where we were standing. We also sat down. Umguni, the leader, said that I was to leave my kraal that same day with my people and all my property. That he was coming the following morning with a large number of people to take possession of everything he should find there, and that he was going to build a Zulu kraal on the farm. I replied that it was very hard to get such short notice to leave, and that I would not be able to remove my corn in so short a time; that I had not expected such an event, as only a few days ago the Landdrost of Utrecht had seen the induna "Faku," who was Cetywayo's representative, in the building of the kraal in our neighbourhood, and had come to a friendly understanding with him as regards the safety of white and black people. Umguni

and his followers laughed at me, and said that they had nothing to do with "Faku" or his arrangements; that I had to go, as they are carrying out their King's instructions.

Whilst our conversation was carried on my fear of an assault subsided. And I began to ask for more time, when one of the Zulus, an elderly man named "Mabuzana," asked me for snuff. I refused, saying that it was not to be expected from me to give snuff to one that was so unkind towards me (as they the Zulus were). I then got out some snuff, passed it to my friends behind me, and last passed it to my brother Umzilikazi, who was sitting on my right. At that moment Mabuzana rushed up to Umzilikazi with his assegai in his right hand, struck at his (Umzilikazi's) breast with his assegai, and Umzilikazi, trying to ward off the blow with his hands, received a severe wound through his left hand, and laid hold of the assegai handle with his right hand. A struggle ensued for a moment, giving sufficient time for Umguni to cry out and order Mabuzana to stop, and for me to come to the rescue. After the excitement was over, Umguni said he was sorry for what had occurred, adding that if my brother Umzilikazi would come to his kraal he would try and make up the matter by paying a beast. We said we could not go to his kraal as we did not consider it safe. Umguni before leaving told me to be off before morning, that he did not wish to find anyone there when he came to take possession. The Zulu party then left, having uttered several more threats and defying expressions towards the Government, and I commenced making preparations to move. Before I could get off the following day Umguni returned with a large armed force, and I had to get away with what my wives and children could carry. All my corn and mealies remained in their possession.

I sent back one of my brothers to spy, and he came back to tell me that the Zulus were destroying my kraal and using or spilling my mealies and corn. Umguni commenced on the same day to build a new kraal near to Van Staden's house.

I went to inform the Zulu induna "Faku" of what had taken place. Faku said he was very sorry, but could only report the matter to Cetywayo, which he said he would do at once. He advised me to come and report it to the Landdrost, and to say to the Landdrost that he would report it to Cetywayo.

My brother's wound is very bad, his hand and arm are much swollen and painful. He cannot come here himself. He lost a great quantity of blood. He is at the kraal of the border policeman Myokana at the Pongolo.

(Signed) + the mark of "CALA."

The above statement was made before me.

(Signed) G. M. RUDOLPH.

EXTRACTS from a Letter from Mr. GEORGE POTTER, of Derby, New Scotland, to the ADMINISTRATOR OF THE TRANSVAAL GOVERNMENT.

SIR, Derby, New Scotland, June 3, 1878.

BEING alone at this place, my son being down at Natal on a visit to his family, and feeling anxious about matters affecting us on the Zulu border, I venture to address a line to your Excellency, as we hear nothing from Utrecht or any other quarter calculated to inspire confidence. The Zulus seem to be more arrogant and aggressive than ever, and doing their worst to bring on a collision, so that hope seems to be dying in every man's breast.

We have done all in our power, both by word and pen, to soothe, quicken, and inspire hope, but now the people are getting desperate.

The Zulus have even been in this district intimidating and ordering people away, but the Boers have resolved to withstand and shoot the Zulus rather than be again driven away. Here are at least 150 able-bodied men and I am quite certain they will fight, they see no other chance.

I suppose you are aware the Zulus have barricaded the drifts on the Umfalosi, Pemfan, and Pevan Rivers, on the main road from Natal to Swaziland and this place, and people must return or pay an exorbitant tribute.

May we hope that this anxious state of things may have an end. Are these tyrants to run rampant unchecked over the entire country, molesting, disturbing, and ruining Her Majesty's peaceable subjects. I know, so far as your Excellency is concerned, I would have a direct negative, as I well know your mind on the subject. We individually and collectively are heartless, hopeless, and almost ruined. Now more than three years of turmoil, strife, and stagnation, and we are powerless, and must fly, leaving homes, homesteads, and improvements to be destroyed by a savage, unbridled, revengeful

nation. We are awkwardly situated here so far from a centre, without a post nearer than Luneburg, Pongolo, a distance of about 50 miles.

We are daily having men coming to hear if help is near, anxious for even a word of comfort, and it would be an act of great humanity if your Excellency can and will give us even a faint idea if we may hope.

My heart is sick at hearing their complaints.

(Signed) GEORGE POTTER.

Office of Secretary to Government, Transvaal
June 17, 1878.

SIR,

IN reply to your letter of the 3rd instant I am directed by his Excellency the Administrator to inform you that he sincerely regrets the losses and difficulties under which the border farmers are suffering, but for the present the matter is in other hands, and it is prudent and necessary for all concerned to await with patience the issue of this vexatious question, which his Excellency has every reason to hope will be beneficial to the Transvaal.

2. Directions have been given for the establishment of a post office at Derby.

3. I am to ask at what prices you would be prepared to deliver the mealies at Derby, Pretoria, and Lydenberg respectively.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. OSBORN,
Secretary to Government.

George Potter, Esq.,
Derby, New Scotland.

No. 5.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR,

Downing Street, August 10, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of 6th July,* enclosing a memorandum prepared by Mr. Brownlee, the Commissioner for Native Affairs, on the career of Sandilli, the late Gaika Chief.

I request that you will convey to Mr. Brownlee my thanks for this paper, which I have read with much interest.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 6.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 10, 1878.)

SIR,

Government House, Cape Town, July 16, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, copies of further papers relating to the disturbances in Griqualand West.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

---

* No. 3.

Enclosure in No. 6.

Copy of a Letter from the Rev. J. Mackenzie to Mr. S. H. Edwards, sent to Dr. Mullins by Mr. Ashton.

My dear Mr. Edwards, Kuruman, June 21, 1878.

I suppose this note will find you somewhere on your way to this place. I hope it will reach you before you reach Manyering. I wish the Commander of the English forces to understand that Jantje has completely failed in carrying out his promises to the English Government with respect to the stolen cattle, and more especially with reference to the capture of the murderers of the Burnesses. His sons and headmen have positively refused to do this. There has been a great breach between the old Chief on the one hand and on the other I may say the whole tribe at Manyering. Therefore be on your guard as to the people who were lately reckoned Jantje's people, but who now give themselves up to be led by Luka, who, it is said, means to fight with the white people. Jantje is here with only one or two attendants, his coming seems to me to partake of the nature of flight, and that from his sons. We hear that the Basutus whose waggons and stock are now at Kouing are joining Luka in his fighting.

There is great consternation in some quarters we are told as to the approach of the English. We hear that some of the force under Col. Lanyon are soon to appear at Langberg to demand stolen horses and cattle from Makolokwe. Burness' murderers are gone to Kose, but some of Lesekwes' lot are said to be still at Kouing.

If Luka fights you will know what to do; if at the last he desists from actually firing upon you, you will still know that he is not your friend. We are well here. The Europeans have come up from the Battaros, their confidence in Morwe having gone. Molala, son of Mangkouvane, failed in everything he was sent to do. He did nothing for us here but deliver a friendly message from his father. The Burness criminals he said it was Jantje's place to catch. Some stolen cattle at Nutito he has also allowed to slip through his fingers, so that I don't know what he has accomplished by his appearance with 23 mounted men. We will be glad to see you.

(Signed) John Mackenzie.

P.S.—I may mention last week two men belonging to this place were sent out to Kouing by old Sere. Upon their declaring that they were favourable to the white men they were actually tied up (by Solomon's own hands) to a waggon with reins. "We are all agreed," said one of the Kouing miscreants, "that if we see a white man we shoot him without asking any questions." They were afterwards loosened by Adam Petrus, who, however, agreed to their being tied up. There is a fellow called Solomon from Kimberley, who can speak Dutch; they say he is a Morolong, who is a cause of much dissatisfaction in the country. He is said to have a Winchester rifle repeater. He hovers between Kouing and Manyering, and professes to be longing for a fight with the English. He has a troop of stolen' . To your right from Manyering as you come this way.

(Signed) J. Mackenzie.

Telegram.

From Recorder, Kimberey, to Governor, Cape Town.

4.43 p.m., July 16, 1878.

Administrator on 13th was at Kleinboetsap, and there received report from Capt. Darcy stating that Sunday 7th, the wounded having so far recovered as to enable them to proceed, the column left for Kuruman. On Monday 8th, while trying to avoid enemy in fortified position at Maneiring, our force was attacked by 200 footmen and 40 horsemen, armed with guns; enemy was repulsed with loss of 20 killed; no casualties on our side; column then marched to Kuruman, where it arrived on Tuesday night, and found that Morua had sent 33 horsemen who joined in the attack at Maneiring, and himself had on Sunday appeared at Kuruman, which he threatened with a force of 200 armed men, but moved off on hearing of our successful repulse of the enemy at Maneiring. Kuruman is therefore safe. On 14th Administrator had got 24 miles beyond Kweinboekop, on his way to Kuruman, which he hopes to reach to-morrow. Col. Warren reached Daniel's Knil on 12th, and had left for Kuruman 15th.

No. 7.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, August 14, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 3rd July,* enclosing copies of the votes of thanks passed by the two Houses of the Colonial Legislature to General Thesiger and Commodore Sullivan and the forces under their command, with reports of the speeches of the mover and seconder of the vote, and of the proceedings in the House of Assembly.

I have to express the gratification with which I have received your Despatch and its enclosures.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 8.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, August 15, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, of 16th July,† enclosing copies of further papers relating to the disturbances in Griqualand West.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 9.

COLONIAL OFFICE to WAR OFFICE and ADMIRALTY.

Sir, Downing Street, August 16, 1878.

I am directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to transmit to you, for the information of The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty / Secretary Colonel Stanley. a copy of a Despatch* from the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope enclosing copies of the votes of thanks passed by the two Houses of the Colonial Legislature to General Thesiger and Commodore Sullivan and the forces under their command, with reports of the speeches of the mover and seconder of the vote and of the proceedings in the House of Assembly.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ROBERT G. W. HERBERT.

The Under Secretary of State, War Office,
The Secretary to the Admiralty.

No. 10.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Aug. 19, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
Sir, July 23, 1878.

In continuation of my previous Despatches on the subject of the military officers whose services have been most conspicuous during the past operations on and beyond the frontier, I have the honour, by desire of the Colonial Ministry, to bring to the

---

* No. 2. † No. 6.

special notice of Her Majesty's Government the names of the following gentlemen, filling civil offices under the Government, whose exertions were most effectual in bringing the war to a close :—

Mr. J. Rose Innes, Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate, King William's Town.

Mr. James Ayliff, Governor's Agent, Fingo Land.

Mr. Rupert L. Lonsdale, Special Magistrate, Keiskamma Hoek.

Mr. C. J. Levey, Government Agent with Emigrant Tambookies.

Major Elliot, late Royal Marines, Chief Magistrate with Tambookies.

Mr. C. J. Huntley, Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate, Albany.

Mr. W. B. Chalmers, Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate, Cradock.

Captain Von Linsingen, Storekeeper of the East London and Queenstown Railway.

First amongst these, and indeed among all civil officers, I agree with my ministers in thinking, should be placed the name of Mr. Innes. His great ability and experience, admirable temper, and unwearied industry by day and by night were simply invaluable, and I feel assured that General Sir A. Cunynghame and Lieutenant-General Thesiger would agree with me in supporting this estimate of Mr. Innes's pre-eminent services during the war.

Captain Von Linsingen and Messrs. Lonsdale and Ayliff and Major Elliot have been also specially mentioned by Lieutenant-General Thesiger for their services in command of Colonial forces in the field.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

No. 11.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 19, 1878.)

Government House, Capetown,
SIR, July 24, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your information a copy of a report addressed to the Secretary for Native Affairs by Major Elliot, relative to recent operations conducted by him against the insurgent Chiefs Stockwe Tyali and Umfanta.

These reports were delayed in reaching me, and I regret this the more, as from their non-receipt the Lieutenant-General has been unable to allude in Official Despatches to the valuable services rendered by Major Elliot.

Great credit would appear to be due to Major Elliot for the skill with which he has conducted these operations, and I fully concur in the remarks made by Lieutenant-General Thesiger, a copy of which I enclose.

Major Boyes, Captain Stanford, and Captain Vice, whose reports accompany that of Major Elliot, appear to have carried out the duties entrusted to them with energy and entirely to Major Elliot's satisfaction.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart, M.P.

Enclosure 1. in No. 11.

Chief Magistrate's Office, Umtentu,
SIR, March 29, 1878.

HAVING already reported by wire all important circumstances connected with the late operations against the insurgent chiefs Stockwe Tyali and Umfanta, I feel that it is now only necessary that I should give you a clearer idea of the distribution of the forces placed under my command than I could by telegraph without making the messages excessively long, and bring to your notice the conduct of the officers and men engaged.

The columns comprising 2nd Division Tembu Levies (the 1st Division is serving under Inspector Bailie in Gcalekaland) marched from this at noon on the 21st instant, meeting at Bull's shop at Xuka River at noon on the 23rd.

Mr. Thomson, magistrate at Gotberg, met me there, and we consulted as to the best mode of attack. From Mr. Thomson's knowledge of the locality in which we were about to operate, he gave me counsel that enabled me to make what subsequently proved to be a very judicious distribution of the forces at my disposal; not having received field states I am unable to say what the actual strength was, but I estimate it at three thousand, not including Mr. Welsh's men who arrived too late to take part.

At 1 o'clock p.m. the force advanced in four divisions, Mr. Thomson, with the men from his district on the extreme right, taking a ravine under the Gatberg mountains, Major Boyes, commanding the 2nd Division, marching up the Xuka Kloof opposite Bull's shop, and the remainder of the Tembu Levies under Capt. Stanford forming two divisions on the left, each taking a kloof.

All these kloofs or ravines lead into Maxongos Hoek, where it was thought the enemy was likely to be found posted (I accompanied the left division).

The Burghersdorp Burghers under Commandant Kruger, and volunteers under Captain Nesbitt, I was informed were posted at the passes on the top of the Berg. The officers in command of native divisions have supplied me with reports of the movements of their respective divisions, copies of which I attach for your information.

At 3 o'clock p.m. the left division was hotly engaged by the enemy in advancing to take possession of a ridge it was necessary our forces should hold. Our advance skirmishers fell back, when Captain W. E. Stanford and the other Levy officers, and few burgher volunteers attached to the division (in all only 30 white men), gallantly rushed to the front, defeated the enemy and rallied our natives.

After this the enemy did not attempt to stand where they could be got at, but kept up a galling fire from crevices in the rocks, thick overhanging bush, and other almost inaccessible places till sunset, by which time the whole of their stock was in our hands.

I encamped in Maxongo's Hoek for the night, and was joined by the Burghersdorp volunteers and some of Mr. Thomson's force. On the 24th, at 10 a.m., Major Boyes' column joined and the remainder of Mr. Thomson's force. At noon commenced to ascend the mountain, scouring kloofs, &c., en route; camped on the top of the Berg for the night. 25th, formed the force into six divisions, burghers comprising one (to which I attached a native force), the Tembus three (Captain Nesbitt kindly furnishing European supports), and Mr. Thomson two. Every kloof, ravine, and bush between Maxongo's Hoek and Barkly Pass was carefully searched without meeting any of the enemy, who it is clear dispersed and fled over the mountain on the night of the 23rd. The forces returned the same night to Bull's shop.

Our losses were four killed (burgher volunteer, Bessenger, and three natives) and five wounded (all natives).

The total number of the enemy reported killed to me by commanders of divisions amounts to 45, but women who came in on the 25th stated their losses to be over 60 men. From the very rugged and bushy nature of the country there could only be a guess as to the force the enemy had in the field, but from the rapidity of their fire I should say there were from 400 to 500 men at an enormous advantage from the position they held. The officers of all forces serving in the expedition displayed ability, energy, and courage. I am much indebted to commanding officers for their ready advice and assistance.

Great credit is due to Mr. Thomson for the energy and perseverance with which he guarded the passes, and thereby prevented the enemy breaking through, which they would assuredly have done, if possible, on learning that a force was advancing to attack them. Captain Nesbitt's force and the Burghersdorp burghers seem to have patrolled the border with good effect.

I dismissed the several corps to their respective stations on the 26th, leaving sufficient force under Captain Stanford to hold the district pending your instructions. Inspector Bailie, F.A., M.P., kindly attached Serjeant Bell to the Tembu Division for medical duties, but he was too unwell to take the field, and the Reverend Mr. Murry, who was with Mr. Thomson's force, kindly attended to the wounded.

I have, &c.

The Secretary for Native Affairs,
Kingstown.

(Signed) H. G. Elliott,
Commanding Tembu Levies.

ANNEXURES.

1. Report of Major Boyes, commanding Left Division, Tembu Levies.
2. Report of Captain W. E. Stanford, commanding Right Division, Tembu Levies.
3. Report of Captain J. J. Vice, commanding No. 2 Company, Right Division, Tembu Levies.

Annexure No. 1.

Camp Xuka Drift, Stockwe Tyalis Location,
March 26, 1878.

SIR,

IN obedience to instructions conveyed by your letter of the 19th instant.

I beg to report for your information that I marched from the Umgwali on the afternoon of the 21st instant with such men of my district as had turned out to the Engcabo, and assumed command of the contingent assembled there under command of Captain Cumming. I remained there until 2 o'clock p.m., the 22nd, hoping to see the ammunition and provision waggons turn up, they not having arrived. I left Captain Read and one subaltern with a strong escort to bring the waggons with the least possible delay, on to Xuka Drift.

I got to the Slaug River that night, encamped above the juncture of the Slaug River with Xuka.

At daybreak on the 23rd made a forced march and joined you at Xuka Drift about noon; then I received orders from you to proceed at 2 p.m. up the Xuka Valley at the foot of the Katberg, and scour all the kloof in my route this I did without seeing anything.

Mr. Thomson, resident magistrate at Gatberg, was working the country parallel with me on my right and within view.

I detached Captain Usher and ordered him to keep the ridge on my left and scour the kloof in that direction; he was more successful; he fell in with the enemy; had a skirmish, succeeded in killing eight Kafirs, taking their guns, eight horses, and capturing forty-five head of cattle and a few goats.

I made my camp that night at the head of the kloof of the Xuka Valley.

Sunday 24th. Marched up a very steep and rugged mountain, examined the kloof in every direction saw nothing and rejoined you.

On 25th marched with my division, dismounted the men and scoured the E'Kowe kloofs, was supported by Captain Parker of the Barkley volunteers, saw nothing, but had a most fatiguing and hard day's work.

Not being able to speak the language I am very much indebted to Captain Cumming for his valuable assistance in conducting and carrying out all orders with promptitude and to my entire satisfaction.

The officers generally were most zealous and willing in the performance of their duties.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JAMES F. BOYES, Late Major,
Commanding Left Division,
Tembu Levies.

To Major Elliott,
Commanding Forces, Trans Bashee.

Annexure No. 2.

Camp Xuka Drift, Stockwe Tyali's Location,
Tembuland, March 27, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honor to report that in accordance with your instructions I marched from Umtentu with the division under my command on the 21st instant for the purpose of attacking the rebel Chiefs Stockwe Tyalis and Umfanta in this location.

Strength of Division—
13 officers.
16 burgher volunteers.
1,200 natives.

On the 22nd the division moved over the Baziya range by the Sitole pass.

On the 23rd, leaving camp early, we marched on to this place, having at the Xuka River sent Captain A. Ross with his company to Stockwe's kraal; he found the kraal deserted and burnt it.

We ascertained on our way that the enemy had retired to the fastnesses in the mountains with their cattle.

After a halt of two or three hours here the division proceeded by your order to Maxongo's Hoek in the Drakensberg to attack; on entering Maxongo's Hoek we found it was an extensive kloof, very rugged and deep ravines on all sides of it, a steep ridge ran down the centre dividing the kloof into two sections.

I ordered Captain J. J. Vice with his company to take a gorge on our right and work into Maxongo's Hoek from a neck about half way up the mountain.

Meanwhile the rest of the division marched up the valley making for the centre ridge before mentioned.

The enemy was seen in small parties retiring on our left before our advance.

On getting fairly into the Hoek large herds of cattle were visible on the right and left of the ridge.

The cattle had been driven high on the sides of the mountains, and were guarded by strong parties of the enemy placed advantageously among the rocks.

On approaching the centre ridge, which was the commanding position of the lower portion of the Hoek, the enemy made a rapid movement to gain it.

Our men climbed up the ascent steadily, and when near the summit of the ridge I ordered the advance guard forward; on gaining the height they found the enemy posted along the ridge about 400 yards from them.

As soon as our men showed themselves the enemy charged down and came to close quarters at once, using assegais as well as guns, for a few minutes our men wavered, but several of the officers who had hurried forward rallied them, and being supported by the small force of European volunteers, who fought well, they drove the enemy back and were pursuing him on all sides as the rest of the division came up.

Captain Vice had meanwhile engaged on our right, and the enemy there was seen retreating past the cattle which could not be driven further from us owing to the inaccessible nature of the mountain.

Part of No. 1 company under Lieutenant Duffy went to Captain Vice's support, and with the other force I followed the retreating enemy on our left, and drove them past the cattle which were captured with nearly all the enemy's horses.

Including Captain Vice's captures we took 1,200 head of cattle, 200 horses, and about 2,500 sheep and goats.

Our loss in the engagement was four men killed, one of whom was a burgher volunteer named Nicholas Bessenger.

The death of this brave young fellow is much to be regretted.

Of the enemy 18 were killed on the field, and no doubt many more died in the ravines.

Captain Vice deserves great credit for the able way in which he led his men, and I must bring to your notice the gallant conduct of the officers who fought on the ridge. These were Captain A. Ross, Captain A. H. Stanford, Lieutenants Barrry, Stubbs, and Hugh Ross, Lieutenants Duffy and Sutton also did good service.

Headmen Petshana of the Idutzwa reserve deserve a special notice for the courage he has displayed on this and other occasions.

On the 24th, in conjunction with other forces under your command, this division scoured the upper part of Maxongo's Hoek, and encamped that night at the head of Sterks Spruit in the Wodehouse district, and returned to this place on the 25th, after a fatiguing march down Slaug River Hoek.

I estimate the force of the enemy in all about 400 men.

Captain Vice's report is forwarded herewith.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. E. Stanford,
Commanding Division,
Tembu Levies.

Major Elliot,
Commanding Forces against
Stockwe Tyalis and Umfanta.

Annexure No. 3.

Camp Xuka Drift, Stockwe Tyalis Location,
Tembuland, March 27.

Sir,

On Saturday the 23rd March, in accordance with your orders, I proceeded with my division up the right kloof of the Maxongo's Hoek; when about half way up I saw the enemy on my left in force. I then moved as fast as I could, and came up with the

enemy who seemed determined to give battle for their stock, which was only a short distance in front of us.

The enemy retreated, but kept up a regular fire all the time. We succeeded in overtaking the stock, which consisted of about 800 head of cattle, 50 horses, 1,500 sheep and goats.

Casualties on our side, one killed, two wounded slightly; the number of the enemy killed, eight found dead, many more wounded.

We could not follow the enemy any longer as it was too late.

We then returned to the camp in the Maxongo Hoek.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN J. VICE,
Captain Commanding No. 2 Company,
Tembu Levies.

To Captain W. E. Stanford,
Commanding Right Division, Tembu Levies.

Enclosure 2. in No. 11.

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, July 22, 1878.

MAJOR Elliot appears to have conducted the operations against Stockwe Tylai and Umfanta with considerable ability; and it was no doubt owing to the satisfactory distribution which he made of the forces at his disposal that the rebellion was so quickly suppressed.

Although Major Elliot's Despatch bears date the 29th March 1878, I only see it now for the first time It appears to have been mislaid in the office of the Secretary for Native Affairs, as I made at the time these operations came to a close several ineffectual applications for a perusal of it.

(Signed) FRED. THESIGER,
Lieutenant-General.

No. 12.

ADMINISTRATOR SIR T. SHEPSTONE, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH. (Received August 19, 1878.)

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
SIR, June 28, 1878.

CAPTAIN R. R. Patterson and Lieutenant J. G. Sargeaunt, both of the 1st Royal Lanark Militia, happening to be on a visit to this country, and Her Majesty's High Commissioner being desirous that a mission should be sent to the Matebele King, near the Zambezi, to report on the political and other condition of the native tribes and country in that direction, those gentlemen have been selected to carry out that mission.

2. They are naturally anxious lest their interests in the service should in any way suffer in consequence of their absence from England, and that the leave which they have applied for to enable them to complete their undertaking may be granted.

3. I have therefore the honour to suggest that you will be good enough to take such steps as may be necessary for the purpose of securing the requsite consideration and leave being granted to these officers by the War Office.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

No. 13.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received August 19, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 23, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to enclose for your information copy of a telegram which I have received, announcing the arrival of Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon in the neighbourhood of Kuruman.

I have further the honour to forward copy of a letter from Commandant Ford, reporting the result of certain operations undertaken by him, which obliged Colonel Lanyon to move out to support him.

I learn from Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon's demi-official letter on this subject that Commandant Ford's move across the frontier was made during the Administrator's absence from Kimberley on field service at Griqua Town. The move was undertaken by order of the Griqualand West Executive with a much smaller force than Colonel Lanyon would have deemed necessary, and in anticipation of his consent, but contrary to the instructions he had given for the guidance of the Executive during his absence.

I do not therefore consider that either Colonel Lanyon or Commandant Ford are to be blamed for Commandant Lord's operations having been undertaken with an inadequate force, and consequently having been attended with more loss of life than if a larger force had been employed.

The Executive no doubt acted according to the best of their judgement, and possibly sent all the force they could muster; but had Colonel Lanyon or any military officer been there the force sent would probably have been larger.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1. in No. 13.

TELEGRAM.

From RECORDER, Kimberley, to GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

16/7/78.

Administrator on 13th was at Kleinboetsop, and there received report from Captain D'Arcy, stating that, Sunday the 7th, the wounded having so far recovered as to enable them to proceed the column left for Kuruman. On Monday 8th, while trying to avoid enemy in fortified position at Manering, our force was attacked by 200 footmen and 40 horsemen armed with guns; enemy was repulsed with loss of 20 killed; no casualties on our side. Column then marched to Kuruman where it arrived on Tuesday night, and found that Morwa had sent 33 horsemen who joined in the attack. Manering and himself had on Sunday appeared at Kuruman, which he threatened with a force of 200 armed men; but moved off on hearing of our successful repulse of the enemy at Manering; Kuruman is therefore safe. On 14th Administrator had got 20 miles beyond Kleinboetsop on his way to Kuruman, which he hopes to reach to-morrow. Colonel Warren reached Daniels Kiut on 12th, and had left for Kuruman 15th.

Enclosure 2. in No. 13.

Commandant FORD to the ACTING COLONIAL SECRETARY.

Mazeppa Fontien, near Manyeering,
July 4, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report for the information of his Excellency the Administrator and the Executive Council that upon arrival at this point on the afternoon of Tuesday the 2nd instant, a party of armed and mounted natives were observed on a rise taking shelter in some thick bush, a reconnoitring party of five men under Captain

D'Arcy was sent out. The enemy upon observing the party approaching mounted and rode off. They were followed for some distance, being repeatedly called upon to stop. Mr. Edwards, who was one of the party, called out in Sechuana, telling them to halt. They went a short distance, about 500 yards, where they dismounted and opened fire. The fire was returned, one of the enemy falling. I was at once communicated with, and at once set off in command of about 15 of the Barkly Rangers and about the same number of Captain D'Arcy's Diamond Fields Horse, the remainder of the men remaining in camp. We found the enemy in some force; they had ensconced themselves in a little strong Koppie. We at once attacked them, and after a hot engagement succeeded in dislodging them. Night coming on, we were, however, obliged to retire, taking the killed and wonnded with us. It being dark we could not tell the number lost by the enemy. I received a bullet in my leg early in the afternoon, and could not dismount, so the storming party was led by Captain D'Arcy assisted by Lieutenant Bradshaw and Sub-Lieutenant Paterson.

I regret to say that the loss on our side was considerable.

Barkly Rangers.—Killed: Sergeant Rawstone; mortally wounded, Sub-Lieutenant Paterson (since dead), Trooper Campbell (since dead); dangerously wounded, Commandant Ford, shot below left knee; Trooper H. Ford, shot in chest; Trooper I. Williams, shot through both legs.

Diamond Fields Horse.—Killed, Corporal R. Davies, Trooper H. Williams; dangerously wounded, Sergeant W. P. Hutton, shot through right breast and shoulder.

I must mention that Sub-Lieutenant Paterson fell whilst storming and cheering on his men. After he fell he was carried out by Captain D'Arcy under a heavy fire, Lieutenant Paterson, Barkly Rangers, Sergeant Slade and Trooper Dunne, Clifton, Cray, and Frazer of the Diamond Field Horse, and Mr. S. Edwards covering them, as well as other wounded who were being taken out. Other men who deserve special mention are Sergeant R. H. Brooks (attached to Diamond Fields Horse), Trooper A. C. Williams, same corps, and Corporal G. Ford, Barkly Rangers.

Ten bodies of the enemy have been accounted for, and as some were found concealed it is reasonable to suppose that many fell.

One man shot by Captain D'Arcy and another who fell close to him, shot by Lieutenant Bradshaw, were recognised as convicted cattle stealers, and the same men who were arrested by Lieutenant Bradshaw and a party of police some 12 months ago.

The enemy are here and in the neighbourhood in great force, and I consider that the present contingent is inadequate to cope with them. The officers and many of the men are bravery itself; but as the majority of the men are undisciplined I do not feel justified in proceeding till we receive reinforcements. Should I do so the sacrifice of life may be enormous. This view is arrived at after consultation with Captain D'Arcy, Lieutenant Bradshaw, and Mr. S. Edwards.

I arranged through Mr. S. Edwards with the Chief Mankoroane for a strong party of his men, well armed, to be despatched under Mr. A. Danmas from Fanngo for Kuruman on Monday last.

I cannot proceed at present on account of the wounded, and our force is too small to be divided, so I shall anxiously await your reply.

As the object of this expedition was the relief of Kuruman I would suggest that his Excellency Colonel Lanyon be again communicated with, in order that his column or that under Colonel Warren, C.M.G., be sent to our assistance. A field piece is indispensable. The rebels are also mustering at Maneering, Koning, and Khosis.

The murderers of the Burnesses are supposed to be at Koning.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN H. FORD,
Commandant.

P.S.—The wounded are going on well in consequence of the unremitting attention of Dr. Hudson.

No. 14.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received August 21, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, July 15, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your information, copies of the following correspondence.

Sir T. Shepstone, No. 32, 1878.
Sir T. Shepstone, No. 33, 1878.
Message from the Zulu King.
Statement of messengers.
Letter to Sir T. Shepstone.
Letter to Sir H. B. Frere.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1. in No. 14.

SIR T. SHEPSTONE to Sir H. BULWER.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
SIR, June 3, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Excellency's information, copies of two memorials addressed to me, the one by certain inhabitants of the district of Utrecht, the other by the minister and other residents of the lately thriving settlement of Luneberg on the northern bank of the Pongolo River.

2. Your Excellency will perceive that Cetywayo has apparently paid little heed to the advice which you have from time to time given him, and has resumed the aggressive action which alarmed the farmers and others about the end of last year.

3. Unless your Excellency can in some way prevent the building of the military kraal which has been again taken in hand, the German settlement will be broken up and serious additional losses inflicted on the people of the Transvaal.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

His Excellency Sir H. Bulwer, K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

MEMORIAL to Sir T. SHEPSTONE from Reverend Mr. FILTER and 19 others praying for protection against the Zulus.

DEAR SIR, Luneberg, May 4, 1878.

WE undersigned give your Excellency information that last week were here six indunas of Cetywayo, King of the Zulus, to say to us, in the name of their King, that we must now leave his country and go to the other side of the Buffalo River, because his people should now come with the next full moon and build here their kraals; we must not leave behind anything, for what we left would be destroyed. Your Excelleney knows that we nine years ago here began a small Colony, we bought the land, we had much troubles and hardships for we were poor. We are now 20 families, about 160 souls, we have a church and a school with more than 40 children in it.

These last five months we sought to stay some time in our laagers, some time on our places, whilst our neighbours the Boers left their farms and gave way for the

Zulus; but if they begin to build kraals here between us we shall not longer can stay, for if we go in our laager we can perhaps save our and our wives and children lives for some time, but our cattle will be robbered, our buildings be destroyed, and we shall be poorer in short time than nine years ago. We should be very sorry if we must give way for the Zulus, but we cannot see how we shall stay if the Zulus come in here, if not your Excellency can give us troops or volunteers for our protection, or your Excellency cannot do something else to hinder the plans of the Zulus.

We beg, therefore, your Excellency submissively to help us in one way or the other, and hope you will do so.

It should be also the greatest prejudice for the Government and Transvaal itself if we should be driven away by the Zulus, for they then go in the large bushes which are here, and in the cavities which are here so numerous.

It should be difficult to hunt them out there again; but, considering all these things, we hope your Excellency will do what is possible to help us.

We are your Excellency's obedient subjects.

(Signed) H. FILTER
and 19 others.

Sir Theophilus Shepstone,
Administrator of the Transvaal.

REPLY to Reverend H. FILTER's Memorial.

Office of Secretary to Government,
June 1, 1878.

GENTLEMEN,

IN reply to your memorial, dated 4th instant, I am directed by the Administrator to inform you that all he can do at present is to forward your urgent representations to the Governor of Natal, in whose hands the Zulu dispute has been placed.

His Excellency is well aware of the mischief which the memorialists fear, but, under existing circumstances, cannot do more than represent the facts to the Governor of Natal, in the hope that some restraining influence may be exercised from that quarter.

I am to add that it is of the utmost importance that no collision should just now take place with the Zulu King, and I am further to express his Excellency's deep regret at the position in which the memorialists are placed, and his inability at this moment to relieve them.

I have &c.
(Signed) M. OSBORN,
Secretary to Government.

TRANSLATION of MEMORIAL from L. VILJOEN and 48 others of Utrecht, praying for protection against the Zulu aggression.

Laager Pifaan, April 25, 1878.

THE undersigned burghers of the district Utrecht take the liberty to draw once more the attention of your Excellency to the following:—

1st. That trusting in your reply to their petition of the 2nd February last they had lived in the hope that something would have been done for their safety as borderers.

2nd. That during the sitting of the Commission the Kafirs have continued, and are still continuing, to destroy farms.

3rd. The majority of the people have, by order of your Excellency, trekked into laager on December 14th last, and after having remained in laager for nearly five months we are told to go and live on our farms again.

4th. We must draw the attention of your Excellency to the fact, and ask where are the borderers to remain, whose farmhouses are destroyed and in possession of the Kafirs?

The consequence of all this is, that we shall have famine and penury; many households are already quite impoverished, while your Excellency told us in your Proclamation and letter of 12th April 1877, viz., "your property will be protected, and all the

" change you will feel will be in the direction of increased security and new-born " prosperity."

For this reason we urge on your Excellency to give us the promised security, to enable us to rebuild our habitations and to live on our farms, which are now in possession of the Zulus.

As your Excellency spoke in your Proclamation of the weakness of our former Government, we had every reason to expect that a stronger power would help us after 12 months' patience, instead of holding conferences with Cetywayo, a thief, murderer, and perjurer, and to allow the inhabitants on the border to be more injured and rendered miserable.

And as we see the weakness of the strong power, we repeat our offer made in the petition of the 2nd February, viz., namely, to supply us with ammunition and not to prevent us from seeking the help of our friends and countrymen, who might be disposed to assist us to enforce our rights, to restrain and punish our marauding enemies.

We hope and trust that your Excellency will enlighten us what to do, or to comply with our request to allow us to help ourselves, as we ask now again. And we shall ever pray, &c.

(Signed) L. Viljoen,
and 48 others.

His Excellency Sir T. Shepstone,
Administrator of the Transvaal.

Reply to L. Viljoen and the others who signed the Memorial.

Office of Secretary to Government,
May 30, 1878.

Gentlemen,

In reply to your memorial dated 25th April and received here May 23rd, I am directed by the Administrator to state that he much regrets the distress which the conduct of the Zulus has brought upon many of the burghers of the district of Utrecht.

The present course of action with regard to the question in dispute between this country and the Zulus was undertaken, as you are aware, however, after full deliberation and consultation with some of the principal men of the district, and having taken that course Government must abide by it in the hope that the ultimate settlement will be just and fair to all concerned, and that it will secure permanent peace. The alternative which the memorialists propose, that they should with the assistance of their friends be allowed to help themselves, is not only ineffectual and futile, but is one which it would be impossible for any civilised Government to sanction.

His Excellency begs therefore that the memorialists will not attempt to nullify in any way the action that is now being taken, and that they will await patiently the issue of this vexatious question.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. Osborn,
Secretary to Government.

Enclosure 2. in No. 14.

Sir T. Shepstone to Sir H. Bulwer.

(No. 33.)

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
June 8, 1878.

Sir,

With reference to my letter to your Excellency of the 3rd instant, No. 32, and especially with regard to the copy of a memorial therein, transmitted for your information from the minister and people of the German Settlement of Luneberg, I have the honour to forward copy of a report which I have just received from the Landdrost at Utrecht, dated the 1st June 1878, from which it appears that the manner and language of the Zulu indunas were more pacific than heretofore, although the act of building a kraal there is an aggravation of the existing condition of things.

2. Should the kraal be occupied as a military or only an official centre there will be constant danger of collision between the subjects of this Government and the Zulus, whatever the Zulu indunas may now profess or desire.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir H. Bulwer, K.C.M.G., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE, Administrator.

Sub-Enclosure in Enclosure 2. in No. 14.

LETTER from Mr. G. M. RUDOLPH, Landdrost of Utrecht, to the HON. THE SECRETARY TO GOVERNMENT.

SIR, Landdrost Office, Utrecht, June 1, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report for the information of his Excellency the Administrator of the Government that I went to Luneberg accompanied by Major Tucker on the 30th ultimo, in order to become personally acquainted with the state of things there, and that I may be enabled more fully to report on the subject of the erection of the military kraal by the Zulus at that place.

I found the kraal about half way finished, and that it was erected on the farm of two German farmers named Röhrs and Böhmer. The size of the kraal is only that of an ordinary private Zulu kraal, the cattle enclosure about 30 yards in diameter.

None of the Zulu indunas were there on my arrival at the kraal; they had gone (as I was informed) to visit at a kraal of one of our natives in the neighbourhood. I sent a message by one of the Zulus of the kraal to ask them to meet me next morning early at the house of the Reverend Mr. Filter, where I said I intended to sleep that night.

As requested by me, two indunas "Faku" and "Jane," (the other indunas having returned to Zululand) came to me with a few followers, and were very respectful and civil. I asked them by whose order the kraal was built, for what purpose it was built, and who the indunas were that had charge of the building of it.

Faku spoke. He said that the kraal was built by order of his King Cetywayo, but not with any hostile intention towards the people or Government of the Transvaal. That it was built simply to have a kraal in that vicinity, where many of Cetywayo's people are residing without a head or kraal representing the King, and that Cetywayo had appointed him to see to the erection and occupation of the kraal. That the King had given instructions that neither the white nor the native subjects of the Transvaal were in any way to be molested or disturbed by the Zulus. That he (Faku) had come with a small force to build the kraal, because he was afraid that by bringing a large force the people would be alarmed, and Cetywayo had given him special instructions not to cause any excitement amongst the white people.

Faku went on to say that none of the people of the Government, white or black, had in any way been interfered with by his Zulus, and that he would take good care that they should not be molested or disturbed in the occupation of their homes and farms, and that should any of his people be molested by subjects of this Government, he would not take the law into his own hands, but would come or send to Utrecht to report the case to me, because he was there as the eyes, mouth, and ears of Cetywayo on the part of the Zulus, and as my eyes, mouth, and ears on the part of the Government. He further said that he knew, and that his King knew, that the matter of the dispute about the boundary was still in the hands of the Governor of Natal.

I was pleased with the manner and straightforwardness of Faku, and I said to him that I was glad to hear him say that both he and his King knew that the boundary question was still in the hands of the Governor of Natal. That on that account the Transvaal people are strictly forbidden by the Government to interfere in any way with the Zulus. That I had cautioned my people in that neighbourhood and along the whole border not to give any cause of complaint to the Zulus, and that I therefore had to warn him of the consequences, should any of his people molest or disturb the subjects of the Government, that he would in such event be held responsible. He said what I had said was right and true, and again assured me that he would guard against any overt acts of his Zulus towards our people.

I am glad to say that the excitement and fear of our people, which existed when the Zulus commenced building the kraal have greatly subsided, and I believe the people will not now leave the farms.

I intend from time to time to visit Luneberg and the border as often as possible to keep up the little friendly feeling now existing between the peoples.

Major Tucker has been of good assistance to me with his advice, and his presence there with me has had a good effect both with the white and black people and with the Zulus.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. M. Rudolph,
Landdrost.

Enclosure 3. in No. 14.

Message from Cetywayo, King of the Zulus, to His Excellency Sir H. Bulwer, Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

Umlandenhloon, June 14, 1878.

Cetywayo thanks his Excellency for the message brought by "Umlungi," "Sintwangu," and "Sidindi."

Cetywayo states that if Mr. Rudolph has intimated to the Natal Government (as stated by the messengers) that he, Cetywayo, has taken any aggressive steps, he, Mr. R., has done wrong, and not done as Cetywayo would have expected him to do.

The message sent by Cetywayo to Mr. Rudolph was only a message asking Mr. Rudolph to warn all the Boers that had had notice to quit some time ago not to return, as he, Cetywayo, had been informed they were doing since the meeting of the Commission on the Buffalo River, and as he, Cetywayo, had told his people living on the border not to allow them to do so, he was afraid of any disturbance taking place.

Cetywayo says he is surprised to hear of the talk of war in Natal, he is living in peace, and wishes to always remain so with the English Government.

Cetywayo states that what he might say about the claim to land is only talking between man and man as men should do, and with no threat of war; as he should not wish to see his children crying in the bushes, as would be the case in case of war.

Cetywayo states that if Mr. Rudolph was not satisfied with the message sent to him, he ought to have sent a return message to that effect to Cetywayo, and not have sent to the Natal Government to try and make mischief.

Cetywayo states that he now reports to his Excellency a case that was reported to him yesterday in presence of "Umulungi." A Dutchman crossed over to the Zulu side of the Blood River with a lot of cattle, and when warned off by some off Umbemba's people, he struck a man with a shambok, and the man says he struck the Dutchman in return; this he reports, as he knows that what will be reported from the Dutch side will be made a great deal of. Cetywayo again begs his Excellency not to take notice of any idle talk or quarrel of people as in any way connected with his intentions.

Cetywayo also states that he is sorry to hear that Manyonyo is put out of his induna-ship, as he was a man that spoke well and clearly all the messages that he was sent, and spoke for both sides without fear; he hopes the Governor and Mr. Shepstone will, if he has done any wrong, forgive him and reinstate him in his office; he will look on this as a personal favour.

Cetywayo also thanks his Excellency for his intention about the three children.

(Signed) J. R. Dunn.

Enclosure 4. in No. 14.

Statement of "Umlunge" and "Siguhla," messengers from the Government of Natal to Cetywayo, King of the Zulus.

June 27, 1878.

We left this place for the Zulu country on the day we were given the letter containing the Lieutenant-Governor's message to Cetywayo, and reached the great kraal of the Zulu King on the eleventh day after leaving this. We were so long on the road because we waited in all five days on the way for the Zulu messengers to overtake us, but they did not, and did not reach the great kraal until the sixteenth day after leaving Pietermaritzburg. We remained two days longer after their arrival and then left on our return home.

We delivered the Governor's message as we were given it by the Secretary for Native

Affairs, and the letter also, which after it was translated to Cetywayo by John Dunn we were told agreed exactly with what we said.

Cetywayo did not deliver to us any reply to the message we conveyed, but directed the same messengers who were last here to return with what he wished to say; they left with us, but have not yet arrived here. Cetywayo expressed himself as pleased with the message, and said that he had not interfered with the Transvaal people, that he had sent one message to them, to ask them what decision the Governor of Natal had given, as they were returning to their farms, that he was still awaiting the decision which had not yet been sent to him.

While we were there a report was brought in by some Zulus who live on the border of the disputed country to the effect that they had found while out hunting one day a large number of sheep on the Zulu side of the Blood River; that they asked a Dutch Boer who was with them on horseback what the sheep were doing there; he replied, to graze for a few days, this they said satisfied them and they said nothing more, but other four Dutchmen came in sight, and rode up to them; one of these rode his horse at one of the Zulus who had his gun in one hand and a stick in the other; the Zulu raised his gun in the hand he had it to keep the horse off him, when the Dutchman who also had a gun dismounted and struck the Zulu with a sambock, the Zulu struck the white man back with his stick. The Zulus say the Dutch were all armed, and so were they, the Zulus.

Cetywayo was much pleased when he found that we had heard this statement of his people, for he said "the name of Cetywayo is always used by the Boers, as being the "first to wish to quarrel. You messengers from Natal hear what my people say what "the Boers have done to them, I am glad you are present to hear this from the people "themselves, who without knowing who you were or that any Natal people were here "to listen, reported to my indunas what had happened."

We were treated well, and found the country very quiet, both at the King's kraal, and on the way both going and returning.

Made to me,

(Signed) J. W. SHEPSTONE,

Secretary for Native Affairs Office, Natal. Acting Secretary for Native Affairs.

Enclosure 5. in No. 14.

Sir H. BULWER to Sir T. SHEPSTONE.

(No. 110.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,

SIR, July 15, 1878.

WITH reference to your Excellency's Despatches, Nos. 32 and 33, of the 3rd and 8th June last, forwarding memorials apparently referring to the same circumstances that were previously noticed in Mr. H. Shepstone's letter to this Government of the 16th May, your Excellency's letter to me of the 18th of that month, and the Landdrost of Utrecht's letters to this Government of the 25th and 28th May and 1st June, I have the honour to enclose copy of a message that I have received from the Zulu King in reply to one which, as I informed you in my Despatch, No. 93, of the 7th June, I had sent to him. From this message, and from a statement made by my messengers, copy of which is also enclosed, it would appear that what the Zulus have done has been done by them in consequence of the attempt of some of the Boers to the disputed territory since the breaking up of the Commission at Rorke's Drift, and that the notices given have been given with the object of preventing their return.

I do not, of course, understand this answer to refer to anything that may have taken place on the other side of the Pongolo. My action there undoubtedly raises other questions, which will probably have to be dealt with at the same time as the settlement of the disputed territory question proper; but all that it seems can well be done now is to endeavour to prevent any collision occurring in the meanwhile.

You will see that the Zulu King refers to a circumstance that took place a short time back on the Zulu side of the Blood River when a Dutchman struck a Zulu with a sjambok, and was struck in return.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY BULWER,

His Excellency Sir T. Shepstone, K.C.M.G., Lieutenant-Governor.

&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 6. in No. 14.

Sir H. BULWER to Sir H. B. FRERE.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, July 16, 1878.

ON the 23rd May last I forwarded, for your information, copy of a message I had sent to the Zulu King regarding the reports made by Mr. H. Shepstone and Mr. Rudolph of notices having been given by the Zulus to Transvaal subjects to leave the country. I now forward to your Excellency copies of the reply I have received from the King, as also of the statement of the messengers sent by me.

The Zulu King says that all the message he sent was a request that the Boers should be warned not to return to the disputed country, as he was informed they were doing since the meeting of the Commission. We know that some of the Boers did return to the disputed territory after the Commission broke up, and this, no doubt, was looked upon by the Zulus as an attempt on the part of the Boers to anticipate the result of the inquiry, and led to the giving those notices which, upon the representation of the Transvaal authorities, were the occasion of my requesting the King not to anticipate the result of the inquiry. The fault has been, no doubt, on both sides.

Your Excellency will see that Cetywayo reports a case in the disputed territory, where a Dutchman, when warned off by some of Umbemba's people, struck one of them with a sjambok and the blow was returned. The statement of the Natal messengers shows that they were present when the report of this transaction was made to the Zulu King.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency the Right Hon. Sir H. B. Frere, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 15.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 21, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, July 29, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your information copy of a Despatch as noted in the margin, which I have received from his Excellency the Administrator of the Transvaal.

Sir T. Shepstone to the High Commissioner. No. 38, July 16, 1878.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

Enclosure in No. 15.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
SIR, July 16, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report for your Excellency's information that yesterday's mail brought no intelligence of any active operations by Captain Clarke's force beyond those necessary to clear the road between him and the town of Lydenburg, which had hitherto been more or less held by some of Sikukuni's people who rendered its use unsafe. This appears to have been accomplished without much difficulty.

2. Preparations were being made for further operations against Sikukuni, but these had been much delayed for the want of horses, which it is difficult to get at this season of the year in anything like working condition.

3. The Landdrost of Utrecht reports that a rumour had reached him, and was believed by the natives, to the effect that Cetywayo was intending to send a large armed force to hunt along the base of the Bombo mountains.

4. It is supposed that the object of this movement to the borders of the Swazi country is to obtain by a sudden attack possession of the caves and strongholds which exist in that country, and the possession of which has enabled the Amaswazi to resist hitherto the Zulu power.

5. Zululand is deficient of these fastnesses.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

His Excellency Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 16.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 21, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, July 30, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that the subject of a codification and simplification of the law, both Roman-Dutch, and English, applicable to this Colony has of late attracted much attention, and the present ministry are inclined, if time and opportunity permit, to take up the subject in an early session of Parliament.

2. I shall therefore be obliged if you will forward to me for the use of this Government a few copies of the Jamaica code, which I see alluded to as having been compiled for the use of Jamaica, together with copies of any correspondence illustrative of the objects and process of its compilation.

3. I would also ask you to procure from the Secretary of State for India, and forward copies of all the Indian codes, civil and criminal, and of the codes of procedure as now in use, and also of any abridgments of the codes, such as have been compiled for the use of the frontier or non-regulation provinces, and for foreign territory not within the direct jurisdiction of the High Courts, together with any abridgments or handbooks, which may have been drawn up and be considered useful or authoritative by judges or magistrates or the bar.

4. There are also several papers in various forms which have been drawn up and published by Sir Henry Maine and Sir Fitzjames Stephens; some of them in periodicals and separate works, others as Parliamentary and State papers, on the subject and methods of codification. These would be very valuable, and I should be glad to have copies if they can be procured by reference to those two gentlemen to ascertain the names and dates of publication of their works and papers, which they consider as best embodying their views on the subject of codification.

5. Duplicate copies of any code or paper will be valuable, more especially if, as I hope it may be, the subject be taken up in other parts of South Africa.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

No. 17.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART.
(Received August 21, 1878.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, July 30, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a Despatch with enclosures, which was intended to have reached you by the first mail in May last, but which, judging from

the Despatch register, was never sent, though a copy was forwarded to Sir Theophilus Shepstone.

A copy of Sir Theophilus Shepstone's reply is now forwarded. It will be seen that he concurs in the views I had expressed, and subsequent events in the countries north and west of the Diamond Fields have illustrated the necessity for obtaining through trustworthy agents the kind of information Captain Patterson and Mr. Sargeaunt, junr., have been instructed to obtain regarding Khama's and Lobengula's country.

I trust that our action in employing those two gentlemen and Sir Theophilus Shepstone's instructions to Captain Patterson will be approved.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P. Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1. in No. 17.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, May 13, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to submit the enclosed papers, which contain information regarding a journey undertaken in June 1876 by Mr. Alexander Bailie, a Government surveyor in Griqualand West, into the country between the Transvaal and the Zambesi, with a view to facilitate a steady supply of free labourers for the Kimberley mines.

2. These papers ought to have been forwarded to the Secretary of State some months ago, but they were delayed, in the first instance, in order to obtain a better map, and subsequently by pressure of other business. Much of the information they contain, however, is new, and of permanent interest.

3. Mr. Bailie's revised map has been forwarded to the Royal Geographical Society.

4. Copies of his reports have been forwarded to Sir Theophilus Shepstone, but some time must elapse before he can pay much attention to our relations with the tribes between the Transvaal and the Kalahari deserts.

5. It will be seen that they are all of them more or less anxious to be under the British flag.

6. Mr. Bailie's report strongly confirms the general impression left by Mr. Palgrave's account of the country further west, that it will be found necessary, sooner or later, to extend the British dominion or protectorate, in some form or other, over all the tribes between the Orange River and Lake N'gami, and between the sea and the present Transvaal frontier, and that the longer it is deferred the more troublesome will the operation become.

7. The missionaries have generally been the pioneers in showing that the country is no desert, but capable of supporting a considerable population; that the people are amenable to civilisation, and are fully sensible of the blessings of law and order. The missionaries, however, have been followed by the emigrant Boers and hunters and traders, till, as one of the Chiefs told Mr. Bailie, there are three things which "baffle" him, "war, trading people, and drink."

8. Throughout the tract referred to, as everywhere else similarly situated, our responsibilities and all the drawbacks of our civilisation have preceded our dominion. By refusing to accept the position of a protecting power, habitually acting as arbiter in intertribal disputes, we escape nothing save the name of responsibility. Its realities are already incurred, and when at length we unwillingly undertake the burden of dominion we shall find it greatly aggravated by delay and neglect. The people have been for years the prey of the scum of our civilisation—sharp traders in guns and spirits, trekking farmers, hunters rather than herdsmen, lawless European and American adventurers of every kind, have obtained the influence which might have belonged to and been exercised for their good by a frontier political agent. Every petty Chief has his English or Dutch agent or secretary, generally a man who does not find it convenient to live in a civilised law-abiding community, who carefully excludes every other civilising influence except his own, and who not unfrequently sets up a travestie of regular government; under whose seal land grants and charters are issued, forming a serious aggravation of the difficulties inevitable whenever civilised and uncivilised communities have a common frontier, with no natural barrier to keep them separate.

9. To declare such a protectorate as I have suggested appears to be a large scheme of annexation, but it is not so in reality. It is simply an authoritative declaration of facts

already fully recognised by every petty Chief between the Orange River and the southern limit of the Portuguese territory, that the Sovereign of England is the great chief, the displeasure of whose smallest official is more to be dreaded than the wrath of powerful native Chieftains, who habitually protects the weak against the powerful aggressor, and loves to maintain peace.

10. We may shut our eyes to the fact, but our native neighbours well know that we cannot remain indifferent to what they do, and that though we may reiterate strongly our determination not to interfere, there is a limit beyond which we do not practically tolerate the oppressive or aggressive conduct of a neighbour.

11. They see that the murder or ill-treatment of missionaries or of emigrant farmers or traders who have settled in their country is sure, sooner or later, to entail punishment directed and authorised by the great civilised power of South Africa. They know by experience that a Chief on our border who governs well and justly, according to our ideas, cannot be wantonly attacked and "eaten up" without the aggressor feeling the weight of our displeasure. With many serious drawbacks there is a civilising influence which precedes the advance of our dominion, and often induces intelligent and well-disposed Chiefs to endeavour to imitate our system. But Constitutions drawn up by half-educated wanderers from civilisation are not generally successful, and, as in the case of Waterboer, Adam Kok, and Moshehs, only hasten the result of involving the direct intervention of the great power.

12. The obligations of such a great power are onerous, but they cannot be avoided or evaded; and the course most consistent with duty and safety is, it seems to me, a frank and prompt recognition of our obligations to follow up the fringe of European influence and civilisation, which extends beyond our frontier, by such organisation and government as we can afford, simply taking care that our attempts to organise and civilise do not outrun our means of supporting them.

13. The practical result will be that in the country immediately under consideration, the tract intervening between Transvaal frontier and the so-called Kalahari desert, we should not turn a deaf ear to the prayers of those Chiefs who desire our protection. It is by no means necessary that we should impose on them our costly administration. A single well-chosen officer, known to Chiefs and people as the representative of our Government, can do much to aid a Chief who desires, as most of them do, to give reasonable protection to person and property in his country, to avoid intertribal wars, and generally to rule his people so as to earn the approval and goodwill of the representative of the great civilised neighbouring power. Such an officer will be especially useful as the friend or adviser of the native Chief, and his advocate before the British Government in the disputes which continually arise with European traders and hunters visiting the country, who have at present an undue advantage over any Chief not personally known to the authorities. A frontier agent for native States would be an effectual protection to the European or Colonial subject when in the right, and would frequently prevent his leading Government to act harshly or unjustly towards a Chief who, as occasionally happens, had good cause to complain of his visitors' conduct.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. B. E. Frere,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 2. in No. 17.

Sir, Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal, July 6, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Despatch, No. 10, of the 13th May last, enclosing copy of a communication which you were then addressing to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State on the expediency of extending the influence of Her Majesty's Government beyond existing Colonial boundaries by means more effective and beneficial than those accidental ones to which the extension of that influence has hitherto been and is at present left.

2. This is a subject which has of necessity been forced upon my consideration by the positions which I have occupied, and by the experience which the duties of those positions have afforded me during a period of 43 years, and the conclusion I have arrived at is, in principle, the same as that which your Excellency lays down in your Despatch to Her Majesty's Government.

3. I had in early times much to do with the first treaties that were made by the Cape Government with the Frontier Chiefs, and in after years had to work the provisions of those treaties as the representative of that Government to the Nlambe tribes. The Fingo Chiefs of that day were also separate contracting parties by separate treaties with the Cape Government and were also within my jurisdiction.

4. In 1846 I was appointed to the new Colony of Natal. Before leaving the Cape Frontier my observation had convinced me that formal treaties between a powerful civilised nation and savage tribes involved an incongruity that must sooner or later prove fatal to peaceful relations. The savage listens to the interpretation to him of the various articles of the treaty, says he understands them and assents to them. He cannot read, however, has no artificial or accurate means of retaining what he has assented to, and may have been from the first wrongly impressed by what he had heard, and after years of cross purposes it is found that the treaty is but waste paper, and has practically been no bond.

5. But a more serious objection to formal treaties between such parties is that they involve and convey the idea of equality where equality can never exist; this idea once implanted in the minds of savage rulers is apt to grow and to assert itself to their ultimate destruction when a seemingly favourable opportunity presents itself.

6. It is, I believe, a fact that all the Cape Frontier tribes with whom formal treaties were made about 40 years ago, have been since then at war with the Cape Colony more than once; while the Fingo Chiefs with whom also treaties were made about that time never have been.

7. Different observers may have formed different views as to the causes of these facts, but to me it appears plain that the circumstances in which the Fingos were placed forbade the idea of equality ever taking root, and that therefore to them the Government remained, in spite of those treaties, a protecting power, while by the others it was looked upon merely as a contracting party in consequence of them.

8. The Government of Natal assumed from the first a position of superiority with regard to the Zulu King; no formal treaty was entered into with him, questions were settled as they arose; these became precedents according to which similar questions were afterwards settled, and no serious difficulty ever arose between the Zulu King and the Natal Government that did not admit of amicable arrangement.

9. The position of the Natal Government was, as I think a consequence of this, always fully and readily acknowledged by the Zulu King and people as being superior in rank to their own, and entitled to be consulted in all serious questions affecting the policy of Zululand.

10. Latterly, however, notions of equality appear to have gained the ascendancy, and with such a people as the Zulus these soon grow to ideas of superiority. I believe that the first message to the Lieut.-Governor of Natal showing this change was received by him during the last half of the year 1876, immediately after the retreat of the Boers from Sikukuni's stronghold, and just 30 years after the Government of Natal had become the nearest neighbours the Zulus had.

11. Since then events have occurred which have not tended to prevent these ideas becoming fixed in the Zulu mind.

12. There is no doubt also, I think, that the history of Colonial dealings with the Basutos under Moshesh would show the same results from the same cause, namely, the admission or recognition of equality.

13. The mode in which the Transvaal relations with the Zulus were carried on always involved and recognised the same idea, and, but for the restraining influence exercised by the Government of Natal, war would long ago have broken out between the late Republic and the Zulu King.

14. I know of no instance where close relationship existed between the British Government and any considerable native tribe in which the admission or recognition of equality in the mode of treating that tribe has not been sooner or later followed by war with it. The Amapondos and the Fingos are exceptions; the reasons for the latter exception I have already noticed; those for the former are to be found in the comparatively isolated position of the Amapondos, which has rendered frequent communication with them unnecessary.

15. If my interpretation of facts is correct, it would seem that the refraining by the representatives of Her Majesty's Government in South Africa from asserting the superior

rank, position, and power which undoubtedly belong to the Government they represented, and exercising the influence which naturally flows from that superiority, has had much to do in causing the wars and other mischiefs which that forbearance was intended to avoid and prevent.

16. Your Excellency has so clearly shown in your Despatch that the moral responsibility of Her Majesty's Government will be best discharged, and that the peace and quiet of the country will be best maintained by adopting a contrary course, that I need add nothing to what you have said on that subject, except that the views are in full accordance with the conclusions which my experience in South Africa has led me to adopt.

17. There is at this moment a process of political fermentation going on among all the native tribes from the Colonial seaboard to the Zambesi River. The war and rebellion on the Cape Frontier, the attitude of Cetywayo, the risings in Griqualand West, the aggression of Sikukuni, and the complaints made by interior traders of the treatment they have lately met with from such Chiefs as Lobengula show this.

18. The question of supremacy which we have allowed to become obscured in the native mind by our not having asserted it habitually for Her Majesty's Government has to be again made clear, and when that is accomplished, as it must be, by the thorough suppression of all who have taken up or yet may take up arms against Her Majesty's authority, it can be kept clear only by acting on the principle laid down by your Excellency.

19. With regard to the particular measure suggested by your Excellency, I think that a favourable moment will soon arrive and must be watched for. Communities, like individuals, have their moods and fits of temper. The commission which you have authorised to be sent to the Matabele King will throw a good deal of light upon the present state of feeling there, and among the tribes between this and the Zambesi. If the Chief Khama, at Shoshong, is favourable to the establishment of a Resident there, Lobengula may be left to become so, should he now appear to oppose such an appointment. A Resident once established at Shoshong, I see no obstacle to the step which your Excellency proposes.

20. The value of the measure consists in the fact that it will not demand the exercise of any rigid authority or the enforcement of any particular law; the exercise of a wise discretion on the part of the Resident will enable him to feel his way and to acquire influence by degrees until he becomes to the various native Chiefs and tribes in that country a necessary referee in cases of dispute among themselves.

21. This I am satisfied he will be much assisted in by the reaction of feeling that is sure to follow the present excited condition that just now appears to have taken possession of the great majority of the native tribes in South Africa, and which has very much the look of a struggle for the supremacy of colour.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) T. Shepstone, Administrator.

Enclosure 3. in No. 17.

To his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Governor and High Commissioner of Cape Colony.

Panda and Tenka, Zambesi,

Sir, Tuesday, September 18, 1877.

We, the undersigned traders, hunters, and Europeans in the Zambesi country, think it our duty to inform your Excellency of the way trade has been stopped, and Europeans, whether hunting or trading or merely travelling through the country, have been waylaid and robbed by the Matabele, who declare themselves to be sent by the King.

We state two cases for your Excellency's information to show how all Europeans have been treated. A trader (well known in the Matabele country for over ten years) named Byles coming in from Gubulawayo with permission from Lo Bengola to trade and hunt in his veldt, was stopped by the Matabele and robbed of five guns, more than 30 of his servants being driven away at the same time.

Another case: Mr. Scott, travelling up simply to see the country and the Victoria Falls, had his waggon robbed of five breech-loading guns in his presence by the same Matabele.

We feel sure, knowing the interest that your Excellency has always taken in African

affairs, you will consider our grievances, things never having arrived at such a state before; as in the event of no notice being taken of the above outrages, all Europeans will be compelled to leave this country, as life and property will be no longer safe.

Europeans who are best acquainted with Lo Bengula are well aware of the great moral influence your Excellency possesses at Gubulawayo, and we feel sure you will use the same on our behalf.

(Signed) HENRY HALL,
and 25 others.

(No. 23.)

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
June 10, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE not been able to reply earlier to your Excellency's telegram on the subject of the mission to Matabeleland because of Captain Patterson's absence from Pretoria.

2. That gentleman has, however, now returned, and is willing with the assistance of Lieutenant Sargeaunt, both being officers of the 1st Royal Lanark Militia, to undertake the mission without remuneration for their personal services, but on the payment of their bare expenses.

3. The best course to adopt will, I think, be to furnish them with a waggon and team of oxen complete, which can be sold on their return, and to authorise Captain Patterson to procure such stores for the journey as may be needed, and furnish accounts for payment.

4. He will need an interpreter upon whom reliance can be placed, and who is altogether unconnected with Matabeleland; it is probable that this want can be supplied here.

5. Captain Patterson thinks, and I agree with him, that the sum of 500*l.* will cover all the expenses of the mission, and they will be absent about three months.

6. Seeing that the season is advancing and that there would be scarcely time for completing the journey during the healthy months, should their departure be delayed much longer, I have taken it upon myself to authorise their starting on their journey, with the understanding that they are to await your Excellency's instructions at Shoshong with Bamanquato Chief, and I shall of course supply them with what may be necessary for their mission pending the receipt by me of further directions from your Excellency.

I have, &c.
(Signed) THEOS. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

Captain Patterson will reach Shoshong about a fortnight after leaving this; it will therefore be desirable that your Excellency's instructions should follow him with as little delay as may be convenient.

(Signed) T. S.

His Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
June 25, 1878.

SIR,

WITH reference to the 6th paragraph of my letter of the 10th instant on the subject of the mission to Matabeleland, I have the honour to inform your Excellency that Captain Patterson, accompanied by Mr. T. G. Sargeaunt, left Pretoria yesterday for Shoshong, where he will await your instructions.

2. Meanwhile I have thought it well to furnish Captain Patterson with a commission appointing him head of the mission, also with a letter to the Chief Khama of Bakwamangatu, and a memorandum for his guidance at Shoshong, so that should he reach that place before he can be put in possession of your Excellency's instructions he may not lack objects upon which to employ his time.

3. I transmit herewith copies of those documents, and trust that what I have done will meet with your Excellency's approval.

4. I regret to say that it has been found impossible to secure a competent white interpreter here, but the difficulty is to be got over by employing one residing there

checked by a couple of natives who accompany Captain Patterson from this, and who as mere interpreters are capable enough.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

His Excellency the Right Hon. Sir H. Bartle Frere,
&c. &c. &c.

MEMORANDUM for the guidance of Captain PATTERSON at Shoshong.

CAPTAIN Patterson will probably be obliged to halt a few days at Bakwamangatu (Shoshong) for the arrival of his instructions from Her Majesty's High Commissioner; it will be desirable that in any case he should do this.

There are many points of diplomatic interest requiring elucidation as well with regard to the Bakwamangatu tribe itself as to the country they occupy.

1st. The strength of the tribe.

2nd. The personal character of the Chief Khama.

3rd. The country over which he claims jurisdiction as to (*a*) its extent, (*b*) its character, how watered, &c.

4th. What the exact position of this Chief and tribe is with reference to Lobengula, whether quite independent or tributary.

5th. Describe Shoshong and its inhabitants, black and white, what kind of Government or amount of restraint or control is exercised over each or both classes of inhabitants.

6th. By whom (white) is the Chief mostly influenced, and who writes his letters for him.

7th. Every particular with regard to the trek Boers, professional hunters, and other white men in Khama's country, and their number.

8th. Assure Khama of the interest which Her Majesty's Government, as represented by her High Commissioner, takes in his welfare, and that I, as being his nearest neighbour representing that Government, am desirous of understanding his views and wishes, and of acting with every deference to them consistent with the well being of the country under my charge, and that I shall be glad if he will speak fully and frankly to Captain Patterson on any and every subject on which he thinks it desirable that a full understanding should exist between us.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

LETTER to KHAMA, Chief of the Bakwamangatu Tribe.

SIR Theophilus Shepstone, K.C.M.G., Administrator of the Transvaal territory, to Khama, Chief of the tribe Bakwamangatu, Shoshong, greeting:

The bearer of this, Capt. Patterson, who is accompanied by Mr. T. G. Sargeaunt, both lately from England, is on a mission to your country and to that of Lobengula. He is sent by me by direction of Her Majesty's High Commissioner and Governor of the Cape Colony to make inquiry into the causes of complaint which certain traders and others have made concerning the treatment which they have received in the Matabele country, and also to hear from you personally all about the causes which make you dissatisfied with the presence of white men in your country, of the conduct of some of whom you have lately made complaint to me.

I shall be glad if you will speak freely and fully with Capt. Patterson on all points of interest to you and to your people and country; where there is anything wrong he will be glad to discuss with you any remedy that you may propose, or perhaps a remedy may occur to him which it is desirable that you should discuss with equal frankness.

The desire of Her Majesty's High Commissioner in sending Capt. Patterson is to understand fully the wants and circumstances of the country, so as hereafter, if possible, to provide for the permanency of peaceful relations and a well regulated trade by which the natives of the country and the white trader may be correspondingly benefited.

Trade is the exchange of things produced in one country for things produced in another, and if this exchange of productions is properly carried out both parties receive advantage, but goodwill and a full understanding between the exchanging parties is

necessary. No country or people can thrive unless peace and effective government can be assured, while trade languishes and dies in the presence of insecurity and disturbance.

You know all this from your own experience; talk freely then on these important subjects with Captain Patterson, and he will faithfully convey your wishes to me, and I will forward them to Her Majesty's High Commissioner.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE.

COMMISSION giving Capt. PATTERSON command of the Mission to Lobengula.

By his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone, Knight Commander the most distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George, and Administrator of the Government of the Transvaal.

I HEREBY nominate and appoint Capt. Patterson, 1st Royal Lanark Militia, to the command of the mission leaving Pretoria this day for Matabeleland and elsewhere, viâ Shoshong.

I hereby require and direct all persons connected with this said mission to obey his orders.

And further I call upon all Her Majesty's subjects to aid and support him in case of need.

Given under my hand at Pretoria, Transvaal, on this the 24th day of June in the year of our Lord 1878.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

Enclosure 4. in No. 17.

MEMORANDUM upon the several Reports sent in by Mr. A. C. BAILIE on his mission to the Native Tribes to obtain a supply of labour.

HIS EXCELLENCY SIR BARTLE FRERE,

MR. BAILIE was sent in June last on a mission to the several Kings and Chiefs lying to the north of Griqualand West, in order to obtain labourers for the mines. At that time labour was very scarce owing to the war in the Transvaal, and the rate of wages was excessive, raw natives getting readily 25*s*. to 30*s*. a week.

A very large proportion of our labour comes from the tribes lying to the north and north-east of the Transvaal, and their road to the Diamond Fields lies through that country. During the war the Boers stopped all the roads, and as its duration was very uncertain it became necessary to find other sources from which to obtain a supply of labour. Accordingly Mr. Bailie was selected to go on this mission, visiting the several Kings and Chiefs as far as the territory of Lobengula, the King of the Amatabele. This nation is the most powerful of all the tribes to the north; the chief town, Gubalawyo, is in latitude 20° 12′ S.

Mr. Bailie speaks Kafir fluently and thoroughly understands the native character.

His mission was not only for the purpose of opening up new sources of labour, but also to induce the several Kings and Chiefs to protect and assist natives of other tribes when passing through their respective territories on their way to or from Griqualand West. In this Mr. Bailie seems to have been successful.

By last post I heard that he had returned to Kimberley, bringing with him some labourers.

Being a surveyor by profession Mr. Bailie has made a map of the road over which he has travelled; this will be very useful in fixing the northern and southern boundaries of each tribe. I have reason to believe that this map may be shortly expected.

(Signed) W. OWEN LANYON,
April 28, 1877. Administrator.

MINUTE on Letter dated Shoshong, 12th March 1877, from the Rev. J. D. HEPBURN to the HIGH COMMISSIONER on behalf of Khame, the Chief of the Bamangwato (Mangwato).

HIS EXCELLENCY SIR BARTLE FRERE,

KHAME, the Chief on whose behalf this letter is written, is one of the most enlightened Chiefs in these parts, and he is well affected towards Her Majesty's Government. His chief town, Shoshong, is shown in Baines' map as being a little south of the 23rd degree of latitude. It is an important place, for the roads from Natal, the

Transvaal, the Orange Free State, and Griqualand West all meet there, and again branch off to the countries lying to the north. About 30 Europeans live in it.

The Boers of whom Khame writes have been for some two years past congregating on the Notuani River with the intention of seeking, as they term it, "a new world." Mr. Bailie reports that they are all well armed, and that their leader told him that they wished to go and settle somewhere, peaceably if they could, but that if they were prevented they would fight to a man. These Boers have tried to gain their object by helping Khamarri, who is trying to supplant his brother Khame, but the last accounts I received rather show that they have failed in this.

But whatever may be the position at the present time, it is I think advisable that Khame should be supported as far as possible on account of his influence and friendship. He is a good neighbour and is anxious to come under British protection.

And further, the question arises (now that the Transvaal has become a British possession) whether it is politic to allow armed parties of Boers to trek through the territories of the surrounding natives against their wish. I fear that if this be allowed feelings of uneasiness and distrust will arise which will hereafter be embarrassing.

I would venture to suggest that Sir Theophilus Shepstone would be able to settle this matter if your Excellency would refer it to him. The Foreign Enlistment Act gives him powers to deal with it, and being on the spot he would be best able to check the evil complained of by Khame, in a manner which would be least likely to cause resentment on the part of the Boers. Caution will be necessary, for the feeling is so strong against the Boers all along the North-west Frontier, that were the natives to receive the least encouragement I much fear an unhappy and dangerous quarrel would result.

(Signed) W. Owen Lanyon,
Administrator.

April 28, 1877.

May it please your Excellency, Shoshong, March 12, 1877.

The Chief Khame of Mangwato country desires me to convey to you his very sincere thanks for your acknowledgment of his petition of August 22, 1876, and more especially for the very kind promise which your letter conveys to him in the following words "that his petition will be forwarded for presentation to the Queen, and that he "may rest assured that Her Majesty will endeavour to restrain the Boers from invading "his country and ill-treating his people."

The Chief begs now to forward to you the enclosed documents containing a letter from the Boers, February 27, 1877, and a copy of his reply and other documents of his correspondence with them, with translations made by traders residing at Mangwato.

He has adopted this course as that which he believes to be the most proper for him to adopt after the receipt of your letter. He does not wish now to do anything which would appear like taking matters into his own hand after having made application to Her Majesty the Queen through you her High Commissioner, and after having received your Excellency's reply.

He earnestly hopes that in doing so he has acted rightly, as he wishes to act in the most perfect good faith with Her Majesty.

Your Excellency will see that he has good cause to be suspicious of the Boers. He regards the calling of his brother Khamane (whom he has had to drive away from the town) as a declaration of war on the part of the Boers. He says that he cannot on any account permit Khamane to go past and take up a position in the heart of his hunting veld, where he will be able to lay his hands on all veld people, gather together disaffected ones, and with the Boers to aid him may do just what he will. The Boers are perfectly well aware of all this. Report says that when they have made Khamane Chief, he is to give them the interior country.

The Chief earnestly begs for instructions from you, and hopes soon to hear that his petition has been favourably received by Her Majesty.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. D. Hepburn,
Missionary of the London Missionary Society.

To his Excellency
Sir Henry Barkly, K.C.B., High Commissioner,
&c. &c. &c.

TRANSLATED COPIES of Correspondence between KHAME and DUTCH on Crocodile River.

Letters to Dutch.

(1.)

To my friends on the Crocodile River.

DEAR SIRS, Shoshong, March 6, 1876.

I HAVE promised to let you know whether rain had fallen on the road to the lake. There is now water on the road. Hackthorn Vlei has now water; let then three waggons or so come on in front and try to pass through. Other three waggons can then follow.

But the whole trek must not come together.

I am, &c.
(Signed) KHAME,
Chief,
per J. McK.

Translated by
(Signed) A. MUSSON.

(2.)

To the leader of the trek people on the Crocodile River.

MY FRIEND, Shoshong, March 23, 1876.

I WRITE now the second time to let you know that there is now water on your road, between this and Bottetles River, because I had promised to let you know about rains on the road.

Therefore I say if mynheer and his people mean to go through it is now time to begin; each day the Vlei water decreases, and we do not expect any more rain this year.

Further, I let you know that the traders have already begun to take the road to the lake.

Be so kind and send the answer to this letter by the return of my box.

I am, &c.
(Signed) KHAME,
Chief Bamangwato.

Translated by
(Signed) A. MUSSON.

Letters from Dutch.

(3.)

To the Chief Khame.

KHAME, Crocodile River, March 26, 1876.

MY friend, I let you know that I have received your letter, and I am sorry that me and my people did not reply to your first letter.

I intended myself to come and see you, but I am prevented by sickness; further, our plan is still to go through, but I can't tell you when; we have sent our waggons to buy corn; they have been away one month, and we have not heard from them.

Khame, I will come to you if God wills and the sickness is better; further I greet you,

And remain,
(Signed) C. M. DU PLESSIS,
F. C.

Translated by
(Signed) ALFRED MUSSON.

To the Captain Khame, Bamangwato.

DEAR CAPTAIN, Crocodile River, June 26, 1876.

A FRIEND whom we have seen on the road informs us that everything is well with you and hope it will always remain so. This letter will inform you of my arrival at the other people with forty-one waggons, and that I also intend going through. Now I ask you for news of water, I also send two men with this letter to speak personally with you about the road. I also ask and await from you an answer.

I also invite you to come out and see us.

I remain, &c.
(Signed) T. C. GREYLING,
Commandant.

Translated by
(Signed) ALFD. MUSSON.

SIR, Bamangwato, Nov. 13, 1876.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I have heard a report here to the effect that you, with the Boers under your command, mean to force a passage through the Chief Khame's country.

I can hardly believe that such is your intention, but still feel it my duty to warn you, should you meditate such a proceeding, that the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies has notified to the President of the Transvaal that he objects to acts of aggression being committed upon natives.

I write to you now that you may distinctly understand that any acts of aggression committed upon any of the Chiefs who are in treaty with the British Government may bring you into collision with that Government.

Your own laws about bodies of armed men travelling through Transvaal territory are very strict, and I wish you to know that the laws of other nations are equally stringent upon this subject.

Upon my own responsibility I do not pretend to question your right to be where you now are, but take this opportunity to inform you that it has been the subject of a report made by me to the Government I serve.

I trust the reports I have heard are not true for your sake and the sakes of those with you.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.

The Commandant of Emigrant Boers,
Secheli's Country, Crocodile River.

To Captain Khame, Chief of the Bamangwato.

SIR, Crocodile River, Nov. 16, 1876.

THIS is to inform you that we received a letter from A. C. Bailie, dated 13th November 1876, in which he states, so far as we can understand, that we are accused of wishing to travel through your country with treacherous intentions.

We will feel obliged if you can arrange a meeting between Bailie and ourselves on the 23rd November to discuss the matter.

At the same time we consider that our previous agreement holds good.

With our best wishes and greeting,

We remain, &c.
(Signed) J. C. GREYLING, Commandant.
L. M. DU PLESSIS, Veld Cornet.

To the Kafir Chief Khame.

HONOURED CHIEF, Camp at the Crocodile River, Feb. 27, 1877.

HAVING received no reply to my last letter, I am obliged to address you again.

Wishing from heart to live in love and peace with you I shall use every means in my power to avoid all cause of offence on our side.

The wish for peace on our part does not arise from fear but because we should behave as Christians, and it is our desire to molest no one.

We intend to go far from you, and even there we will take no country by force from any one, but will buy or barter everything.

Relying on your former promise of leaving the road free, we have left everything in the Transvaal, and you will therefore understand we can't return thither.

In evidence of our good feeling towards you, we have distinctly refused all offers of help to operate against you.

We intend to keep far away from your town and lands and shall molest no one.

You can understand that if we are attacked by you while on our journey, we hope with God's help to be able to defend ourselves. We will not hold ourselves responsible for innocent blood shed, the blame will be yours.

Hoping that this letter will lead to a peaceable understanding,

I have, &c.
(Signed) L. M. DU PLESSIS, Commandant.

Have the goodness to favour us with a reply as quickly as you conveniently can.

Translated by
(Signed) JOHN CRUICKSHANK.

TRANSLATED COPY of Letter from Veld Cornet of Marico in *re* Willem Groening.
To the Chief Khame, Mangwato.

CHIEF KHAME, Little Marico, January 22, 1877.

WITH this chance I am obliged to write you a few lines about oxen which you have taken from one of my people, also a horse.

Khame, I send to get these oxen and horse, and be so kind and give them over to the man named Hans v. d. Berg, the said oxen and horse belonging to William Groening. I hope you will do this for me. I ask were you not always a friend of us people? and I hope you will always remain one, let us then live in peace and friendship with one another. We used always to be friends and I hope yet in friendship to remain.

I remain with your friend, and remain in waiting for the oxen and horse, and am your good friend.

(Signed) J. D. BOTHA, Field Cornet.

Translated by

(Signed) A. MUSSON.

SIR, Shoshong, March 11, 1877.

I HAVE received your letter of February 27, 1877, and I have now to inform you that I have placed myself, my country, and my people entirely in the hands of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and that in consequence of his Excellency Sir Henry Barkly's reply I must now refer you to him.

I considered it necessary to take this step as soon as you began to press me for written documents, for no honest purpose that I could understand. Neither did I understand your persistent and urgent endeavours to persuade me to come down to the river to you, and to enter into consultation with you as soon as my missionaries had left me to go out to their meeting at Bakwena.

You had the road. I had allowed a great many waggons to go past, and not by two or three at a time, but sometimes a great many at a time. No one had received the slightest molestation from me or from any of my people. Yet you were not satisfied. What more did you seek to obtain from me? What more had I to give you? Do you seek possession of my country? I and my people are resolved that that you shall not have. We have no confidence in you, and you have neither love nor pity for us. We are Kafirs, which means we are dogs or monkeys to be shot down or otherwise ill-treated as you may find it convenient. These are not mere idle words, but they are the words of the sorrow of every day. No opportunity is ever lost of making us know and feel how much you despise us because God has chosen to make us black and you white.

Many, very many instances could be produced, from the time you took eight horses and one gun which my father had sent as a present to another Chief, Moshesh, asking how we dared to pass through your country with a gun, but I shall only speak the words of to-day.

A party of Boers came to go into Mr. Westbreek, a trader at the Zambesi, who it was said was to get them hunting veld from the Chief Sepopo. But instead of going there they went and hunted among my people at the very place where I had said they were not to go. When they came out and I asked about it, one of them, Willem Goening, insulted me in my own courtyard, and before my own people. He said he had hunted where I had said he was not to hunt, but I was not his Chief, and he was not going to be asked by a black man about it. I took his horse and trek oxen, and told him it was true I was not his Chief, but I was Chief of the Bamangwato, that I should speak no more words with him, seeing that he did not know how to speak, and that when his Chief, Mr. Burgers, wrote for them he would get them. That his conduct was most insulting can be borne witness to by my traders, who heard him in their own houses. Now what did he do? Did he get his Chief to write? No; but he got some one whom I do not know, and whose name I have never heard (J. D. Botha), to write. I only know President Burgers as Chief of the Boers. Before H. v. d. Berg, who brought me this letter, had returned, Goening sent Mr. Kirton to seek the horse and oxen. At the same time, he set about trying to get a number of Boers to join you in order to make war upon me. He got some Boers to start, but my friend, Mr. Swart, persuaded them to stay at home. So then I must be insulted in my own town, and must not speak a word, but must keep a nice white heart all the time.

Then another Boer, Antoni Fortman, came in and begged very hard to be allowed to go and hunt. I said no; I can't allow any Boers to go in and hunt when there are so many trek Boers on the river. But he pleaded hard and said he could not pay his debts

if I sent him back without a hunt, so I allowed him to go and hunt. He borrowed a horse from me to hunt with. And how has he repaid my kindness? He has exchanged my horse with another Boer, and he has also murdered a man. He told a man whom he had got in at the river to stamp some corn, and because the man did not instantly obey him, he jumped into his waggon, took out his gun, and deliberately shot the man dead where he sat. He is now making his escape by treking across the country Tati way. Perhaps he will also try and get a Commando to join you in order to come and destroy me, and thus atone for the innocent blood which he has shed. Are these things calculated to inspire us with confidence in you Boers? But I come now to speak of your own deceitful and treacherous conduct. You call yourselves Christians, and I also am a Christian, a member of a Christian church. I am doing all that lies in my power to lead my people to give up their old and sinful customs, to become wise, to serve the living God and His Son Jesns Christ, who I believe died for white and black, who does not see any man to be white or black, because He looks only at the heart, who loves and would save us all.

My missionaries have never taught me, and God's book does not teach me, that a man may write anything he likes to-day and do any other thing he likes to-morrow. I am taught that I must do what I say, as I continually try to do.

You write me on February 27, 1877, and say that you "wish from the heart to live in "love and peace with me," and you state "in evidence of your good feeling towards me "that you have distinctly refused all offers of help to operate against me." Yet on that very day, or at latest next morning, you sent off two horsemen to Bakwena to go to call my younger brother by the same father and mother (Khamane), who has tried to overthrow me and has failed, and was driven away and took refuge with Sechele, to come to join you.

I have the letter of Lencwe, through whose town you passed on your way to Bakwena. He sent off special messengers at once to give me the information.

My brother, who was afraid to pass through Lencwe's town because he had fought against me twice since he went to Bakwena, has been seen in the veld at Selenye. He has been followed by bushmen, who have reported that he crossed the country towards the encampment of the Boers. He professed to traders to be going to hunt in an entirely opposite direction at Lophepe.

At the very time therefore when you wrote implying that it was I who had caused you to leave the Transvaal, and that the blame of all innocent bloodshed will fall upon me, you are meditating this deep treachery, and your letter is part of the scheme. Would I not have been only too glad to be let alone? You know well that I only gave the road to those trek Boers who had already left the Transvaal and were already encamped on the Crocodile and Marico Rivers. No word of mine was ever to induce or encourage others to follow. But if I could have spoken a word which would have dissuaded any of you from leaving the Transvaal that word I should most certainly have spoken.

However, I am quite content to leave my cause in the hands of Queen Victoria's Government. I shall count it the proudest day of my life to have formed an alliance with such a nation, and to have come under its protection.

My traders often do things that I think wrong, but I can still trust the nation which sends forth so many missionaries to teach the word of God wherever in the whole world there are people ignorant of it to be taught. I love the nation which tries to stop wicked men from buying and selling black people for less money than they sell their horses and cows and treat them worse than their dogs. I say that if there are some bad people among such a nation there must be a great many good people.

They pay us wages when we work for them at the Diamond Fields, and then Boers rob us of our honest earnings on our way home. They have sent an agent with a sealed document to say they will protect us from such destruction. Had it not been for you my people would have gone down in whole towns to work for the English people, whereas now I shall only be able to send a few people whom I collect from the veld, for we dare not leave our homes either to go to hunt or to work. In this way we are impoverished by you.

My traders also complain very much of their heavy losses. This year it will be worse, for no one will go out to hunt, seeing that we are besieged and dare not leave our town. Two traders have already sold off their goods and are hurrying away. Those who remain complain to me heavily. Who are the cause of all this? Men who call themselves Christian men, who take the Christian missionaries and put them in prison. Then I and my people will have nothing to do with such Christians. We will go to those who do not put missionaries in prison, but send them abroad over the whole world. We will

go to people who love to build up, not to destroy. We will go to people who do not take but give. People who enrich, protect, and educate.

Your letter to me and a copy of this document I have forwarded to Cape Town, and whatever you have to write in answer you must write to his Excellency Sir Henry Barkly, High Commissioner, Cape Town.

I am, &c.

(Signed) KHAME,

Kgosi ea Bagamangwato.

L. M. du Plessis, Commandant.

2551.

SIR, Taougs, July 30, 1876.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Administrator, that upon receiving my instructions on the 21st ult. I prepared for the journey to Lobengula's country with as much despatch as possible, and started my waggon with the Matatele Indiunas, Mangesi and Ntanyela, and their followers from Kimberley, on the night of Friday the 23rd ult., intending to follow on horseback on the Sunday following. Owing to the heavy fall of snow I was unable to travel until Tuesday the 27th June; I overtook the waggon on the Barkly road, about five miles from Barkly. The oxen had been allowed to stray during the snowstorm, and I was unable to reach Barkly before the 29th June, and then only with hired oxen. On the 1st July (inst.) I proceeded to a place called Kameel Puts, about 25 miles from Barkly, and borrowed a team of oxen from a Fingo, Piet Manzana, to bring the waggon as far as Kameel Puts, leaving two men behind to look for the lost cattle. On the 3rd instant the waggon arrived at Kameel Puts. The Induna Mangesi and one of my servants were laid up with rheumatism, and I was forced to remain at Kameel Puts until the 14th inst., when I left for this place, and arrived on the 19th instant; on my arrival here I delivered the letter addressed to Mankoroane to him; after reading his Excellency's letter and a short consultation with a few of his councillors the Chief received me cordially.

The following day I moved the camp to behind the Mission House. The Chief, Gert. Mahura (Bogatsing), and the other Chiefs of the town, came to me and asked if I was the bearer of any other word from the Government. I told them the only other word I knew of was "Friendship," and they seemed satisfied, and asked me to convey their thanks to Government for that word. The Chief then made a long speech, in which he recited how Mr. Campbell first, then the three Commissioners, then his Excellency Sir Henry Barkly, and his Excellency Mr. Southey, had all been his friends, and went on to say how much gratification it afforded him to find that Her Majesty's present Representative was also his friend, and the friend of his tribe.

As I anticipated, there is hardly any probability of obtaining labour from this tribe unless some means could be devised of putting this slave labour into the market. From careful inquiries I estimate that there are roughly 20,000 slaves belonging to Mankoroane's tribe. The male slaves would all, I think, be willing to work if free. At present they are not allowed to work without their master's permission, and even then whatever earned is the property of the master.

According to Batlapin law the slave has no wife, no children, and no property of any kind. The slaves cohabit with each other and any children they have belong to the man's master. If a slave leaves the country for a time and returns with a wife from some other tribe or one of the neighbouring States, on his return the wife becomes the property of the husband's master. I know of one case of this sort, though I believe it is a very rare one.

The Batlapin men nearly all wear clothes, in many cases of European make, but in most their clothing consists of a skin jacket and trowsers. The slaves are not allowed to wear clothes unless by special permission of the master, and then they are liable to forfeit them whenever the master chooses. There is abundance of grain (Kafir corn and mealies) here, and the natives all seem anxious to buy ploughs, waggons, and oxen.

The Batlapins are a very indolent race, their lands being cultivated and flocks tended by slaves.

They have some idea of a future state, but any crude religious ceremonies they have are connected with witchcraft. They bury their dead in a sitting position, facing north-east (from which direction they suppose their ancestors to have come).

The ground is firmly trodden down as the grave is filled in, and over the grave a small round mound of stones is placed, with one stone rather longer than the rest stuck on end in the centre. The Chiefs and great men are, however, buried in a cattle kraal, and all

trace of the grave destroyed to prevent the bones being disintered and made use of for witchcraft purposes.

The Batlapin have no manufactures to speak of, indeed the only ones I have been able to find are earthen pots for water and a few baskets.

The women (in most cases) wear the head shaved all but the crown, and plaster the hair with a black paste made of a stone found near Griquatown. This is ground and mixed with fat, and gives the hair the appearance of having been sprinkled with steel filings.

I regret to report that there is reason to believe that stolen diamonds sometimes are sold here; last month Mr. E. Gers, a trader here, bought two diamonds, one a four carat stone and the other smaller, from natives for very low prices. The distance from Barkly to this place is about 85 miles by trochiametre measurements. I enclose a copy of the rough sketch I have made of the road for his Excellency's information. The latitude of Kameel Puts is 28° 37′ 15″ S. and of this place 27° 45′ 55″, both of which are mean results.

The country from Barkly to Springbokfontein is said to be healthy for cattle and horses at all seasons, but unhealthy for sheep and goats towards the end of summer, during autumn, and the beginning of winter. The usual disease among horses prevails annually during summer. The deaths among sheep and goats at the seasons mentioned are supposed to be caused by poisonous pastures.

There are very few trees on the road from Barkly to this place, but frequent patches of vaalbosch (a kind of sage bush) and a very thorny dwarf acacia. The vaalbosch is good food for cattle, and burns very readily while growing. The country is very level. About 20 miles from here the road crosses a succession of sandy ridges. The hills are all covered with stone. The grasses on the lower grounds are sweet, and on the hills sour. From Barkly to Kameel Puts there are two watering places. From Kameel Puts to the next water is a distance of 13 miles to a kloof near Mamuthle. From this the road follows the Hart River, and touches it about 9 miles on opposite a farm leased by Mr. Francis Thompson from Government. The road still follows the course of the Hart River, varying in distance from the river from a few hundred yards to two or three miles until Springbokfontein, a distance of 12 miles from the East Station, is reached. From Springbokfontein to Taougs the road follows the Hart River more closely. For the last 15 miles the road from Barkly to Taougs crosses a succession of low sandy ridges thickly studded with trees. From Springbokfontein to Taougs the country is more healthy for all kinds of stock.

In conclusion I beg to assure his Excellency that although hitherto my progress has been exceedingly slow, it has not been through any neglect on my part, and that I still hope to accomplish the mission before the end of this year.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Alex. C. Bailie.

3083.

Sir, Molepolole Sichelis Station, October 2, 1876.

I have the honour to report for the information of his Excellency the Administrator that on the 17th of August I left Taougs for Mamusa, and arrived at that place on the 19th August.

The distance between Taougs and Mamusa is 50 miles, from Taougs to Moobinoo is a distance of 11 miles; Moobinoo is Machett's station, and has abundance of water. 11 miles from Moobinoo there is water in a small kloof to the east of the road, and 2 miles further on the Hart River is reached; 10 miles from this after crossing a few low sandy ridges a shallow kloof is reached, with water, 8 miles across a nearly level country, and the Hart River is again reached, from which place to Mamusa is about 9½ miles.

Mamusa is situated on the Hart River, in lat. 27° 22′ 66″. It has at present only a population of about 200. David Mossomo is the Chief. The high road from Marico to Kimberley passes Mamusa. The Chief has lately arranged to cede his country to the Transvaal Government, and to receive 260,000 morgen of ground on the Hart River. These arrangements have not been carried out. At Mamusa I was detained until the 11th September waiting for the Matarili induna Mangesi and his party, when I received a message that they had left Taougs for Magesis station by the direct road.

From Mamusa to Umgala is a distance of 43 miles, and between Mamusa and Umgala there are five watering-places. The pans are nearly all dry, but in rainy

seasons there must be abundance of water, as there are numbers of pans. The road from Umgala to Mamusa is over a grassy country, almost flat, with a sandy soil, and limestone occasionally cropping up.

Umgala consists of three stations, ruled by a bushman Chief Jochum. At Mamusa I was informed that Jochum was a petty Chief of Mossomo's, but he was particular to tell me "Umgala had" only one master, and that was Jochum.

From Umgala to Konana, one of Moutswa's stations, governed by a petty Chief Nathaniel, is a distance of 17 miles. For the first 8 miles the country is level and grassy, and the remaining portion of the road is hilly, and wooded with mimosa trees.

Half way from Umgala to Kouana there is a pan, and at Kouana abundance of water can be obtained by digging a few feet in the bed of a sand river.

From Kouana to the Maritsane (also a sand river) is a distance of 18 miles through an undulating country well wooded.

From Maritsane to Lower Keitfontein through well-wooded country; Keitfoutein is a tributary of the Molopo river, and there is a sufficient supply of water.

The native village at Keitfontein is governed by Sileri, Montsioa's brother. From Jileri's station to Molemo's station on the Molopo is 7½ miles, over a flat grassy country.

From Mamusa to Molemo's I had interviews with all the Chiefs, and have agreed that labourers can have free passes through their countries. Molemo's station was reached on Saturday the 16th September. It is situated on the Molopo in lat. 26° 25′ 26″, and has large lands that can be cultivated. I was well received by Molemo, and he has promised to collect any of his men who may wish to work, and to hand them over to me on my return.

The country from Molemo's to Kanye (Gaseitsiti's) station consists of low flat sandy ridges, thickly wooded for the first 50 miles. Through this portion of the road there was barely a sufficient supply of water. At a place called "Vaalpen's Pan" there was a good supply of water. From "Vaalpens Pan" to Kanye there was no water when I passed until a sand river four miles from Kanye was reached. This portion of the road is through good country well wooded and hilly. At Kanye a good supply of water can be obtained by digging 10 feet through a sandy soil. Indeed, from Umgala to Kanye I feel sure any quantity of water could be procured by digging from 8 to 25 feet. Kanye is Gaseitsiti's chief station. Gaseitsiti is Chief of the Bangmaketsi tribe. I delivered the letter from his Excellency to Gaseitsiti (Mangesi), and well received, though not cordially. After explaining my mission, the Chief asked me if I had come to demand people, and when he thoroughly understood the object of the mission, he seemed pleased, and said he would let his people know the news, and tell them to get ready for me if they wanted work. Gaseitsiti was intoxicated at two of the interviews I had with him, but behaved respectfully.

The town of Kanye is in lat. 25° 27′ 20″, and is situated upon a hill. This hill is very rugged, being composed of a coarse gravelly conglomerate rock, and could easily be fortified, but the want of water on the hill will always prevent its being made a stronghold of by natives.

I arrived at Kanye on the 21st September, and rode over to Moochaning (Montsioa's station) on the 23rd, returning on the 24th to Kanye, and leaving again for Montsioa's station with the waggon on the 25th September.

From Khanye to Moochaning is 12 miles. Montsioa received me very well indeed, killing an ox for me. On the 26th September the Chief had a shooting match. Those of his people I saw were all armed and shot well. Montsioa lent me four oxen for the waggon and behaved very loyally. He told me of his intended removal to the Molopo, and also of his having received a letter from the Chief Mr. Palgrave is visiting, asking him to drive out some Griquas that live between Montsioa's country and his.

Accounts have reached Montsioa's station of Mr. Palgrave, but as these have been brought by native hunters I do not think them reliable. The Chief promised to give me the letter he had received from Namaqualand, but could not find it. I advised him not to take any action until he had communicated with Government, and he agreed.

I left Montsioa's station on the 27th September, and arrived here on the 29th September. This place is 45 miles from Montsioa's station, about 20 miles from Moochaning; there is water in a sand river at Pilana's station. Pilana is Sicheti's son-in-law. He received me well, and sent me a sheep. His station is strongly situated among hills, and has a stone wall, loop-holed on one side.

From Montsioa's station to this is a beautiful country.

Pilana promised to do what he could about labour for me, but he is too weak a Chief to be able to be of real assistance. From Pilana's station to a sand river, where water is found at eight feet, is 10 miles, and from there to Sicheti's is about 16 miles.

On my arrival here I had an interview with the Chief, and delivered his Excellency's letter, and explained my mission. He at once said he could not give me any labour. The same afternoon he sent me an ox and a sheep, and the letter annexed, marked "A." The translation is by the Rev. Chas. Williams. On Saturday, the 30th, I had a further interview, which lasted several hours, and at the close the Chief said he would listen to me and give as many labourers as he could. He is at war with a neighbouring tribe. A few years ago, Ganinyan, a Chief, being oppressed by the Transvaal, sought refuge in Sicheli's country, and his tribe has prospered so well that now they are nearly as strong as Sicheli's, and refuse to pay tribute any longer. Sicheli has suffered by the war, and has authorised me to negotiate a peace with Ganinyan's people. I am not bound down to any terms.

On Sunday the 1st instant I had a further interview with the Chief, and he handed me all his papers to look through. Among them were letters from the Transvaal Republic, private letters, accounts, the letter from the late Government in 1874, and some letters from a Mr. Mentjes, who lives in the Transvaal. The only letter I have thought of any importance the Chief has allowed me to copy, and I forward it herewith, marked "B."

At our interview to-day Sicheli said I might report to his Excellency that he would collect as many labourers as he could. He has also agreed to this being made a depôt if Government should think it necessary, and to the establishment of a British residency with him. The interview to-day was in the presence of Mr. Williams and Cosilinsi, the Chief's brother.

Sicheli is a very gentlemanlike man, and is lavish in his expenditure. He has a large brick house with an iron [*sic*], and lives more like a European than any chief I know. His dining-room has pictures and a sideboard, and in his bedroom he has a double brass bedstead. Sicheli has only one wife.

I trust his Excellency will not consider I am disobeying his instructions by undertaking to arrange a peace between Sicheli and Ganinyan's son (Ganinyan is dead). I have undertaken the matter simply because, if I succeed, it will make my success on this mission wide-felt, and leave both Sicheli and the other tribe under obligations to the British Government.

I did not press the matter of a Resident with Gaseitsiti, as he is sure to follow the example of Montsioa and his neighbours.

Sicheli would, I think, accept gladly of British protection if it were judiciously offered.

I propose forming four depôts, as follows:—Taougs, Molemo's; Moukioa's present station will not be a depôt, but could be made one if labourers were brought down in large numbers; Sicheli's station and Mangwato. The journey from Malabili land to Kimberley would occupy six weeks.

Grain can be readily procured in the Malabili land, and each man could carry sufficient to last to Manwato. Grain is scarce and expensive, but oxen are cheap, and I propose feeding the men upon meat from Manwato to this place. I have arranged with Messrs. Francis and Clarke at Manwato for oxen if I should want them.

Messrs. Boyne and Spranyer have agreed to supply corn at this station if I should require it. Mr. Peter Nordin, of Jacobsdaal, Marico, Transvaal, is prepared to meet me at Molemo's with any quantity of grain and meal I may order. Mr. Robert Margitsen, of Mamusa, will meet me at Kouana if I think it necessary. At Taougs there is abundance of grain.

I leave this place for Ganinyan's on the 4th instant, but some of my people left last night for his station to collect information for me.

In conclusion, I have much pleasure in being able to report for his Excellency's information that now matters are arranged with Sicheli the success of my mission is almost certain.

Water will be plentiful in a month or two, so that no fears need be entertained on that account.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.

"A."

Kare Nna ga Kena ba bereki a gaa Ka abolelèloa Ke ope fharethapiloe a itse Mafhokoao, a bolelèloa Ki ba tshidi a bolelèloa gaseitsioe le Montshioa le Mañkuruane le Magosi otlhe a a sa soan ha Ke tla tsoga Ke sule Ke ea qo dira.

Dumela tsala ea me n Ku Ke eo, Ke e qo le redi tse Kqomo e Koano Kare e tla ye oa Ke Matebele a gago Ke ra la Ka esena dinaka Ke qona Kerene tla yeoa Ke Ma Mateble a gago.

To the MESSENGER of the KING.

I say I (Sechele) have no workpeople. Have you not been told by any one that we are captured? You know you have been told this news by those who are living. You were told by Gaseitsuoe and Montshiwa and Mankorwane and all the Chieftains who are yet living. If I shall arise, if I live I will do it (*i.e.*, seek workpeople).

Be greeted, my friend. I have brought you this sheep, and an ox is here. I say it shall be eaten by your Matabele. I say it is without horns, therefore I say it shall be eaten by your Matabeli.

B.

To SECHELI, Great Chief of the BOKWENAS MOLEPOLOLE.

DEAR FRIEND AND CHIEF, Pretoria, September 1, 1876.

YOURS of the 21st August 1876 I have received, and I at once reply thereto. Immediately on the return of his Honour the President from the seat of war, of which I give you some news below, I had an interview with him with reference to your affairs, and we have been busy in looking over the papers of different data, and this is merely to tell you that I am not forgetting your affairs.

The country is in such a state of drought that I am just waiting to get my cattle up to come and see you, of which I shall give you timely notice. The President is well disposed towards you, and I am sure that if we manage matters (I mean you and I) that you will soon be rid of your enemies. I am more or less acquainted with the country and if I am not mistaken Ganinyan now lives in your territory. I mention this to you in strict confidence, as I am working for you, and am entirely independent of the Government, and not interested on their behalf. I have not treated (as I could not before seeing you do), but from all appearance, as if I am not mistaken in my judgment, I think that they would have no objection. Mind, I write advisedly, and only presume there would be no difficulty to have your boundary from Ansoogel Kop, the corner beacon of Gaseikiti, in a straight line to the junction of the Marico and Krokodile rivers. I think, nay, I am sure, that upon that Ganinyan would be ordered to leave your country, and if he does not obey he would be made to do so. A treaty of alliance I would then recommend between you and the Transvaal Government, and which could be bespoken when we meet, and in which I would give you my best advice to keep and maintain a lasting peace and alliance, when you could have an agent here continually to act between you and the Government.

I give you the above as my opinion, and from what I know of the President, if he says a thing he will do it and carry it out to the very letter. When once in proper alliance with the Government by treaty you will be safe against these usurping marauders.

In saying to the junction of the Crokodile and Marico Rivers, and from there with the source of the Krokodile River to the Matabili, I am sure if once the boundary was fixed the Government would supply you with a diagram, and have the beacons up visibly, so there can for ever hereafter be no question, and will indisputably secure to you your lands and the extent thereof in perpetuity. Should there be any difference or dispute of territory or boundary between you and Gaseitsiti, you could then call in our Government to get your rights established there also. Mind, I do not know the country, and I only write what I have from time to time gathered, but this much I can say that our present President is a man for protecting. Now, let me hear from you openly and in confidence. On my faith you can rely and must rely, else I can be no true friend to you and agent.

With regard to the war with Sikukuni I shall give you a short account. On leaving this and coming to a place of Motbili, they fired on our men, when after 48 hours' fighting our men took their stronghold, the strongest in Sikukuni's land or where he lives, for he is considered our subject, and completely routed them. After that Maslurorum Magale, who being conquered, sued for peace and joined our men against Sikukuni. After that a detachment was sent to Posalell, who played treacherous and was completely routed and left his village. Sikukuni is now driven in his caves, and two forts have been built to storm him out, each with 300 men and artillery. Four long years the President avoided this, until lately murder and robbery was commenced on his side and by his men and tolerated by him to be carried on with impunity.

In conclusion, my old friend, we must try and stretch a point to get your line settled, and irrevocably settled, to be respected in after years. There are also those who would wish to slander you, but while I am here there will be no succeeding; I do not wish to flatter you or aggrandise myself, but I have taken care never to allow a word spoken against you which I did not openly gainsay. My motto is never to forget kindness. When once our arrangements are made you will find that you will stand firm, as firm as any power. The world is changeable, others may come, you know. Man is prone to evil, and, as the saying goes, one stitch in time saves nine. Now is your time to get firmly housed while we have this President, and I will try and get up an alliance treaty that no future power can upset.

No more time, you have my heart, and my ambition is to see this long-desired object carried out.

Yours, &c.
(Signed) S. J. MENTJES.

DEAR SIR, Molopololi, October 8, 1876.

WHEN I was ready to start from Secheli's station last week, I found one of the waggon axles was broken and I have been delayed.

Two men that I sent over to Leucore's station have returned, and from what they say I feel sure that a peace can be arranged easily. You may rely upon my doing nothing to compromise your Government.

I feel that perhaps, Sir, you will not quite understand how trying to make peace between Secheli and Leucore can be doing my duty, when my letter of instructions distinctly tells me not to interfere in inter-tribal disputes, and I therefore offer the following explanation.

Secheli's station is on the high road to the interior, and the portion of Secheli's ground Leucore occupies is on the road; it is an advantage to use during the dry seasons. Any war here makes the expense of bringing out labour about double, and natives from up country might not like returning with me if we had to travel through a country where a war was going on.

Again both Secheli and Leucore have suffered severe losses, and from what I gather are anxious for peace, but neither like making the advance.

It is planting season, and being obliged to keep the men under arms about the principal stations prevents the land being cultivated. If the lands are not cultivated this year there will be a famine next. Another reason is that if I succeed in making a peace it will give Government very great influence with both tribes, and when peace is restored there will be a great many warriors free to seek service. If I succeed in making a peace I feel confident of being able to return to Kimberley with about from 800 to 1,000 men at a cost to Government, including my own expenses, of from 9*s*. to 12*s*. per man.

Had I been where I could ask for instructions I should have waited and done so. I trust, therefore, that your Excellency will see that I have not acted against the letter of my instructions from any improper motive.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.

October 9.

Secheli has just asked me to write and say he wishes to become a British subject; I have not made him put his request in writing, as I did not know whether you would like me to do so.

SIR, Molopolole, October 9, 1876.

I HAVE the honour to report for his Excellency the Administrator's information that the Chief Sechele has to-day expressed a strong wish to become a British subject.

If Sechele and his people are received as British subjects a large supply of labour can be sent from his country.

I have also to report that the men I sent to Leucore's station have returned with favourable accounts, and that I leave for that place to-morrow the 10th inst.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.

The Chief Clerk, Colonial Secretariat,
Kimberley.

Shoshong Bamanguato, Khame's Chief Station,
November 6, 1876.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report for the information of his Excellency the Administrator that on the 10th day of October I left the Chief Sechele's station en route for this place and arrived at Machodi, Leucore's station, on the 12th October.

Leucore did not meet me himself but sent his uncles "Bagatsue" and "Tow" and a number of other people to meet me.

After a long interview on the 12th I was obliged to adjourn the meeting until the following day. On the 13th October Bagatsue and a number of councillors met me again, and it was arranged that there should be no more fighting until my return from Matabeleland, or until some other Government officer should arrive, and that then there should be a meeting held. On Saturday the 14th October I left Machodi and arrived at the Marico River on the morning of Sunday the 15th, having travelled a distance of 29½ miles without water. From Machodi to the Marico has been the most trying part of the journey from Kimberley to this.

Leucore's tribe are the Bakhatta. They were originally subjects of the Transvaal Republic and lived at a place called Pilansberg in the Rustenburg district. About six years ago the tribe was governed by Ganiyan, Leucore's father, and for some offence Paul Krüger, a Transvaal Commandant, rode into their station and beat the Chief (Ganiyan) severely with a yambok. Ganiyan left the Republic and sought refuge in Sechele's territory, and Sechele allotted him the country about Machodi.

Rather more than a year ago Ganiyan died, and was succeeded by Leucore, a boy of about 17 or 18.

All young natives long for war to prove their prowess. They are excited to it by the traditions of the old men.

Leucore no sooner became Chief than Sechele was informed (in some way) that the Transvaal Government claimed the Bakhatta as their subjects, and therefore the ground upon which they lived as the territory of that Republic. Sechele, anxious to keep as much of his territory as he could, sent a message to Lucore demanding tribute, or some sort of acknowledgment that the ground was his, and even proposed to accept one muid of Kafir corn (a nominal tax) for the whole Bakhatta tribe annually.

Some say the Bakhatta agreed to this, and others that they did not; however, the corn was never delivered to Sechele, and an army of Bakwena under "Sibili," Sechele's eldest son, marched to Machodi, attacked the town, and through Sibili's cowardice were repulsed. Sechele is too old to take the field. The Bakhatta made an attack upon Molopolole and were also repulsed. After this each Chief was content to keep his warriors at the principal station, and to confine his operations to stealing from the other and killing his slaves or veldt people.

When I arrived at Molopolole the war had been going on for more than a year, there had been hardly any harvest for two seasons; and from having the armies and large herds of cattle at the two chief stations the waters were nearly exhausted, and the pastures grazed off, and had the war lasted and no crops been raised this season a very severe famine must have followed.

After resting the cattle at the Marico River for two days I proceeded to the junction of the Marico and Crocodile or Limpopo Rivers. Here I was detained a day buying some fresh oxen, and on the 19th October proceeded down the Limpopo River past the Haardikol Tree (marked in Mr. Bains' map) to a bend of the river called the "Vegt-draai," where the road leaves the river, and strikes into this place.

From the junction of the Limpopo and Marico River to the "Vegt-draai" is a distance of nearly 45 miles, and between these two places there are several camps of Dutch Boers from the Transvaal Republic who are seeking some native territory to settle in, or as they express it "seeking a new world."

These Boers are all armed and well supplied with food and ammunition for two or three years. Their officers are a Mr. Krieling, Commandant, and Lomo du Plessis, Field Cornet.

The country upon which they now are belongs to Sechele, and is very fertile. The Field Cornet told me they wished to go and settle somewhere peaceably, but that if they were prevented in any way they would fight to a man. When I passed they were awaiting reinforcements. I told some of them that the Chief Sechele had asked for British protection, and that I felt sure the Chief Khame would do so too. I did so in the hope of its deterring them from using force. Their presence is exciting the natives very much indeed, and even the Matabele Chief Lobengula has sent spies down to collect information about them.

I annex hereto for his Excellency's information a list of the distances from Kimberley to this place. I regret that owing to the sun's meridian altitude being now too great, I am unable to determine latitude with the sextant. I find that the oil fuse as an artificial horizon for the sun is too dull to be of use for observing stars. The latitude of the Haardekol Tree 24° 06′ 00″ S.

On my arrival here I was well received by the Chief Khame, who informed me of his having written to his Excellency the High Commissioner.

The Chief would be willing to supply what labour he could if matters were more settled here, but that he will give me a decided answer upon my return from Matabele-land.

This is a very important place, being where the roads from Natal, the Transvaal Republic, Orange Free State, and Griqualand West to the lake district, the Zambesi and Matabele land all meet

Yesterday the Chief called a meeting of all the white inhabitants to arrange about the tenure of ground upon which the Europeans have built, and invited me to attend. There were about 30 Europeans present. The Chief is anxious all should understand that building and occupying a house upon his ground gives no right to the person to sell or alienate the property, and that all buildings upon his ground belong to him. He has asked me to assist him in preparing a form of permission for the several traders here to sign, and they have all expressed their willingness to sign such a document. Any clear understanding of this sort now will prevent claimants for land coming forward at some future time, if the country should be taken over by the British Government, and for this reason, and also because a definite understanding between the Europeans and the Chief is calculated to prevent a collision, I have urged the Chief to pursue this course.

I hope to leave this place for Matabele land in a few days, or at the very latest on Monday the 13th inst. The map I was instructed to make I am glad to be able to inform his Excellency is finished to this place, but owing to my not having any tracing paper, I regret not being able to furnish a copy.

I have avoided making inquiries as to boundaries, because I think doing so would excite suspicion.

Trusting that his Excellency will be pleased to approve of this report, and the action I have taken,

I have, &c.
(Signed) Alex. C. Bailie.

The Chief Clerk, Colonial Secretariat,
Kimberley.

List of Distances from Kimberley to Shoshong.

Kimberley to Barkly - - -	about 23	miles.
Barkly to Kameels Pits - -	„ 25	„
Kameels Pits to Taougs - -	„ 60·74	„
Taougs to Mamusa - - -	„ 50·45	„
Mamusa to Konana - - -	„ 60·82	„
Konana to Molemo - - -	„ 43·80	„
Molemo to Kamje - - -	„ 80·38	„
Kamje to Mochaning - - -	„ 12·28	„
Mochaning to Polana's - -	„ 19·42	„
Polana's to Molopolole (Sechele's) -	„ 28·15	„
Molopole to Machodi (Leucore's) -	„ 43·96	„
Machodi to Marico River - -	„ 29·56	„
Marico River to junction of Marico and Limpopo Rivers - - - -	„ 27·47	„
Junction of Marico and Limpopo Rivers to Haardekol Tree - - -	„ 6·39	„
Haardekol Tree to Vegt draai - -	„ 38·41	„
Vegt draai to Shoshong - -	„ 60·02	„
Total distance from—		
Kimberley to Shoshong - -	„ 613·85	„

Shoshong, November 6, 1876.

(Signed) Alex. C. Bailie.

SIR, Shoshong, Bamangwato, November 5, 1876.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency, that I arrived here on the 25th October.

On the 26th October I had an interview with the Chief Kaami, at which he informed me that he had asked to become a British subject by letter.

I enclose herewith a copy of the Chief's letter to his Excellency the High Commissioner, together with a translation thereof by the Rev. J. D. Hepburn, of this place.

I have, &c.

The Chief Clerk, Colonial Secretariat, Kimberley. (Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.

P.S.—The date is vague in the translation, because the original is dated the 4th day of a certain moon.

(Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.

Translation and Copy.

To Sir HENRY BARKLY, K.C.B., High Commissioner of Her Majesty, Cape Town, South Africa.

Shoshong, dated about end of August or beginning of September 1876.

I, KHAME, Chief of the Bamangwato, greet Victoria, the Great Queen of England. I write to you, Sir Henry, in order that your Queen may preserve me my country, it being in her hand.

The Boers are entering it and I do not like them, their actions are hard towards the black people. We are like money; they trade us and our children, and I say let the Queen pity me, and hear quickly what I write. I wish to hear how the Queen will receive me, and my country, and my people. What sort of protection it will be. I am weary with war. I do not like fighting, and I say, Queen place me in peace.

I am deeply distressed, because my people have been very much destroyed by war, and I wish them to have peace.

I say let Her Majesty preserve me, as she preserves all her people.

There are three things which baffle me, war, trading people, and drink; all these I shall get from the Boers. It is these things which destroy people, or cause them to be finished in the world.

The custom of the Boers of old is to trade people, and to day they are still in this trade of people, and to day they continue to trade in people. Last year I saw them pass with two waggons full of people, whom they had bought at the River Tanane (near the Lake).

Again, I have a law to refuse drink, and although I have made it known to the Boers they just bring it to trade with it, and thus they destroy my own law in my own town. Last year they brought it into my town and sold it among the traders, and I found it necessary to fine two of Her Majesty's people, one 20*l.* and another 20*l.*, although my heart does not wish to do so. Rather I wish that your people may live nicely in my town, I taking care of them nicely, and they trading things which we need, right things.

The thing which I want very much is teaching. I want my people to learn, and I want peace in order that they may live nicely, and in order that the teaching may go nicely in the country, and I say these other things which I shall obtain from Her Majesty.

Therefore I write to the Queen, in order that Her Majesty may pity me, and answer me quickly.

These are the words of my heart, which I have thought to tell to Her Majesty.

Let Her Majesty be greeted very much, and you also are to be greeted very much.

I am, &c.

(Signed) KHAME,
King of the Bamangwato.

I certify that the foregoing is a true and correct translation of a letter addressed to his Excellency Sir Henry Barkly by the Chief Khame at the end of August or the beginning of September last, and forwarded by me with a translation to Cape Town.

(Signed) J. D. HEPBURN.

Gubuluwyo, Chief Town of Lobengula, King of the Amatebele,
December 31, 1876.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Administrator, that on Tuesday the 14th November I left Shoshong Bamangwato for this place, and arrived at Umgaum (where the King then was) on Tuesday the 5th instant.

At Bamangwato I was detained for nearly three weeks waiting for the induna Mangesi, and the people (Amasisi) in his charge.

I regret very much that I should have lost so much time in delaying at the different stations, but it was almost necessary for me to bring these people with me, and in dealing with natives one's time is never one's own.

Umbulali, the head of the Amasisi family here, is a great "Doctor," and the Amatabele believe that among other things he can, by the use of medicines and charms, render an army invincible, and that he can make a great Chief of the meanest subject.

His Excellency will see then how necessary it was for me to make an ally of this man, instead of leaving his children and their families behind, and risking his thinking I had deserted them.

Umbulali is a Fingo by birth, and was, I believe, obliged to leave the Colony of the Cape somewhere about 1858–60 for witchcraft, and settled under Mr. Arnot's protection in Waterboer's territory. His son Willem or Shlekesan, soon after the death of Mosilikazi, arrived in this country as a hunter, and there being some trouble to find a successor to Mosilikazi, Umgomlati, brother of Mosilikazi, and regent, heard from Shlekesan of his father's skill in witchcraft, and sent for Umbulali.

Umbulali came and after he had doctored the army, consecrated the King, and in a great measure assisted to arrange the affairs of the country, was allowed to settle down with his people, and enjoys many privileges. He is a man of no birth, but owing to his skill and shrewdness has raised himself so high that the King Lobengula has taken one of his daughters as a wife.

The Amatabele are a mixed tribe of Zulus.

Mosilikazi, the son of Matshawban, was one of the Zulu Chief Chaka's fighting generals, and gained renown as a soldier. He was of the royal family, but held no important or independent chieftainship, except as one of the leaders of the army. After a few brilliant successes he became ambitious, and in the year 1825 (as far as I can gather) left the Zulu country with a large number of followers and their wives and cattle.

When crossing the Drakensburg he was overtaken by a Zulu army, defeated, and all his cattle taken away. His different regiments danced and paraded round Mosilikazi for three days, begging of him to allow them to attempt a rescue, and on the third day he gave the order for them to follow up the cattle. His army being too small to hope for success when opposed to the whole Zulu army, he ordered them to follow the left hand track, and after rescuing these cattle to cross over the other tracks towards the right and take the remainder in detail, each herd of cattle to be sent back under escort as soon as it had been captured. The expedition succeeded and his army returned victorious. The last clan or regiment that returned sang a song describing the expedition, which so pleased the King that he adopted it as his anthem. It is called "Nausi Indata" (Here is news, or This is the news). It is now sung as the sun is setting on great occasions. The time of sunset having very probably been the time at which it was first sung.

The regiment who returned last were afterwards called "Swasindata" (Returners with news), and during the old King's time were very celebrated, and distinguished with many favours.

Mosilikazi, after regaining his cattle, marched into Basutoland, gained some successes, and attacked Moshesh at Thaba Bosio, but after two gallant assaults his army was obliged to retire, Moshesh being able to repulse them by simply rolling rocks upon them. After they retired Moshesh sent a present of cattle with a message to say he supposed they had attacked him because they were hungry.

Mosilikazi then marched through the country, conquering every tribe he came in contact with, until he settled about the Marico River. About the year 1845 he was driven out by the Boers under Potgieter, and crossing the Marico River finally settled in this country, after overcoming the Mashouas, who were the original inhabitants of this country, but who are now subjects of the Amatibele. The complete conquest of the Mashouas took 22 years.

Mosilikazi carried his conquests to the Zambesi, and meant to have crossed. He left this country with an army for that purpose, and bribed a petty Chief belonging to a tribe north of the Zambesi to ferry his army across the river. This man pretended to be favourable to Mosilikazi, and advised that the army should be taken half way that night

to an island in the river, and landed early next morning to surprise the enemy. Mosilikazi agreed to this arrangement and landed on the island with his army, where he was deserted by the petty Chief. A great many of his warriors died from starvation, and others were drowned or eaten by crocodiles in attempting to cross. Rumours reached Mosilikazi's country of his utter defeat and destruction, and on his arrival with the remnant of his army he found that Kuruman, his eldest son, had been crowned and installed as King. He was very much hurt at this, and after resuming his supremacy sent his son to live with Umbigo, induna or commandant of the Lorasindava. Umbigo was probably chosen because of his loyalty, and therefore because Kuruman would be less likely to intrigue against his father when among Umbego's people.

About eight years ago Mosilikazi died, and as Kuruman had disappeared before his father's death many messengers were sent to look for him, all failed.

Umqombat, brother of Mosilikazi, then came forward and acknowledged to having killed Kuruman with his own hands and described the event as follows :—

Mosilikazi never forgave Kuruman for what he considered his unseemly haste to become Chief, and ordered him to be secretly killed, giving, however, strict orders that no blood was to be spilled (it is not lawful to spill a Chief's blood), neither was Kuruman to be tied to a tree or fastened in any way. It was clear therefore that he must be either strangled or poisoned. His assassins chose the former and falling upon Kuruman when alone attempted to strangle him, which for some reasons they were unable; fearing he might escape Umqombat struck Kuruman a violent blow with a stick, stunned him, when he was easily disposed of.

Kuruman's mother disappearing about the same time Umbego thought or pretended to think they had fled together.

After Mosilikazi's death Lobengula lived apart and refused the chieftainship, several times paying messengers out of his private purse to seek his brother.

Upon Umqombato's coming forward and confessing to the murder of Kuruman, and the nation threatening to make a younger brother Chief if Lobengula persisted in refusing, he consented and was installed.

Lobengula's mother and Kuruman's mother were sisters and both of sufficient rank to be the mothers of Chiefs.

Soon after Lobengula accepted the throne a man, claiming to be Kuruman, but who it is said had previously denied being Kuruman, sent messengers to claim the crown on his behalf. Lobengula refused to abdicate and replied that if he were Kuruman he must come himself.

The following is all I have been able to gather of the claimant :—He was one of twins born to Mosilikazi of a slave or a concubine at Makobies Koppies, and after growing up went as a servant among the Dutch, serving as a shepherd to one Coetzee, a Dutch farmer in the Marico district of the Transvaal, where he lost one eye. He afterwards worked his way to Natal, and was a gardener to Mr. Shepstone, the Secretary for Native Affairs.

He came up in the hope of obtaining the chieftainship and returned as far as Pilansberg in the Transvaal, where he at present lives as a protegé of Paul Krugers and has collected 100 warriors.

Among natives it is thought that had Sikukuni not gone to war with the Transvaal that Kuruman's pretensions might have been made an excuse for that Government to get a footing in this country. Certain it is that he has made propositions to Boers, offering to give up anything almost for assistance to get into this country. Lobengula has documentary evidence of this, which he has shown me and which I have asked him to forward to his Excellency in a letter of his own.

The other story with reference to Kuruman I forwarded to his Excellency in a demi-official from Tamigs.

After Lobengula's accession the Swaasindata declared for Kuruman and were attacked and almost annihilated, Umbigo being killed in the fight.

So far as Lobengula is concerned I am happy to be able to inform his Excellency my mission has succeeded, and it only now remains for the King to have a meeting of his chief men before giving me an official reply. However, I shall receive his official answer in a few days now, and I hope to leave this country about the middle of January.

This country is very rich, gold and iron being very abundant in Mashona country. It is a very fertile country, possessing a warm climate, light soil, and abundance of water. Rice and ground nuts are cultivated to a very considerable extent by the natives. The Mashonas seem far beyond other natives in manufactures, their weapons and agricultural instruments being made of iron smelted by themselves. They weave a kind of cloth and bag from a wild fibre and also manufacture a very good kind of rope.

I hope to be able to collect specimens of the products and manufactures of this country before I leave. Hitherto I have avoided doing so because the natives are very suspicious, and watch me continually.

The Amatabele are a mixed race, as it was Mosilikazi's custom to naturalise young men and maidens from the tribes he conquered. Their habits and language have thus been mixed with those of the Sesuto-speaking tribes from whom individuals have been affiliated. Still the Zulu dress, manners, customs, and language predominate very prominently, and the Amatabele tribe as it now is may be called a Zulu tribe slightly modified by contact with the Sesuto-speaking tribes.

The Government is despotic; still in all great questions the present King consults certain of his headmen or indumas, perhaps only to keep them loyal.

A Dutchman called John Viljoen, who was one of the rebels Sir Harry Smith wanted to hang at Winburg, has been trying to injure my influence with the King, and I have been able to contradict his statements and tell the King a little of his previous history.

The Amatabele are very warlike. They carry a shield made of oxhide and assegais and knob-sticks. Their assegai is short-handled, and only used for stabbing, their mode of warfare being to close with an enemy. Their shields are eliptic in shape, and when marching the different companies march in the same shape, and march very regularly.

The war dress consists of a hood and small cape covering only the shoulders made of short black ostrich feathers, and then jackal or catskins or tails are tied round the loins reaching to the knees and sometimes below. Crane feathers are stuck in the head, and armlets and anklets are worn made of the skins of different animals with the hair on.

The colour of the shield is the distinguishing badge of the different clans or regiments. The Amatabele muster from 7,000 to 10,000 warriors. All shields and arms belong to the King; one of his titles is the King of all shields.

It is the custom of the Amatabele to crouch in the presence of Lobengula; all his subjects stoop in passing him, and call out one of his titles or some compliment, such as "You Lion's Meat," "News of the Enemy," or the name of his father or grandfather, or some other ancestor. When his troops salute him they raise a stick in the right hand with a sweep to above the head, holding the right hand below the chin (the shield and assegais being in the left hand and held low), then they either whistle a very shrill whistle which swells and dies away, or else call out one of his titles, generally Kumala (Prince). In marching past there is no salute that I have noticed.

The King is Commander-in-Chief of the army.

The whole of the Amatabele are divided into four military districts. The command of a division is hereditary.

The King's own family are most loyal, which goes far to show that they consider him the rightful heir.

The Amatabele is by far the most warlike and influential tribe between the Zambesi River and the Zulu tribes of Cetywayo.

I have been very kindly received and treated by the King and his people.

Lobengula was very much pleased with the horse sent him by his Excellency the High Commissioner, as also the saddle sent by his Excellency the Administrator.

The sketch of the road is finished up to this place.

The latitude of this place is 20° 12′ S.

I have the honour to report that the Boers have left the Crocodile or Limpopo River, and proceeded on their way to some snow-clad mountains north of the sources of the Zambesi viâ the Chief Sichele's country, to whom they have paid a license of five pounds per waggon.

I have not pressed the question of getting a large supply of labour from this tribe, as I felt doubtful whether a large supply were necessary or not, and I did not feel justified in risking the expense a large number of men would entail without further instructions. However, unless further instructed I hope to arrive in Kimberley about the end of February with about 1,000 labourers.

I proposed taking a few from each as it will open up the question more and spread the news all over the interior.

If a headman were sent in charge of the labourers of each tribe, and he were to be kept by Government at a policeman's wages during the time his party were at work at the fields, I think it would make the detection of diamond thefts far more easy.

The men, Tapi and Mapangela, who I sent round by Silica's station joined me at Tati. They followed the course of the Shashi River, and found abundance of water all the way from the Crocodile River. They report that Silica received the news about labour well, and seemed anxious to send men.

They anticipate that the first of Silica's men may be expected about the end of January

or some time in February. Silica's people will go to the fields alone as they have more than sufficient food this year.

There are thousands of natives who would be willing to work if some understanding between the different Chiefs and Government could be arrived at.

The Shashi, and Tati are two sand rivers 6·78 miles apart where the road crosses them, the latter being 175 miles from Shoshong and about 120 miles from this place. These two rivers join below the Tati gold diggings, and water can be found in any quantity by digging a few feet through sand.

Trusting that in my next report I may be able to inform his Excellency definitely of my homeward journey,

I have, &c.

The Chief Clerk, Colonial Secretariat, Kimberley.

(Signed) Alex. C. Bailie.

Dear Sir, Gubulumgo, December 12, 1876.

We, the undersigned traders and hunters of the interior desire to express the great pleasure we feel at your arrival amongst us, and beg to offer you our heartfelt welcome.

It has been reported (with what degree of truth we are unable to say), nor are we desirous to know more of your object in visiting this country than it may suit your pleasure to acquaint us with, that you have been sent to establish amicable relations between the Chief of this country and the Colonial Government, and further it has been hinted that you are also instructed to arrange for the establishment of a British Resident or other Representative of our Government in the country.

Assuming these reports to be well founded we beg to assure you of the very great pleasure such desirable consummation would give us.

Without at the present entering into reasons we have for a long time been conscious of the immense advantages to be derived socially, politically, and commercially from the establishment of a British Resident in the country and should as we trust the reports that have preceded you be true, you have our most earnest prayers for your success.

Hoping that you may enjoy good health during your sojourn in the country.

We are, &c.

(Signed) Alex. Brown, Westbeech and Phillips, Gilbert McArthur, Chas. B. Harsant, George Hall, John Gosling, E. W. Alexander, J. Lee, C. T. Lee, N. G. Swaart, R. P. Lee, George Gordon, W. G. Tainton, Tom G. Fry, W. Petersen, Henry Bogden, C. Meyers, W. Thomson, C. Hesketh, W. V. Smith, W. Smith, W. P. Smith, H. Biles, Dan McEachern, H. N. Gatonley, H. J. Grant, George Donhill, W. Cameron, G. Johnson, George Wood.

Alex. C. Bailie, Esq.

To Alex. Brown, Esq., and the other Gentlemen who signed the Address.

Gentlemen, Gubulumgo, December 12, 1876.

I thank you much for your very kind address. It is very cheering indeed to find friends so warm and kind in a part of the country so remote from civilization.

My mission is merely one of inquiry, and I have only power to make arrangements to supply labour for the Diamond Fields, subject to the approval of his Excellency the Administrator of Griqualand West, still it will afford me much pleasure to forward a copy of your address to his Excellency, who I feel sure will be glad to hear of your loyalty.

And now, gentlemen, thanking you again for your kind wishes to myself,

I have the honour to be, with every wish for your individual and collective prosperity,

Yours, &c.

(Signed) Alex. C. Bailie.

DEAR SIR, Gubulungo, December 31, 1876.

HEREWITH I forward you the copy of an address received here and my reply.

The report about my mission seems to have spread from Sechele's station.

I am very glad to be able to report that I have every reason to believe my mission has been successful. I have not yet received an official answer from the King, but he has said I may write and say he had given me reason to expect a favourable answer.

He is very busy now with his First Fruits Festival, so soon as this is over I shall be able to leave.

Not receiving any letters or papers has been a great drawback to me, as I have been afraid to arrange for any large number of labourers, and indeed sometimes have thought it would be best not to take any.

This country is immensely rich in gold, and I think if our Government were to send a man to see about it a very extensive public diggings might be opened in a year or two.

At present no one is allowed to dig.

It is a very fertile country, and not very unhealthy, being high.

As far as I can gather the distance from this to the sea is about 200 miles.

The Portuguese have settlements on the coast near the Zambesi mouth, and several of them have been here selling slaves.

From this to Tete is about 15 short days on foot.

I hope, sir, you won't think I have wasted any time on this mission, with natives one can't hurry, and I have thought it better to take a few weeks longer than to fail. Lobengula is very kind to me, and the white population say he is better to them since my arrival. I thanked him to-day for his kindness to British subjects, and told him I felt sure you would be glad to hear of it. He seemed very pleased. He has dealt very openly with me, and shown me all his papers. I am writing to Khame, Sichele, and Montsioa to-day to collect their labour for me.

The horse I left Kimberley with was lost at Khame's station, and I was obliged to buy another for 100*l.* to give Lobengula. Horses here have a fabulous price if salted, and a nominal one if unsalted. A salted horse means one that has had the horse sickness of this country, and lives. About 60 per cent. of the horses brought into this country die.

If Khame finds the horse that was lost at his station, and it lives until April, it will be worth 80*l.*

Of course I had no authority to buy the horse for Lobengula, and knew when I did so that I was doing so at the risk of having to pay for him myself. However, if the other horse be found the loss will only be about 20*l.* or 30*l.*, and as I don't want to make anything by the trip, and have my pay to fall back upon, I can afford it.

I shall be very glad indeed, sir, when I am able to get back to Kimberley, and particularly so if you are satisfied. I have honestly done my utmost.

Believe me, &c.

His Excellency Major Lanyon, C.M.G. (Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.
Administrator.

Mantje Imthlope, Amatabele Country,

SIR, January 28, 1877.

I HAVE the honour to report for his Excellency the Administrator's information that on the 8th instant the First Fruits Festival ended, and on the 9th, after a meeting of the principal indunas, it was decided to send labour with me to Griqualand West. Two strong patrols were immediately sent to collect labour and press food for the journey. Part of a patrol returned a few days ago with 22 labourers, and report that the rest may be expected almost any day with a large number.

Although I regret exceedingly that I should still report myself from this country, it still affords me much pleasure to be able to report that on account of my delay the Chief has consented to provide grain for his people by the way. This will cause a considerable saving to Government.

I am unable to fix a day for leaving this place, but assure his Excellency that I shall not delay an hour more than is necessary for the success of my mission.

I regret to have to report that two British subjects, Alexander Deans and William Finaughty, have arrived here with two cannons for sale.

The guns are two old ship's cannons, one about two and a half or three inches in diameter at the muzzle and the other about half an inch more.

The King has asked my opinion about the guns, and also if I thought the British Government would mind his having them. I have declined to give any opinion about the guns, but recommended that the people who brought them in should fire them before the King buys them.

In reply to his question referring to what Government would think, I told him that if he had a hundred guns it would make no difference to the British Government, but that cannon were things that only Chiefs could deal in, and that therefore the Governor would be angry that the Queen's laws had been broken. I also explained to him that after my having reported that he was anxious to be on friendly terms with the Queen's Government, it would be awkward for me to have to report that he encouraged British subjects in breaking the laws.

The King seemed a good deal affected, and said if he could find a fault with the cannon he would not buy them, but that as he had promised to buy them early last year he must be able to reject them on some fault of their own. I feel sure they will not be purchased.

I have sent messages to Umsilo, a Zulu Chief living on the coast, and to the successor of Lipopo (north of the Zambesi), that if the guns are rejected by Lobengula they may be offered to them; this will prevent either of these Chiefs from buying them, and I have reason to believe therefore that there is more than a probability that these enterprising gentlemen will be unable to dispose of their wares to any Chief in the interior who is able to purchase them at a sufficiently high price to make the speculation a profitable one.

If Deans and Finaughty lose by these cannons, it is unlikely that any further attempt will be made to supply native Chiefs in the interior with cannon. On the 12th instant Enzani and Umtuswani, two of Umzilos indunas, arrived on a mission to Lobengula.

Umzilo is a Zulu Chief whose country lies between this and the East Coast, extending from the Amatibele boundary to the sea about Sofala Bay.

Sofala is about 10 days' march from here, though a moderately healthy country, the only drawback to a road being the tsetsi fly. The tsetsi's sting kills all domestic animals that are at all useful for draft purposes except donkeys.

It, however, follows game, and therefore is found in inverse proportion to civilization.

Assuring his Excellency of my using every endeavour to finish my mission at the very earliest possible date.

I have, &c.

The Chief Clerk, Colonial Secretariat, Kimberley.

(Signed) Alex. C. Bailie.

Mr. Bailie's Mission to the Interior.

His Excellency Sir Bartle Frere.

Four further reports from this officer are now forwarded (in original) together with his general report and a map; I am greatly disappointed with the map, which is not a creditable production from an officer who is by profession a surveyor, and I would suggest that your Excellency would call upon Mr. Barry to direct him to supply a proper one in accordance with his instructions.

At the present time I think it would be premature to take action on Mr. Barry's recommendations, about the establishment of agencies along the line of route; the question of Residents to the several Chiefs has already received your attention.

Acknowledge receipt, and call for a proper map to be submitted according to instructions.

Sir, Kimberley, May 19, 1877.

It has long been the object of Major Lanyon's Administration to secure a constant supply of cheap labour to satisfy the large wants of the Diamond Field labour market.

2. In view of this, a Commission was, by Proclamation No. 9 of 1876, appointed to inquire "into and report upon the supply of and demand for native labour within this Province.

3. That Commission reported in May 1876, and copy of its report was transmitted to his Excellency Sir H. Barkly in Major Lanyon's Despatch, No. 88, 1st June 1876.

4. Some of the recommendations contained in that report were embodied in Ordinance 10 of 1876, which is now awaiting Her Majesty's assent, but in consequence of the

recommendations contained in the 12th paragraph of the report, and in order that to ascertain where depôts could be conveniently established along the line of route taken by the natives coming to these fields, as also to secure the co-operation of native Chiefs in the attempt to obtain free labour, Mr. Alexander Bailie was in June 1876 sent in a northerly direction under instructions dated 21st June 1876, and which were forwarded in Despatch No. 104 dated 24th June 1876.

5. Some of Mr. Bailie's reports have been forwarded in original for your Excellency's perusal, and I now enclose those of the 5th November, 12th March, 12th April, 3rd May (with map annexed), together with Mr. Bailie's final report of the 17th instant.

6. From these it will appear that Mr. Bailie visited in turn the following tribes, namely, the Batlapin, Barolong, Bangmaketsi, Bakwena, Bokatla, Bamangwato, and Amandebele (commonly called the Matabele), whose chief towns are respectively at Taungs, Lotlakama, Kange Matopololi, Mochodi, Soshong, and Gubluwayo, and whose respective Chiefs are Mankoroane, Gasitsive, Secheli, Lenswe, Khame, and Lobenguela.

6. The line of route taken is best indicated by the sketch or map annexed to Mr. Bailie's report of the 3rd instant, from which it will appear that he entirely avoided the then territory of the Transvaal Republic.

7. In his journey northwards Mr. Bailie travelled about 900 miles along a line of route which can be conveniently taken at any time of the year, although the supply of water and grass is most abundant from January to May. Mr. Bailie's return journey was shortened by about 150 miles, but when he diverged from his first route; water at certain times of the year cannot always be procured on the surface, although inexpensive wells would at any time secure a sufficient supply.

It also appears that all the Chiefs named would gladly co-operate with Her Majesty's Government in inducing their followers to visit the Diamond Fields in search of labour, if they could be assured that they had nothing to apprehend from the "trek" or "emigrant" Boers who seem to be constantly threatening or making some aggression.

9. With the exception of Lenswe (then a subject or ally of the Transvaal Republic), Gasitsivie, and Lobenguela, all the Chiefs are anxious to be taken over with their followers as British subjects, while even Gaseitsive and Lobenguela request that a British Resident may be allowed to reside with them.

10. With regard to the policy of assuming jurisdiction over any of these native tribes, I would venture to express an opinion that it will be the surest means of protecting these natives from Boer aggressions, and of securing an abundant supply of labour from the country north of this Province, and extending to the Zambesi, while it would also be the means of releasing from slavery, and probably adding to our labour market the many natives now, according to Mr. Bailie's report, in a state of bondage.

11. The object of Mr. Bailie's mission will, however, be attained if agents are appointed at stations fixed at Montsioas station at Rictfontein, at Gaseitsive's at Kange, at Sechele's at Molopolole at Soshong and at Jati, where natives coming to Griqualand could be supplied with food, the cost of which will probably not under ordinary circumstances exceed 13*s.* 6*d.* for each man during the whole journey from the most distant point reported upon by Mr. Bailie.

12. These agents should, if possible, be unconnected with trade, and should be in constant communication with this Government, advising it of the number of labourers to be procured on their way to the fields, and of any other circumstances which may affect the British or native interests.

13. I may add that at this moment immediate employment could here be given to about 3,000 natives, and that employers would, as far as I am able to ascertain, willingly recoup the Government any reasonable expense incurred in feeding and protecting these natives on their journey to Kimberley.

14. I enclose, for your Excellency's information, copies of letters which Mr. Bailie brought from the Chiefs Lobengula, Khame, Secheli, and Gasitsive.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. D. Barry,
Acting Administrator.

Governor Sir H. B. Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 5. in No. 17.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE No. 102 of 1876.

Colonial Secretariat, Kimberley,
May 23, 1876.

HIS Excellency the Administrator directs the publication, for general information, of the following report received from the commission, appointed by Proclamation No. 9 of 1876, to inquire into and report upon the supply of and demand for native labour within this Province.

By command of his Excellency the Administrator.

(Signed) T. R. MERRIMAN, Chief Clerk.

REPORT of the COMMISSION upon the Griqualand Labour Question.

1. Your commission has the honour to submit to your Excellency the following report of the proceedings, and the conclusions at which it has arrived.

2. One of the first duties the commission imposed upon itself was to ascertain the present state of the law in any way relating to this question, and your commission has appended to this report a statement of what appears to be the existing law.

3. Your commission also held several meetings, at which the oral evidence of several persons conversant with matters relating to this question was taken.

Among the witnesses so examined were Signor Albasini (a Portuguese subject, who has for many years exercised a sort of chieftainship over certain portions of the tribe of Knobneus Kafirs, on the extreme north-eastern border of the Transvaal Republic, where he has been long resident); Messrs. French and John Edwards (who have lately visited the Matabele country); Mr. Coleman (the Registrar of Natives at Kimberley); Mr. McKenna (the late acting Inspector of Police); Messrs. Marshall, Baring-Gould, Gifford, Ling, Stanford, J. Hall, and W. A. Hall (all large employers of labour), and two natives of the Sochangaan tribe from the far interior.

4. Your commission also issued the annexed circular inviting replies to the questions therein contained. The circular was widely distributed, but your commission regrets that the replies received are less numerous than was anticipated.

5. Your commission has also availed itself of other sources of information, and among these are certain laws and regulations in force in India, in the Colonies of Natal, the Cape, and Mauritius, and in the neighbouring Republics.

6. At an early stage of its proceedings, when labour, now comparatively abundant, was, or was supposed to be, scarce, your commission found that a large number of miners were anxious to encourage the introduction of native labour by means of private enterprise, and that such miners were willing, within certain limits, to guarantee the payment of the expense of such introduction. Your commission, after consideration, recommended as a tentative measure to your Excellency the proposals of Messrs. Albasini and Crowley, whereby they were willing to bind themselves to introduce native labourers from Zoutpansberg and other places at charges proportioned to the distance, but inasmuch as these natives would have been obliged to pass through the Transvaal Republic, your Excellency, having in view the relations which then existed between this Government and that of the Transvaal, declined to entertain proposals which rendered it obligatory upon the Government of this Province to secure the safe and undisturbed passage of such natives through the Transvaal.

7. Your commission also recommended that the existing law relating to the establishment of depôts within this Province be enforced, but were informed by your Excellency that with the revenue and means then at the disposal of Government it was inexpedient at once to inaugurate that system.

8. Your commission infers from your Excellency's replies, first, that the present relations between this Government and that of the Transvaal prevent any hope of the Government itself immediately and directly undertaking the introduction of native labourers through or from the Transvaal, and that even contracts between this Government and private individuals to effect that object cannot be entertained; secondly, that some means must be devised by which the Government will be assured that the establishment of Government depôts, either within this Province or at points along the line of route taken by labourers from the far interior to this labour market, will be rendered self-supporting, at least as long as there is a deficient revenue.

9. Your commission hopes, however, that there will be a speedy establishment of the most cordial relations with the Republics, and looks with some satisfaction to the fact

that even now the passage of natives through the Transvaal is not disturbed by the action of its Government, which merely exacts a fee of 2*s*. 6*d*. on each pass, while, moreover, natives are allowed to carry guns through that State on the payment of 10*s*. per gun. In addition to this, your commission finds that, although natives now most commonly reach this Province through the Transvaal, it is highly probable that a sufficiency of labour might be drawn from tribes westward of the Knobneus Kafirs by the establishment of depôts to the westward of the line laid down by Governor Keate's award, namely, through the country of the Batlapin, Bakwain, and Bahurutsi, on which route no political difficulty can be supposed to exist. The only obstacle that there presents itself is the scarcity in certain parts of water during the last six months of the year, but this difficulty may perhaps be altogether removed by the digging of wells, and to some extent obviated by giving instructions to the proposed agent in the Matebele country (now under the rule of Lo Benguelo, a friendly Chief) to forward natives only between the months of January and June.

10. Your commission finds that, with regard to native labour at the Diamond Fields, both the supply and the demand are fluctuating. Quite recently the demand far exceeded the supply, while just now labour is comparatively abundant, and wages are proportionately low.

Thus there is a great difficulty in dealing with a question the public interest in which fluctuates with the labour market. What are supposed to be serious grievances during periods of scarcity of labour are not felt as such when labour is plentiful. But notwithstanding this, your commission is of opinion that the immediate attention of Government should be given, if possible, to the means of introduction, but certainly to the control of labour here, under the conviction that the good sense of employers will induce them to see that restrictions necessary for their convenience during times of scarcity will not be looked upon as irksome or oppressive when labour is abundant.

11. The surest means of encouraging the introduction of labour is the payment of high wages, and as higher wages have been given here than elsewhere, the Fields have drawn a larger supply than any other market. Your commission do not therefore recommend any interference by legislative enactment with the rate of wages, which must be left to adjust itself and be regulated by the law of supply and demand.

12. Next to high wages, natives would best be attracted to these Fields by securing their safe passage and means of subsistence along the line of route. This, in the opinion of your commission, could best be secured by the establishment of Government agencies among the native tribes themselves, and of small inexpensive Government depôts along the lines of route; while, in order to prevent the possibility of injury or annoyance to residents by natives along these lines, and also to secure their presence here, a Government agent ought to accompany each body of natives travelling from one depôt to another. Your commission regrets the inability of Government to inaugurate such a system, but would urge the necessity of its adoption whenever practicable.

13. Until such a system be adopted we would recommend that private persons who are proved to have introduced such labour at their own risk and expense should be protected, while Government should provide against the possibility of extortion or coercion in such cases.

14. Another powerful invitation to native labour would be the assurance to natives that their honest earnings will be secured to them, both here and on their homeward journey, and also that they will be subject to no penalties with which they are unacquainted before contracting themselves. It is with this view that we would under any circumstances recommend the immediate establishment of one or more central depôts at or near mines and of outlying depôts at those points where natives usually enter this Province. These points seem to be at Fourteen Streams, or Platburg Old Mission, Barkly, and Hebron, all on the Vaal river, and some point on the line of route between this place and Basutoland and Natal.

15. By the establishment of these outlying depôts the following advantages will be secured, viz., natives will there be informed how they should act on their arrival at the central depôt or depôts; they would there, if necessary, be supplied with the means of subsistence; they would receive passes securing them from arrest under the existing law, and might from some of these points be conveyed across the river, if necessary, at the expense of Government. This last is matter of consequence, as your commission finds that great loss of life takes place by half-starved natives attempting to cross the river when flooded, or during winter months, while on their way to the Fields.

16. Natives having been directed, and, if need be, assisted, to the central depôt, shall be bound to report themselves there upon their arrival within the labour area herein-after mentioned.

17. In order to give effect to the central depôt system, the details of which are hereinafter more fully set forth, your commission would recommend that the attention of the depôt police be directed to the outskirts of the labour areas, in order to prevent louting or other interference with natives who have not yet so reported themselves. Your commissioner would further recommend that it be an instruction to every superintendent that he fully inform all natives contracted before him of the nature of the contract, and of its duties, privileges, obligations, and penalties.

18. By Ordinance 21 of 1875 it is provided that it shall and may be lawful for the Governor to establish at such places as he may deem suitable depôts whereat all natives arriving from the interior in search of employment in this Province may be located until such natives be duly engaged and under lawful contract of service. This Ordinance has not been enforced, partly on account of its merely permissive nature, and partly because of the necessity there would be of at the same time enforcing its provisions as to the clothing of natives. Your commission is of opinion that it should be compulsory upon all such natives to repair to the depôt, and that with regard to clothing, municipal regulations, which will (this commission thinks) probably soon be in existence, would better deal with that question.

19. In urging upon your Excellency this point, your commission would remind your Excellency that these men enter the Province for their own benefit and of their own free will; that up to the moment of their leaving their own country and Government they are accustomed to the most rigorous control, and that the compulsion proposed is absolute liberty as compared with the tyrannical rule of their own Chiefs, while it most assuredly will tend to their immediate benefit, for instead of being left to the possible imposition of middlemen and unscrupulous employers, it will be the duty of the superintendent to guard them against such risks.

20. On the other hand, to impose upon the employer the necessity of negotiating with natives for contracts of service at the depôt (except where contracts of service are entered into outside the labour areas), if it be a hardship at all, will be more than compensated by the security it will afford against desertion and dishonesty, and the facilities that it will give employers to detect criminals and deserters.

21. In imposing upon masters the duty of furnishing their own mining servants with board and lodging, your commission has acted upon the almost universal expression of opinion that the system of board wages is a fruitful source of temptation to crime, for which it affords many opportunities, against which it is almost impossible to find any other remedy than the one proposed.

22. Your commission has not imposed upon the superintendent of the depôt, as such, any judicial functions, but has left the appointment in the discretion of the Governor, thinking it probable that some officer other than the superintendent might be found more suitable.

23. Your commission (as will be seen) has recommended that the superintendent of a depôt should be the sole issuer of permits to natives to buy guns. In doing so the commission has had regard to the fact that the system of obtaining permits from resident magistrates affords little or no security against their being obtained by unfit persons, and in many cases the permit is obtained by the seller of the gun long after its actual sale and delivery. Your commission has proposed a penalty upon natives found in possession of firearms and ammunition where such possession cannot satisfactorily be accounted for. This has been done to give effect to the existing laws at present so very generally evaded.

24. In fixing a minimum duration for contracts by natives first entering the province, your commission has been influenced by the well-known fact that such natives usually arrive in a half-starved condition, and under any circumstances are mere apprentices learning the use of mining implements, and that upon their masters is imposed the tax of paying both the registration and maintenance fees recommended.

25. In recommending the division of labour areas into wards, it merely adopts a system which is said to have worked admirably in Mauritius, and analogous to what has been found convenient elsewhere.

26. The compulsory employment of those natives who at the end of five days' sojourn at a depôt are unable to obtain employment cannot be considered a hardship when such natives are at any time at liberty to contract themselves, and, if unable to do so, may very reasonably be looked upon as paupers unable otherwise to obtain their own subsistence. If such men were to be turned out of the depôt they would be forced into vagrancy and probably crime.

27. Your commission finds that there were many complaints against a common practice of inducing servants to desert by offering them higher wages. As masters are bound to

pay maintenance charges and fees, and the proposed law will make it punishable to engage servants elsewhere than at the depôt, it is thought that this dishonest practice ought to be suppressed, and hence the proposed introduction of provisions against enticing away servants not found in the existing law, which, being directed principally against trades unions, is inapplicable to the general circumstances of the present mining community.

28. In conclusion, your commission feel called upon to state that, although it has given its most anxious consideration to the whole subject of the supply of native labour and its introduction, regulation, and control, yet the questions involved are so complicated that it feels diffident in the expression of its opinion, which it nevertheless hopes may supply some hints and suggestions to assist the Legislature in framing a practical and adequate enactment regulating this most important subject of native labour on the Diamond Fields.

J. Barry (Chairman).
Francis H. S. Orpen.
Henry Tucker.
Francis Baring-Gould.
Jas. Hall.
Jas. Marshall.
H. Gwynne Owen.

The following are general recommendations approved of by the commission :—

1. It shall not be lawful for any native to enter this Province without a pass signed by some officer named in some notice in the "Government Gazette" as empowered to grant such passes, and every native who shall enter this Province without such pass shall upon conviction be liable to a penalty.

2. Any justice of the peace, field cornet, constable, owner or occupier of land, or holder of a mining certificate may demand from such native the production of his pass, and if he fail to produce it, may take him before a Resident Magistrate or other officer having jurisdiction.

3. The term native shall be taken to mean any member of any South African tribe subject to a principal Chief.

4. The immediate establishment of outlying depôts at points where natives usually enter the Province, both for the purpose of granting them passes and of affording them assistance and advice.

5. The immediate establishment of one or more central depôts in areas including diamond mines, the limits of such areas to be declared and defined by Government proclamation.

6. The appointment of a superintendent for each such depôt, whose ordinary duty it shall be to receive, provide for, and contract all natives coming to or being in such depôt, and who shall also register all other contracted servants within that area.

7. The furnishing of such depôt with a sufficient staff for its proper conduct.

8. The appointment of either the superintendent or some other officer to decide all cases arising between masters and servants, while all contravention of all provisions relating to the sale of firearms and ammunition to natives shall be cognizable only by the Resident Magistrate of the district.

9. The establishment of a special Police Force, including detectives to be placed at the disposal or under the control of the superintendent, for the purpose of carrying out the proposed system.

10. Any one found with a pass not his own, or who shall be proved to have delivered his own pass to any other person, or to have wilfully destroyed his own pass, or that of another, as also any person who shall without being legally empowered to do so, furnish any native with any pass not legally supplied to such native, or any person who shall deprive any native of his pass shall be liable to a penalty.

11. Whenever employers or their agents introduce natives into this Province at their own expense, and enter into contracts beyond its limits, they shall notify the same to the nearest issuer of passes on entering the Province, and such issuer shall thereupon (if required), furnish such natives each with a pass on which shall be notified any contract alleged to have been entered into by such native with such employer or his agent beyond the limits of this Province, which pass must within the time specified therein, be delivered by him to the superintendent of such depôt as he may be directed to.

12. Every seller of a gun shall be obliged to deliver with each gun to the purchaser, a certificate signed by him, and citing the terms of the permit under which the sale or

delivery of such gun or firearm was made, and if he fail to do so, he shall also be liable to a penalty.

13. Every purchaser of a gun shall be entitled to receive and demand such certificate, and if a native be found in possession of a gun, firearm, or ammunition not purchased or procured by him before these regulations come into force, he shall also be liable to a penalty and forfeiture of such gun, firearm, and ammunition, and every native so found shall be deemed to have purchased under these regulations, unless he proves the contrary.

The following are recommended as laws and regulations to be enforced within the proclaimed labour areas :—

1. Every native who shall enter or be within such area, shall be bound to repair to the depôt, and there report himself.

2. Every native in search of employment in a mine or digging within such area, shall notify his object to the superintendent, who shall enter his name in a register to be kept by him for that purpose, and which register shall be accessible to all persons seeking to employ labour.

3. The superintendent shall be bound to supply all such natives with food and lodging within such depôt.

4. If within five days from the date of his registration, such native shall obtain employment as a mining servant, he shall be contracted as such to his employer by the superintendent, who shall fill up such contract in duplicate, delivering one to the servant, one to the master, and retaining the counterpart.

5. Such master shall be bound to pay to the superintendent a registration fee of 1*s.*, as also 1*s.* per day for as many days (not exceeding five), as the servant has been boarded and lodged in the depôt, which charge he shall not be able to deduct from his servant's wages.

6. The superintendent shall not sign any contract of any mining servant for a period of less than three months in cases of servants not previously registered, or less than one month in other cases.

7. No person shall be allowed within the area to hire any servant except at the depôt.

8. No native shall be allowed within the area to enter into any agreement of service except at the depôt.

9. Every master shall be bound himself to provide board and lodging for his mining servants, and no contract not binding the master so to do shall be signed by the superintendent.

10. The Governor shall be empowered to divide each area into as many wards as may be thought fit, and the superintendent shall be bound to ascertain from the master within which ward such mining servant is to be boarded and lodged, and to enter the same in his register and the contract, and every change of locality must from time to time be duly notified by the master.

11. There shall with each contract be issued to the mining servant a tin case in which such servant shall at all times keep his contract of service, and shall bear such case conspicuously about him. This case shall be stamped with the number of ward (if any) in which the servant is boarded and lodged, and the contract shall contain the servant's number, and be coloured and lettered with the distinctive colour and letter (if any) of such ward.

12. Any native found within the proclaimed area without a contract of service so worn, or who shall fail to prove that he is a duly registered servant, or the holder of a free pass, shall be *primâ facie*, deemed to be a loiterer and may be apprehended by any justice of the peace, field cornet, constable, owner or occupier of land, or certificated miner, and by him conveyed before the Resident Magistrate or other officer having jurisdiction, to be by him dealt with according to law ; provided, however, that the servants of non-residents temporarily visiting the labour area, be exempted from the operation of this provision, only during sucd time as they are proved to be under the immediate supervision of their employers, such time not, however, to exceed 48 hours.

13. Every master shall be bound to pay his mining servant in terms of his contract, and failing to do so, shall be liable (in addition to a penalty), to the cancellation of such contract (at the discretion of the officer having jurisdiction), should the servant desire it.

14. Every master shall be bound to permit his servant at any time to proceed to the depôt for the purpose of lodging any complaint, and the superintendent shall (if he have jurisdiction himself), forthwith examine into and adjudicate upon such complaint in the

presence of his master, or in his absence, if the service of notice be proved, or having no jurisdiction, shall aid such servant in obtaining an investigation thereof before the proper officer, who shall proceed in a similar manner.

15. At the expiration of each contract of mining service the master shall be bound to report the same to the superintendent.

16. Every mining servant shall be bound to report himself at the depôt at the expiration of his contract.

17. Every person who shall for mining purposes, either on his own behalf or as agent for another, employ within the proclaimed area a native who is not at the time of such employment his or his principal's duly registered servant, shall be liable to a penalty, and every native so employed shall also be liable to a penalty.

18. Any native mining servant having reported himself at the depôt, may forthwith renew his service with his former master, in which case the renewal contract shall bear the original number, and state the period or periods of previous employment, but before such renewal contract be made (as before in triplicate), the master shall pay a fee of 1*s.*, which shall not be recoverable from the servant.

19. Any native having so reported himself, and who is not engaged by his previous employer shall (should he desire employment), be received at the depôt as already provided, and shall be bound to remain there until re-employed, but if, after such expiration of service such native desire to leave the Province, or to seek employment outside any labour area, he shall by the superintendent be provided with a pass for that purpose, which shall entitle him to be free from arrest within the area for a time not exceeding forty-eight hours, and within the Province for such time as may be stated in such pass, which pass shall contain a description of the native and his property. For this pass a fee of 2*s.* 6*d.* shall be paid to the superintendent.

20. Should there be more than one depôt, the superintendent of the depôt where any native may be shall supply him at his request with a pass, the period during which it shall continue in force shall be stated, after the expiration of which period it shall afford such native no protection outside such other depôt.

21. Any native found with a contract of service or pass not his own, or who shall be proved to have delivered his own pass or contract to any other person, or to have wilfully destroyed his own pass or contract or that of another, as also any person who shall, without being legally empowered so to do, furnish any native with any pass or contract not legally supplied to such native, or any person who shall deprive any native of his pass, shall be liable to a penalty.

22. Any native who shall prove to the satisfaction of the superintendent that he is a *bonâ fide* employer of labour, or that he has an ostensible means of livelihood without becoming a servant, shall be entitled to a free pass which shall at all times during a term of six months protect him from arrest as a loiterer within the labour area of such superintendent, which pass he shall at the termination of each period of six months be bound to renew at such depôt, which renewal, as well as the original free pass, shall be granted by the superintendent to each native without the payment of any fee. The native shall on renewal (if required so to do) satisfy the superintendent of his qualification to receive such free pass.

23. If, notwithstanding he be the holder of such a pass, such native be found guilty of loitering, or of any other offence within such labour area, he shall forfeit such pass.

24. Whenever any native seeking employment shall have been five days at the depôt and shall not have obtained employment, it shall be lawful for him to be employed until he obtain other employment by Government on public or other works, his labour being considered as an equivalent for his board and lodging at such depôt during such employment.

25. If when employers or their agents introduce natives into this Province at their own expense, and enter into contracts with them beyond its limits (which contracts have been duly notified to, and noted by any issuer of passes), such contracts, if proved to the satisfaction of any superintendent to have been voluntarily and *bonâ fide* entered into, shall be valid and binding, and be registered by the superintendent, and such employer may (should the terms of the contract between him or his agent and the native be to that effect), be allowed to deduct his reasonable expenses incurred in transport or maintenance of such native, which expenses shall not, however, in any case exceed 40*s.*, while the manner of such deduction, notwithstanding any contract, shall be decided by the superintendent, who shall in all such cases note the same upon the contract in triplicate issued by him. The superintendent shall, however, in every such case demand from the

introducer of such labour a declaration under Provisions of Ordinance 6, 1845, of the correctness of the amount charged by him as transport and maintenance money.

26. Any person entering into any contract of service whatsoever with any servant whilst within such area without procuring the registration thereof, and every such servant so contracting himself without procuring his registration shall be liable to a penalty, provided, however, that contracts of service entered into beyond the limits of the proclaimed labour area, either within or without this Province, proved to have been voluntarily and *bonâ fide* entered into to the satisfaction of the superintendent, shall be binding within that area if notified to the superintendent within 48 hours of the arrival within such area of such servant, and provided the master procure the registration of such contract with such superintendent within such time; and if any servant so contracting shall refuse or neglect to do all things necessary under these regulations for the completion of his contract he shall be liable to a penalty.

27. Any person who shall induce, or attempt or endeavour to induce any contracted servant duly registered as such, to depart from his service or work, or to otherwise break his contract of service, either by offers of employment, increased wages, intimidation, or any other inducement whatsoever, shall be liable to a penalty.

28. No person shall be allowed to sell, barter, or dispose of, or for any purpose whatsoever, deliver any guns, firearms, or ammunition to a native, unless such native produce a permit from the superintendent of the depôt, who shall be the sole issuer within his labour area of such permits to natives.

29. No superintendent shall grant any such permit to any native who being a servant shall not have completed his service, or who not being a servant shall not hold a free pass, or who shall, during the preceding six months have been convicted within this Province of any offence.

30. The superintendent shall in such permit insert the name, last master, number and ward of any such native, which permit shall be delivered to such seller, who shall file the same, to be at all times open to the inspection of any justice of the peace, police officer, or constable, and such seller shall, upon retaining the same, deliver to the native purchaser by virtue of such permit (together with the gun, firearms, or ammunition, as the case may be), a certificate signed by him setting forth the aforesaid particulars.

31. Any seller neglecting to comply with the provisions of the preceding clause shall be liable to a penalty recoverable before the Resident Magistrate.

32. Any servant found wandering or loitering about within the proclaimed area without a special written permit signed by the superintendent or his master, may be arrested by any Resident Magistrate, justice of the peace, police officer, constable, and owner or occupier of land, or certificated miner, and forthwith taken before the Resident Magistrate or other officer having jurisdiction, and if he be unable to give a satisfactory account of himself, he shall be punished as a loiterer.

33. Any person found wandering or loitering within the proclaimed labour area without being able to give a good and satisfactory account of himself may be arrested as idle and disorderly by any police officer or constable, without warrant, and forthwith taken before the Resident Magistrate of the district, and shall be punished as a loiterer; provided, however, that any native found wandering or loitering about shall be deemed to be unable to give a good and satisfactory account of himself unless, being a servant, he produce in addition to his contract of service a pass signed by his master, or unless he prove himself to be the servant of a non-resident temporarily visiting the labour area, and under the immediate supervision of his employer, and has not been within such area for more than 48 hours.

J. D. Barry, Chairman.
Francis H. Orpen.
Henry Tucker.
Francis Baring-Gould.
Jas. Hall.
James Marshall.
H. Gwynne Owen.

Annexure setting forth the Laws at present in force relating to Native Labour.

By Act No. 22 of 1867 "native foreigners" are taken to mean "any member of any "native tribe, other than a Fingo, of which the principal Chief shall live beyond the "borders of the Colony." All such natives entering the Colony are bound to have passes signed by some officer or functionary notified in the "Government Gazette" as empowered to grant such passes, and every such pass shall be framed in accordance with

the schedule annexed to that Act. Any such native entering or being within the Colony without such pass, or who, having such pass, shall violate its conditions, is liable to fine or imprisonment. The Act further empowers any justice of the peace, officer of police, field cornet, constable, or any owner or occupier of land to demand of any such native the production of his pass, and if he fail or refuse to produce it, to take him before the Magistrate of the district to be dealt with according to law.

The Act further provides that if any person be found wandering over any land belonging to or occupied by any private person, or loitering on any private property near to or lodging in any house, outhouse, or kraal, without leave of the owner thereof, and unable to give a good and satisfactory account of himself, then such person may be arrested as idle and disorderly, and, on complaint of the owner or occupier, he shall be liable on conviction before the Magistrate to be fined or imprisoned with or without hard labour. The law of the Cape Colony is by Proclamation No. 68, 1871, in force here, as is also the Master and Servants Act of the Cape Colony, 15 of 1856, as amended by Act 18 of 1873. Our local laws have, however, introduced some more stringent provisions regarding natives.

By Government Notice 5th December 1871 it is provided that any person convicted before the Resident Magistrate of selling drink to any native servant without a written order from his master may be fined, while another Government notice, 23rd July 1872, and which seems to apply only to the camps of De Beer's, New Rush, and Du Toit's Pan, provides for the establishment of a depôt at Kimberley for the purpose of contracting all natives seeking employment, who shall by the Registrar of Natives be engaged to their masters for not less than one month, and that all natives seeking employment shall report themselves at such depôt and there obtain a daily pass to seek employment.

That no native shall be allowed to remain at Kimberley without a pass, or without registering himself at the depôt, and shall be compelled to exhibit such pass to any one who may demand it, while all native labourers or servants wishing, at the expiration of their term of service, to leave the Fields must obtain a pass from the Registrar for that purpose. That no employer shall be permitted to engage a native without his being registered, and that all natives found away from their master's premises between 9 p.m. and daylight next morning shall be liable to be apprehended and punished.

These Government notices, issued by the local commissioners, were approved of by his Excellency the Governor, and by Ordinance No. 28, 1874, section 3, the latter notice seems to have been recognised as law. The Ordinance itself, however, while it empowers the Government to establish a depôt or depôts at such places as it may deem suitable, would appear to leave it optional for natives in search of employment arriving from the interior to locate themselves there until they be employed, while it renders it compulsory upon the Government to provide such natives with suitable clothing, for which their employers shall in the first instance be chargeable.

But as this Ordinance "shall only take effect from and after such time as the Governor "shall be pleased by Government Notice in the 'Gazette' to appoint," and the Government not having hitherto been in a position to carry out its provisions with regard to clothing, no such notice has appeared, the Ordinance has therefore hitherto been inoperative.

In addition to the above enactments Sir H. Barkly by his Proclamation, 10th August 1872, provided for the appointment of registrars of servants, and also that no oral contract of service shall be valid within the Province for more than one month, and unless it be entered into before the registrar, who shall attest and register it in a book to be kept by him for the purpose, and charge 1*s.* registration fee.

All such registered servants shall receive certificates of which any J.P., F.C., police officer, constable, or registered claimholder may demand the production, and if such demand be refused, the servant is liable to fine or imprisonment. This proclamation further empowers masters to search the persons, residences, or property of their mining servants without warrant within a certain time, while all diamonds found in the possession of such servants are presumed to be their master's property. The proclamation further by section 21 extends the provisions of section 11 of Act 22, 1867, to persons found wandering or loitering within the "precincts of any camp" without a pass.

The above, with the exception of one or two minor points appear to be the principal laws here in force relating to native servants, and the amendments required in them for the public benefit appear to be more particularly such as will,—

Firstly, enable the Government to carry out the existing provisions regarding the establishment of depôts;

Secondly, establish a penalty against persons enticing servants to desert their masters —a matter not touched upon by the existing law.

Thirdly, to render valid contracts "bonâ fide" entered into beyond the Province, whether such contracts be contracts of service or for compensation for conveyance or the like; and

Fourthly, to render persons loitering or wandering "anywhere" liable to the penalties of vagrancy.

SIR, Shoshong, Bamangwato, March 12, 1877.

I HAVE the honour to report, for his Excellency the Administrator's information, that I arrived here on the 8th instant (having left Matye Imthlope on the 19th February) and that I purpose leaving this at the earliest possible date.

The patrols sent out by the King of the Amandebele to collect labour were unfortunately overtaken by a very severe rainy season in the unhealthy country, and obliged to return. As I had been so long absent, and as from a copy of the "Diamond News" I gathered that labour was no longer scarce on the Diamond Fields, I refused to wait until after the rains when the hunters would return from the highlands near the Zambesi. The King has therefore given me 50 of his own personal attendants from the towns "Thlathlanhlele" and "Umtshotshen," with a letter to his Excellency.

There is also a party of eight with me on a mission from Lobengula to Letsea, Chief of the Basutos.

My journey to this place has been greatly delayed by the very severe rains I have had along the road.

The men who are with me are in perfectly good health I am able to report, although I have had several cases of fever among them on the way out. I am obliged to delay here because of five servants only two are availablefor work.

On my arrival here I found a war between Khami and the emigrant Boers imminent. Khami having armed every available man. But for this Khami informs me I should have been able to get at least 1,000 men from here.

I have arranged, however, with Khami that as many men as he can spare are to accompany me, and that he is to write to his Excellency why only a small number are available at present, thus keeping the matter open, so that in the event of an urgent necessity for labourers arising Government can rely upon 1,000 men from this tribe so soon as the present unhappy state of affairs is over.

The emigrant Boers have excited all the interior tribes very much, and it is owing to communications between them and the Amandebele Pretender, partly, that Lobengula has not felt justified in sending a larger number of his best people.

The emigrant Boers are also in communication with a pretender to the Chieftainship of this tribe.

There is very little probability therefore that a large supply of labour will be at present available, still I am in great hope that before this labourers have arrived on the Fields in accordance with "Silica's" promise.

From native reports I gather that about from 800 to 1,200 labourers have left for the Fields since November last.

His Excellency will be pleased to hear that so soon as the difficulty with the emigrant Boers has passed there is no reason why a supply of at least 5,000 labourers annually should not be obtained from the Amandebele, Bakwena, Bawangato, and Silica's tribes.

The following depôts might be established, viz., at Tati, Bamangwato (Shoshong) Molopolole (Sechele's), Montsioa's station, and Taougs.

The distance for men on foot between these places are as follows:—

From Gubuluwayo to Tati	-	days.
„ Tati to Shoshong	- 8	„
„ Shoshong to Molopolole	- 6	„
„ Molopolole to Montsioa	- 6	„
„ Montsioa to Taougs	- 5	„
„ Taougs to Kimberley	- 5	„

making in all 35 travelling days, so that the whole journey would take perhaps from 40 to 50 days. Food and water would be readily obtainable along the whole of this route during the months of March, April, May, June, and July. The following gentlemen are prepared to enter into arrangements with Government: Mr. Alex. Brown of Tati, Messrs. Francis and Clark of this place, and Messrs. Boyne and Spranger of Sechele's. At Taougs arrangements could easily be made, as also at Montsioa's.

Assuring his Excellency that I shall use every endeavour to arrive at Kimberley as soon as possible.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEX C. BAILIE.

SIR, Springbok, Fontein District, Barkly, April 12, 1877.

SINCE reporting from Shoshong (Bamangwato) on the 12th March, I have the honour to report, for his Excellency the Administrator's information, that I have travelled as follows:—

Left Shoshong on the 15th March, arrived at Sechele's on the 22nd March.

Left Sechele's 26th March, arrived at Pilana's on the 27th March, and at Gaseitsebis on the 28th March.

March 31st: left Gaseitsebis (Kanye), arriving at Montsioa's on the 3rd April and leaving again on the 4th instant. On the 10th instant I reached Taongs, and arrived here late last evening.

I have with me 46 Amandebele labourers, 105 Bamangwato labourers, and a headman with seven followers who are on a mission from Lobengula to Letsea, Paramount Chief of the Basutos.

I purpose leaving this place at once, and arriving at Barkly early on the 14th inst., crossing the Pont on that day, and resting the men, leaving the Bend on Sunday, and camping at the Homestead on Sunday night, so as to be in early on the 16th, if that is in accordance with his Excellency's wishes.

I have letters for his Excellency from Lobengula, Khami, Sechele, and Gaseitsite, which I deliver on Monday.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.

The Acting Colonial Secretary,
Kimberley.

P.S.—Of the 150 men, I have two ill, one recovering from fever, and one with an injured foot. Can I get advice from the district surgeon at Barkly for them?

SIR, Surveyor General's Office, Kimberley, May 3, 1877.

I HAVE the honour herewith to forward a tracing of the roads traversed during my late mission to and from Amandebele country together with a list of latitudes.

I was unable to get any longitudes, as the only instruments I had were a prismatic compass, a trochiameter, and a pocket sextant.

As I have from time to time reported from different stations, it is not perhaps necessary for me to send in any further report; if, however, there should be any subject (connected with my mission) that his Excellency may think has not been fully dealt with, I shall be glad to furnish any further information I am able to.

In case Government may wish to follow up my mission with reference to a continued labour supply, I have the honour to suggest that Tati, Shoshong, Sechele's, and Montsioa's stations be adopted as stations where provisions and necessaries could be supplied, and forward herewith: A. Extract of a letter from Alexander Brown of Tati; B. Letter from Henry Taylor, Sechele's; C. Letter from Jonathan Webb, at Montsioas. Messrs. Francis and Clark are also willing to make arrangements with Government about supply food at Shoshong.

By adopting these stations the road is very fairly divided.

The method of travelling with labourers, and the scale of provisions I would propose, are those described in my letter of the 17th of April.

As soon as Khami is certain that Government will not allow the emigrant Boers to molest him a supply of about 1,000 will be available from his tribe alone.

If properly encouraged by Government the supply of labour from the interior will eventually be sufficient not only for the Diamond Fields but, I feel confident, for the Cape Colony also. It will, however, take time, probably two or three years, to develop the interior labour market.

So soon as the labourers who came down with me return, I anticipate a very large influx.

I have not been able to contribute anything to the geology of the country, as I found making inquiries of this sort excited suspicion; neither have I been able to collect samples of wood as directed to in my letter of instructions.

I should like to say that the greatest difficulty I experienced while up country was

never having any communications from Government during my absence, except one of the 2nd February.

I have, &c.

The Acting Colonial Secretary,
Kimberley.

(Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.

LIST OF LATITUDES.

	°	′	″
Lat. Kamul Pits (Farms No. 80), near Barkly - -	28	37	15 S.
„ Taougs - - - - - -	27	45	56 S.
„ Mamusa - - - - - -	27	22	26
„ Umgala's - - - - - -	26	57	54
„ Molemmo's - - - - -	26	25	56
„ Kanye - - - - - -	25	27	20
„ Haarde Kol Tree on the Crocodile - -	24	06	00
„ Tati - - - - - -	21	28	00
„ Lee's farm - - - - - -	20	44	40
Gubuluwayo - - - - - -	20	15	30
Inyati (Mission Station) - - - -	19	40	40

May 2, 1877. (Signed) ALEX. C. BAILIE.

A.

MY DEAR BAILIE, Klerksdorp, April 25, 1877.

I HAVE got thus far on my way back to the interior, and have been so detained along the road out, chiefly from the want of boys, that I found it impossible, unless I made up my mind to incur much pecuniary loss, to pay you a visit to the Diamond Fields, as I led you to believe I should probably do.

* * * * * * *

In spite of all this I need scarcely say how happy I shall feel in carrying out any arrangements which you may feel inclined to make with regard to the providing of food to Kafir labourers passing between my place and the Diamond Fields, and you are at perfect liberty to enter into any arrangements whatever with the Governor on the subject, provided you let me know the result as soon as possible, so that I can make provision for the same for the next 12 months, after which other arrangements could be made, should I at the expiry of that term have to leave the interior.

The probability, however, is that I shall be there until early in 1877.

I am, &c.

(Signed) ALEX. BROWN.

B.

DEAR BAILIE, Molopolole, March 26, 1877.

REFERRING to our conversation of this morning. We shall be very glad to supply grain in any quantities Government may like to order for labourers on the road to the Fields, if due notice is given.

We do not wish to bind ourselves to any particular price as the grain market is a fluctuating one.

We consider that the prices you have paid now, though the lowest market one at present, is in excess of what grain can be usually supplied at.

I am, &c.

(Signed) TAYLOR AND WILMORE.

C.

DEAR MR. BAILIE, Lithakong, Lotlhakana, April 3, 1877.

REFERRING to our conversation of yesterday, I shall be very glad to supply grain in any quantities Government may like to order for labourers on the road to the Fields, if due notice be given.

I do not wish to bind myself to any particular price, as the grain market is a fluctuating one.

I consider that the price you have paid now, though the lowest market one at present, is in excess of what meal can be usually supplied at. Not having had grain by me, you had to take meal, yet it is not necessary to take this always, as grain can be kept in store for that purpose, and will be very much cheaper (about 20*s.* per bag).

I would further suggest that this place, being the head town of the Chief Montsioa, it be fixed on for the purpose of giving out supplies. The people very often require other necessary things on their journey, which also can be had of me. Another advantage may be gained by their being supplied with good sweet water from my well, *free of cost*, which at times is very difficult to obtain on this road during the dry season.

With respect,

Yours truly,

(Signed) JONATHAN WEBB.

SIR, Kimberley, May 17, 1877.

As, although I have availed myself of reporting for his Excellency the Administrator's information from time to time during my journey to and from the Amandabele country, his Excellency may still wish to have a summary report of the progress and results of my mission, I have the honour to submit the following.

On the 20th of June 1876 I received a letter of instructions from his Excellency the Administrator directing me to proceed to the Amandebele and intermediate tribes upon a "mission of inquiry," and, if possible, to make arrangements for the importation of labour into this Province.

On the evening of the 23rd June 1876 I started my waggon, and the Amandebele with whom I proposed travelling intending to follow on horseback as soon as possible.

On the night of the 24th a very severe snowstorm fell.

On arriving near Barkly, about 18 miles from here, I found my waggon stuck on account of the snow, and of the 12 oxen that were to draw it only three could be found, and of these three two were unfit for work.

The other nine were afterwards found, some dead and others dying. On the 31st June I reached Barkly with hired oxen, and on the 1st July proceeded to a place called Kameel Pits, and marked No. 80 on the plan of farms between the Hart and Vaal rivers, on horseback.

On the 2nd July I sent another team of cattle for my waggon to Barkly, and on the 3rd July arrived at Kameel Pits, which is about 21 miles from Barkly and 44 miles from this by the road.

At Kameel Pits I was delayed until the 14th July owing to the illness of the chief headman Maagesi and of my best servant.

Travelling slowly from Kameel Pits I arrived at Taungs (the chief town of the Batlapin Chief Mankoroane) on the 19th July. Taungs is situated among hills on the Hart river, and is in lat. 27° 45′ 46″ S. (that of Kameel Pits being 28° 37′ 15″). I had several interviews with the Chief and some of his councillors. He was very anxious to be on friendly terms with the British Government.

The population of Taungs is probably about 5,000 or 6,000, and the probable number of Mankoroanes free subjects is perhaps about 10,000 or 12,000, and allowing two slaves for every one free born (a very low estimate) would give us about 20,000 slaves.

The same race is found serving all the native tribes I have visited on this mission, and are called by different names as Bakalahari, Veldt people, Musaries, Vaalpense, and by the Amandebele Basutos. They live in desert places and where game abounds, and live by the chase and any roots or wild fruits they may gather, that is those of them who are not kept at home as domestic servants. It is lawful for any free born man to go out and take the produce of their chase, and leave them nothing. Whatever they accumulate belongs to their masters. The Chiefs have slaves of their own and the richer any subject is the more slaves he has.

All the skins, ostrich feathers, and ivory the Chief's slaves get belong to him, and of the produce got by any hunter or his slaves the Chief also has a share. In some of the tribes the royalty is defined as "the left hand side of any ostrich and the ground tusk of "every elephant," the ground tusk being taken to mean that tusk which first strikes the ground when an elephant is shot or the tusk on which the elephant lies when dead. The law when an animal receives wounds from different hunters is that he who drew first blood

must have the animal but give a share of the meat to those who helped him to kill the animal.

Among the Amandebele no one has any property but the King, and all produce can be claimed by him. It is therefore an act of grace when any subject, be he never so highly placed, is allowed to appropriate the produce of his own or his slaves' hunt.

The Chief Khame (Bamangwato) last year not only gave his royalty in most cases, but even spent the greater portion of his own private means in buying food for his people during the famine.

Mankoroane's people are the dirtiest, most lazy, and generally the most degraded tribe, and useless tribe I have visited, and yet they cultivate enormous quantities of grain in good seasons. This season has been an exceptionally bad one, and I anticipate that very large numbers of the Batlapins will this winter be forced to come to the Diamond Fields for work.

Among the Batlapins the power of life and death is vested in the Chief and council. They bury their dead in a sitting position, facing the N.E. because their tradition is that originally they came from that direction, and that the spirits' home is in that direction.

Taougs is 104 miles by trochiameter measurements. At Taougs I was delayed until 17th August, but the cattle did not arrive until three weeks later, on the 9th September. On the 10th September a message from the Amandebele Induna Mangesi reached me to say that he was on his way and would meet me ahead. On the 11th September I left Mamusa, and this may be said to be the real start of my expedition, as owing to the various unavoidable delays I had been three months delayed within seven ordinary days, journey from Kimberley.

Mamusa is in lat. 27° 22′ 26″ S. and is governed by a Koranna named David Massomo. By some Massomo has been called a Chief but he is only the head of a large family. He is rich, and having collected a number of retainers besides his relations his influence has gradually spread.

The population of Mamusa is about from 150 to 300, and varies with the season.

The Korunnas have no slaves. Mamusa is situated on the Hart river, and is on the direct road from the Diamond Fields to the Marico District of the Transvaal, which is perhaps the richest agricultural district in the Transvaal.

From Mamusa after travelling five days and passing Umgala (a bushman location under Jachim, where there is a sulphur spring) and Konana (a Baralong location ruled by Nathaniel, but owing allegiance to Montsioa Paramount Chief of the Baralongs); Molemo's Station on the Molopo is reached. Molemo is a Chief under Montsioa. The Government of the Baralongs is very similar to that of the Batlapins, except that the Chief has more actual power.

The Baralong people are very civil and well disposed. Near Molemo's station is Montsioa's new station, but on my way to the interior I found him living in Gaseitsibe's country 12 miles beyond Kauye, and about 93 from Moleno's station.

Eighty miles from Moleno's you come to Kauye, the principal station of the Bangmaketsi. It is a large tribe ruled by Gaseitsiti, and has very extensive hunting grounds in the Kalahari Desert. The Kalahari is a very famous part for ostriches.

The Bangmaketsi are a tribe being fast demoralized by drink from the Chief downwards. The Chief is supreme, but is aided by a Council, and even in the most trivial things consults his son "Batwaing." Kauye is in latitude 25° 27′ 20″ S. It is built on a range of hills almost entirely composed of conglomerate. I arrived at Kauye on the 21st September, and on the 25th I moved my camp to Montsioa's station, a distance of 12 miles. I left Montsioa's on the 27th September, and arrived at Sechele's on the 29th, passing the petty Chief Pilana, subject to Gaseitsiti about half way.

Montsioa has during my absence, and since I visited him on my way into the interior, visited his Excellency, so that it is unnecessary for me to say more than I have very strong faith in his loyalty to the British Government, and in his desire to become a British subject. At Sechele's I found affairs in a very bad state; the tribe had been at war for a very long time with the Bakhalta (Sechele's people being the Bakwena), and both tribes had been unable to cultivate their lands, which added to the severe drought had reduced both tribes very much.

Sechele though not the highest born in his country will undoubtedly be succeeded by his son, Sititi, though I think it highly probable that, as Sititi is a notorious coward, at Sechele's death part of the tribe may declare for Kokiluisi (Sechele's brother), or for one of Sechele's younger sons.

Among their customs is one that the first fruit shall not be eaten until the highest by birth shall first have tasted, and so strictly is this custom carried out that Sechele and his

family even never touch any early fruits until after the man who is higher by birth has publicly eaten some of the same kind of fruit.

The Government of the Bakwena is similar to that of the other tribes, being a mild despotism tempered by a council.

The numerical strength of the Bakwena is about half that of the Batlapins.

From the weak monarchy of the Batlapins the Chief of each succeeding tribe assumes more and more power until the absolute despotism of the Amandebele is reached, showing clearly that the tendency of the natives being brought into contact with Europeans is to weaken the power of the Chief.

Sechele asked me to offer his country to the British Government, which I reported early in October. He also deputed me to settle a peace between himself and Leucini, the Chief of the Bakhatla, which I undertook. I append an original of the document containing the terms Sechele was prepared to make, signed by himself and his sons.

On the 10th October I proceeded to Mochodi, Leucini's chief station, and arrived on the 12th. Leucini appointed Bagatsue (his uncle) and a number of others to meet me, and we had meetings on the 12th and 13th, at which the terms were discussed and agreed to, Bagatsue promising on behalf of Leucini to sign the treaty. For the sake of my cattle I was obliged to hurry away on the 14th October, and left the document in triplicate with a Mr. Lewis, a trader, to be signed by the Chief and forwarded. Leucini has not signed this treaty, but has nevertheless regarded it to the letter, and both Sechele and Leucini expected that on my return, if not before it, the matter would have been finally settled. On the 14th October then I left Leucini's station, and passing the emigrant Boers on the Crocodile River, arrived at Shoshong on the 25th October. Shoshong is just within the tropics.

It is the largest native town I have visited on this mission, and has a very strong position among hills. It is ruled by Khame. The tradition as to the origin of this tribe is that it originally came out of a cave near Sechele's chief town, and this, together with the fact of their both burying their dead in the same manner as the Batlapins do, and some other habits being the same, points I think to the Bamangwato being originally an offshoot of the Bakwena. For many years past the Bamangwato have been continually rent by civil wars.

Sikuni, father of Khami, ruled the tribe for many years, until Matshing, the rightful heir, who had been taken prisoner by the Amandebele during Mozelekase's conquest, was allowed to return, and resume the reins of government.

Matshing, having been brought up at the Amandebele court, became ambitious to rule the Bamangwato as the Amandebele was governed. Sikuni then headed a rebellion and deposed Matshing. Sikuni afterwards quarrelled with his sons Khame and Kamani, and they joined Matshing in deposing their father. Matshing became jealous of Khami and Kamani, and attempted to have them assassinated, when they joined their father and reinstated him. After a time Sikuni took a dislike and tried to give precedence to Kamani (the younger). This led to a rupture, and Khame left Bamangwato and lived at the Lake river for a year. Some of his cattle strayed back to Shoshong, and on his going to look for them Sikuni ordered him to be fired at. Khame returned, and collecting a number of warriors, attacked Shoshong, and assumed the reigns of government.

Sikuni and Kamani are refugees, while Matshing lives in retirement near Silica's station on the Crocodile River.

The Bamangwato are very loyal to Khami regarding him as a deliverer, both from Matshing's despotism and Sikuni's misrule.

Khami has offered his country to the British Government, and I have implicit trust in his good faith.

He is one of the few natives I have ever met in whose veracity Europeans and natives both have confidence.

Both agree that "Khami never lies." He is a man of sound principles, and very high moral and physical courage, being tenacious to a fault. His great aim is to be a father to his tribe, and with this view he encourages all progress, and has prohibited the sale of intoxicating drinks to his subjects.

Shoshong is 128 miles from Sechele's by the direct route.

1876. On the 14th November I left Shoshong, and arrived at Lobengula's kraal on the 5th December. I was well received by Lobengula.

I was detained in Amandebele country until 19th February, when I left with 50 labourers, and am embassy from Lobengula to Letsia, Paramount Chief of the Basutos. Lobengula sent a waggon and two headmen as far as Shoshong, with me, as a mark of attention.

From Shoshong to Gutubuwayo is about 285 miles.

Lengula is anxious to be our friend by terms with the British Government, and would accept a British Resident if one were offered him.

The latitude of Gutubuwayo is 20° 15′ 30″ S., and its height 4,274 feet above the level.

Amandetele country is a very rich agricultural and pastoral one.

Being high and in the tropics with a deep soil and abundant water supply, the luxuriance of its vegetation can be better imagined than described in the limits of an official report.

It is very rich in gold and iron, and if any arrangement could be made with the Portuguese at Sette and Senna, on the Zambesi one of the richest gold countries could be opened up.

The Portuguese at Zetto and Senna pay tribute to the natives. From Setto to Gulubuwayo is 17 short days' walk through a rich country.

Slavery is carried on it the Portuguese Settlements on the Zambesi, and I have myself seen slaves in Amandetele country that have been bought from a Portuguese half caste from Sette called Antonio.

Khami has offered his country, which is bounded north by the Zambesi, south by the Crocodile, east by the Amandetele country, and west by Bakwena country and the Lake Districts.

Sechele has offered his country.

Gaseitsits would receive a Resident, if one were offered him, and the matter urged.

Montsioa and Mankoroane have offered their respective countries to the British Government.

All have agreed to encourage labour if aided by Government.

On the 19th February I left Lobengula's chief town, on 15th March I left Shoshong, on the 27th Sechele's, on the 31st Gaseitsite's, on the 5th April Montsioa's new station, on the 10th I passed Taougs, and on the 15th April I arrived at Kimberley.

In my letters of 17th April and 3rd May 1877 I have submitted the scheme I proposed for the introduction of labour.

I need hardly inform his Excellency how inadequate the sum of 200*l.* advanced to me was for the successful conduct of a mission like the one just finished, but will specify a few of the expenses I have had to incur (not to mention the cost of living, nor the thousand little expenses incurred incidentally) as follows :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Loss in cattle owing to snow	80	0	0
Wages 2 men at 3*l.* per month, and at 30*s.* per month, 10 months	75	0	0
Hire of oxen to Barkly	1	10	0
Do. Taougs	6	15	0
Do. Mamusa	5	0	0
Loss 2 oxen at 9*l.* each	18	0	0
Loss by 10 oxen bought at 10*l.* each and sold at 7*l.* 10*s.*	15	0	0
Repairs to waggon at Sechele's	6	13	6
Do. Gutubwayo	16	0	0
Making in all	£223	18	6

Of course I do not complain that so small an amount was advanced me as it was my own fault, but I mention the matter so that in the event of his Excellency thinking I am entitled to any consideration on account of the pecuniary loss I have suffered, that I may get such consideration.

If there is any subject in any of my reports that his Excellency may think has not been fully dealt with I am ready at all times to furnish any further information that I may be able to give.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. C. Bailie.

ARTICLES of AGREEMENT made and entered into between SECHELE, Chief of the Bakwena tribe, of the one part, and LEUCINE, Chief of the Bakhatta tribe residing within the territories of the Chief Sechele, on the othert part.

1. The Bakhena and Bakhatta tribes, who have for some time been at war, are now both anxious for peace.

2. The Bakhatta know and the Chief Leucini hereby acknowledges upon their behalf that the ground they at present occupy is part of the territory of the Chief Sechele.

3. The Bakwena and Bakhatta hereby agree to be at peace, and not of themselves, or by their servants, or their allies, to commit any acts of aggression upon each other.

4. The Chief Sechele and the Chief Leucine hereby agree to meet to discuss particular terms of peace, treaty, and alliance, each attended by one adviser or councillor, upon the return of Alexander Cumming Bailie (an officer of the British Government, now on special service) from Matabele land, or upon the arrival of such other officer as the British Government may approve, at such time or times, place or places as the said Alexander Cumming Bailie or such other officer may appoint, the said Alexander Cumming Bailie or such other officer aforesaid to be a member of the conference thus formed by the Chief Sechele and the Chief Leucine, and their respective advisers or councillors.

The whole of this agreement is subject entirely to the approval or otherwise of his Excellency the Administrator of Griqualand West.

Given under our hands at Molopole, Sechele's chief town, this 9th day of October in the year of our Lord 1876.

(Signed) SECHELE.

Witnesses:

(Signed) FRED. J. LEWIS.
SEBELE.
TUMAGOLE.
MICHAEL.
HGARI.

SIR, Amatye Imhlope, Amandebele Country.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 21st June 1876, which arrived with Mr. Bailie. Your news has also arrived, and so have the Amasisi, though I am sorry to say two girls ran away on the road.

I thank you very much for sending them, and also for sending Mr. Bailie with them; they have come along the road very nicely, and arrived safely.

I also thank his Excellency the High Commissioner for the horse he was kind enough to send me, as also your Excellency for the saddle. I am glad you have sent a man to me.

I am sending people by Mr. Bailie to work; 50 men. I am anxious about these people, as I am afraid they may be tampered with by rebels who are outlaws from this country, and who have on a previous occasion tampered with my people.

Umfoksana and Umbemi, whom I send with Mr. Bailie, are on a mission from me to Letsea, the Chief of the Basutos. I shall be obliged if you can help them on the road.

I assure the great Queen's Government of my friendship. I shall be frequently sending messengers to Her Majesty's representative, and shall always be glad to receive any one sent to me by the great Queen's Government.

With expressions of friendship,

I have, &c.

To his Excellency Major Lanyon, Administrator, &c. &c. &c., Kimberley.

(Signed) LOBENGULA × his mark.
(Seal) Chief of the Amandebele.

My good Friend, Shoshong, March 15, 1877.

Your letter of June 21/76 by Mr. Bailie I received from him on his way into Matabele land to see the Chief Lobengula. It gave me great pleasure to receive your letter, and also I am very much pleased with Mr. Bailie.

You asked me to give him assistance on his journey, but he has not needed any from me, except to lend him a span of oxen as far as the Matabele and back, so that his own tired oxen might get rest for the return journey. It would have been a great pleasure to me to help him, if he had needed my help in any way.

The word which you speak about giving protection to my people who may come to work for your people at the Diamond Fields is a word which I have been very much pleased to hear, a word which has made my heart very glad indeed; I was getting afraid to let my people come to you on account of their ill-treatment by the Boers. Many of my people have been robbed by them of everything on their way home.

I am sorry that I cannot at this time send you people from my own town. I can only send you a very few Veldt people, and I regret it exceedingly. I regret that my people must lose so good an opportunity of going down to the Diamonds Fields under protection. My people are all very anxious to come down to work for your people, but I cannot let them leave the town in my present extreme difficulties with the Boers. I am looking to be attacked by them every day. But for them I should have sent you a very large number of people.

It will always be a pleasure to me to receive any of Her Majesty the Governor's agents, and to render them every assistance that it may be in my power to render them.

The people whom I have sent down by Mr. Bailie I have instructed to behave themselves nicely, and to do their work well, in order that I may hear a good report of them when I return.

Be greeted very earnestly.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Khami,
Chief of the Bamangwato.

His Excellency Major W. Owen Lanyon, C.M.G., Administrator,
Government House, Kimberley.

Sir, Molepolole, March 24, 1877.

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 21st June 1876, by Mr. A. C.Bailie. I have to thank you for your friendship, and to assure you that I remain a friend to Her Majesty the Queen's Government of England. The road to labourers is open and I shall always be happy to allow any of my subjects who wish to work to do so. During Mr. Bailie's absence I allowed several parties to proceed to the Fields in search of labour—indeed all who wished have gone. At present I am sorry there are none available for labour, as the harvest is coming on; after that as many can go as wish to do so.

I have, &c.
Greeting (Signed) Sechele,
To his Excellency Major Lanyon, C.M.G., (Seal) Chief of Bakwena.
Administrator, Kimberley.

Sir, Kauye, Gangwaketse, March 30, 1877.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st June 1876, which I received from Mr. A. C. Bailie, on his way to Amandebele country. I am much pleased by your expressions of friendship, and assure you of my continued friendship to Her Majesty's Government.

My harvest is just commencing, but so soon as it is over I shall encourage labourers to seek work at the Diamond Fields. The road is open for my people to go to work, and I shall keep it so.

I thank you for sending a man to me with the message of friendship, and when I have a number of people who wish to go in company to the Diamond Fields I shall send them with a letter.

I am, &c.
To his Excellency Major Lanyon, C.M.G., (Signed) Gaseitsive,
Administrator, Kimberley. Chief of the Bangwaketie.

No. 18.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 21, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 30, 1878.

SIR,

IN continuation of my Despatch of the 11th ultimo,* on the subject of two petitions, the one complaining of the administration of the Transvaal, the other suggesting the appointment of Colonel Weatherley as Administrator in place of Sir Theophilus Shepstone, I have the honour to forward copy of a Despatch from his Excellency the Administrator of the Transvaal and its enclosures, which leave little room for doubting that the great majority of the signatures to the petitions are fictitious, and the petitions themselves the work of a small number of disaffected persons, and utterly unworthy of credit or weight as expressions of public opinion.

2. A copy of my reply to his Excellency the Administrator is appended.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.,

Enclosure 1. in No. 18.

The ADMINISTRATOR, Transvaal, to the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
July 2, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's two Despatches, both marked "confidential," and dated respectively the 31st May and the 12th June last.

2. The first of these transmits to me copy of a petition which your Excellency had seen for the first time on the day your Despatch was written in the "Cape Town Standard and Mail," and requests certain information regarding such petition.

3. The second transmits this same petition, together with another which had been sent to your Excellency under cover of a letter from a gentleman signing himself Gunn of Gunn, and both bearing numerous signatures. I thank your Excellency for having sent the memorials in original so as to render examination of them possible, and I shall now proceed to give you such information regarding them as I am able.

4. The existenee of the most lengthy of these memorials has long been known here; it has been known too that it was sent for signatures all over the country without any success. Of the second I knew nothing until it reached me from your Excellency, and nothing has ever more surprised me than to find that numerous signatures have been attached to both. Of the signatures I shall speak presently.

5. Colonel Weatherley, Captain Gunn of Gunn, as he styles himself, Mr. Siddall, and the editor of the "Volkstem" newspaper, constitute, I suppose, the committee on behalf of whom Captain Gunn of Gunn described himself as writing to your Excellency, and they are looked upon here as the authors of both memorials.

6. Colonel Weatherley was disappointed in obtaining an appointment of which he had without sufficient grounds thought himself certain; I regretted his disappointment, although I had not caused it, and it was out of my power to prevent it.

7. Captain Gunn of Gunn I found in prison on annexing the country. He was charged with having committed various offences more or less serious, but had not been tried. Colonel Weatherley interested himself strongly in his favour, and he was eventually released without trial. Captain Gunn wished me to authorise the publication of a Government notice declaring him innocent of the charges that had been brought against him; this I could not do for obvious reasons, and he at once became what in this country is called a patriot.

8. Mr. Siddall is a lawyer whose history is best known at the Diamond Fields, where Captain Gunn of Gunn also is said to have lived for some time. Mr. Siddall came to Pretoria soon after or about the time of the establishment of the High Court. The rules adopted by that court affected him in his opinion adversely; he appears to have adopted the idea, and proclaims it, that the disability under which he labours was created by me

---

* No. 92 of [C.-2144], Aug. 1878.

in order to injure him, whereas the rule was drawn with the rest by the judge, and confirmed with the rest by me, without reference, as far as I know, to Mr. Siddall.

9. Mr. Celliers makes up the quartett of Captain Gunn of Gunn's committee. He is the nominal editor of the "Volksstem" newspaper, was the Government printer, was tolerant enough of me and of the Government until, when tenders for the Government printing were called for, a tender lower than his was accepted, and thereupon he became the fourth Transvaal patriot.

10. These are the four gentlemen who, there is every reason to believe, have acted together in the getting up and forwarding of the memorials under consideration, and the reasons given above are those which they themselves have from time to time assigned as the grounds of their opposition to me and to the Government.

11. I now come to the question of the numerous signatures attached to these memorials. It was known here that, so to speak, no signatures had been attached to the one we were cognizant of. It was therefore surprising to find on opening your Excellency's Despatch that the two memorials had 767 names attached to them. Our previous knowledge, coupled with the peculiar appearance of the signatures led to investigation, and the result which one day's inquiry has produced will appear in the accompanying Minute by the Secretary to the Government, and the affidavits enclosed therein, which have been spontaneously offered by leading men of Pretoria and others to whose inspection the memorials were submitted by him.

12. It is supposed, and there seems little doubt of it, that out of the 767 names attached to the memorials there are but five or six genuine signatures to each, and these five or six are the names of the editor of the "Volksstem" and the workmen of the "Volksstem" office.

13. As I have not time before the mail leaves to have copies made to the enclosures, I send them in original, and shall be much obliged if your Excellency will be good enough to have them returned.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Right Hon.
Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) T. Shepstone,
Administrator.

Minute to His Excellency.

Office of Secretary to Government, Transvaal,
July 1st, 1878.

On examining the two petitions received by your Excellency from his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, by last mail from Cape Town, purporting to be signed by inhabitants of the Transvaal, it was at once apparent to me that all the names appended to both documents were, with the exception of some half-dozen, fictitious or forgeries, and it further appeared to me that these were all written by one person.

Feeling convinced that the whole was a gross attempt at conspiracy against your Excellency and fraud upon his Excellency the High Commissioner and Her Majesty's Government, I considered it clearly my duty to take immediate steps with the view of testing, so far as I could, the genuineness or otherwise of the names upon the petitions.

I exhibited them to some of the leading inhabitants of Pretoria, gentlemen of standing and wholly unconnected with the Government, and each of them, after carefully examining the documents, declared that the names attached to them were fictitious and an infamous fraud, and, unasked by me, offered their sworn depositions to that effect.

These depositions they have voluntarily made and handed to me, expressing at the same time their deep indignation at the disgraceful fraud sought to be imposed. They also said, and I fully concur, that, had the perpetrator or perpetrators of the fraud suspected for a moment that the petitions would be returned to Pretoria, and thus become available for scrutiny, they would never have attempted so gross and clumsy an imposition.

In addition to the depositions already alluded to, I have been furnished with one from the High Sheriff, to which I would call special attention.

I have also received one from the Acting Landdrost of Pretoria, and another from the messenger of his court.

All these depositions as per margin I now submit for your Excellency's information and disposal. See Annexure A.

Your Excellency will be aware that it was only late last night that I saw the copy of Mr. Gunn of Gunn's letter to his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere transmitting the petition,

in which that person states that he was authorised by the committee to forward the documents in question.

I take this opportunity, however, of stating advisedly that I do not believe that any such committee exists in the whole of the Transvaal, unless it be a self-constituted one, consisting of Colonel Weatherley, Mr. Siddall, Mr. Celliers, editor of the "Volksstem," and Mr. Gunn of Gunn.

I beg to add that the papers will be at once placed in the hands of the Attorney-General in order that the authors of this fraud may be dealt with according to law.

(Signed) M. Osborn,
Secretary to Government.

Annexure A.

List of Depositions:—1. H. W. A. Cooper, Esq., Advocate and Attorney. 2. J. R. Lys, Esq., J.P., Member of the late Volksraad; S. J. Meintjes, Esq., J.P., Advocate and Attorney; Michael van Breda, Esq., Member of the late Volksraad. 3. Johann C. Preller, J.P., Advocate and Member of late Volksraad. 4. Christian N. Marais, Esq. 5. G. Bannatyne, Esq. 6. C. J. Juta, High Sheriff. 7. J. C. Krogh, Acting Landdrost, Pretoria. 8. R. Jackson, Messenger of the Court.

I, Henry William Alexander Cooper, advocate and attorney of the High Court of the Transvaal, residing at Pretoria, make oath and say:

That certain printed petitions addressed "to his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., "G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Governor and High Commissioner for South African Colonies," purporting to be petitions from the inhabitants of the territory of the Transvaal, in which reflections are cast upon the administrative capacity and official integrity of his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone, K.C.M.G., and his removal from office is prayed for, have been exhibited to me.

That I have been nearly five years resident in the Transvaal and know either personally or by report a very large number of the more influential inhabitants of the country, and am acquainted with the signatures of very many of them.

That possessing this knowledge I advisedly and deliberately express my firm conviction that the bulk of the signatures to the said petition are fictitious, and that the documents, as a whole, are a gross and infamous fraud upon Her Majesty's High Commissioner, Sir Bartle Frere.

That a large proportion of the names appended to the said petitions are in my opinion fabricated, as no persons bearing such names as "Nyoff Jones," "De Williers," "Velleirs," "Verneneker," have ever been known to me.

That I have not the least doubt that the pseudo signatures are the fabrication of one or two individuals, and that the adoption of the surnames of well-known residents, while varying the Christian names or initials, was a scheme devised to give an appearance of genuine colour to the said petitions, without incurring the risk of punishment for forgery.

That I am particularly well acquainted with Lydenburg and Pilgrim's Rest, and find no signatures of any persons known to me as residents there on any of the said petitions.

(Signed) Henry W. A. Cooper.

Sworn before me at Pretoria on this the 30th June 1878.

(Signed) M. Osborn, J.P.

We the undersigned John Robert Lys, for 23 years an inhabitant of Pretoria, justice of the peace for the Transvaal, and for a series of years member of the Volksraad of the South African Republic, and now still residing at Pretoria in the Transvaal:

Stephanus Jacobus Meintjes, an inhabitant of the Transvaal, justice of the peace for the Transvaal, advocate and attorney of the High Court of the Transvaal, a resident of Pretoria since 1854; and,

Michael van Breda, of Pretoria, a permanent resident of the Transvaal for the last four years, but acquainted with and having sojourned in the country on business since the year 1859, member of the Volksraad of the South African Republic, make oath and say:

That we have carefully examined certain printed petitions exhibited to us by the Secretary to Government of the Transvaal, addressed "to his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, "Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Governor and High Commissioner for South African Colonies"

purporting to be petitions from the inhabitants of the territory of the Transvaal, in which reflections of a most unwarrantable character are cast upon the administrative capacity and official integrity of his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone, K.C.M.G., in which his Excellency's removal from office is prayed for.

That deponents have carefully gone through and examined into the signatures on these petitions, and, after such examination and close scrutiny, have come to the following conclusions:—

1. That the greater bulk of the signatures on those petitions, purporting to be the signatures of persons residing in the Transvaal, are of persons that have never been in the Transvaal.

2. That some few surnames agree with the names of residents in the Transvaal, but have with very few exceptions been wrongly and incorrectly written, and where such surnames have been correctly written the Christian name letters are erroneous, and moreover are not the genuine handwriting of the parties whose signatures are there purported to have been signed.

3. That on close examination and comparison of the different petitions, deponents advisedly express it as their opinion, and from conviction, that the signatures were all written by one or perhaps by a couple of hands, although those petitions were meant to convey as having come from different parts of the country.

4. That deponents are acquainted with, and in their time have seen many petitions addressed to the Volksraad, and not in any single instance has a memorial hawked round the country come to that body in such a clean state.

5. That setting aside the reasons given in the foregoing paragraphs, deponents state it without fear, favour, or prejudice that the whole of the different signatures are a gross fabrication, with the exception of about half-a-dozen, and that deponents can detect and point out signatures which are a direct forgery.

Dated at Pretoria, this 1st day of July 1878.

(Signed) JOHN ROBT. LYS, J.P.
S. J. MEINTJES, J.P.
M. VAN BREDA.

Sworn before me at Pretoria, Transvaal, this 1st day of July 1878.

(Signed) J. C. KROGH, J.P.
Acting Landdrost.

I, Johan Carel Preller, of Pretoria, in the territory of the Transvaal, advocate of the High Court, make oath and say:

That certain printed petitions addressed to his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, purporting to be petitions from the inhabitants of the territory of the Transvaal, one of which prays for a commission to investigate matters relative to the administration of this territory by his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone, and the second desiring his removal.

That I have been a resident of this territory since 1860, that I have travelled through nearly the whole of the country, whereby I know a very large number, or I may say, nearly all of the inhabitants of this territory, and that I know the signatures of a great many of them.

That I have carefully examined the signatures of the afore-mentioned petitions.

That with the exception of a very few, about five or six, the names are unknown to me, and am quite certain that with the exceptions named the others are imaginary persons who do not exist.

That I have moreover examined those signatures purporting to be of the Dutch inhabitants, that the style of writing is at variance with my experience of over 18 years, and that the names of the others, including these with the exceptions as aforesaid, are quite new to me.

That as member of the Volksraad of the late South African Republic I have seen many petitions, memorials, and requisitions, and found that these in no way resemble them, for, first, they are generally soiled and crumpled; and, secondly, are often signed with ink of their own manufacture, which fades in a few days, whereas these are written with foreign inks.

That I do not hesitate to say that the signatures on these partitions, purporting to be signatures of the inhabitants of this territory, are vile and bad imitations, and bear the semblance of having been written by one party.

Lastly, that I am well known to a large number of the Dutch inhabitants and that I have not heard of any one who is personally opposed to Sir Theophilus Shepstone, but

on the contrary I have heard them express a wish that this territory should remain under British rule, that they would petition the Home Government to appoint Sir T. Shepstone permanently as Governor of this territory.

That I have never heard anyone express a desire to have Colonel Weatherley appointed in his stead.

(Signed) J. C. PRELLER.

Sworn before me at Pretoria this 1st day of July 1878.

(Signed) J. C. KROGH, J.P.

I, the undersigned Jan Christian Nielen Marais, for 15 years a resident of the Orange Free State and of the Transvaal, the last 11 years residing at Pretoria, make oath and say:

That certain printed petitions have come under my observation which have recently been addressed to his Excellency the High Commissioner of South Africa, containing what is professed to be the signatures of residents of the Transvaal, and in which undeserved blame is sought to attach to the Administrator of the provisional Government of this territory, Sir T. Shepstone, and to most of his subordinate officials, and likewise proceeding so far as to hold in it a prayer for his Excellency's removal from office; and

I, deponent, further say, that upon careful perusal of the said petitions and examination of the signatures I have no hesitation to express my opinion that hardly one out of every ten of the educated members of the population of the aforesaid Transvaal territory would, if applied to, subscribe any such petition.

That my long residence in the Free State and the Transvaal has afforded me ample opportunity to become well acquainted with the inhabitants of both, and that I declare it to be my firm conviction that the names written upon those papers, and purporting to be signatures of residents of this country, are either forgeries or fictitious representations, and that for the most part the individuals they represent exist only in the brains of the writers of said petitions.

(Signed) J. C. NIELEN MARAIS.

Sworn before me at Pretoria, Transvaal, this 1st day of July 1878.

(Signed) J. C. KROGH, J.P.

I, Gillies Bannatyne, residing at Pretoria, make oath and say:

That I have carefully examined certain petitions exhibited to me by the Honourable the Secretary to Government addressed "to his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., "G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Governor and High Commissioner of the South African Colonies," purporting to be petitions from the inhabitants of the Transvaal, in which the administrative ability of his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone is called into question, and praying for his removal from office.

That I have been ten years resident in the Transvaal and know a large proportion of the more influential inhabitants of the country either personally or by report, and that through my business connexions with them am acquainted with the signatures of very many of them.

That possessing this knowledge, I deliberately express my firm conviction that with the exception of a very few, the signatures to the said petitions are fictitious, and that these fraudulent documents were manufactured for the purpose of misleading Her Majesty's High Commissioner, Sir Bartle Frere.

That I have no hesitation in saying that a large number of the names appended to the said petition are the fabrications of one or two unprincipled individuals, as there are many names of persons entirely unknown to me, and am convinced have never been in this country.

(Signed) G. BANNATYNE.

Sworn before me at Pretoria this 1st day of July 1878.

(Signed) J. C. KROGH,
Acting Landdrost, J.P.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, the undersigned Coenraad Jacobus Juta, Sheriff of the High Court of the Transvaal, make oath and say:

That certain printed petitions have been exhibited to me by the Honourable the Secretary to Government addressed to his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to wit, one scandalously and unjustly reflecting upon the administration of this Government by his Excellency Sir T. Shepstone, K.C.M.G., and other officials of the Government, and praying for his and their removal to some other sphere, and the other praying for the appointment of one Lieut.-Colonel Weatherley in his stead.

2. That I have most carefully examined the said petitions and the signatures attached thereto.

3. That I have studiously compared the said signatures with the jury lists and other official returns given to me by the Field Cornets through the Landdrosts of every district in the Transvaal territory.

4. That I have moreover an extensive knowledge and personal acquaintance with the population of this province, especially with the Boer population.

5. That I am acquainted with very many of the signatures of the leading inhabitants of this territory, and with almost all the names of the inhabitants thereof.

6. That I am most certain and firmly convinced that with the exception of some five or six names, every name attached to the said petitions is either a forgery, or an imaginary name answering to no inhabitant of this territory.

7. That I have seen and been concerned with very many memorials and petitions connected with the late Volksraad and present Government, and that never in my experience have I known a single one presenting so clean and uncrumpled an appearance as those now exhibited to me.

8. That from the general appearance of the signatures attached to the said petitions, I have no doubt that they have been forged by one or perhaps two hands using different pens.

9. That I have an intimate knowledge of the general appearance and characteristics of Boer handwriting, and that the pretended Boer signatures attached to the said petitions do not resemble such signatures, and that moreover they are in almost every instance mis-spelt.

10. That I am well aware from conversations I have had with Boer inhabitants that said petitions have been presented to them and that they have refused to sign the same, they stating that if this territory is to remain British territory they prefer Sir T. Shepstone to any other governor.

11. That I am distinctly of opinion that the said petitions are most gross and wicked frauds, concocted by three or four dissatisfied and turbulent inhabitants of Pretoria, the same who have been the sole originators of all the undeserved and unfounded abuse that has been heaped upon Sir T. Shepstone and other officials of this Government through the medium of the "Volkstem" newspaper, for the purpose of misleading the Boer population, his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, and Her Majesty's Government.

(Signed) C. J. JUTA,
High Sheriff of the Transvaal.

Sworn before me at Pretoria this 1st day of July, A.D. 1878.

(Signed) H. RIDER HAGGARD,
Registrar of the High Court of the Transvaal and
Commissioner of the Court for taking oaths.

I, Johannes C. Krogh, Acting Landdrost of Pretoria, Transvaal, make oath and say:

That at the request of the Honourable the Secretary to Government, I have examined certain printed petitions addressed "to his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Governor and High Commissioner of the South African Colonies," purporting to be petitions from the inhabitants of the territory of the Transvaal, in which his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone's removal from office, &c., &c. is prayed.

That I have been a resident and in the civil service of the Transvaal since the year 1869, and in my official capacity necessarily came into daily and immediate contact with the inhabitants of this territory, consequently became personally acquainted with a large proportion of them, as well as with many of their signatures and style of writing generally.

That in comparing the signatures to the said petitions with the style of "Boer" signatures, I found them to be at variance with each other, and discovered moreover that many of the Dutch names are incorrectly written, as, for instance, "Usterbuizen" for "Esterbuizen," "Van Zul" for "Van Tyl," of which error the Dutch farmer is never guilty, however illiterate he may be.

That possessing this knowledge I deliberately denounce these as the base and fraudulent productions of one or two unprincipled individuals, for I do not hesitate in stating that with the exception of few genuine signatures, the whole is an infamous fabrication of wilful forgeries.

That during my residence in this territory many memorials came under my observation, but not in one single instance have I seen documents numerously signed as the said petitions so entirely devoid of any dirt. The ink blots are evidently intentional.

(Signed) J. C. KROGH,
Acting Landdrost.

Sworn before me at Pretoria this 1st July 1878.

(Signed) M. OSBORN, J.P.

I, Richard Jackson, messenger of the Court of the Landdrost of Pretoria, and now residing in Pretoria, Transvaal, make oath and say:

That I have this day seen and carefully examined certain petitions purporting to be signed by a large number of the inhabitants of the Transvaal, and addressed "to Her "Majesty's High Commissioner, Sir Bartle Frere," praying for the removal of the present Administrator, his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone.

That in my capacity above mentioned I am compelled to come in contact with a large number of the inhabitants of the Transvaal (and more especially of this district) of all grades and classes, and am intimately acquainted with the signatures of a great many who are supposed to have signed the above-mentioned petitions; and so unhesitatingly denounce the majority of the same as wilful forgeries.

And do further state that there are names on the lists of men who never were inhabitants of the Transvaal.

I feel myself justified in making this statement after nearly 14 years' residence in this country, and having had placed in my hands during that time the collections of large estates, which necessarily brought me in contact with a large number of the farmers and obtaining their signatures.

I also state that I conscientiously believe that there are not more than ten genuine signatures on the said petitions, and do most fearlessly challenge any person to produce more than this number.

That the Christian names of Dutch farmers are in nearly every instance wrong, and where they may be right are (I state most distinctly) not the writing of the men themselves.

I further state that any document taken round (in this country more than any other) for signature becomes in a very short time filthy and begrimed, and the petitions which I have this day examined are (with the exception of intentional ink blots) perfectly clean.

Further, it is my firm conviction that the alleged petitions are the production of one or two disappointed and ambitious men, maliciously, and with forethought, got up with a view of misleading Her Majesty's High Commissioner, Sir Bartle Frere, regarding the real state of public feeling in the country; the contrary to the prayer of the petition being the truth. The unanimous voice of the Boer population being, if we are to remain British subjects and to have any choice of our Administrator, then Sir Theophilus Shepstone certainly is the man, being, as they express it, "an Africander."

(Signed) R. JACKSON.

Sworn before me at Pretoria this 1st day of July 1878.

(Signed) J. C. KROGH,
Acting Landdrost and J.P.

Enclosure 2. in No. 18.

(No. 20.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 30, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 32, of the 2nd instant, on the subject of petitions sent to me by a person signing himself "Gunn of Gunn," and in reply to observe that your Despatch and its enclosures leave little room to doubt that the great majority of the signatures are fictitious, and the petitions themselves the work of a knot of disaffected persons, and utterly unworthy of credit or weight as expressions of public opinion. I have informed Colonel Weatherley of the conclusion at which I have arrived, and in reply he assured me that he had nothing to do with getting up the petitions, or getting signatures to them, and that they were printed and circulated after he left the Transvaal.

I shall be glad to hear the result of the trial of Mr. Gunn, who I see by the papers has been arrested on a criminal charge.

I return herewith in accordance with your request the Minute of your Secretary to Government with its enclosures.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Excellency
Sir Theophilus Shepstone, K.C.M.G.

No. 19.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to the ADMINISTRATORS OF THE GOVERNMENTS OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, GRIQUALAND WEST, NATAL, AND TRANSVAAL.

Sir, Downing Street, August 21, 1878.

During the late war on the frontier of the Cape of Good Hope many persons addressed inquiries to this department respecting friends or relations engaged in the military operations, to which no satisfactory reply could be given. I consider it desirable, therefore, that in the event of hostilities occurring in the Colony under your Government, you should forward to me, by each mail, a nominal list of all casualities, which might be kept for reference in this office. The list should give not only the surname but also the Christian names of each man killed or wounded, together with such further information as it may be found possible to supply without delay.

If these returns are rendered with care and regularity it will be possible for me to set at rest the anxiety felt by many persons, without entailing upon them the delay and trouble consequent upon writing to the Colony for information; and I am confident that you will give me every assistance in the matter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 20.

The Right Hon. Sir M. E. HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, August 27, 1878.

In my Despatch of 16th July,* I acknowledged the receipt of yours of the 4th June relating to the condition of Kaffraria.

2. I have caused your Despatch to be printed for the use of this department; and I have the honour to transmit to you four copies of the print for convenience of reference.

3. I have read this valuable communication with great interest; and I shall gladly receive any further papers which you may forward to me on the subject.

4. I take this occasion of remarking with reference to your Minute of 4th June, printed at page 12 of the paper, that I approve generally the principle of more direct government under a central administration.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

No. 21.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.S.C.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received August 31, 1878.)

Sir, Government House, Cape Town, August 4, 1878.

I have the honour to forward for your information copy of a very interesting sketch of the late war on the frontier, its origin and progress, drawn up, at my request, by the Hon. Charles Brownlee.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

Enclosure in No. 21.

Sketch of Present War, its Origin and Progress.

On the 3rd of August 1877 a marriage feast was held at the kraal of Ngenga, a Fingo residing within the borders of Fingoland, adjoining Kreli's country. At this feast were a

---

* No. 113 of [C.-2144] of 1878.

number of the neighbouring Galekas who had joined the Fingos by special invitation; these at the close of the day retired peacefully to their homes across the Ganua or Butterworth River.

It happened, however, that another party of Galekas, under two petty Chiefs of Mapassa's location, named Niscoli and Fihla, sons of Bune, a cousin of Mapassa, came from a distance, and without invitation joined in the wedding festivities. In the evening when the invited guests retired, it was suggested to the sons of Bune that they should also retire; they demanded more beer, and refused to leave. A collision ensued, in which, from all we have been able to gather, the Galekas were the aggressors. This was resented by the Fingos, who, overpowering the Galekas, drove them across the boundary, wounding the two Chiefs, and inflicting such injuries on one of their followers that he died from his wounds during the night.

Six days after this occurrence the Galekas assembled in large force, and entered Fingoland at five different points, sweeping off the stock from a number of Fingo villages, consisting of 140 head of cattle and about 600 sheep and goats, wounding two of the Fingos.

It appears that Mapassa and his son Xoxo were opposed to this raid, and a portion of the stock seized by their people was at once, on the direction of Mr. Fynn, clerk to the Resident Magistrate with Kreli, returned to the Fingos, but there was great difficulty in obtaining the restoration of the stock that had fallen into the hands of Kreli's section of the tribe.

From native reports it is said that when the occurrence at Ngenga's kraal was reported to Kreli, he replied, "You cowards; what are the Fingos that they should kill my "people?" And that this was taken as an indication that he wished the matter to be resented and avenged. Immediately the matter was reported to Government, Mr. Ayliff, the Government Agent with Fingos, and Colonel Eustace, Resident with Kreli, were appointed a commission to inquire into the collision between the Fingos and Galekas, Colonel Eustace being directed to demand from Kreli the immediate restoration of the stock taken from British subjects in British territory; and Kreli expressed his disapproval to Colonel Eustace of what his people had done, and his willingness to restore the captured stock; but after 10 days only 100 out of the 140 cattle and 400 out of the 600 sheep and goats were given up, clearly manifesting that Kreli was unwilling or unable to restrain his people, or compel them to restore what they had taken by violence from British subjects, and in either case the results would have been the same, namely, the repetition of lawless acts by people who had not only been left unpunished, but who had actually been gainers by the occurrence.

Meanwhile the commission of inquiry sat at Butterworth, the proceedings being constantly interrupted by alarms that Galekas were coming to attack the Fingos.

For the first few days of the sitting of the commission, Kreli was represented by old Botman, but his indifference as to what was being done in the matter became manifest from the fact that he soon ceased to be represented at the investigation, saying that he was quite satisfied that Colonel Eustace would see that his interests did not suffer.

His Excellency the Governor, who about the time of the occurrence of the collision of Ngnega's village, was on a tour through the frontier districts, extending his journey to Butterworth, taking with him the Commissioner of Crown Lands and the Secretary for Native Affairs. At Butterworth and other places in Fingoland his Excellency saw the Transkeian officials, from whom he learnt their views in regard to their several charges; he also received deputations of all the leading men among the Fingos; to these he intimated his earnest desire to come to a clear understanding of the matter which had agitated the country, with the view of punishing the guilty parties, and of granting such redress as might appear necessary.

During his Excellency's stay at Butterworth he was visited by the Chief Gangelizwe, who was brought down by Major Elliot, the Chief Magistrate of Tembuland, Gangelizwe, accompanied by a number of leading men among the Tembus, having come to salute the representative of the Queen, to express his loyalty to Her Majesty, and to ask for some change in the location of Menrjuva, a Fingo Chief then living in Gangelizwe's country.

The two sons of Moni, Lauga and Seruna, also waited upon the Governor with a message from their father to the effect that, if Kreli made war against the Government, Moni would have nothing to do with it, but would be on the side of the Government.

This communication appeared significant, inasmuch as it was made privately and with a desire that Kreli should know nothing about it.

Xoxo, the son of Mapassa, was also sent by his father with a message to his Excellency of similar import to that delivered by the sons of Moni.

Meanwhile his Excellency, through the Resident, Colonel Eustace, had expressed his readiness to see Kreli; but though this was intimated to him, he expressed no wish to see the Governor, and finally, after we had been encamped for nearly a week at Butterworth, I went to visit Colonel Eustace at the residency, sending a message to Kreli regarding my intention, and intimating to him that if he wished to see me I would be at the residency, that the Governor was desirous of knowing the truth in regard to the collision with the Fingos, that he had heard the Fingo side of the question, and was now desirous of hearing what the Galekas had to say, and as Kreli had not gone to see his Excellency, he might come to me to say what he wished to state, and as the matter most directly concerned him I should be sorry to leave without seeing him.

On the following morning Botman was at the residency, saying he had been directed by Kreli to ask me why I had called him. I directed Botman to say that I had already stated the reason of my desire to see Kreli. I had nothing to add, and, as it appeared clear that Kreli had no desire to meet me, I would return to camp.

This was on the 21st of September, on the 20th the following letter was written by his Excellency to Kreli:—

The Governor's Message to Kreli.

To the Secretary for Native Affairs, for communication through the Resident,—

From his Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner to Kreli. I have heard that there has been trouble here between the Galekas and Fingos, and I am come to see and judge for myself who is in fault.

I find that out of a drunken brawl arose fighting, plunder of cattle and goods, and murder; and quiet people, not only here but in the Colony, were alarmed, left their farms, and stopped their trading.

Colonel Eustace and Mr. Ayliff are inquiring into the matter. They will learn the truth and the wrong-doers will be punished. But such things must be prevented for the future.

People said that Kreli had stirred up this strife, that he would prevent restitution being made, and resume the quarrel between Galeka and Fingo at some more convenient time.

I did not believe this. I was assured that Kreli was a great and experienced Chief, who knew his duty to his people and to Her Majesty the Queen. I felt sure he was wise, and would do nothing to stir up strife, which must entail ruin on his people and family. I knew he was just, and hoped he would impartially punish wrong-doers.

This was confirmed by all that Colonel Eustace wrote to me. He is Kreli's friend, but I knew he was just and impartial and would tell me exactly who was in fault, whether the wrong-doer was his friend or not.

Now I am come here I am glad to learn from all I hear and see that my impression was right, and that Colonel Eustace wrote to me exactly all that I find was the truth.

I am now the more assured when Colonel Eustace and Mr. Ayliff have finished their inquiry; full justice will be done, reparation must be made, according to custom, for all loss of life or property suffered by innocent people, and wrong-doers must be severely punished.

I am sure that Kreli will do all that is required of him in this respect, and further that he will severely punish all those through whose folly reflections have been cast on the Chief's good name. Especially those who have transgressed their boundary, and committed or threatened violence and raised war cries, must be most severely punished. I shall be asked "If Kreli did not order or encourage such doings, cannot he punish them so as to prevent their recurrence?" I want to be able to give a satisfactory answer to this question. If I am unable to do so, I must consider what other measures must be taken to secure peace and order, and obedience to the commands of Government.

Her Majesty the Queen sent me to this country with a message of peace to all her people of every nation and tribe. She desires their welfare and strictly charged me that justice should be done impartially to all, without distinction of race or nation.

All her loyal subjects are her children, and she especially directed that Chiefs, like Kreli, who try to do justice and to govern well, should be upheld, and their honour and dignity should be protected.

Wherefore if Kreli has anything to say whereby his people can be made more happy or prosperous, or his own comfort or dignity increased, let him say it; it is my duty to

hear him, and, as far as I can, to promote the happiness of his people and their Chief's honour.

When I am away, let him speak to Colonel Eustace as he would to his brother or his trusted friend, and Colonel Eustace will convey his wishes to me and do his best to ensure their fulfilment.

These words I intended to have spoken to him if I had seen him. He has not come to see me, and therefore I have spoken them to those of his family and people whom I have seen, and now send them in writing, in order that he may have them read over to him and reflect over them at leisure, and that he may be able from them to warn his people that if they do not in future obey his orders, and abstain from making wars or raids, and from all wrong doing towards the Fingos and all others, the Government will take matters into their own hands and very severely punish all the guilty.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Butterworth, Fingoland,
September 20, 1877.

Notwithstanding this letter and all the efforts used to restrain the Galekas from their attacks on the Fingos, raids upon the Fingos were of constant occurrence, and on the 23rd a large body of Galekas made an attack on the location of Smith Poswa, at the Gwadana, sweeping off 400 head of cattle, and about 1,000 sheep and goats.

On the 25th I issued the following notice for general information :—

Notification from the Department of Native Affairs to Her Majesty's subjects on the Eastern Frontier.

A collision having taken place in the Transkei between Fingos and Galekas, his Excellency the Governor appointed James Ayliff, Esq., Chief Magistrate with the Fingos, and Colonel John Eustace, Resident with the Galekas, to inquire into the matter, in order that the guilty parties should be punished, and that the aggrieved should obtain redress.

The proceedings of the court of inquiry were repeatedly interrupted by the approach of armed bands of Galekas to the Fingo border, and by their raids into Fingoland, resulting in the loss of life on both sides, and on the part of Fingos by loss of stock, which they were forbidden by the Government officers to follow across the border.

Notwithstanding these disorders, and still desirous of knowing the truth, the Governor issued a notice warning all, whether Fingos or Galekas, that any party committing a breach of the peace would be punished; at the same time directing the commission to proceed with their inquiry.

The Fingos having been heard, it was arranged that the inquiry should be removed to the Galeka residency, in order that the Galekas, like the Fingos, should have an opportunity of stating their case, and obtaining redress should they have suffered wrong at the hands of the Fingos.

His Excellency, being desirous of hearing and seeing for himself, resolved to proceed to Butterworth, where Kreli, as well as the Fingos, might have an opportunity of seeing him and saying what they wished to say.

The Governor told the Fingos that, until the investigation was completed, he could express no opinion as to the merits of the case between the Galekas and the Fingos; that he knew no distinction of tribes in their claim to justice; that he regarded all equally as children of the Queen; and that he was determined to defend the right, and to punish the wrong.

Kreli did not avail himself of this opportunity of seeing or speaking to the Governor, who, that there might be no mistake as to his intention, wrote him the letter herewith published.

After the Governor's departure the Galekas, in opposition to the order sent them, resumed their raids upon the Fingos, and when Colonel Eustace reported this to Krili, and demanded justice upon the disturbers of the peace, Krili professed his inability to restrain his people.

As warnings and remonstrances have proved ineffectual, it has now become necessary to defend those of Her Majesty's subjects who have suffered losses in life and property, and measures are being taken for this purpose and to exact reparation.

The Governor deems it necessary that what he has done in the interests of peace and order should be known by all Her Majesty's subjects, lest wicked and designing men should mislead you by false and exaggerated statements, and the Governor directs me now to make known to all Her Majesty's subjects what he made known across the Kei,

that no one on this side of the Kei is to move or take any part in what may take place there.

Government recognises no distinction among its subjects, except between those who obey the law and those who do not, and the Governor specially warns all Her Majesty's subjects against manifesting any hostility against each other in consequence of their belonging to different tribes. All are to sit still and follow their usual occupations; should any one disregard this order he will bring ruin upon himself without distinction of person.

(Signed) C. Brownlee,
Secretary Native Affairs.

King William's Town,
September 25, 1877.

The attack on Smith Poswa's location was followed by another invasion of British territory on the 26th, when the police for the first time came into collision with the Galekas who were in large numbers, attacking the Fingos at the Gwadana.

The Fingos and the 100 men of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police, after a short engagement, retired before the overwhelming masses of the Galekas, one officer and six men of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police being killed; this slight success on the part of the Galekas greatly elated them, and the most exaggerated accounts were sent about among the native tribes with a view to secure their aid and co-operation.

The Galekas, encouraged by their success at the Gwadana, came in large force on the 29th and 30th to the Ibeka, but were especially on the 30th repulsed with great loss.

Mapassa with whose people the disturbance on the 3rd August began, refused to take any part in the attack on the Ibeka and Gwadana, and objected to attend at Kreli's residence when called to do so, saying that the matter in dispute between the Galekas and Fingos was in the hands of Government, and he was satisfied to abide by the decision of Government on it.

When the attack on the Ibeka had been decided upon, it was arranged that Mapassa's people should simultaneously attack the Fingos lower down the Butterworth River, but Mapassa and 100 of his men fled to the Impetu; and Kiva, the nephew of Mapassa, who in consequence of the defection of Mapassa and his son Xoxo, was left in command of Mapassa's tribe, sent to Kreli to report Mapassa's departure, and to ask for reinforcements, as Mapassa's people were following their Chief, and he could not depend on those who remained.

Mapassa was soon followed by about 700 more men of his tribe, of whom about 500 might be regarded as warriors.

Makinnon, a son of the late Chief Umhala, who had formerly lived in the East London division, but who, for the last 20 years, had been living at Galekaland under Kreli, also followed Mapassa with about 50 men.

It was arranged that Mapassa and his people should be located, as a temporary measure, on vacant Government land near the Kei mouth, and that as soon as circumstances admitted they were to be disarmed and located in Galekaland, between the Qora and Thixine.

The two following memoranda, written by me shortly after Mapassa's crossing the Kei, and when he was about to re-cross, will illustrate the position of matters.

Memorandum in *re* Mapassa.

King William's Town, October 1877.

The disposal and settlement of Mapassa and his people is a matter at present beset with great difficulty.

The simplest and easiest course would be to cause him to re-cross the Kei, and if possible to locate him permanently, but the difficulty in this case is that the only land now vacant is that vacated by him and his people along the banks of the Kei from near Butterworth to the sea, and in this land it may hereafter be necessary to locate a belt of Europeans or Fingos.

But, at present, I do not see that Mapassa, if re-crossing the Kei, could be located in any other locality without hampering and embarrassing movements in the Transkei.

The alternative is to permit Mapassa to occupy vacant Crown lands in the East London division, such lands to be defined, and neither he nor his people to be permitted to move from them except under special permission and for a special purpose, and should this be decided upon, the people may at once be disarmed. There is also a difficulty

connected with permitting Mapassa to remain for any lengthened time in the Colony. His presence with 800 men in the Colony has given rise, first to fear of treachery, and now to fear of extensive robbery on the neighbouring farmers by his people.

Treachery I never apprehended. It is notorious that for some years past a strong feeling of antagonism had existed between Kreli and Mapassa, and that in coming into the Colony Mapassa had placed himself, the women, children, and stock of his people in our power, and they had even gone so far as to carry sick relations with them into the Colony. I have given passes for bringing into the Colony three sick and infirm men who were left behind in the flight of their relatives; also about 30 women and children who had got separated from their husbands. With the exception of these, none have entered the Colony with my permission.

Though I told Mapassa and his people that, in token of their submission, they must surrender their arms, I deemed it unnecessary and unwise at once to proceed to disarm them; such a course would have led to the belief that we suspected them, and suspicion on our part would beget suspicion on their side. Besides this, I contemplated their removal to the Transkei in a few days, where, if I disarmed them, they would fall a prey to their countrymen whom they had abandoned, and would then be in a worse position than if they had remained with Kreli, trusting to flight or concealment for their own safety and that of their stock.

I do not regard the importance of Mapassa's defection simply in the light of our having detached 500 warriors from Kreli, and our having therefore 500 less to contend with. This would be a small matter, and 500 men more or less would have no perceptible effect on our operations.

The importance of Mapassa's defection consists in the political effect it has produced on Kreli, for when other tribes see that there has already been a split in his tribe, they will not readily espouse Kreli's cause. Besides this, what has happened to Kreli may happen to them, and with a view to the future the importance of this move cannot be too highly estimated, for to a great extent it proves the difficulties of combinations, and will of itself render them more difficult.

Viewing the matter in this light, I consider that the difficulties which Mapassa's presence in the Colony has caused are nothing in comparison with the advantage which we have gained by this move for the present as well as the future.

Personally, I do not see the necessity of an immediate disarmament, especially if Mapassa is to re-cross the Kei, where he may form a nucleus round which to locate others who are desirous of surrendering to us; and though I should not advise the disarmament just now, I should if it were otherwise decided offer no objection to this course, and would proceed to carry it out to the best of my ability.

(Signed) C. Brownlee,
Secretary Native Affairs.

Memorandum of Proceedings with a view of disarming Mapassa.

King William's Town, November 22, 1877.

I left King William's Town on the afternoon of the 13th November, arriving at the Impetu on the 15th.

In passing the Komgha it was brought to my notice that Mapassa had already heard that he was to be disarmed and be moved across the Kei.

On the 16th in consequence of rain nothing could be done. The rain continued to the 17th, but on the afternoon of that day Mapassa and Xoxo arrived by my orders with some of their leading men. I informed them that, in conformity with what I had told them when they first crossed the Kei, I had now come to take over their arms and a fine of 600 head of cattle in satisfaction for the lawless acts they had committed against the Government before they crossed the Kei; and after they had surrendered their arms and paid the fine they would cross the Kei, and take possession of land which would be pointed out to them by an officer appointed by Government for the purpose, and be under a magistrate who would be placed over them, and that Mapassa's portion of the fine would be 400 head of cattle, and Makinnon's 200.

Mapassa replied that he was ready to comply with the demand, but that he would have a difficulty in collecting all the cattle, as his people had lost so many since they crossed the Kei.

Mapassa then inquired where it was decided to locate him; and I informed him that his location was to be between the Qora and Thixini. To this he replied that when he deserted Kreli he sought for safety under the Government, but being disarmed and sent

across the Qora he would go to destruction; that the country belonged to Kreli, and he (Mapassa) wished to return to the gardens he had formerly cultivated.

I informed Mapassa that it was the intention of the Government to protect him in the location assigned to him; that when Kreli took up arms against the Government he forfeited his right to the land, on which he was permitted to settle on condition of good behaviour; that he had been warned by the Governor of this when he was at Butterworth, and having disregarded the warning of the Governor, and having in opposition thereto made attacks upon the Fingos and police he had forfeited the land. The Government were now giving to Mapassa's people what no longer belonged to Kreli, and that he would not be permitted to return to the country he formerly occupied, as it was decided to dispose of it otherwise.

Mapassa then asked what offence he had committed that he should be deprived of his country? That it was his desire to be near the Government, and that he wished to be separated by Europeans from other Galekas, in order that his good conduct might be known to Government and that he should not be implicated in the offences of other Galekas.

In reply, I stated that there was no disputing that Mapassa's people had been in arms against the Government; that in what had been decided they were mercifully dealt with, that they need apprehend nothing from other Galekas, as any who settled in the Transkei would have to surrender their arms and be placed under a magistrate, in the same manner as Mapassa and his people; there was therefore no fear that if he did right he would be implicated in the offences of others.

Mapassa then asked what he and Xoxo had done that they should be deprived of their country.

To this question I asked whether Mapassa desired to have a location for himself and family separate from his tribe, for if this were his wish I would submit the matter to Government for consideration.

Mapassa's answer was, that he did not desire this, but, as he had fled to Government for refuge, he wished to be put in a position in which he could live safely and peaceably, and therefore he wished to return to the country he had left.

I assured Mapassa that the matter had been finally settled by Government, and he could not be permitted to return to the country formerly occupied by him.

After expressing his thanks to Government for having received him and saving his life, Mapassa and his followers left.

Shortly after Mapassa's departure, Makinnon came to the Impetu with one attendant, and with Makinnon I went over the same ground I had done with Mapassa.

He made no demur to the surrender of arms or the fine, but stated that he had long been an exile; that he wished now to return to his own blood, and in leaving Kreli and refusing to take up arms against the Government he desired to return to rejoin his family and people, and could not again return to live amongst strangers as he had done for many years.

I informed Makinnon that I could not enter into a discussion of the matter with him, that it had been decided that he should re-cross the Kei.

Makinnon then asked what offence he had ever committed that he should not be permitted to settle amongst the members of his own tribe in the Gaika location? I replied that no distinction had been made between those who had crossed the Kei; it had not been decided that one or another had done wrong and should be sent across the Kei, and that another should remain because he had done no wrong. I could not help Makinnon in this matter, and the only thing for him now to do was that he should go home, collect the arms of his people and the fine, and that after this was done they would be escorted across the Qora, and their location pointed out to them.

On the following day, Sunday the 18th, Makinnon sent to me to say that five of his men had fled into the Gaika location, and he wished for a pass to go and bring them back, and this I gave him, at the same time directing Inspector Hutchinson, who had arrived on the previous evening at Impetu with 50 men, to detach 12 or 15 of his men, in order that they might bring back the five fugitives who had left with their stock.

At 12 o'clock on Sunday night Mapassa sent Mchlomane and another to report that Makinnon had sent to tell him that he had received information, from trustworthy sources, that it was the intention of Government, first to disarm them, and then to shoot them, and then to take their cattle from them. For that reason he was fleeing for his life and advised Mapassa to do the same; moreover, that he and his people had been

thrown into great alarm, as three volunteers had already gone to a kraal, taking away three guns and seven assegais.

I directed Mapassa's messengers at once to return to him, and inform him that there was no truth in the report brought to Makinnon; that Mapassa was not to be in any way influenced by it or by what Makinnon had done, but that he was to proceed in the collection of the arms and the fine, and prepare to move through the Kei.

At the same time I directed Inspector Hutchinson to proceed without delay to the neighbourhood of Draai-Bosch, with the view to intercepting and bringing Makinnon and his people back to Impetu, disarming any he found with arms in their hands. But if, on arriving at Draai-Bosch, he found that Makinnon and his people had already crossed the boundary of the Gaika location, he was not to go in pursuit of them, but to send and inform Mr. Wright, who would take steps for the removal of Makinnon from the Gaika location.

I also sent a telegram to Mr. Wright, informing what had taken place, and directing him to inform Sandilli and N'Dimba not to permit Makinnon to come into the Gaika location.

On Tuesday afternoon I left the Impetu for Komgha, and got to Draai-Bosch on Wednesday morning, hearing on my way up that there had been a collision between the police and Makinnon's people.

From inquiry from Inspector Hutchinson and Sub-inspector Mitchell it appears that while Sub-inspector Mitchell with six men were watching the path leading out from the Kwelegha towards N'Dimba's location, and at about 2 o'clock on Tuesday morning, a large number of Kafirs with cattle came to the position occupied by the police, and that in consequence of their numbers Mr. Mitchell was unable to stop them; the Kafirs succeeding in driving the cattle past towards the Gaika location.

After daylight Sub-inspector Mitchell followed up the cattle, and seeing them in large numbers near to N'Dimba's villages he proceeded to take about 150 of them, when the owners fired on his party who returned the fire; that the police remained in possession of the cattle driving them towards the Draai-Bosch, till Inspector Hutchinson, hearing the firing, galloped up to meet Mr. Mitchell, informing him that he was wrong in crossing the boundary of the Gaika location, and he must abandon the cattle, which he accordingly did.

Sub-inspector Mitchell further informed me that he was first fired upon by men concealed among the cattle, but that these were subsequently joined by men from the neighbouring kraals, who also fired upon the police.

On Wednesday Mr. Wright, the magistrate with the Gaikas, met me at Draai-Bosch; Sandilli and N'Dimba were to have accompanied him. Mr. Wright passed Sandilli at St. John with directions that he should follow.

N'Dimba stated to Mr. Wright that in consequence of what had happened on the previous day he was afraid to go to Draai-Bosch. In order, therefore, that there should be no misunderstanding, I myself, accompanied by Colonel Walker, Messrs. Wright and Mitchell, proceeded to N'Dimba, where Sandilli had arrived just before me.

I asked N'Dimba why he had not come with Mr. Wright to see me. He replied that he was afraid to go to Draai-Bosch. I then informed him that as a headman he was bound to obey the directions given to him by his magistrate; he had done wrong in not going to Draai-Bosch, and that if he had committed no crime there was no reason for him to fear.

After informing N'Dimba of what had taken place with reference to Makinnon, I stated that he had done wrong in disregarding the orders given by me to him by entering Gaika location against this order; the land belonged to Government, and no one could settle upon it without the permission of Government. N'Dimba must, therefore, send back Makinnon, his people and cattle, and if he did not do so it would be for Government to take such steps in reference to N'Dimba and Makinnon as may appear fit, and that he, N'Dimba and his people, would be called to account for the firing upon the police, and for going about with arms in their hands, as I saw them then, there being about 350 armed men assembled at N'Dimba's kraal, and two parties of about 100 each being on a hill about a mile from the kraal. N'Dimba asked why Makinnon was not permitted to come home; all that he desired was to settle with his friends in the Kubusi under Government, that the reason of his leaving Krili was that he might escape from him and place himself under Government. That the armed men I saw had been alarmed at what had happened on the day before, and took up arms because they were afraid of an attack.

I informed N'Dimba that Makinnon and his people would be placed in a much better

position across the Kei, where a location would be assigned to them, than if they settled on the Kubusi, which was already overcrowded, and no room could be found there for Makinnon and the 300 men who had registered themselves under him. However, this was not the point, and it could not now be discussed. Mackinnon had come into the Gaika location against my orders, and it remained for N'Dimba, as headman of the location, to send him back.

I then told Sandilli that as he did not appear to be in any way implicated in what had taken place, and as it did not appear that Makinnon had gone among his people, I had nothing against him, but if Makinnon was not sent back, and he took shelter among Sandilli's people, Sandilli must send him back, or he would bring trouble upon his people. Sandilli asked why it was that the first intimation that he heard of this matter was that there had been fighting on his land; it had been the custom always to tell him of anything which had happened, and to call upon him to do what was required; but now policemen came into his country without any warning to him, and now a number of armed men were at Draai-Bosch menacing his country. A snake if trodden upon would bite. I told Sandilli that he must remember that he was a British subject on Government land. It is true that under ordinary circumstances the magistrate called upon him to perform certain duties, but this did not debar the Government from pursuing criminals or arresting offenders in any portion of the Gaika location in any way they thought fit, and it was not for Sandilli to dictate how this should be done. Resistance had been offered to the police when in pursuit of people and cattle that had no right to be in the Gaika location. That this could not be passed over, that those who had done no wrong had nothing to fear from the armed men at Draai-Bosch. It appeared to me that Sandilli had spoken under the influence of wine, but when that influence was passed: and he had time for reflection, I believed that he would see that he had spoken unwisely. To this Sandilli replied that the people were in fear of the troops. He would do his best to send Makinnon and his people back, but he wished the armed men to be removed from the boundary of his location. I replied that I could make no condition with him; the men would be detained at Draai-Bosch as long as there was any necessity for their remaining there, and it was for him to assist the magistrate in doing what he directed for the purpose of maintaining order, and I now left him with these words, and his magistrate would see him again on the matter.

With regard to Sandilli's complaint that the matter of Makinnon had not been reported to him, Mr. Wright remarked that, immediately on hearing of the case from me he had intimated it to Sandilli, directing that Makinnon should be prevented from entering the Gaika location. There had been some delay in Sandilli's receiving the message in consequence of the distance to Sandilli, but that he came to St. John's in consequence of the message sent to him by Mr. Wright.

(Signed) C. Brownlee.

Mapassa himself with 500 followers gave up their firearms, and after paying a fine of 400 head of cattle for their action against the Fingos at the commencement of the outbreak were moved across the Kei, where they now are under the care of Colonel Eustace.

300 of Mapassa's people, in order to escape the punishment they had incurred for their attacks on the Fingos, registered themselves under Makinnon, and for this reason it was arranged that these people should contribute 200 of the 600 cattle.

Though strong suspicions were entertained against Mapassa and his people, thus far they have acted in the utmost good faith, which has been exemplified by the rescue of a small garrison of our men, who were surrounded by hostile Galekas, but who were relieved by Mapassa and taken to Fort Warwick, where they were handed over to Captain Wardell, 24th Regiment, in command, and who speaks in the highest terms of the good conduct of Mapassa and his people during the time they resided under his command in the neighbourhood of the Impetu. Besides this act of Mapassa's, he has repeatedly given notice of the movements of hostile Galekas against us, and by whom he has himself been repeatedly attacked.

In response to the call of Government, volunteers from the divisions of King Wiiliam's Town, East London, and Queen's Town hurried to the front, and crossed the Kei to take part in the punishment of the Galekas.

On the 9th October, a party of 90 volunteers under Captain Grey in a most rugged and difficult position fell into an ambuscade of the enemy, by whom they were completely surrounded. The Kafirs fought well, many of them being shot as they were closing with our men. The unflinching courage and coolness of officers and men alone saved

them, for had there been any wavering or irresolution the small party in the rugged ground would have been overwhelmed by the Galekas, who fought most bravely, believing that there was no escape for our men. The Galekas were eventually beaten back with heavy loss, being doubly disheartened from the fact that no men fell on our side, the only casualties being two men slightly wounded and three horses shot. This engagement discouraged the Galekas much more than the two affairs at the Ibeka, and it was asserted that they would make no other stand, which proved correct during the whole of the first campaign against Kreli. The Galekas having nowhere again made a stand, suffering their cattle to the number of 12,000 to be captured without resistance.

The next engagement of any note was between the Cape Town and Port Elizabeth volunteers and the Galekas at the Umsinstana on the 2nd December. On this occasion the Galekas fought with great determination, coming out on the open and close up to our men, but were in the end repulsed, leaving 200 dead on the battle field.

On the 23rd December, Kiva, as the representative of Krili, crossed the Kei, with the view of calling on the Gaikas to rise in his support.

Up to this period, though there were many among the Gaikas who strongly sympathised with Krili, and desired to rise in his favour, Sandilli himself, from all that I have been able to learn, was strongly opposed to the movement, no doubt influenced by Tyala and others of the old leading men, who were on the side of peace.

But immediately on the crossing of Krili's representative, Sandilli appears to have yielded to the war party and sent his son Gumua to be with Kiva, and on the 25th December Gumua made a raid into Fingoland, capturing Fingo stock, with which he came into the Gaika country.

On the 28th December a collision took place near the Komgha between the Kafirs and a patrol sent from that post, and on the 29th the Kafirs came out in large force, and attacked a small party of military under Major Moore, 88th Regiment, the attacking party consisting of Gaikas, Dhlambis, and Kiva's men, and among the killed were six men of position of Sandilli's tribe, and of the Dhlambis six petty Chiefs were killed, besides a number of the common men.

Though many of the Gaikas had thus openly taken up arms against the Government, it was known that many were opposed to their proceedings. Mr. Wright was instructed to make arrangements for the separation of the loyal from the rebel Gaikas, and a certain area in the vicinity of Fort Cunyngham was defined for the congregation of those who wished to remain loyal, and 2,000 men with their families and stock took up the position pointed out to them, headed by the Chiefs Fynn and Kona, the old headman Tyala, and many others of the leading men of the Gaika tribe, while those who were for war left this locality and joined Sandilli on the lower Kubusi.

Sandilli himself, though urged by Mr. Wright at two public meetings, as well as by the leading loyalists, to separate himself from the rebels, refused to do so, but went into the fastnesses of the lower Kubusi to the neighbourhood occupied by Kiva and Gumua, and openly cast in his lot with those who had attacked our patrols on the 28th and 29th December.

The following circular was explained to the Gaikas at the meeting, but though Sandilli professed his desire to remain loyal, he nevertheless continued to support Kiva, and received a share of the property taken from the Fingos and others, thus countenancing their rebellion and taking part in it, while a party of men from his kraal, headed by his son Matanzima, attacked some Fingos residing at the Bolo, killing one of them named Adonis, and taking their property to Sandilli's kraal.

Circular to Kafir Chiefs and Headmen.

You have been informed how the Galekas attacked the troops of Government, and having been defeated were driven out of the Galeka country. Some of these people have sought refuge in the Colony, and under the Chief Kiva and others have attempted to spread war within the Colonial borders, and have persuaded some misguided T'Slambis, Gaikas, and others to join them and attack the Queen's forces. It should be made known to all, that persons within the Colony, who join in armed resistance to the police or troops of the Government, cannot be treated as warriors of a hostile nation, who lawfully fight against the soldiers of another nation by order of their own Sovereign.

All persons living within the Colony who offer armed resistance to the police or soldiers of Government must be treated as rebels or criminals, and be punished as such for any violence they commit.

No orders of any Chief or other person will be taken as an excuse for any breach of the law.

You are, therefore, called upon by your allegiance to Government to use your utmost efforts to seize or expel any Galekas, or other foreigner, who may enter the Colony for the purpose of making war, and to deliver up to justice any Colonial subject, whatever may be his rank or station, who takes part in armed resistance to the Government, or fails to use his utmost efforts to uphold the authority of Government, and seize and bring to justice all who resist the law.

By command of his Excellency the Governor in Council, this 2nd day of January 1878.

(Signed) C. BROWNLEE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Every effort having been adopted for the separation of the loyal Gaikas from the rebels, two weeks having been given for this purpose, during which time all who were on the side of Government were placed within the appointed limits, steps were instituted for the punishment of those who had been engaged in the attacks on our troops, in plundering and burning shops, in attacks on Fingos, and in other acts of rebellion.

The rebellious Gaikas had taken up their position on the broken and rugged country along the Kei and lower Kubusi and Thomas River, quite confident of being able to hold their own in this difficult and easily defensible ground; but being taken simultaneously from four points, Commandant Frost with his division falling upon them from the west, Commandant Ayliff with the Fingos in three divisions taking them from the north and east, while Commandant Brabant moved on them from the south side, and finding themselves attacked from all sides, and feeling for the first time the effects of the breech-loaders, they made but a feeble resistance and lost all their cattle, making little effort to defend them.

Sandilli, N'Dimba, and many of their men with such of their cattle as had escaped capture from Frost's division, moved into the Tyetyola, where they (the cattle) were captured by our forces; from thence the Chief proceeded to join Krili at the Qora, whence it was resolved to make a combined and desperate attack upon the military camp at the Centane hill as a final trial of their strength against us. Accordingly on the 7th February the Kafirs to the number of 5,000 attacked the detachment under Captain Upcher 1/24th Regiment composed of 436 Europeans and 560 Fingos.

The Kafirs feeling that the result of this engagement would finally decide their fate, fought with more bravery and desperation than they had ever before manifested, but their weapons were of no avail against disciplined men armed with weapons of precision, by whom they were repulsed leaving 185 of their number dead around Captain Upcher's camp, our casualties being four Fingos killed, two Europeans and seven Fingos wounded, three horses killed and six wounded.

Mapassa's men took part against their countrymen, and at the place where they were engaged Mr. Lumsden, the agent with Mapassa, counted 25 bodies of the enemy.

The battle of Centane manifested to the Kafirs the hopelessness of the conflict, and the result was that all joint action was abandoned, it being decided that for the future each Chief should shift for himself, and that all should avoid as much as possible coming to any engagement with the troops. Kreli retired to the Qora, where according to native reports he has been almost the whole time since the Galeka rising, while Sandilli and his adherents, finding the rocks and gorges of the Kei and Thomas River an insufficient hiding place for themselves and their few remaining cattle, made their way into the old mountain fastnesses at the sources of the Buffolo and Keiskama, in which they had most effectually taken refuge in former wars.

As soon as a sufficient force could be got together the mountain fastnesses were invested from all sides, and daily attacks were made upon the rebels from every quarter. The cattle upon which they depended for food were captured and they were prevented from obtaining fresh supplies. The position which they had selected in consequence of its inaccessibility and strength, and which had never been entered in any previous war, was surrounded, and Sandilli escaped from it under cover of darkness by a passage which being unknown to us, was not guarded; his followers, harassed and driven about by our men, and suffering from want, fell from him, moving off to positions which were not occupied by us, till at last, being left with only about 30 followers, Sandilli attempted on foot to make his escape with the view of joining his sons and people who had returned to the Kei and Thomas River, but having been discovered by a patrol of Commandant Lonsdale's under Captain Massey Hicks, Sandilli was shot, most of his party sharing his fate.

In 1876 considerable restlessness prevailed amongst the tribes on our borders. I proceeded to the Transkei to inquire into the matter. Although at this time I found no proof or even any indications among the Galekas and Gaikas of any intention to rise against Government, I found clear indications of discontent among the Tembus. The causes assigned for this feeling were the deposition of Gangelizwe and the attempt by Mr. Chalmers, Frontier Armed and Mounted Police, to arrest him on the charge of having assaulted one of his wives. Though Gangelizwe had been an unpopular ruler, our action in regard to him caused alarm to the other Chiefs, and evoked a strong feeling, not so much of sympathy with Gangelizwe, but because the other Chiefs considered that they might be dealt with in the same way, and upon this point Kreli, who had been at deadly feud with Gangelizwe sent a message of sympathy to him.

Amongst the men who accompanied me was a man of position among the Gaikas, whose wife came from a leading family among the Tembus and who had two sisters married to men of position in the same tribe. Another of my attendants was a leading man among the Tembus who had relatives and intimate friends in Dalasibi's tribe, and whose brother was an influential member of Gongabella tribe. To these men their relatives spoke unreservedly and what they gathered was freely communicated to me, all tending to show that in Gangelizwe's and Delasele's tribes disaffection existed from the causes already mentioned, and that moreover amongst Gangelizwe's tribe the feeling against Meagino's Fingos was very strong among the emigrant Tembus. Matamzima and Stock Ndlela were said to be disaffected with portions of their tribes, but this disaffection was counteracted by their brothers Tigungate and Matumlekati, who were loyal to Government and to whom a considerable portion of the tribes adhered, while Darala was strong and decided in his adherence to the Government.

Among the Tembus in the Queen's Town division I found the feeling of disaffection still strong, especially in the tribe of Gongabella. The sentiment commonly expressed was that the tribes would not submit to any interference with their Chiefs on the part of Government, and if any attempt were made to arrest any of them there should be a general rising in their defence. After my visit to the Tembus a change for the better became apparent in most of the tribes. In the case, however, of Gongabella the latent feeling of opposition to Government was brought out into active operation, in consequence of a judgment passed against the Chief for an unsatisfied obligation of payment for land purchased by him from a farmer in the Queen's Town division. No attempt was made to satisfy the judgment of the circuit judge, and it was openly decided that if any attempt were made to enforce it the tribe would resist. This open threat of defiance of the law very shortly led to serious outrages on such members of the tribe as were loyal to Government; their property was forcibly taken from them, they were fired upon and their huts burnt. Complaints were made to the resident magistrate and affidavits sworn against 23 of Gongabella's men who were engaged in these breaches of the law. As matters grew worse, and as the Chief and the great majority of the tribe countenanced these outrages, it was deemed necessary to send a force to arrest those who had thus set the law at defiance. Gongabella's tribe, as was foreseen, turned out to resist this force and fired upon it, and thus began the action against Gongubele Umfanta was the only Tembu Chief who attempted to render any assistance to Gongabela. Whatever assistance he may have expected from the rest of the Chiefs, or whatever their intentions may have been was frustrated by the vigorous and successful action against Gongabella, but probably the most important element in restraining the Tembus from assisting Gongabella and taking up arms against the Government is to be found in the fact that early in the Galeka rising Major Elliott, chief magistrate in Tembuland, had induced Gangelizwe to take up arms and to follow him with 3,000 of his men against Krili. Gangelizwe, their principal Chief, being thus committed to us, the great body of the Tembus abstained from taking any part against the Government.

One great peculiarity in this war and rebellion so entirely different from all former wars has been the absence of co-operation and organisation in all the movements of the Galekas and the rebels, and this is principally to be attributed to the influence gained by our Government over the native tribes during last 20 years, and the consequent loss of power and influence by their Chiefs. We find in Kreli's tribe what a few years since would have been regarded almost as an impossibility, namely, the defection of Mapassa with 800 men. We also find Sandilli's immediate section of the Gaeka tribe, 2,400 men, declaring for the Government in opposition to their Chief, and these men as well as those under Mapassa, upon the whole, acting in the most unexceptionable manner. Besides the 2,400 men under Fynn, Kona and others who have sided with the

Government, there is another section of Sandilli's tribe under Anta, numbering over 2,000 men, the most of whom have also remained loyal.

Then again there are the tribes of Kama, Siwani, and Toise, which have remained loyal.

From Kama's location a few men belonging to other tribes have joined in the rebellion, and from Siwani's tribe, Seyolo, the half brother of Siwani, has gone off taking a small portion of the tribe with him, and influencing his cousin Jali a Chief over a small clan to join him. On the Colonial side of the Kei, probably less than 7,000 Kafirs were in arms against us, while about 7,000 were either really or professedly loyal. To this number may be added 1,000 more settled upon mission stations and many of whom make a profession of Christianity, 400 employed in King William's Town and East London on private property, and fully 1,000 employed on our transport, making a total of 9,400 men, who have at least taken no active part in the rebellion, against 6,000 who took up arms against the Government. This is a further illustration of the advance made in the last 20 years.

In former risings immediately after the first blow had been struck every isolated or unprotected European was at once sacrificed, but such murders have not taken place during this rebellion; though many Europeans were within the power of the rebels, these received notice to leave, and in most cases escaped with their stock and other property, while many who have been compelled to abandon their farms have left their stock on the farms in charge of Kafir servants, who in almost every case have remained true to their trust. There have, however, been two melancholy exceptions to this course of action; the first was when the brothers Tainton and Mr. W. Brown were treacherously attacked and murdered, when Kaffraria lost one of its best and ablest officers in the native department. The other case was the murder of a helpless old man named Van der Kemp, who doubtless thinking that his age would be his protection, remained among the Kafirs after the outbreak of the rebellion. No woman or child has been injured or destroyed by the Kafirs, and though they had been greatly exasperated by the Fingos, they did not retaliate when Fingo women came within their power.

No reasonable man would expect that the Kafirs would disregard all feelings of kin and clanship, and that those who remained on the side of the Government would not have strong sympathy with their countrymen and blood relations who were in rebellion to succour them when opportunity offered; the cases, however which have come to our notice have been wonderfully few, and whenever a case has been discovered the most summary and severe punishment has at once followed on all concerned or in any way implicated. Loyalty springing from affection to the Sovereign and from a sense of duty, as the sentiment influences us, is hardly to be expected in one generation from a proud and conquered race. The Kafirs who did not join in the rebellion in most cases followed their interests and not their inclinations, and this is all that we could at present reasonably expect of them, and even so, their rebel countrymen have received less aid from those who have not joined them than was reasonably to be expected under the circumstances. Many of the rebels have been arrested and handed over to us by the loyal natives, and Mr. Wright reports that by the loyal natives under him 200 rebels have thus been arrested and handed over to him for trial.

It has already been noticed that owing to the influence gained by Government during the last 20 years, the atrocities marking every previous outbreak have not now taken place, also that from this cause many of the natives refused to follow their Chiefs into rebellion. There has been, however, another influence which has also contributed to bring about the change referred to, that is, the teaching of the missionaries and the influence exercised by those who have embraced their teaching.

In the war of 1850, the inhabitants of the few mission stations which then existed in the Gaika country, 1,500 souls in all, assembled at King William's Town, while all the stations were burnt down. During the present rebellion two stations situated in the heart of the rebellion were abandoned, both were burnt, though it is believed that the men who burnt one of the stations were not rebels. The other stations were strong enough to hold their own, and were not abandoned, having an aggregate population of between 6,000 and 7,000 souls, as against 1,500 during the war of 1850. The influence of these mission stations is not, however, to be limited to the population immediately connected with them, but has been felt far beyond.

Very strong suspicions have been entertained by many against the loyalty and faithfulness of these stations, and Pirie has been specially spoken against as supplying the rebels with necessaries. The station is situated on the southern skirts of the mountain fastness in which the rebels had taken up their position in the later stages of the rebellion. The people of the station were thus brought into close proximity with the

rebels, with whom they could communicate freely, and no doubt there was a certain degree of intercourse between some of the station people and their relatives in the adjoining mountain forests, but that they furnished them with supplies has not been proved and however much they may have been inclined to do this, they had no food to supply, and were themselves suffering want. However this may be, the Perie people themselves repeatedly arrested rebels, whom they brought to King William's Town for punishment, and this appears the more remarkable when it is remembered that at the outbreak of the Gaika rebellion a number of the heathen Kafirs from the surrounding country were located at Perie.

From the Umgwali, the principal mission station in the Gaika location, 18 families joined in the rebellion. At the outbreak the missionary in charge, the Reverend J. Cumming of the United Presbyterian Church, finding that some people on his station sympathised with Sandilli, called a meeting of the people of his station, at which it was decided that those who sympathised with the rebels were at once to leave the station, when Dukwana and Nyosi, two leading men, took away 16 families and joined Sandilli in the rebellion. Dukwana and Nyosi with the most of their men who joined them were shot.

From Lovedale, a station of the Free Church of Scotland, eight men joined in the rebellion; seven of these were young men, two of whom had been instructed at the Lovedale Seminary and who had been induced to rebel by an old heathen named Qono, and all of whom after being in the rebellion for two or three months returned and surrendered themselves to the magistrate at Alice.

It would not have been necessary to refer to these exceptional cases, had it not been that in some quarters they had been quoted in disparagement of missionaries, their teaching and influence, for so far from this being to the discredit of missionaries, the small and insignificant number of those who have joined in the rebellion as compared with the number who have remained loyal, is the highest testimony of the work accomplished by them.

It does not appear necessary to blame the people of Pirie and other mission stations for the supplies of brandy, bread, and other articles which the rebels obtained from King William's Town, East London, and other towns and villages where we know that hundreds of Kafirs were employed in service in these places, and that rebels have been arrested while employed in King William's Town as well as East London, and that these persons could have supplied the rebels without the intervention of the mission stations, where a more strict supervision was maintained than could be exercised in towns and villages. With the rebels supplying their friends with such necessaries as could be purchased in the towns, it is not necessary to attribute to the Pirie and other mission stations the crime of supplying the rebels with necessaries; but whether supplied by traitors at mission stations or by rebels from our midst, it is worthy of remark that the advantages to us from having these people in our midst were incomparably greater than the benefits their rebel countrymen derived from them. The loss of their services would have been most embarassing to us, their assistance has not saved their countrymen from destruction. Though the brawl at Ngenga's village may be regarded as the immediate cause of the outbreak, it was in reality not the true cause, but simply the spark which ignited the train. The actual cause on the side of the Galekas is the land question. Kreli lost no opportunity of asking the Government for the restitution of the land from which he was expelled in 1858, and now occupied by Tembus and Fingos, and he doubtless had never surrendered the hope of one day re-occupying it. This sentiment appeared to be strongest in the hearts of his sons and the young men of his tribe, and the hatred of the Kafirs to the Fingos was intensified from the fact that the latter occupied the land of their former masters.

Within the last three years various circumstances transpired which led the Galekas to believe that a favourable opportunity had arisen for them to recover what they had lost.

Among the Basutus an extraordinary movement was originated by the conservative Basutus who cling to the customs and traditions of their race. These persons, chiefly women and magicians, endeavoured to stem the revolution which was going on under the influence of Government and through the instrumentality of the missionaries; but as Mosesh himself, the wisest and most popular Chief of South Africa, was the instrument for bringing about this revolution, the fanaticism and revelations of the opponents to light and civilisation, though they caused great excitement among the unreflecting, produced no effect on the majority of the tribe. Exaggerated reports of the movement reached the Kafirs and were not without effect among them.

The disaffection already alluded to among the Tembus was viewed by the Galekas as

favourable to them, and, as stated, caused Kreli to send a message of sympathy to Gangelizwe, while with a section of the Tembus, namely, the Tshatshus, over whom Gongabella was Chief, the land question as in the case of the Galekas was one which caused strong feeling.

This tribe, which is closely allied to the Gaikas, joined them in the war of 1846, and as a consequence lost a portion of their country. The Tshatshus again joined the Gaikas in the war of 1850, and lost more land, and before the outbreak of the present rebellion were in occupation of about one fourth of the extent they occupied in 1846. They were thus prepared to go into any project by which there was any possibility of recovering what they had lost.

In addition to these causes the war in the Transvaal had its influence on the Galekas. It was believed that the Zulus were the prime movers in that war, that they had carried everything before them, and would come to the aid of the Kafirs, exaggerated native reports and newspaper accounts, misrepresented and distorted, were freely circulated among the natives, and all these circumstances combined led Kreli and the Galekas to believe that their time for action had arrived, and this being so, the Galekas sought a collision with the Fingos, which took place at Qenqa's village on the 3rd August, and though the Government took prompt steps for inquiry into the matter it did not suit Kreli's purpose that this case should be investigated. The fact that two Galeka Chiefs closely related to him had been beaten by Fingos, by whom also one of their attendants had been killed, was too good a case for him to be decided on its own merits, he had a grievance on which he had the sympathy of the neighbouring tribes; he did not desire that this grievance should be removed and that it should be shown that the Galekas were in the wrong, and we find that on the 15th August, despite the investigation, Kreli had decided on going to war, for on that day he and the men about him had the war paint on their foreheads. What followed has already been described in the early part of this paper, it is therefore needless to repeat it, and it is only necessary to remark that in our first collision with the Galekas, as in all our first encounters with the Kafirs, we had under estimated the power of the enemy; we consequently at the outbreak at the Guadana sustained a reverse, and had it not been for the protection of darkness, which concealed from the Galekas the advantage they had gained, for they believed that our retreat was a stratagem to draw them out of their position, our defeat would have ended in wide-spread disaster.

The rebellion is now crushed, and nothing like combined action of the rebels west of the Kei is to be apprehended, though the leaders who have been proscribed will still cause trouble, and a large and efficient police force will for some time have to be maintained to put them down.

Sandilli, who by birth and rank is paramount Chief on the Colonial side of the Kei, has fallen, and of his four sons who have arrived at manhood, two have been captured by us, and two have surrendered.

Seyolo, a Chief who joined the rebellion in its last stages, fell fighting against us; one of his sons was shot in battle, four have been captured, and the sixth has surrendered. Of the three heads of the Tembu rebels two have surrendered, and one was arrested by Umhlonhlo, a Chief under the Government, and at present there is no rebel Chief of any position at large, though it may be that those still at liberty may hold out with desperation and induce many lawless and reckless men to follow them, and may thus find means of causing loss to life and property; but this cannot last long when the country is reoccupied on both sides of the Kei.

Amongst the Galekas active resistance ceased after the engagement at the Centani under Captain Upcher, passive resistance is now what is being adopted under the hope of tiring us out. Kreli and a few followers occupy the rugged country about the Qora and Udwesa forests, while the great bulk of his people unwilling to desert their Chief by surrendering have dispersed themselves among relatives and friends in the surrounding tribes, ready again to rally round Kreli whenever he may have a safe and secure resting place. This has protracted operations in the Transkei, but now that efforts are more directly and constantly turned to Kreli, he must either soon fall into our hands or leave the country.

(Signed) C. Brownlee,
Resident Commissioner Native Affairs.

110585

No. 22.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 31, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
August 6, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward for your information copies of Despatches, as noted in the margin, which I have received from his Excellency Sir Theo. Shepstone regarding Captain Clarke's operations against Sikukuni and a correspondence between a gold prospector named MacArthur and the Chief Lobengula.

Administrator, Transvaal to H. M. High Commissioner. No. 41, July 23, 1878. No. 42, July 23, 1878.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

Enclosure 1. in No. 22.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
July 23, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward for your Excellency's information copies of Captain Clarke's last reports, from which you will see that there are signs of Sikukuni's tribe breaking up, and therefore a possibility that the force now in the field engaged against him may be sufficient to accomplish its object.

I have, &c.
(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

His Excellency the Right Hon. Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure 1.

Captain CARRINGTON, 24th Regiment, Commandant Volunteer Forces, to Captain CLARKE, R.A., Special Commissioner, &c.

Fort Weeber, July 16, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour herewith to enclose report from Captain Ferreira, 15th instant, detailing the operations under his command, which appear to have been successful.

I have, &c.
(Signed) FRED. CARRINGTON,
Capt. 2/24th Regiment, Commandant Volunteer Forces.

Sub-Enclosure 2. in Enclosure 1.

To Captain CARRINGTON, H.M.S., 24th Regiment, Commandant Transvaal Volunteers, Fort Weeber.

Fortified Camp, Faugh a Ballagh, July 15, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report for your information that I with 30 mounted men and 56 men on foot of the corps under my command, accompanied by Captain Van Deventer and 10 mounted men of his corps, left Fortified Camp, Faugh a Ballagh, the footmen at 3 a.m. and the horsemen at 3.45 a.m. this morning on patrol, for the purpose of destroying the different staadts and grain of the several Chiefs residing in fortified kopies on eastern range of the Lulu Mountains.

We proceeded *en route* till within one mile of the Chief Moloi's staadt, when we halted to await the break of day, I at the same time despatching Lieutenant Sampson with 30 men to take possession of a small kopie overlooking a large staadt, directing Lieutenant Nourse with the remainder of the footmen to attack and burn the staadt of the Chief Moloie. I then, after waiting for a short time, ordered my horsemen to advance, and on the way met Lieutenant Sampson returning, who informed me that he had

occupied the sconces as ordered by me, but found that the staadt had been entirely destroyed by fire.

I then ordered him with his men to accompany me, when huge flames were seen breaking out and the report of rapid firing heard, and on arriving near the staadt found that Lieutenant Nourse's party had succeeded in taking Moloi's staadt, which was entirely burnt to the ground.

I then proceeded with my force in a north-easterly direction along the foot of the range, succeeded in burning, under a constant and rather heavy fire from the enemy, six different petty Chiefs' staadts, numbering over 300 huts, and destroying in them quantities of grain, not having any means of conveying it away.

I have much pleasure in stating that the force under my command, including all ranks, performed their duty to my entire satisfaction.

Casualties on our side, Lieutenant Nourse one buck shot in right thigh. That on the side of the enemy I was unable to ascertain.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. P. FERREIRA,
Captain Commanding Ferreira Horse.

Enclosure 2. in No. 22.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
SIR, July 23, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your Excellency's information copy of a letter I have received from Mr. McArthur, dated Gubuluwyo Matebele, May 20, 1878, and copy of the answer I have directed to be addressed to him.

I have, &c.
(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

His Excellency the Right Hon. Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure 2.

To Sir THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE, K.C.M.G.

YOUR EXCELLENCY, Gubuluwyo, Matabili, May 20, 1878.

IN reference to the opening of the Mashonaland for gold-digging enterprise I wrote your Excellency under date January 15th of the failure of my third attempt to obtain permission from Lo Bengula to enter that country I have now the honour to announce to your Excellency that during a fourth interview with Lo Bengula at his own request the subject of the Mashona gold fields was again brought forward, resulting after some days' delay by the King granting me permission to prospect for gold in the Mashonaland in terms as your Excellency may perceive by a perusal of enclosed copy of deed of agreement.

So far your Excellency will understand that I have achieved a certain measure of success in an undertaking the accomplishment of which was generally looked upon as hopeless.

It is necessary to explain shortly that this grant is the first outcome of the King's administration under a new era in the control of his affairs. At a recent conclave of his indunas, after explaining to them the evils that had resulted lately from interference with his orders, and which he explained as being the consequence of his taking the advice of his indunas in matters connected with his Government, he declared that in future he should be the sole arbiter of the interests of his country, as his father Maselikatze had been before him. Previous to this understanding with his indunas it was plainly intimated that Lo Bengula could or would not listen to any applications relating to Mashonaland.

This small beginning, which to superficial observers might seem unimportant, your Excellency, with your profound knowledge of British policy as regards the whole of South Africa, will estimate at its real significance touching future prospects. Lo Bengula, from reiterated remarks he uttered, evidently desires that the fact of this grant should not be noised abroad, and also stated that he would not listen to any other applicants desiring to enter the country for the purpose of gold-digging, giving me plainly to understand that what he feared was a rush of white people and the ultimate loss of his country.

The blank space left in the contract deed requires some explanation. King Lo Bengula refused to accept any specified sum in consideration of the privileges granted. His

own words anent this matter were :—" Search for three years and ascertain if the gold " fields are payable, when you will be better able to say what you can pay me; in the " meantime you can make me a present for the three years you are prospecting."

Desiring that my projects may not clash in any degree with the intentions of our Government with regard to the countries of the interior, I hasten to acquaint your Excellency with the foregoing particulars, in order that I may be advised, if needful, of any contingencies that may suggest themselves to your Excellency in relation to Mashonaland or my negotiations with King Lo Bengula.

I remain, &c.
(Signed) GILBERT MCARTHUR.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT between LO BENGULA, hereditary and elected Chief of the Amantabili, of the first part, and GILBERT MCARTHUR, now residing at Tati, of the second part.

I, LO BENGULA, elected and hereditary Chief of the Amantabili, do hereby grant Gilbert McArthur, now residing at Tati, permission to proceed to the Mashona country and there prospect and search for gold, and that he may effectually prosecute such search I further allow him to employ and take with him a number of white men, not exceeding 10, and such waggons, oxen, and necessaries as may be required for himself and people in the search aforesaid.

And I further guarantee him full protection from my subjects, and that he will not be interfered with in the prosecution of the above work.

The time allowed for prospecting shall be limited to three years from this date, when the said Gilbert McArthur must render me a full account of what he has done, when I shall entertain further proposals for a concession of the country.

And the said Gilbert McArthur of the second part hereby agrees, in consideration of the above permission to him by Lo Bengula, to pay to Lo Bengula the sum of sterling per annum from the date of his starting from here to the Mashona country, and binds himself strictly to observe the conditions aforesaid.

This done and executed at Euragini Umhlopi, this eighth day of May, in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and seventy-eight, in the presence of Thomas Morgan Thomas and James Fairbairn.

(Signed) LO BENGULA, his + mark.
G. MCARTHUR.

As witnesses,
(Signed) Thos. M. Thomas.
James Fairbairn.

Sub-Enclosure in Enclosure 2.

Office of Secretary to Government, Transvaal,
SIR, July 23, 1878.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Administrator of the Government to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th May last and its enclosures, and to thank you for the information conveyed therein.

In reply I am to inform you that a mission to Lo Bengula is at the present time on its way under Captain Patterson, who has been made acquainted with the purport of your communication, and has been instructed, should it be found advisable, to express to Lo Bengula his Excellency's satisfaction at the permission which he has given you.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. OSBORN,
Secretary to Government.

Gilbert McArthur, Esq.

No. 23.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 31, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, August 6, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward, in reference to the third paragraph of my Despatch of the 30th ult.,* copy of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency Sir

---

* No. 17.

Theophilus Shepstone, informing me of the further steps he had taken in the matter of Capt. Patterson's and Mr. Sargeaunt's mission to Lobengula.

I have informed Sir Theophilus Shepstone that I quite approve of the steps he has taken, and of the instructions given to Captain Patterson, which will be found in the enclosures of the Despatch under cover; and I hope that our action in this matter will meet with your approval.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 23.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
July 23, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of a telegram addressed by you Excellency to Colonel Lanyon, approving of the instructions which I had issued to Captain Patterson.

2. It is necessary that that officer should be furnished with a special letter to Lobengula. I have therefore taken upon myself to do so on your Excellency's behalf, following, as closely as seemed possible, the spirit of the instructions which have received your approval, but alluding more pointedly to subjects which, as I gather from past correspondence, you agree with me in thinking should be brought to Lobengula's notice.

3. Believing it to be possible, however, that the events which have lately been transpiring here and in Griqualand West and on the Cape Frontier may have produced an unfavourable effect upon Lobengula, I have furnished Captain Patterson with a second and more general letter, leaving it to that officer's discretion to present which of the two he thinks best after ascertaining the state of the country and the King's mind.

4. I enclose the letter I have addressed to Captain Patterson, and the message to the Matebele King introducing him. The difference of the two letters which Captain Patterson is to choose from is, that in the second the paragraphs 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12 are omitted.

5. I trust that your Excellency will be able to approve of what I have taken upon myself to do.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Right Hon.
Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

Sub-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
July 22, 1878.

SIR,

BY last mail from Cape Town I received a telegram from his Excellency the High Commissioner approving of the instructions with which I had furnished you, and saying he had nothing to add to them.

2. As these instructions referred more especially to your stay at Shoshong, I gather from his Excellency's approval of them that they will apply generally to your visit to Lobengula, and upon reading them over I see that they will as far as they go and are applicable under the circumstances.

3. It appears, however, to be necessary that you should be furnished with a special letter to Lobengula. I enclose two, one more general in its terms than the other.

4. In the present excited state of the native mind all over South Africa you may find it necessary to deliver the more general letter rather than the other. In that case, however, you will look upon the passages omitted in the one you deliver in the light of an instruction to yourself, to act upon as you may find it desirable or possible.

I have, &c.

Captain R. R. Paterson,
Head of the Mission to Lobengula.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

Sub-Enclosure 2. in Enclosure.

His Excellency Sir THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE, K.C.M.G., Administrator of the Transvaal Territory, to LOBENGULA, King of the Matebele.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
July 22, 1878.

GREETING.

THE bearer of this, Captain Patterson, who is accompanied by Mr. Y. G. Sargeaunt, both lately from England, is on a mission to your country; he is sent by me by direction of Her Majesty's High Commissioner and Governor of the Cape Colony, to make inquiry into the causes of complaint which certain traders and others have made concerning the treatment which they have received in the Matebele country.

2. I shall be glad if you will speak freely and fully with Captain Patterson on all points of interest to you and your people and country; where there is anything wrong he will be glad to discuss with you any remedy that you may propose, or perhaps a remedy may occur to him, which it is desirable that you should discuss with equal frankness.

3. The desire of Her Majesty's High Commissioner in sending Captain Patterson is to understand fully the wants and circumstances of the country, so as hereafter, if possible, to provide for the permanency of peaceful relations and a well-regulated trade, by which the natives of the country and the white trader may be correspondingly benefited.

4. Trade is the exchange of things produced in one country for things produced in another, and if this exchange of productions is properly carried out both peoples receive advantage, but good will and a full understanding between the exchanging parties are necessary. No country or people can thrive unless peace and effective government can be assured, while trade languishes and dies in the presence of insecurity and disturbance.

5. You know all this; talk freely, then, on these important subjects to Captain Patterson, and he will faithfully convey your wishes to me, and I will forward them to Her Majesty's High Commissioner.

6. Captain Patterson comes to you with no presents intended to gain your ear; he is the messenger to you from the highest representative of Her Majesty the Queen of England on this side of the great water; he brings you words of peace and goodwill, which, considering from whom they come, should be more precious than presents to one in your position.

[7. If the complaints which white traders and hunters make of your people's conduct towards them be true, they show that you have not followed in the footsteps of your father, who always protected the white man and took care that he should be fairly dealt with.

8. The High Commissioner knows, and so do I, that it only requires orders from you to secure the white man being treated with civility and fairness.

9. It is possible that some white men may misbehave themselves in your country, but we do not know this, they will not tell us of their evil doings. Captain Patterson is sent to hear what you have to say on this subject, as well as others.

10. We do not wish to encourage evil doers; some of them may have rendered themselves liable to punishment, but if you punish them we may think you are oppressing them; if they are not punished at all they will be encouraged to do worse, and misunderstanding may arise between us. What, then, is to be done? Shall we place an English Chief at Bamangwatu, to whom complaints of these men can be made, and who will be empowered to punish them if they deserve punishment? or where shall we place him? Talk to Captain Patterson on the subject, and let him know your mind about it.

11. I have been informed that you have permitted Mr. McArthur to prospect the Mashona country, to find out if there is any gold in it. I am very glad to hear this, and I am sure the High Commissioner, Sir Bartle Frere, will be glad to hear of it also.

12. It is best that you should know all about the country over which you are Chief, because when you know the whole truth you will be able to make arrangements by which you yourself, as well as your people, will be benefited.]

13. I commend Captain Patterson and Mr. Sargeaunt and his party to your especial care and protection, and I assure you of the goodwill of Her Majesty the Queen of England's Government, as represented by the High Commissioner at the Cape, so long as you

show by your acts that you are desirous of preserving such goodwill; and I, who am your next-door neighbour, assure you of my best services on your behalf on the same condition.

I am, &c.

Administrator.

No. 24.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.S.C.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 31, 1878.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, August 6, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report that the Parliament of this Colony was prorogued on the 2nd inst. A copy of the Governor's Speech on the occasion is annexed.

The session which has just closed is, I am told, one of the longest, and, judged by the number of Bills passed, one of the most laborious since the introduction of Parliamentary Government.

It has been in many respects a very important session, and, as the last session of the first Parliament elected since Responsible Government was introduced, it may not be out of place that I should testify to the temper, discretion, and public spirit, as well as industry, of which the Assembly gave proof in a manner to impress observers with a high sense of its capacity to be responsible for administration as well as the legislation of this important Colony.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

Enclosure in No. 24.

SUPPLEMENT to the "CAPE TIMES."—Friday, August 2, 1878.

Prorogation of Parliament.

Parliament was prorogued to-day, when his Excellency the Governor delivered the following speech:—

Mr. President and Gentlemen of the Legislative Council:
Mr. Speaker and Gentlemen of the House of Assembly:

1. I am glad to be able to relieve you from further attendance on duties which have this session been of more than ordinary importance.

2. When I last had the honour of addressing you, the Colony had not concluded a protracted and harassing war with native tribes across the border, and was still engaged in repressing a rebellion among certain natives within the Colony.

3. I am happy to announce that by the combined efforts of Her Majesty's Imperial and Colonial forces, the war has been brought to a successful conclusion and the rebellion has been crushed.

4. The resolutions which you have passed for annexing Galekaland and Moni's country to this Colony will be communicated without delay to Her Majesty's Government for its favourable consideration.

5. The relations between this Colony and the Orange Free State continue to be of the most friendly character; and I trust that by the extension of railways and telegraphs the two countries will be drawn still more closely together in the future.

6. I regret to say that disturbances among the native tribes in Griqualand West and upon its borders have caused much anxiety to the Government of that territory as well as of this Colony. But I trust that the active measures taken by the Administrator for suppressing those disturbances will be speedily crowned with success.

7. The Transvaal has also been subjected to disquietude, and the state of affairs within and beyond its borders occasions much anxiety. I hope that the reinforcements of Her Majesty's troops now on their way to that territory will have the effect of restoring public tranquillity.

8. The neighbouring Colony of Natal has been excited more by rumours of disaffection than by any acts distinctly evincing it. I still trust that the vigilance of the Government of that Colony may prevent calamity.

9. Passing events teach us the need of union, and on the eve of an appeal to the country the Government desires to commend the great question of a United South Africa to the earnest attention of the constituencies of the Colony.

10. For Defence, for Commerce, for Civilisation, for Progress, the interest of every Colony and State in South Africa is one.

11. I confidently rely upon the intelligence of the country to give no uncertain sound upon the most important subject that has ever been submitted to its judgment.

Gentlemen of the House of Assembly:

12. I have to thank you for the liberality with which you have provided supplies for the public service of the country, more especially for those required for the prosecution of public works and for the expenses entailed by the recent military operations.

Mr. President and Gentlemen of the Legislative Council:

Mr. Speaker and Gentlemen of the House of Assembly:

13. By passing the several Acts providing for the more effectual defence of the Colony I trust you have rendered any further outbreak among native tribes within or beyond the borders all but impossible.

14. It remains now for the people of the Colony to make those Acts living realities: and the patriotism recently exhibited by all classes of the community warrants the full expectation that the people will prove themselves worthy of the privileges of self-government by voluntarily rendering that military service without which no country can ever become truly great.

15. The Act imposing an Excise Duty upon Spirits distilled within the Colony is a novelty in the legislation of this country. But it has appeared to the Government to be the most ready, fair, and expedient method of raising the necessary funds for meeting the interest on the loans which recent untoward circumstances compel us to contract; and I trust and believe that it will not be found oppressive by any class of the community.

16. The revival of the House Duty provided for by another Act passed during this session has the same object in view; and while I believe that it will not press unduly on any class, it will impose a fair share of taxation upon those who, whilst enjoying the protection of its laws, have hitherto contributed but little to the revenue of the Colony.

17. Both these measures will, I believe, go far to show that the Colony is prepared to make any sacrifices to maintain its public credit and give evidence of its ability and determination to meet all the engagements it may contract.

18. It has been necessary also to increase the Customs Duties at present levied on certain imported articles. But the Government is fully alive to the necessity of a thorough revision of the Customs Tariff, and this subject will engage its earnest attention during the recess.

19. I regret that owing to the heavy pressure of other public business, a measure for the better administration of justice was not submitted to you during the present session; but the attention of my advisers is earnestly directed to this important subject, and the new Parliament will be afforded an opportunity of assisting the Government in its endeavour to give effect to the long expressed wishes of the people in this respect.

20. I desire to record my sympathy with the inhabitants of the frontier who, during the past twelve months, have been subjected to constant anxiety, and have sustained enormous losses. Their patience and forbearance amid manifold difficulties are beyond all praise. In spite of great provocation from the barbarous tribes around them, they have, while maintaining a high reputation for courage, never given way to revenge or cruelty. I trust they will now be recompensed by the blessing of the Almighty, and that He will give to the land lasting peace and prosperity.

21. In now relieving you from further attendance, I desire to thank you for the careful attention you have given to the business of the country, not only during the past but during all previous sessions of the present Parliament. The unremitting zeal, public spirit, and capacity for dealing with the important subjects which have come before you since the present Parliament was elected, are the best proofs of the wisdom of that Constitution which places on the representatives of the people the responsibility for managing the affairs of the Colony.

22. I now, in Her Majesty's name, prorogue this Parliament of the Cape of Good Hope until Friday, the 4th day of October 1878, and it is hereby prorogued accordingly.

No. 25.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 31, 1878.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, August 6, 1878.

WITH reference to the subject of the district cut off from the Transvaal territory by the Keate award, I have the honour to transmit for your information copy of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone relative to the state of confusion now existing in that district, and asking when it is likely that the services of Major Warren will be available to take charge of it.

Major Warren is still engaged, in command of a portion of the Diamond Field Horse, in assisting Colonel Lanyon against the natives on the northern boundary of Griqualand West and round Kuruman, and I have written to his Excellency Colonel Lanyon to ask when he thinks Major Warren will be able to proceed to Bloemhof, and take over the temporary charge of that district in accordance with the wishes of Sir Theophilus Shepstone.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 25.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
July 18, 1878.

SIR,

IT appears to me that the state of confusion which affairs in the district of Bloemhof now is, requires that some action be taken to decide whether the authority of this Government is to be distinctly asserted or withdrawn.

2. Your Excellency is aware that this district lies between that of Potchefstroom and Griqualand West, that its southern boundary is the Vaal River, on the left bank of which lies the Orange Free State, and that it is a portion of the territory which was cut off from the Transvaal by the Keate award.

3. At the time that this award was made Bloemhof contained the seat of a magistracy and the ordinary machinery for the government of a regular district of the late Republic, and this machinery has never been withdrawn, although, since the annexation of the Transvaal, it has been but feebly exercised because the question of sovereignty has been looked upon as being in abeyance, and I merely kept things there as I found them.

4. Bloemhof contains, however, a considerable number of occupied farms granted by the Government of the late Republic besides two townships; its territory connects the Transvaal with Griqualand West and the main postal route runs throughout its whole length.

5. I am not yet fully informed as to the number of native tribes and their strength which occupy the district in question, but from the short acquaintance I have had with them I have come to the conclusion that, for their own sakes as well as for ours, they must be placed under some authority superior to their own.

6. When there is no general excitement such as exists now, which has the effect of more or less uniting them against the whites, quarrels break out amongst themselves frequently fomented by white men living among them; these tribal quarrels not only prevent all progress or improvement but interfere seriously with an interior trade which it is of great importance to the civilised communities of South Africa should be not only maintained but regulated.

7. Gasibone, who is, I believe, the strongest of the Bloemhof Chiefs, has, since he was punished by the Griqualand West Government for misconduct, removed with his people across the Hart River. I have received by the last mail from Christiana copy of a letter addressed by him to a Boer named Kok in that very neighbourhood, in which he talks of fighting Mankorana, and requests to be furnished by Mr. Kok with arms and ammunition, especially breech-loaders. The reason he assigns is that Mankorana is in favour with the English, is supported by the English, has made some arrangement with the English, while he, Gasibone, is a friend of the Boers, and desires Mr. Kok to whom he writes to make this known in the Orange Free State and the Transvaal. I enclose translation of his letter, which is written in bad Dutch and dated Morimon, June 11, 1878.

8. I think that this Chief should not be allowed to re-enter the district of Bloemhof under any circumstances, for if he does he will command our chief postal route to Kimberley and the Cape, and he has shown that he is not to be trusted.

9. The Keate award was made under the idea that it was meting out justice to the natives, and to Gasibone among the rest of them, and that it would tend to maintain the peace of the country; but in fact it handed them over in many cases to white land speculators and adventurers, and in all to the anarchy of tribal disputes, because, from the nature of things, it was impossible for an umpire to declare or provide for the rights of each tribe.

10. I venture to offer my opinion to your Excellency that the spirit of the Keate award would be best carried out by the jurisdiction of this Government being fully exercised over the whole of the old limits of the Transvaal, and by sufficient lands being beaconed off for each of the tribes which at present inhabit the portion cut off by the Keate award, in proportion to the number of their people, and set apart for their use.

11. There should then, I think, be appointed a commissioner over the territory who should specially control the natives, watch over and gradually revise the administration of justice among them, with a view of ultimately placing all of them under civilised rule by appointing proper officers over them.

12. It was to inaugurate such a state of things after full inquiry and report, and the sanction of your Excellency had been obtained, that I was anxious, and am still anxious, to obtain the services of Colonel Warren; but circumstances have arisen to somewhat forestal this programme, and I am therefore obliged to bring the question to your Excellency's notice before I intended, because I feel that any long delay may produce serious consequences.

13. As your Excellency is aware I have lately found it necessary to send down to Bloemhof the Secretary for Native Affairs and to appoint him my Commissioner to act for me while there; he is accompanied by 50 of the Carrington Horse, to add weight to his authority, and to co-operate with Colonel Lanyon should he desire it. I think it of the greatest importance that it should appear clearly to the natives that the different white Governments are always willing and ready to co-operate when necessary, and I therefore gave that instruction.

14. But I am desirous of employing the services of the Secretary for Native Affairs elsewhere, and shall be glad if his place in the Bloemhof district can be supplied by so able an officer as Colonel Warren.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Right Hon.
Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

(Signed) T. Shepstone,
Administrator.

(Translation.)

Morimon, June 11, 1878.

To Mr. Nicholas Cock, I am in and between the war of Mankoran; he has sent gunpowder to the English to fire at me, and he asks the assistance of the English to make war on me. I therefore inform you that they proclaim my death; he has taken my people's cattle while they were on togt, and he kills (slaughters) of my cattle about 200 head with calves and all and 16 horses, one man taken with the cattle, and the world begins to burn, I therefore inform you that you must come to my assistance. Thus I make it known to the Free State, and Transvaal, because we all live in the world, which is now taken possession of, for I am at peace with the Boers, they are my friends, and come without delay, you Nicholas, and be so good as to assist me with powder and guns and percussion caps and with breech-loaders with their proper cartridges, and I long to give Mankorane a good hiding, between us, that he may go to the English where he wants to be, and he has sent out four different parties of men, I fancy it is to fetch gunpowder, and that is certain they are gone to fetch gunpowder, and he has made an agreement with the Governor to take the whole country in order to be the master in the country. I am without people, for he has hemmed in all my people to prevent them from coming to me, and of the trek and also of the theft I am innocent, and I think they are his people that steal and cause the spoor to lead towards me; he and Matlabaan people will think that it is me, for my cattle are taken from me; but I am innocent with my people of such things. Come as quickly as you can because Matlabaan and Mankeraan surround me in two lagers (camps). Thus the best compliments to you all, I remain your friend Gasibone, the Captain of the Batlapins.

A true copy.
(Signed) M. C. Gervis,
Landdrost, Clerk.

No. 26.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 31, 1878.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, August 7, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward for your information copy of a Despatch and its enclosure which I have sent to his Excellency Sir Henry Bulwer.

The Memorandum summarises our dealings with Umquikela during the past year, which I hope to report more in detail when the correspondence now going on regarding him is concluded.

For the present it may be sufficient to say, that it became early apparent that Umquikela's real authority as paramount Chief did not extend westward of the St. John's River, and that his nephews, the sons of his elder brother Damas, who was a party to the treaty with Faku, were really independent of him, and were the actual rulers of the Pondos on the west of that river.

They had behaved on the whole very well throughout the Galeka campaign, and had established a fair claim to have their repeated requests for direct relations with the British Government recognised and complied with.

This has now been done, and N'quiliso, the more powerful of Damas' sons, has in return given up his rights to control the navigation of the St. John's River mouth, and has engaged to sell any land we may wish to purchase from him on the west bank of the river.

I yesterday received a message from Umquikela, offering to pay 1,000 head of cattle as a fine for the breaches of the treaty of 1844, which his envoys had admitted he had committed.

This payment was offered as an alternative to compliance with my demand that he should, as a punishment for his breaches of treaty, surrender to Government anything like sovereign rights to control the navigation of the St. John's River, and sell any land required for landing-places or roads on the east bank, as N'quiliso had voluntarily done on the west bank.

I have declined to alter the terms I originally laid down as the conditions of our continuing to recognise him in all the power he actually possesses. He has been supported hitherto in his obstinate misbehaviour by the advice of the European traders who have so long enjoyed a monopoly of the trade in Pondoland, and by promises of support from the Zulus; but I am not without hopes that he may ultimately give in when he finds the Government firm in its demands.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

Enclosure in No. 26.

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, July 18, 1878.

THERE are, I believe, a considerable number of British subjects resident in Pondoland, but connected in various ways with Natal, who ought to be made acquainted with the present state of our relations with the Pondo tribe, and among them several relatives and connexions of the late Rev. Mr. Jenkins, who for so many years acted as an unofficial British representative in all our dealings with the Pondos, by whom he was honoured as a friendly and trustworthy adviser.

2. I am told that his widow, Mrs. Jenkins, has of late years withdrawn from any active interference in the politics of Pondoland, but it is probable that through her what I wish to make known to British residents in Pondoland may reach them more quickly and accurately than through any other channel, and I should therefore be glad if, in addition to any other steps you may think necessary for making known its contents, your Excellency would cause a copy of the enclosed Memorandum to be sent to Mrs. Jenkins, with an expression of the respect in which the memory of her late husband is held by the Government of the Cape Colony, and of the sense which we entertain of

the useful interest she has herself taken for so many years in the welfare and civilisation of the Pondos.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir Henry Bulwer, K.C.M.G. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

P.S.—I have had occasion to observe, in more than one instance, lately, a strange confusion of ideas on the subject of the authority to which their allegiance is due displayed by persons of European origin and education, as well as by those who have been born and brought up in the territory of native Chiefs.

It may be well, therefore, to remind all persons so situated that the fact of their being British subjects is a legal incident, in no way dependent on their residence or personal feeling, and that British or British Colonial subjects may render themseves liable to the penalties of sedition or treason by aiding, in any way, a Chief who may take up arms against the British or Colonial Government; that, in this respect, it makes no difference to what Colony the British subject may belong, all being under the same British flag, owning allegiance to the same Crown, and being bound to defend that flag and to abstain from aiding all who oppose it by the same liability to penalties for treason or sedition, whether the flag be carried by officers and soldiers of Her Majesty's regular military or naval forces, or by those of the Cape Colony, Natal or the Transvaal.

(Signed) H. B. E. F.

MEMORANDUM.

1. It is unnecessary to recapitulate at any length the circumstances which led to the treaty entered into by Sir Peregrine Maitland in 1844 with the late Chief Faku, nor of the general provisions of that engagement.

2. A detachment of British troops stationed in Pondoland had secured the Pondos from the aggressions of the Zulus, and Faku gladly accepted a treaty which placed him in the position of a Chief protected by the British Government in the unfettered administration of his country, as regarded all affairs of internal or domestic interest, but bound, as regarded external relations, to a position of subordinate co-operation and subjection to the paramount authority of the British Crown.

3. During the Rev. Mr. Jenkins' lifetime, Faku, who owed him a deep debt of gratitude for the protection he had originally received from Sir Peregrine Maitland, and for the execution of a treaty so favourable to the Pondos, and influenced no doubt by Mr. Jenkins' wise advice, acted up to his treaty obligations, and was justly regarded as a fast friend, and valuable, though subordinate, ally of the British Government. For some time after Faku's death the present Chief Umquikela, who succeeded him, did not, I am told, depart from the wise traditions of his father's time. But latterly, partly owing to intemperate habits and partly to the bad advice of young men, Europeans and natives, he appears to have shown less disposition to be guided by counsels such as influenced his father throughout his reign.

4. I am told by his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal that the Natal authorities have had but little reason to find fault with their Pondo neighbours, but the High Commissioner has always corresponded with the Pondos through the department of Native Affairs in the Cape Colonial Government, and I regret to say that, whatever may be the cause, I do not find that any one of the Government officials stationed among the tribes to the west and south of Pondoland is able to give Umquikela even the negative praise of abstaining from unfriendly acts in contravention of his distinct obligations under the treaty of 1844.

5. I should be sorry to condemn him even on the concurrent testimony of gentlemen of such high position and official weight as the officers who, as resident magistrates or political agents, are in charge of our relations with the Basutos, the Griquas of Adam Kok's country, the Pondomisis, the Tembus, and Bomvanas, not one of whom has on any occasion been able to speak to me of Umquikela in the terms I should have expected regarding one who owes so much to the friendship of the British Government.

6. I judge Umquikela, however, not from what is said of him, but solely by his acts during the year since, as High Commissioner, I have been in official communication with him.

7. The first case that attracted my notice was his refusal to deliver up several men who had committed murder in Griqualand East, and had fled for asylum into Umquikela's country. Nothing could have been more completely at variance with his

obligations under the treaty of 1844 than his refusal; nothing more ill-timed or incompatible with a continuance of our friendly relations with him than his manner and conduct in omitting for nearly a year to send any answer to repeated demands, and showing in various ways a contemptuous disregard for his undoubted obligations to the British Government.

8. He had already committed himself to this course of conduct when the Galeka outbreak occurred.

8*a*. It was confidently stated at the time by many who professed to be well informed regarding Kafir affairs, that Kreli was acting in his unprovoked aggressions on his neighbours in concert with the Pondos, the Gaikas, and Zulus. I was unwilling to believe this except on the clearest evidence; but as the war proceeded the conduct of Umquikela was so clearly unfriendly and hostile, as far as he had any opportunity, that no room was left for doubting that his wishes and his influence were opposed to the success of Her Majesty's arms.

9. It is now abundantly evident that Kreli and his people had long meditated a combined attack on British subjects in Fingoland, and that his purpose was more or less known to all his Kafir neighbours. Unfortunately the outbreak found us so entirely unprepared to meet it that there was no Chief in Kafirland so weak but that his aid or hostility was at the time of some importance in bringing the war to a speedy conclusion.

10. In various ways and degrees many of the Pondo tribes least influenced by Umquikela offered loyal aid. But Umquikela himself, who owed more than any other Chief to the friendship of the British Government, was ostentatiously hostile, and we heard little or nothing from him but demands for explanation couched in by no means respectful language, when our troops approached his border in pursuit of fugitive Galekas, and he showed ill-concealed hostility to those Chiefs who had offered to aid us.

11. I do not wish to lay stress on the fact that during this period he entertained missions from both Galekas and Zulus, without giving us any intimation of their arrival or of the business they came on. That business may or may not have been connected with the Galeka or any other war, but at such a time he who is not with us is against us, and Umquikela's omission to make any communication to our Government on the subject was hardly consistent with any feeling of loyalty to our Government.

12. It is not, however, on such negative evidence that he is condemned. Whilst the speedy termination of the Gaika-Galeka war was still doubtful, and whilst the most extravagant reports of Kafir successes and Colonial reverses were industriously circulated, with a view to keep up the spirits of the insurgents and to extend the insurrection, a rebellion was hatched in Griqualand East. One of the ringleaders took refuge in Pondoland, and was entertained in the most friendly manner for some weeks by Umquikela, and sent back with a large force of well-armed Pondos, who joined the rebel camp, and were only prevented from taking an active part in the attack on Kokstadt by the prompt and energetic action of Captain Blyth and the apparent hopelessness of the rebel cause.

13. Overt acts of hostility of this kind cannot be passed over. If peace is to be secured and a constant danger of bloody rebellions averted, a Chief who breaks his engagements and neglects his most obvious duties, as Umquikela has done, must be taught that he cannot do so with impunity.

14. During the whole of the period referred to, Umquikela himself has offered neither reparation, apology, nor even excuse, for his conduct. He has, in fact, almost ignored the British Government and its rights and its requisitions. He has repeatedly omitted to send any answer to formal demands; the last omission of the kind was his neglect to give any satisfactory answer, within a specified period, to a final demand for reparation and redress.

15. It has been officially reported that this omission was partly due to the state of intoxication in which the Chief was when his counsellors assembled to discuss the matter. A denial of this charge of intoxication has been volunteered by a Mr. Griffin, who is, I am informed, Postmaster at Umtata, and a trader in Pondoland, and I only allude to the charge here because it is the only excuse I have heard which might, possibly, exonerate the Chief from the more grave imputation of hostility of intention and wilful breach of his duties and obligations to the British Government.

16. The only other pretence of an excuse offered for him by his apologists is his personal dislike to Capt. Blyth, through whom much of his correspondence with the Colonial Government has been conducted. Captain Blyth is a gentleman of the highest character and honour, universally popular with the loyal natives wherever he is known. But were he the very opposite of all this, in character or qualification, it is not consistent

with Umquikela's position to make his personal dislike to a British officer a pretence for evading his obligations under the treaty.

17. Even this excuse, however, has not been left to him. The course of events, consequent on the outbreak at Kokstadt, brought thither Major Elliota, an officer well known by character to the Pondos and their Chief, but against whom no objection on any ground of personal dislike could possibly be stated. He was associated with Captain Blyth in his negotiations with the Pondos for the express purpose of affording Umquikela an excuse, if he wished, to recede from his position of sullen indifference and inattention to the demands of the Government, but this change in the agency for communication with the Chief has made no alteration in his demeanour, and has elicited nothing satisfactory in the way of reparation for the past, or security for the future.

18. It becomes, therefore, necessary to take other steps for preventing Pondoland becoming a safe refuge for the worst criminals of the surrounding districts, and a source of constant danger to the peace of the country.

19. The British Government has no wish to depart from the principles of the treaty of 1844, which secured the Pondos in the peaceable possession of the territory they then occupied, with an administration of their own laws and customs under their own Chiefs.

20. But it is clear that this cannot be secured under Umquikela, in any manner consistent with the peace and good government of the neighbouring British districts. He does not appear ever to have exercised the real authority of his father, Faku, as paramount Chief over the Pondos, and he can no longer be recognised by the British Government in that capacity.

21. Of late years certainly the paramount authority of Umquikela has been a fiction, and a very mischievous one, excusable only on the ground of our having no Resident or recognised representative of the authority of the Crown charged to conduct our official communications with the Pondos.

22. This defect will now be supplied, and a Resident will be appointed, through whom, and not through Umquikela, the Government will communicate with the Pondo Chiefs and people.

23. In other respects the theories of our intercourse with the Pondos will be brought more in accordance with existing facts.

24. Chiefs like N'Quiliso, who have hitherto proved loyal to their engagements to the British Government, will, as far as possible, be protected and maintained in the quiet possession of all the property and privileges they enjoyed at Faku's death, as long as they act in accordance with the wishes of the British Government conveyed to them through the Resident.

25. The future position of Umquikela will depend on his future conduct; but he will not in any case be permitted to resume his domination over inferior Chiefs who may now express their desire to be taken under the direct protection of the British Government, and to be placed under the Resident.

26. The port of the St. John's River mouth has for years been the seat of an increasing trade, which has enabled the traders frequenting that port to evade the supervision of the Custom House authorities either of the Natal or Cape Colony.

27. There seems no reason to doubt that it was principally through this channel that an extensive gun trade has been carried on, which has supplied the Pondos and their neighbours with a large number of guns of a description much superior to any they formerly possessed.

28. This port will henceforth be taken possession of on behalf of the British Government. Any rights that Umquikela may have exercised in the levy of port dues or customs are declared forfeited to the British Government as a punishment for his evasions of the treaty of 1844, and the proceeds will henceforth be applied to defraying the expenses and promoting the trade of the port.

29. The practice of "smelling out" for witchcraft is everywhere, as far as possible, to be discouraged. No man is to be convicted or punished for that or any other offence till he has been fairly and openly tried before the Chief and his counsellors, and anyone aiding or abetting in putting anyone to death for witchcraft will not be excused from any of the penalties to which he would be liable for homicide without legal excuse.

(Signed) H. B. E. Frere,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 27.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 31, 1878.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, August 7, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your information copy of a letter which has been addressed by Lieutenant-General Thesiger to the Secretary of State for War regarding the employment of Lieutenant Craigie, R.N., and Lieutenant Dowding, Royal Marines, in command of blue jackets and marines respectively on the Eastern Frontier during hostilities.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

Enclosure in No. 27.

From Lieutenant-General Hon. F. A. THESIGER, C.B., to the RIGHT HON. THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR WAR.

SIR, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, July 29, 1878.

I BELIEVE that in the concluding portion of par. three of my Despatch No. $\frac{2}{78}$, March 25, 1878, the names of Lieutenant Craigie, R.N., and Lieutenant Dowding, Royal Marines, were omitted as having been in command of the parties of blue jackets and marines respectively. I have the honour to request that the Admiralty may be informed of this omission, and that they gave me every satisfaction in the manner they exercised their command.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. A. THESIGER,
Lieutenant-General Commanding.

No. 28.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 31, 1878.)

SIR, Government House, Cape Town, August 7, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward for your information a précis of recent operations in Griqualand West, together with a copy of the Despatch accompanying it, which Lieutenant-General Thesiger has addressed to the Secretary of State for War.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

Enclosure 1. in No. 28.

From Lieutenant-General Hon. F. A. THESIGER, C.B., to the RIGHT HON. the SECRETARY OF STATE FOR WAR.

SIR, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, July 30, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your information a précis of the operations that have taken place in Griqualand West since April last up to the present time, so far as I have been able to gather from the telegrams and reports that have been furnished me.

2. I would observe that I have taken no part in the direction of these operations, the nearest point where the disturbances took place, viz., Griqua Town, being 400 miles as the crow flies from King William's Town. The disturbances do not appear to be at an end, the Administrator is still beyond the frontier with a considerable force.

3. Major Clery and Captain Brunker, two of the special service officers who have

lately been sent out from England have reached Kimberley and are now actively employed in the interests of the Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. A. THESIGER,
Lieutenant-General Commanding.

Enclosure 2. in No. 28.

EARLY in April, Mr. Roper resident Magistrate, Hay, reports disturbances in his district near the Orange River. He himself on the 10th proceeds to the scene, finds the Dutch farmers had deserted their houses; they show no sort of spirit in supporting him. He earnestly begs Colonel Lanyon to take the matter in hand at once and to give him discretionary powers. The disturbers of the peace are described as Kaal Kafirs and Bushmen to the number of 300 under Donker Malgas and one Doctor Jacob, at that time in laager near Spymn Kop. Mr. Roper returned on 18th April to Griqua Town on hearing a report that it was threatened.

21st April. The private secretary to Administrator informs Mr. Roper that 20 police are being sent to Griqua Town and that a proclamation to enforce Burgher law had been issued.

24th April. Colonel Lanyon proceeds with 75 volunteers and 23 constabulary for Koegas * which he reaches on May 2, the march is made through a country destitute of supplies, and during the last 100 miles water was found at only four places. At Blauwbosch Fontein he was reinforced by 51 burghers and bastards.

On the day of his arrival the Administrator sent a message through Andrew Waterboer (son of the ex-chief) to Donker Malgas; he himself induced a party of armed natives he saw to approach and converse, but from their demeanour he augured trouble.

3rd May. Mr. Roper proceeded with a patrol of 20 men to see why Donker Malgas had not attended on Colonel Lanyon as agreed; the party was led into an ambuscade by a native called Rooi Thuys; nine Boers and two policemen hastily retreated, they were met by Colonel Lanyon who in vain tried to rally them; of the remainder a man called Walton was killed, and Essendemine wounded, these were left behind, as the natives came on to the attack in large numbers. Assistance having arrived from camp Colonel Lanyon advanced, drove the enemy back with the loss of 10 killed (counted) and saved the wounded man. In this affair Inspector Percy was wounded.

The position taken up by the rebels was too strong to be attacked without artillery. Colonel Lanyon therefore awaited its arrival.

16th May. On 16th May 150 Griquas and Kafirs sacked Von Dritten's store three miles south of Griqua Town, killing one white man and wounding one native.

21st May. Colonel Lanyon arrives late at night at Griqua Town from Koegas, having received Mr. Roper's appeal for help the day previous (he had left Inspector Nesbitt in charge at Koegas); he was accompanied by 34 horsemen, and as reinforcements had arrived from Kimberley he decided on attacking the rebels at Jackal's Vlei three miles south of the town, the following day.

22nd May. 25 rebels were killed, amongst whom were two ringleaders, Moses Moss, a Griqua, and Piet Jones, a Kaal Kafir; on our side two were slightly wounded.

28th May. Major Warren, R.E., and the Diamond Field Horse on the march from King William's Town were now approaching Hope Town.

Enemy reported as being followed up towards the Lange Kloof, but were in too great force for such a small force to attack. Four principal Griquas surrendered and 40 prisoners on road from Griqua Town to Kimberley.

29th May (30th ?). The enemy attacked the camp at Koegas which was under the command of Inspector Nesbitt, numbers estimated at from 600 to 1,000; after 1½ hours fighting enemy was driven back; no loss on our side, enemy's unknown.

31st May. Reinforcement of 22 Diamond Field contingent under Captain Ward arrived at Koegas. Colonel Lanyon, who had intended accompanying the party, returned to Griqua Town the 30th with ten of the same contingent. The Recorder, Kimberley, goes to Hope Town by post cart to divert Major Warren in direction of Griqua Town, and to desire some Diamond Field Horse might proceed by Kimberley to the northern border of the Colony.

3rd June. Major Warren on the road to Gierspont. Inspector Nesbitt left camp Koegas with 113 mounted men and one gun to reconnoitre; were fired on. An attack on

---

* Koegas is 8 miles from Bulfontein, and 200 miles from Kimberley.

enemy's position ensued; enemy's loss was considered to be between 40 and 50; 1,700 sheep captured; our loss, one killed and two slightly wounded. Donker Malgas and Rooi Pies were both killed.

7th June. 75 Diamond Field Horse and 13 Hope Town Burghers under Major Warren reached junction of Range and Vaal rivers.

The Administrator asks for authority to cross the border in pursuit of rebels in direction generally of Khoer.

Estimated that including Major Warren that the Administrator will have 700 men.

9th June. Major Warren has a successful engagement at White Huis Kloof on Campbell Range; 31 enemy killed; 199 cattle, 850 goats, 6 horses captured. The enemy, who consisted of Kaal Kafirs, Griquas, Korannas, and Bushmen, were supposed to number 200.

11th June. Inspector Nesbitt with his force joins Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon at Griqua Town.

17th June. Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon leaves Griqua Town with 75 mounted men to co-operate with Major Warren, reaches Paarde Kloof.

18th June. Where he finds Major Warren actively engaged with the enemy, whom he had beaten back on every point except one, refuses to take command, but assists in the final attack; 35 rebels killed, 37 waggons, 2,000 oxen, 2,000 sheep, 200 horses, 100 women captured; on our side one killed.

20th June. Strong patrols sent out to scour the mountains. Inspector Nesbitt wounded in thigh.

24th June. Enemy make an attempt to cut off a party at the Springs. Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon arrives with reinforcements, enemy retire, losing three men by a shell. Recorder returned from Barkly, when Captain Ford started with 110 men (75 mounted) for Boetsap.

25th June. Colonel Lanyon having divided the force into two columns attacks the enemy, who had retired to a position on the heights above Witsand, with one column, whilst the other under Major Warren went round by Koungs to attack in rear. This attack was successful, 80 prisoners and 500 women and number of children captured; three principal ringleaders shot, Gaimka alias Jean Pienaur, Samuel Fortune, and Van Wyk; seven wounded on our side; our force, 230 men.

26th June. Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon returned to Kimberley leaving Major Warren in command of field force. Hearing *en route* that Campbell was in danger of an attack he ordered a reinforcement of 15 men to be sent from Griqua Town. On arriving at Campbell, Lanyon ordered houses and laagers to be fortified.

28th June. At daylight the enemy, consisting of Griquas, Bechuanas, Basutos, and Kafirs, attacked the place, and were repulsed and pursued for a short distance.

Reinforcement of 40 burghers arrived. Strong patrol sent out to Solomon's Fontein and Schmidt's Drift; no enemy found; supposed to have retreated towards Daniel's Kuil.

3rd July. 60 Carrington's Horse arrived at Bloemhoff early in July. Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon reaches Kimberley.

7th July. Column under Captain Darcy, Diamond Fields Horse (apparently Ford's) for Kuruman was attacked at Manaring (whilst endeavouring to avoid the enemy) by 200 foot and 40 horsemen; enemy repulsed with loss of 20; no casualties on our side.

9th July. Reach Kuruman the following evening. On the 7th Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon received information at Kimberley that Lieutenant Ford had crossed the border on the road to Kuruman about 10 miles; had attacked the enemy, losing out of 30 men Lieutenant Paterson, one sergeant, one corporal, two troopers killed, and five wounded (total of column 90 strong).

10th July. On receipt of this Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon leaves Kimberley for Boetsap with all the men he could muster.

12th July. Major Warren reports that the Langeberg range is clear and moves towards Daniel's Kuil.

Nesbitt and police at Koegas.

13th July. Colonel Lanyon at Kleinboetsap.

14th July. 24 miles nearer Kuruman.

14th July. Major Warren's column reaches Kuruman.

7th. Morwa with 200 men at Kuruman.

16th July. Colonel Lanyon with Major Warren's force 300 strong starts for Gomo Peri, reaches this place at dawn the 17th. The enemy is in position south-east of town behind stone breastworks; after six shots from the artillery the force advanced in line; after one hour's fighting the enemy were driven back with a loss of over 50, our loss was

six Europeans wounded, two dangerously, Arnold of Diamond Field Horse dead, three Zulus killed; the enemy lost 20 waggons, 600 cattle, 2,000 sheep; Morwa, a Ballaro Chief, acted with us.

7th July. Same day a party made an unsuccessful attack on a detachment of Diamond Field Horse under Austin at Boetsap.

18th and 19th July. Marauding party of 50 attacked the Thompson's farm, Comfort Hill, near Spalding, Mount Rupert. Francis Thompson was captured, three other Thompsons escaped, one of whom was dangerously wounded; they were supposed to be Kaal Kafirs and Batlapins under command of two brothers of Gasibone's; the same party had committed robberies several days previously.

Spalding's expects attack.

20th July. Captain Alexander, Diamond Field Horse, left this morning to take command of 17 police and some of his own men from Barkly to be joined by 25 diggers for that place.

No. 29.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Aug. 31, 1878.

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, August 2, 1878.

WITH reference to your Despatch, relative to the action taken by the Government of Griqualand West for providing locations for natives, I have the honour to transmit copy of a Despatch from Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon, from which it will be seen that the wishes of Her Majesty's Government in these respects had been fully anticipated and provided for.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

Enclosure in No. 29.

SIR, Kimberley, April 22, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the Secretary of State's Despatch, No. 4, of the 27th February, relating to the action taken by this Government for providing locations for natives.

2. With regard to the second paragraph of the Despatch under acknowledgment, I would refer your Excellency to my Despatch, of the 15th February last, recommending the appointment of Mr. Edwards as Inspector of such locations, in which I gave as my reasons for the appointment the suggestions offered by the Secretary of State. I trust that the remarks contained in that Despatch will be sufficient to show that the Government was fully alive to, and has met in a satisfactory manner, the evils anticipated by the Secretary of State.

3. I have also to refer your Excellency to the instructions issued to Mr. Orpen when he proceeded on his mission to make arrangements for these locations, a copy of which I enclosed in my Despatch, of the 10th March 1877, and which were approved of by the Secretary of State in his Despatch of the 16th April of that year. From this Despatch it will be seen that the Secretary of State's wishes, as regards tribal matters, had also been fully anticipated and provided for.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. OWEN LANYON.

His Excellency the Right Hon.
Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

No. 30.

THE RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., TO GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, August 31, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 23rd of July,* bringing to the notice of Her Majesty's Government by desire of your ministers the names of several gentlemen holding civil offices under your Government, whose exertions were most effectual in bringing the late war to a close.

I have received it with much satisfaction, and have specially noted the account given in your Despatch of the very excellent services rendered by these officers.

The number of those who have thus distinguished themselves is so great as to render it impossible to entertain the idea of any honorary mark of Her Majesty's approval being conferred in each case, but I shall consider hereafter whether, having regard to the claims of others in the Cape Colony or elsewhere, any of these can be selected for such special recognition.

I have, &c.

Governor the Right Hon. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.
Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.S.C.I.

No. 31.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, August 31, 1878.

I HAVE received your Despatch, of the 30th July,† forwarding a Despatch from the Administrator of the Transvaal enclosing documents showing that the great majority of the signatures attached to the two petitions complaining of the Transvaal Government and suggesting Colonel Weatherley's appointment as Administrator, which you had previously transmitted to me, are fictitious.

I trust that the authors of this fraud may be detected and brought to justice.

I have, &c.

Governor the Right Hon. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.
Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

No. 32.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 4, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,

SIR, August 13, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, copy of a Memorandum drawn up by Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon, relative to the taking of Litako, or Takoon as it is commonly called, which he regards as the most decisive engagement during the war.

I am, &c.

The Right Hon. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P. Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 32.

From COLONEL LANYON.

Kuruman, July 30, 1878.

THE engagement at Litako, or Takoon, as it is commonly called, was by far the most decisive during the war. The place has been considered for generations as the strong-

---

* No. 10. † No. 18.

hold of the Batlapin nation, and up to the present time it had never been interfered with, on account of its strength. Over 50 years ago the fortifications had been raised by Mothibe, the then paramount Chief, who then held undisturbed jurisdiction over the Batalpin nation. The Griqua and Bechuana nation were then allied together to resist the inroad of the Mantatees, who were then in immense numbers migrating southwards to secure land. Takoon was fortified to resist this inroad. Some idea may be formed of the great strength of the place from the following statement. The range of hills is about two miles long, and it is covered throughout with a network of walls. The town is situated about half a mile from the western end of the ridge (where the river runs) in a neck, and from it three kopjes on the ridge. In the first of these, which is about 150 feet above the river, there were 245 separate compartments, some round, some square, and others of all shapes, all being connected with each other. In the second kopje there were 88 compartments, and in the third 175, making in all 508. The enemy obstinately defended these places, and fought to the last. Even after they were driven out of the place they continued the fight and fired upon our men from every available spot. As this was done after a message of peace had been sent to them, it serves to show the confidence they had in the impregnability of their fortress. Some 200 women and children came into our camp after the fight was over. As they expressed their wish to go to Taungs, a waggon and span of oxen was given to them, with a load of provisions, 100 milch goats for the children, and a number of slaughter sheep. They were allowed to take such dresses, karosses, as they required, and every one of them left with a large bundle of things. Two prisoners were also liberated to go with them to drive. Evidence was forthcoming to show that the people at Takoon were engaged also in the previous attacks on Daniel's Kiul and Campbell. A number of Mr. Young's cattle were found there, which had been taken at the latter place. One of the Burness murderers was killed in the action. The force left Takoon on Saturday the 27th. Information has been received to-day that the Griquas and Burness murderers had gone to a place near Maholokwe's town, in the Langeberg range. As this place is about 80 miles from here, and the road is over deep sand, with only two waters, it would require some time to attack it. In view, therefore, of the position of Botlasitse on the Northern Frontier, I think it would be more politic to proceed first against him, in order to render it safe, and afterwards to go westwards. Besides which, so many of the men have produced proof that they must return to Kimberley to arrange their affairs, I find it would be absolutely impossible to have a sufficient force to attack both places at once. A strong garrison will, therefore, be left at this place, and the march to Boetsap will be commenced to-morrow. Colonel Warren will go viâ Likattong to clear the Kaap of the enemy in that quarter. I proceed by the Boetsap road with the captured cattle and waggons, as the direct road to Taungs is very sandy. From what I can learn from those who know the country well, Botlasitse cannot retreat far, as Montsive, the Barolong Chief, has written to say he is prepared to help the Government in any way in his power. Two trustworthy messengers, one of them a councillor of Mankeroane, went to Taungs after the Takoon fight, and I have no doubt that their representations will cause any doubtful men to side with the Government. Mankeroane even before he knew of this action sent to inform me he intended to attack Botlasitse on the 26th. I trust, therefore, we may shortly see the war concluded. Captain Parkin wishes that 400*l.* may be placed to his credit at the Standard Bank as an advance to pay his men. Please have this done. Captain Lowe also 100*l.*, Standard Bank. Captain De Pass 100*l.*, Oriental Bank. No time fuzes were sent with the Armstrong gun, and we are getting short of those for the 7-pounder. Application had better be made for 100 of each by wire to be sent by coach. Please request Captain Brunker to proceed to join me at Boetsap, as I shall be glad to have his services as a staff officer. Major Clery I should also like to see there, if he can spare the time, as I should be very glad to secure his assistance for a time. As this war has now gone beyond the Province, I should be glad to have the Governor's authority to obtain the services of two Commissariat officers at once and two issuers, and also whether I might now charge expenses to the Commissariat account. I hope to reach Boetsap about the 3rd.

(Signed) W. Owen Lanyon.

No. 33.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 4, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, August 13, 1878.

WITH reference to your Despatch of the 18th July,* I have the honour to inform you that it has been forwarded to his Excellency the Administrator for report, but that I hope my Despatch, Griqualand West, of the 2nd July, relating, I have reason to believe, to the same engagement as that referred to in the "Cape Argus" of the 11th June, will have enabled you to answer the questions asked in the House of Commons.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P. Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 34.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 4, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, July 26, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch transmitting for my observations copies of reports on certain military requirements of Natal which you had received from the Secretary of State for War.

2. It appears from these enclosures that in December last the officer commanding the troops in Natal, acting upon an intimation from General Sir Arthur Cunynghame, requested, among others, the officers commanding the Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers in the district of Natal to furnish him with lists of what would be required in their departments for the defence of the district, with the object of placing the Colony upon a proper and for an emergency an independent footing.

3. In his reply Lieutenant-Colonel Durnford, commanding the Royal Engineers, reported that the total strength of that corps in the Colony consisted of one field officer, one sergeant, and three rank and file, and expressed himself in favour of an augmentation of it by at least one subaltern and 25 sergeants and rank and file. The subaltern and some of the men he would propose, he said, to place at Newcastle as an important strategic position.

He further enclosed returns showing the existing available Engineers' field equipment, together with that for which he had recently requisitioned the Ordnance Department.

4. The officer at that time commanding the Royal Artillery, Captain Russell, also reported on the existing strength and equipment of the Royal Artillery, and made certain recommendations for their augmentation and greater effectiveness.

5. With regard to the recommendations made by both these officers, I do not quite gather whether the augmentations proposed by them were intended to make up the strength of their respective branches of service to what they deemed necessary for the permanent defensive establishments in the district, or merely necessary to meet the emergencies that might arise out of the existing condition of things in South Africa; but the recommendations, no doubt, were to a great extent dictated by the critical aspect of affairs and the possibility of some emergency arising which would require a force for active service in the field; and as the existing equipment unquestionably, I believe, fell short of what would be necessary for active service it was considered expedient to make it complete and efficient.

6. With respect to the proposal to increase the Engineer corps by one officer and 25 men in addition to the one officer and four men at present stationed in Natal, I would observe that I should be disposed to doubt the necessity for any such permanent addition to the strength of the corps in the Colony. Bearing in mind the character of the native races with whom we would have to contend in the event of a war with them, and their total want of any science or civilised skill in warfare, there could be little need, I think,

* No. 114 of [C.-2144] of 1878.

for keeping in the Colony any large party of skilled Engineers for field service on the chance of a war; whilst if a war should occur, and it should be desired to strengthen the corps of Engineers here for service in the field, all the assistance required for that branch of the service could no doubt be supplied for the emergency from the garrison in the Cape Colony.

7. I have, however, conferred with the officer commanding the troops here on the subject, and he informs me that Colonel Durnford considers that if the corps of Royal Engineers were strengthened here he could with great advantage and economy to Her Majesty's Government utilise the skilled services of the men in the construction and repair of the military buildings and works under his charge, on which he is now obliged to employ local workmen at a considerably larger cost, on account of the high rate of wages prevailing here; and on this account as well as on account of the present unsettled condition of affairs in South Africa it may probably be deemed advantageous that the corps should be strengthened for a term of two or three years or thereabouts.

8. With respect to the strength of the Royal Artillery stationed in the Colony the expediency of increasing it was brought by me under the notice of the Lieutenant-General Commanding in South Africa some time ago, namely, in the early part of 1877, and in January last I forwarded copy of a resolution adopted by the Defence Committee over which I preside recommending that under the present circumstances in South Africa there should be in the Colony six guns with effective equipment ready for active service in case of need.

The Lieutenant-General, Sir Arthur Cunynghame, was, I believe, strongly persuaded of the importance of having a sufficient Artillery force here, and that branch of the service has in consequence been strengthened during the past few months.

9. At the date of Captain Russell's report the force consisted of—

1 Captain.
1 Subaltern.
2 Sergeants.
1 Bugler.
34 Rank and file.
26 Horses.
2 Guns equipped for the field.
4 Guns in Ordnance Reserve Store.

Since then the force has been increased to—

1 Field officer.
1 Captain.
2 Subalterns.
1 Staff veterinary surgeon.
5 Sergeants.
1 Bugler.
67 Rank and file.
26 Horses.
4 Guns equipped.
4 Guns in Ordnance Reserve Store.

10. The four guns equipped are, I understand, in a state of equipment sufficient to enable them to take the field, two of them being drawn by mules, which are considered by many to be more serviceable in this Colony than horses; whilst two out of the four guns in Reserve Store could be served for the defence of Fort Napier and the town of Pietermaritzburg.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael E. Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

No. 35.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, Sept. 5, 1878.

I transmit to you the copy of an extract from an English newspaper giving an account of an engagement attended with some loss on our side, which is reported to have taken place on the 22nd June. I am unable to find in the various Despatches which I have received from yourself and from Sir T. Shepstone any report of this particular engagement, which would appear to have been of a serious character, and I should be glad to know how far the newspaper account is correct, and to receive full particulars of any casualties on the side of the Colonial forces, as several inquiries have been addressed to me on the subject.

I am, &c.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

The Disturbances in South Africa.

"On the 22nd of June Captain Clarke, with about 250 men and two cannon, made a raid on a small 'kopjee' hill; and, after a very severe fight from about four in the morning till three p.m., had to retire, after destroying the kraals and crops of the enemy, and killing and wounding about 350 men. The commandos of Sikukuni and Umsort are described as being seen as thick as grass coming over the hills. The Colonists had the misfortune to lose John Degenkolw (a Dane), George F. Hicks (an Englishman, formerly at gold fields near here), E. Chomse (a German), Brigg, Harry W. Wilson, Richard Foley, and one Zulu policeman killed; Dr. Stockwell, Finnigan, and Caiser badly wounded; and six white men and seven natives were slightly wounded."

No. 36.

ABORIGINES' PROTECTION SOCIETY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

Sir, 17, King William Street, Strand, September 4, 1878.

On behalf of the Committee of the Aborigines' Protection Society I beg to ask your further kind consideration of the cases of Tini Macomo and Gongobella which were brought before you in a communication from the Society on July 15.

2. The above Chiefs have since been tried for high treason and sentenced to death. We did not for one moment imagine that, having regard to the facts stated in our memorial, as well as to the humane practice of modern times, the extreme penalty would be inflicted in the case either of Tini Macomo or of Gongobella; but the latest intelligence received from the Cape Colony mentions a rumour that the Governor has refused to commute the sentence of death passed upon these two Chiefs.

3. His Excellency Sir Bartle Frere's well known humanity is a pledge that this rumour is unfounded; but nevertheless, as the statement has been publicly made, we think it is our duty to call your attention to it, and to express our earnest hope that the good name of England will not be stained by the execution of either of the Kafir Chiefs now under sentence of death.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

(Signed) F. W. CHESSON, Secretary.

No. 37.

COLONIAL OFFICE to WAR OFFICE.

SIR, Downing Street, September 10, 1878.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to communicate to you the following extract of a telegram received from the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.

"Have just received telegram from General Thesiger begging me to urge Secretary of State for War to authorise supply, and as speedily as possible, of waterproof sheets for troops in the field. They are most necessary during the rainy season in Natal and Transvaal now approaching; but his requisition of 16th of May has been refused by Surveyor-General of Ordnance."

Sir Michael Hicks Beach desires me to request that this telegram may be brought to the early notice of Colonel Stanley, and I am to convey to you an expression of Sir Michael Hicks Beach's hope that General Thesiger's application may receive his favourable consideration.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State, War Office. (Signed) R. H. MEADE.

No. 38.

COLONIAL OFFICE to ABORIGINES PROTECTION SOCIETY.

SIR, Downing Street, Sept. 12, 1878.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th inst.,* I am to state in reply, that he has received no official information as to the intentions of the Cape Government with reference to the Chiefs Tini Macomo and Gongobella, to whose cases you draw attention, but that he has the fullest confidence that Sir Bartle Frere and his ministers will, in dealing with them, give as much weight to considerations of mercy as may be consistent with justice and the requirements of public safety.

I have, &c.

F. W. Chesson, Esq. (Signed) E. WINGFIELD.

No. 39.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, Sept. 12, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 6th of August,† forwarding copies of two Despatches from Sir T. Shepstone enclosing respectively reports of Captain Clarke's operations against Sikukuni and copies of a correspondence with a Mr. MacArthur who had obtained permission from the Chief Lobengula to prospect for gold in his country.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 40.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 13, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal.

SIR, August 9, 1878.

I HAVE to state for your information that a few days ago a body of Zulus

---

* No. 36. † No. 22.

belonging to a Zulu Chief named Sirayo, and under two sons of that Chief, crossed the Buffalo River into Natal territory and took by force out of the hut of a Natal native, one of the Government Native Border guards, a Zulu woman who appears to have fled for refuge, into Natal some days before. The Zulus who committed this outrage were armed with guns and assegais. The woman was taken across the river back into Zululand, and, it is believed, there shot.

2. I have sent a message to the Zulu King to inform him of this act of violence and outrage by his subjects in Natal territory, and to request him to deliver up to this Government to be tried for their offence, under the laws of the Colony, the persons of Mehlokazulu and Bekuzulu the two sons of Sirayo who were the leaders of the party.

3. I enclose a copy of the statement of Maziana the Native Border Guard from whose hut the woman was taken, and a copy of the message I have sent to the King.

4. Since then, another report has reached us that at the same time, in another part of the Border, a similar act of violence was committed by another armed party of Sirayo's men acting under another son of that Chief; and a further message will be despatched to the King regarding this act also.

5. There is no reason whatsoever as yet to believe that these acts have been committed with the consent or knowledge of the King; and until the reply to my message is received it would be premature to say anything as to what he will do under the circumstances.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Enclosure 1. in No. 40.

STATEMENT of the Native MAZIANA.

Umumba Mount, Umsinga Division, July 28, 1878.

BEFORE me Henry Francis Fynn, R.M., Umsinga Division, appeared Maziana, a native man of Mswareli's Kraal, Native Border Guard, Buffalo River, Rorke's Drift, who, being duly cautioned, states:—About six days ago the wife of the Zulu Chief, Sirayo, named Mam Quebelende was reported to our kraal as having fled into Natal. Two days after she was brought to our kraal and suffering from severe injuries at the hands of Mehlokazulu, the chief son of Sirayo, who was putting her to death upon the charge of adultery; her arrival was reported to the magistrate, who ordered that as soon as possible she was to be brought to the office. It was arranged that I should start this morning to bring her here. At dawn of day this morning we were alarmed by the sound of horses approaching, and on going out I saw between 20 and 30 mounted Zulus led by Mehlokazulu and his brother Bekuzulu coming up to front of the kraal, all armed with guns, and a large force of Zulus armed with guns and shields and assegais, on foot surrounding the kraal from the back. We asked the cause of all this, Mehlokazulu replied, "we are in search of our mother," he ordered those on foot, about 40 or 50, to search the huts, and they dragged out Mam Qebelende by force, pulling her along by her arms and proceeded to the foot drift *Nomavavos*, and on the way were joined by another large force, which had been near our kraal, but on the way to the ford several of us followed to see what would be done, we saw another force of Zulus on the Zulu side who were waiting. The Zulu force on this side sang war songs as they left our kraal and continued to do so, after crossing the ford, viz., Nomavovos, they joined the force there, and after proceeding some distance (800 yards) they condensed themselves, and two shots were fired, and then a general firing took place, and to such an extent that the smoke hid them from our view. I have every reason to believe the two shots fired were to kill Mam Qebelende, and the general firing a discharging of the loaded guns.

The whole force then proceeded to the kraal "Gamudaba," of Sirayo's which is near the Buffalo river, and continuing the war singing *i-Rabolempi*.

On my way here I was informed that another of Sirayo's wives, viz., Mam-Tyobana had escaped across the Buffalo to near Field Cornet Robson's, and that she had been captured by the force already referred to, while on their way to our kraal, but this has not yet been authenticated.

When Mehlokazulu ordered his force into our huts to search, we remonstrated, whereupon he said, he could just as well then consider us as an enemy against him, at once. Not one of our Natal people were hurt in any way, or threatened, with the exception of

the terms made use of by Mehlokazulu, by which, had we shown any resistance an attack would have been made upon us.

Sirayo is still at the King's.

(Signed) MAZIANA, his × mark.

Witness—

(Signed) J. W. KNIGHT.

Read over, interpreted, and adhered to before me this 28th July 1878, at 9 p.m.

(Signed) HENRY F. FYNN, R.M.

Enclosure 2. in No. 40.

MESSAGE from the LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF NATAL, to CETEWAYO, King of the Zulus, conveyed by Umlunge and Umguhlu.

IT has been reported to the Lieutenant-Governor that four days ago a large party of Zulus, consisting of about 30 on horseback, all armed with guns, and fifty on foot armed with guns, shields and assegais, crossed the Buffalo River near Rorke's drift into this Colony, and proceeded to the kraal of Mzwakeli, a native subject of this Government, surrounding his kraal, and by order of Mehlokazulu, a son of Sirayo, who was in command of the party with his brother Bekazulu, searched the huts and from one of them dragged out a native woman named "Mamgovane," said to be one of the wives of Sirayo, and of whom Mehlokazulu stated they were in search, and took her away with them into the Zulu country.

It is also reported that, in addition to this force, another armed party of Zulus crossed the Buffalo River, and was on its way to the kraal from which this woman was taken.

The Lieutenant-Governor sends to inform the Zulu King of what has occurred. This act of aggression and violence on the part of Zulu subjects in Natal territory, is a most serious act of offence against the peace and good order of this Colony, and the Lieutenant-Governor accordingly has to request that Cetewayo will send the two ring-leaders above-named, viz., Mehlokazulu and Bekuzulu, both sons of Sirayo to this Government to be tried by the laws of this country for the serious offence they have committed in it.

By command of his Excellency,

(Signed) J. W. SHEPSTONE,

Office, Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, August 1, 1878.

Acting Secretary for Native Affairs.

No. 41.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received September 13, 1878.

Government House, Cape Town,

SIR, August 17, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to submit papers as per annexed list relative to the affairs of East Griqualand, (Adam Kok's country, or, No-man's-land). Many of the topics referred to in these papers, would have formed the subject of separate Despatches; but the proceedings were so much interlaced that it very early became difficult to treat one subject without repetition of what belonged to another. The enclosures, therefore, have been classed under various general heads, and the following remarks will explain succintly the sequence of the several events, and my views on each as it happened.

2. It may be well to bear in mind that the Griqualand East territory, which is mountainous, and of great natural strength, is not inhabited by any long settled or homogeneous race

3. As its old name "No-man's-land," implies, it was, within living memory, a border land, very sparsely inhabited, and with hardly any fixed population, the resort of fugitives and broken clans from the neighbouring districts, the Orange Free State, Basutoland, Natal, and Kaffraria. The greater portion of its area, up to a very recent period was not only waste, but almost devoid of any settled cultivators. The people who gave to the territory its more recent name of "East Griqualand," though forming a

considerable portion of the inhabitants were amongst the most recent arrivals. I am told there are few Griquas of more than 20 years of age who were born in the district. Driven by war from the banks of the Orange river, 300 miles west of their present habitations, they found a resting place where they now are about 1862, and ultimately, finding that there was little chance of maintaining their existence as a separate independent tribe, they asked for, and after repeated applications, obtained admission to the privileges of British subjects.

4. The final process of annexation by Act of Parliament did not take place till last year, when Act No. 38 of the Colonial Legislature was passed, which has received Her Majesty's assent, and is now the law of the land.

5. The Griquas are, I need hardly state, a very different race from any of the neighbouring Kafir tribes. A mixture of various races, their connexion with any aboriginal stock is most frequently through Hottentots, Namaquas, Koramas, Bushmen, and other yellow-skinned tribes on and beyond the Lower Orange River, or through the Bechuanas, and Batlapins, and other north-western offshoots of the Kafir race. But they are essentially a mixed race, as the term "bastard," so frequently applied to them by the Dutch, implies. Many of their early leaders were fugitives from justice in the old Colony, or had traces of Dutch, English, or slave negro parentage; and a great majority have Dutch names. In various ways they have been longer in contact with the white people than most Kafir races, but have enjoyed few of the advantages of European civilization or law. As a rule, whilst they were in many things apparently more civilized than the Kafirs, and are sharper and more teachable, they are reputed to lack many of the simpler virtues of the pure Kafir race, to be at least as idle, and disinclined to regular labour, to be more lying, treacherous, and cruel. A few who have had exceptional advantages in early training or education, have a higher character among their neighbours, and justify a belief that under more favourable circumstances they may develop into a civilized, or at least, a settled and progressive people.

6. Such as they are, they seem to have had little of English rule, till Captain Blyth was appointed to take charge of them in 1876. He had earned a high reputation for firmness, benevolence, and justice, and had won the entire confidence and affection of the Fingos in Fingoland, where he had been resident as Magistrate for some years. His appointment to East Griqualand was distasteful to a lawless but influential section of the people, and he took charge under considerable peril of his life from conspirators who longed to bring back the license of their earlier life, when the bandit and the hunter found congenial occupation during the enforced wanderings of the tribe.

By justice and firmness, under great disadvantages, and with very scanty means, Captain Blyth soon established his authority, and began to develop the great natural capabilities of a very fine district. But the people at large had but a short experience of his rule, and the party of license and disorder had been by no means broken up or effectually weakened, when the Galeka outbreak of last year occurred.

7. The probable behaviour of the Griquas was naturally a subject of great anxiety to the Government of this Colony, but great confidence was felt in Captain Blyth's courage and management should anything untoward occur, and for a long time there did not seem to be any pressing necessity for sending him extra support.

From time to time he reported acts of insubordination and defiance of authority by the lawless and disaffected, who were said to be much encouraged by promises of sympathy and support from the Pondos, but it was not till March last, when field operations on the Kei had nearly terminated, that it appeared necessary to send any reinforcements to Kokstadt. Major Elliott was then directed to go to support Captain Blyth, and was on his march when the rebels assembled in force, threatening to destroy Kokstadt and massacre all the white men and their adherents. They were joined by a party of sympathisers from Pondoland. The energy and decision of Captain Blyth, however, prevented their attacking Kokstadt. He had organised the European population and with select levies of Kafirs, Basutos, Griquas, and Bacas, he overawed the waverers, and defeated the main body of the rebels. Many of the ringleaders were killed or captured, so that before Major Elliot could hurry up from Tembuland, or a detachment of Her Majesty's 3rd Regiment (Buffs) from Natal, the rebellion had been effectually suppressed.

An accidental explosion of a magazine in the temporary fort at Kokstadt, caused the loss of several valuable lives; but for this accident, the rebellion would have been suppressed with the loss of very few lives to the loyal inhabitants.

8. A difficulty arose about the trial of the prisoners. There was no Colonial court of circuit within 200 miles, and it was at the time considered doubtful how far the prisoners

were subject to Colonial Law. They were consequently sent down by sea to Cape Town, where they are still confined.

9. Their depositions are worthy of attentive perusal as illustrating the moving causes of rebellions of this kind. I will here only notice the most salient points to which, in different degrees, and from various points of view, all the prisoners bear testimony.

The prisoners state that about seven months before the outbreak (14th April), *i.e.*, about October 1877, Mrs. Kok, Adam Kok's widow, was endeavouring to incite all natives, Basutos, Hlaugweni (Fingos) Pondos, Bacas, and all Griquas, to rebel against the British Government, that after Ludovick Kok's arrest for a disturbance in a shop in the streets of Kokstadt, Adam Muis went to Pondoland "to fetch an army to fight the "Government, and drive all Europeans out of East Griqualand," that four days before the fight at Kokstadt, Adam Muis and "his army" came to Kokstadt from Pondoland, with Pondos under Josiah Jenkins; Smith Pommer joined them, and after plundering cattle and several traders' shops, they made two Europeans prisoners, and proposed to murder them in cold blood. They were with difficulty prevented by some of the more moderate leaders.

Their plans were laid with great skill and deliberation. Some of the conspirators were to pretend to join Captain Blyth, get all the guns and ammunition he could spare them, and whilst he was engaged attacking the main body of rebels, they were to desert and attack the magazine and town. Parties were told off to kill the Europeans and burn their houses, especially to fire Captain Blyth's house and murder his wife and family, and to plunder the shops, whilst Captain Blyth was defending the fort.

The only delay in carrying out these plans was in the hope of getting reinforcements.

10. The leaders, Adam Muis and Smith Pommer, distributed arms and ammunition, circulated false reports of the large forces coming to join them, and committed the waverers and doubtful men by inducing them first to join in what would be, they said, a peaceful meeting, and then making them take part in acts of plunder. If the prisoners are to be believed old Mrs. Kok (the widow of Adam Kok, the late Griqua captain) took an active part in fomenting the rebellion, as did her son Toll Kok, and the Pondo Chiefs Umquikela, Umhlangaza, and Josiah Jenkins; but they kept their designs secret from old Mrs. Jenkins, the missionary's widow.

The Pondo Chief, it was said, gave as his reason for joining, "that Government had "demanded the surrender of the Umguinkulu murderers; that Shepstone was now "engaged with the Zulus, who had already killed an European Magistrate (query: "Mr. Bell?), "and several men, and now was the time when Government had their hands "full, and that as soon as Umquikela had begun the Zulus would begin also."

With very few exceptions the prisoners all seem to have been cognizant of the intentions of the rebels, and to agree in the main object they had in view, namely, to murder, plunder, or drive out the whites.

11. It is shown by the evidence of Jan Jood, son-in-law, and principal councillor of the late Captain Adam Kok, and President of his "Executive Raad," that Captain Blyth omitted nothing which could have prevented hostilities, and that there was no question "at issue between the Griquas and Government respecting land, money, or "any other question."

12. I trust that what I have said will justify my opinion that Captain Blyth deserves the warm approval of Government for his energy, courage, and humanity, in suppressing rebellion within his charge.

13. I have placed by themselves among the enclosures, the papers relating to charges brought against Captain Blyth by the editor of the "Natal Witness." They were the subject of a series of articles in the "Witness," and having been specially brought to my notice by the editor, I requested Captain Blyth to answer them, and have only to add that his answers seem to me to be perfectly satisfactory.

14. In a separate Despatch I have reported proceedings in connexion with the Pondos, in which Captain Blyth took part, and which more immediately implicated the Chief Umquikela in a course of conduct which appears to me to merit the severest displeasure of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.

No. 42.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 13, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, August 17, 1878.

THE negotiations with the Pondo Chiefs are sufficiently advanced to warrant a hope that, at no distant period, Her Majesty's Government will have the entire control of the St. John's River mouth (the Umzimvubu), the right of navigation and of landing or making roads on the right or southern bank having been already conceded by the Chief Nquiliso, and negotiations are in progress with his uncle Umquikela for similar concessions on the left or lower bank.

2. The river, which has hitherto been almost closed to legitimate traffic, is, as Her Majesty's Government is aware, one of the most important between Algoa Bay and Natal, owing to its mouth forming a large and excellent harbour, always easily accessible in its natural state to small coasting vessels.

3. An excellent chart of it has been published by the Admiralty from surveys made by Mr. Skead, who is now Port Officer at Port Elizabeth, of which I shall be glad to have six copies sent out.

4. I would also suggest that a copy of the chart be sent to Sir John Coode, with a request that he will indicate the points on which he would desire further information before advising Government as to whether it would be worth while to send out any one to make plans or estimates for improving the harbour.

5. Captain May, R.N., an excellent nautical surveyor in the service of this Colony, has already made several surveys, and conducted tidal observations at East London and elsewhere for Sir John Coode, to whom he is personally well known, so that Sir John Coode will know what kind of further information we can supply to him by employing Captain May.

6. The present maps of that part of Kaffraria are very defective, but they serve to show what a great extent of back country is commanded by the river, and Pondoland is said to possess much undeveloped mineral wealth, and very great agricultural resources.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 43.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART. G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 13, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, August 19, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for the information of Her Majesty's Government copy of a Despatch from the Administrator of the Transvaal, enclosing copy of correspondence between his Government and the Chiefs Secheli and Lencwe.

2. From my reply, of which I beg to annex copy, it will be seen that I have entirely approved the steps taken by his Excellency with a view to a settlement of the misunderstanding between these Chiefs, and that I consider the instructions he had issued with that object most judicious.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 43.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
SIR, August 6, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your Excellency's information copy of a correspondence between this Government and the Chiefs Secheli and Lencue.

2. The residence of the latter Chief, called on Jeppe's map "Linchue," is situated within the boundary line of the Transvaal as thereon shown, and I treated the case from that point of view. I find, however, that the line between the late Republic and Secheli was never definitely settled, and that therefore Secheli's statement may be correct.

3. As your Excellency will see, I have promised to send up two officers of this Government to inquire into the matter in dispute, with the object of settling it in a peaceable manner. I shall also empower them to discuss the boundary line with the Chief Secheli with the view of settling as soon as possible an uncertainty which, on such a subject, must produce occasional irritation.

4. Secheli has behaved very well in this matter, and I have every hope that the visit of the commission which I propose to send will produce favourable results.

5. I trust that what I have done will meet with your Excellency's approval.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Right Hon.
Sir H. B. Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

(Signed) T. Shepstone,
Administrator.

Letter to His Excellency Sir T. Shepstone, K.C.M.G., from the Rev. P. Brink.

(Translation.)

Sir,

Motsodi, May 18, 1878.

Lencwe, Captain of the Bokhatla, has requested me to-day, as his missionary, to inform his Excellency of the state of affairs between him and Sechele, Captain of the Bakwena.

Some time ago Secheli sent his missionary, the Rev. — Moffatt, with two of his people to me to make peace. Lencwe then informed Secheli that he is for peace, but that he could not trust him (Secheli) all at once, he would let him know by and by, in case nothing happened that had the appearance of animosity or enmity. On the port of Lencwe nothing had been done since that time, but Secheli has repeatedly sent to spy and watch the cattle of the Bokhatla, which is proved beyond doubt. For this reason Lencwe could not make up his mind to make peace. Now this day Lencwe received a declaration of war from Secheli, and he has asked my opinion whether he is to act according to the same, which I have advised him to do as he can every day expect a raid from Secheli. Therefore he gives notice to your Excellency that he is not to be blamed if a war was to take place between him and Secheli.

The declaration of war from Secheli to Lencwe is very strongly worded, and shows that Secheli intends to commence, and that Lencwe must prepare himself.

With this I consider to have fulfilled the request of Lencwe.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency the Administrator of the Transvaal.

(Signed) P. Brink.

Office of Secretary to Government, Transvaal,
June 3, 1878.

To the Chief Lencwe,

His Excellency the Administrator of the Government has received a letter from the Rev. Mr. Brink, dated from Motsodi the 18th ult., written, he says, by your request.

In reply thereto I am directed to inform you that his Excellency greatly regrets the warlike attitude which you state the Chief Secheli has assumed; at the same time his Excellency cannot understand how you residing, as his Excellency is informed, within the boundaries of the territory of the Transvaal can take upon yourself to discuss questions of peace or war with a Chief residing outside of them; your doing so not only misleads Secheli but deceives yourself. It was your duty to have informed Secheli that you were not your own master, that you were living under a civilized Government, and that you must refer him to that Government for the settlement of any disputes between you.

And the Chief Sechili should know that by making war upon any tribe living within this territory he makes war upon the Supreme Government, and that upon him will ultimately fall all the consequences of his act. As the circumstances now stand as represented by you, you must of course defend yourself in case you are attacked, but in so doing you must consider that you are defending the Government under which you live, and that you are not fighting on your own account.

His Excellency would like to know the exact words of the "Declaration of War" which you say Secheli sent you; if they were in writing then the original document is to be at once transmitted.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. Osborn,
Secretary to Government.

Office of Secretary to Government, Transvaal,
To the Chief Secheli, June 4, 1878.

I am directed by his Excellency the Administrator of the Government to inform you that he has with much surprise learnt from the Chief Lencwe that you have intimated to him your intention to make war upon him.

His Excellency considers it most important that you should clearly understand the serious responsibilities you will incur by attacking any tribe or person residing within the Transvaal; and although he thinks Lencwe's report to him may be founded on misrepresentation, still the matter is of such serious gravity that his Excellency trusts you will take this warning to abstain from interfering with any person residing within the Transvaal.

For your information I send herein copy of Lencwe's letter and the reply his Excellency ordered me to send him.

By his Excellency's Command,
(Signed) M. Osborn,
Secretary to Government.

Letter from Sechele Mocwasele to Hon. M. Osborn, Secretary to Government, Pretoria.

Sir, Molepolole, June 21, 1878.

I have received with great regret your communication of June 3, 1878, (No. $\frac{499}{78}$ M.) My wish is that the same friendly relation with the Transvaal Government which I have so long sustained should continue now.

It is quite true that I sent notice to Lencwe that I had given up the hope of a friendly arrangement and that I should recommence hostilities. This was done with no idea that the Government would regard me as violating British territory. With the greatest respect for his Excellency the Administrator I am obliged by justice to claim as my own the country in which Lencwe is living.

Some years ago Khamanyain (Lencwe's father, now dead) left the Transvaal, avowedly to free himself from the Government of the Republic. He came to me and asked leave to settle in my country. I assigned him the locality in which his son Lencwi is now living. I gave him to understand that my cattle posts would still remain along the Groot Mariqua in his neighbourhood, and moreover that he would be required to present an annual tribute in token that the country was mine. He willingly agreed to those terms, and for two years he paid the tribute. He then ceased to do so and it was in connexion with this matter and the troubles about the outposts above-mentioned that the war commenced. During the whole of this time he has paid no tribute to the Transvaal Government or in any way recognised its sovereignty. It is not my fault that the boundary line has not been authoritatively fixed long ago. At the request of the late Government I prepared a statement of what I considered to be line. This was forwarded to Pretoria, and I have been informed that it is still there, but no further steps have been taken.

Let me refer you to Mr. Melville, who I understand is an official of your Government and who was sent by Mr. Burgers to go into this question. He is well acquainted with it from having been over the ground and personally engaged in the negotiation, and I have confidence in what he may say.

I am so anxious that this boundary question should be settled that if his Excellency will be pleased to appoint time and place I will, if unable to come myself, send duly qualified persons to go into the whole matter. With regard to Lencwe's charges in his letter to the Government as to what has taken place during the last few months, I can only at present say that they are not correct. I only ask a fair hearing and will therefore refrain from recrimination now. Of course I shall abstain from all hostile acts while this matter is in the hands of the Government, and as his Excellency the Admini-

strator has practically disarmed me, I appeal to him to impress upon Lencwe the importance of preserving a like neutrality.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SECHELE MOCWASELE.

LETTER from SECHELE MOKWASELE to the Hon. M. OSBORN, Secretary to Government, Pretoria, Transvaal.

SIR, Molepolole, June 21, 1878.

As a postscript to my former letter with your permission I will refer to one or two points more. In the year 1875 some cattle were stolen from me by a headman named Mortlo, resident in the Transvaal. The cattle were stolen from a post not far from Lencwe's town on the further side of it from this place. I appealed to the Government, and after due investigation the cattle were returned and it was expressly stated that they had been stolen out of my country and taken across the Transvaal line as you may find by reference to documents of July 15, 1875, and thereabouts, copies of which must be in the possession of the Government.

I also wish to explain that the reason for the re-declaration of hostilities was the extreme pressure to which I and my people are subjected by the severe drought. The very part of the country which Lencwe occupies and which you are claiming has always been my main dependence in dry seasons such as those from which we are now suffering, for water for my cattle. As long as matters remained unsettled between us, and Lencwe would give no adequate securities for peace, I could not send down to the Mariqua, and on this account I was compelled to take a step towards deciding things one way or the other. Under these circumstances I may also fairly ask the question, what am I to do? Without prejudice to the question of ownership can I, in the meantime, until the points at issue between us are decided, send my cattle down to the Mariqua, and will you in that case inform Lencwe, whom you claim as your subject, that he is not to molest my people? Be pleased to take notice that as regards myself this is a painfully urgent question.

I am his Excellency's good friend, and with the most friendly salutations to him as the Representative of Her Majesty the Queen of England,

I remain, &c.
(Signed) KINNA SECHELE MOKWASELE.

LETTER from Rev. JOHN SMITH MOFFAT, Molepolole, to the Hon. M. OSBORN, Secretary to Government, Pretoria, Transvaal.

MY DEAR SIR, Molepolole, June 21, 1878.

THE Government naturally dislikes the intervention of outsiders in negotiations with native Chiefs. But his Excellency the Administrator is surely aware of the very difficult position in which a missionary often finds himself when appealed to by the Chief for advice and other assistance in communicating with the Government. That is my case now. It is with the greatest reluctance that I appear in the business. If I had refused, others would have been appealed to, who in addition to their comparative ignorance of the people and language, are wanting in the sense of responsibility which attaches to the character of a missionary. I wish to assure you, and through you his Excellency, that I have in all good faith done my best to give you the expressed sentiments of Sechele and his council.

I did not see the letter to Lencwe. It was written by one of his sons in Sechwana of course. I knew about it however, and half regret not having written to you then, but was kept back by the fear of seeming meddlesome. I think the last point in Sechele's letter to you merits particular attention. Things will soon be in a desperate condition here as regards water. I cannot see what the people are to do if they are shut out from Groot Mariqua. I fear that Sechele will lose his head through sheer difficulty, and that he may commit some fatal mistake, setting all this part of the country in an uproar. The accommodation for which he asks, pending the settlement of the question would save him from this, and the Government from a good deal of useless trouble. But in case of this boon being granted it is very important that Lencwe's Bakhatla should be made to understand that they are not to offer any opposition. I do not wish to make any unfair statements, but I found Lencwe's people exceedingly lawless. Lencwe may mean well, but his people are not thoroughly under command. The voice of the

Government would be quite enough, but it needs to be clear, and prompt too, for time is pressing.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN SMITH MOFFAT.

LETTER from Rev. JOHN SMITH MOFFAT, Molepolole, to the HON. M. OSBORN, Secretary to Government, Transvaal.

MY DEAR SIR, Molepolole, June 24, 1878.

SECHELE has been prevailed upon to send three of his own people with the letters to the Government. The principal one, whose name is Mere, is the man who accompanied the Transvaal Commissioner on his tour of inspection when the boundary line was proposed. He is empowered by Sechele to supply any information on that subject which his Excellency the Administrator may wish to obtain. I tried to persuade the Bakwena to send persons who would be in a position to deal definitely with this question, so as to lay the way open for a settlement at once, but so great is their distrust of the Bakhatla who lie in their road to Pretoria, that it was out of the question.

I am, &c.
(Signed) JOHN SMITH MOFFAT.

LETTER from Hon. M. OSBORN, Secretary to Government, Pretoria, Transvaal, to the Chief SECHELE, Molepolole.

Office of Secretary to Government, Pretoria, Transvaal,
CHIEF, July, 29, 1878.

I HAVE received and laid before the Administrator of the Transvaal the two letters of the 21st June, which you addressed to me on that date.

Your messengers have also spoken to the Administrator.

2. He desires me to say that he is glad that you have both written and sent your own messengers to explain your views and the circumstances which cause you inconvenience.

3. He knows very little of Lencwe's former history and of his relations with you or with the Transvaal Government, much of all this and such like information his Excellency has still to learn, but he learned long years ago that war is one of the greatest evils that can happen to a people. It is a thing which many people talk lightly of, and many are fond of, but such people are not those who make others happy or their country prosper.

4. Lencwe lives between the Transvaal and you, and you cannot make war upon him nor he upon you without affecting the Transvaal injuriously, because both of you are our neighbours.

5. It is not wholly a question of ownership that forbids or entitles our neighbour to protest against or to interfere with the actions of another; that other may live in his own house, but his conduct in that house may damage the property or the interests of his friend who also lives in his own house, and this makes it the duty of neighbours to be careful not to injure each other by acts which, so far as proprietorship goes, they might be entitled to do in their own countries.

6. It was considerations such as these that induced his Excellency not to delay in addressing you on the subject of your declaration of hostilities against Lencwe, notwithstanding that the question whether Lencwe was or was not a subject of this Government, or was or was not residing within its boundaries remained in doubt, as far as the Administrator's knowledge was concerned.

7. There appears, however, to be no doubt that Lencwe's cattle are, many of them, in Transvaal territory, and that all would be driven in as soon as you commenced to attack him.

8. The Administrator is therefore glad that upon receiving my letter you refrained from carrying out your threat to attack Lencwe.

9. His Excellency will send as soon as he can Mr. Melville, in whom you say you have confidence, together with Mr. Von Staden, the Landdrost of Rustenburg, to inquire into the circumstances of the dispute between you and Lencwe and to endeavour to settle it by peaceful means, and then if any one is found to be wrong and wont do what is right, other means must be found to make him; we cannot have wrongdoers and disturbers of the peace living amongst us and doing as they choose.

10. Mr. Melville is, however, at present engaged on a commission to the northward of Pretoria, and it may be some little time before he can go to you. In the meanwhile Lencwe will be cautioned to keep the peace.

11. The Administrator of the Transvaal accepts your kindly greeting, he wishes to be your friend, and he thinks that the best way of showing that his wish is a sincere and an earnest one is to speak plainly to you as he has desired me to do in this letter.

12. His Excellency wishes you peace and prosperity and hopes that the late rains have relieved you from much of your embarrassment.

I am, &c.
(Signed) M. OSBORN,
Secretary to Government.

LETTER from the SECRETARY TO GOVERNMENT, Pretoria, to the Rev. P. BRINK, Motsodi.

Office of the Secretary to Government, Pretoria, Transvaal,
SIR, August 6, 1878.

WITH reference to my letter to you of the 18th May last, I have the honour to inform you that by the Administrator's direction I communicated with the Chief Sechele, who has promised to suspend any hostile action towards Lencwe on condition that Lencwe restrains his people from aggression upon Sechele and his people and does not interfere with his cattle stations and their water supply, pending an inquiry to be made by officers appointed for that purpose by this Government into the causes of dispute between the disagreeing parties.

These officers, of whom one will be Mr. Melville, will be sent up as soon as they can get ready for the journey. In the meanwhile I have the honour to request that you will be so good as to caution Lencwe to prevent his people from venturing upon any acts of aggression upon those of Sechele, and impress upon him the necessity of respecting, not only this warning, but any decision or expression of opinion which the commissioners so sent may, after due inquiry, express to him.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. OSBORN,
Secretary to Government.

Enclosure 2. in No. 43.

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, August 19, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Despatch No. 44 of the 6th instant, enclosing copy of correspondence which has passed between your Government and the Chiefs Secheli and Lencwe on the subject of a misunderstanding which has arisen between them, and to state that I entirely approve of the steps which you propose to take in the matter, and of the very judicious instructions which you have given.

I have, &c.
His Excellency Sir T. Shepstone, K.C.M.G. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 44.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, September 16, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 6th August,* forwarding a copy of the Speech with which you had prorogued Parliament on the 2nd August.

---

* No. 24.

2. I cordially endorse the testimony which you bear to the temper and discretion exhibited in their last session by this the first Cape Parliament since the establishment of responsible Government, and I highly appreciate the vigour and public spirit with which your Ministers and Assembly have addressed themselves to the several topics arising out of the late frontier war, especially to the provision of an efficient system of defence against native outbreaks. I trust that the elections which will shortly be held, will result in the return of a Parliament not less able and patriotic than that which has now come to an end; and more particularly that the new Houses will devote their attention to the important question of Confederation with a determination to overcome all obstacles to the early adoption of a measure so deeply affecting the common interests of South Africa.

3. I am glad to take this opportunity of expressing my very high sense of the tact and judgment which you have shown under circumstances of exceptional difficulty, and of the unremitting attention and care which you have devoted to the interests entrusted to your charge.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 45.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart.

Sir, Downing Street, September 16, 1878.

I have received your Despatch of the 2nd of August,* forwarding a copy of one from Colonel Lanyon relative to the action which he had taken in providing locations for natives in the Province under his Government.

I have to request you to inform Colonel Lanyon that I had noticed with much satisfaction the manner in which he had anticipated the caution conveyed in my Despatch of the 27th February, and that I have the fullest confidence that the matter will continue to receive his careful attention.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 46.

ADMIRALTY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

Sir, Admiralty, September 18, 1878.

I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to transmit, for the information of the Secretary of State for the Colonies, a Despatch dated August 12, at Pietermaritzburg, Natal, from Commodore Sullivan, reporting that he had conveyed Lieut.-General Thesiger and his Staff from Simon's Bay to Natal, on board H.M.S. "Active," and generally on the state of affairs in the Colony and the means of co-operation between Her Majesty's military and naval forces.

2. I am to request that the enclosures may be returned in order that they may be communicated to the War Department.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State, Colonial Office. (Signed) ROBERT HALL.

Enclosure in No. 46.

Commodore Sullivan to the Admiralty.

Cape of Good Hope and West Coast of Africa Station.

General Letter.

Government House, Pietermaritzburg, Natal.

Sir, August 12, 1878.

In continuation of my last General Letter, No. 185, dated July 31 1878, I have the honour to report that I left Simon's Bay in H.M.S. "Active" at 6 A.M. on the 1st

---

* No. 29.

instant, having on board Lieut.-General Thesiger, C.B., and his staff, and proceeded to Natal, arriving there at midnight of the 6th instant. The following morning I accompanied them on shore, and remaining at Durban that night, started with the General the next day en route for this place, where we arrived on the morning of Friday the 9th instant.

2. Their Lordships are aware that the object of my visit here was, in the first place, to endeavour to ascertain as well as I could our relations with regard to the powerful tribe of Zulu Kafirs, inhabiting the territory on the eastern borders of this Colony, and in the second place to make myself acquainted with such points on the coast as might be available for co-operating with Her Majesty's land forces by landing troops or stores, also to make some examination of the St. John's River, with a similar object as regards Pondoland.

3. To this end I have conversed with many people of various classes of society, official and civil, and I now give a short resumé of what I have been able to learn as to the state of affairs here.

4. The Zulus under their King Cetywayo muster, according to different statements, from 30,000 to 60,000 fighting men; the former number is the lowest and the latter the highest figure, I have heard them placed at, but the majority agree to 40,000. They are divided into regiments about 800 or 1,000 strong, are drilled and so well disciplined that they never fall out from the ranks on the march on any pretext, not even when fording a deep river; they march at the double and can keep up 50 to 60 miles a day without difficulty, carrying their own provisions.

They are described as a brave and warlike race, are armed with rifles and have plenty of ammunition; large stores of both of which are said to be even now constantly coming into the country by way of Inhambane, Sofala, and Delagoa Bay.

5. A dispute having arisen between Cetywayo and the Transvaal Government respecting their boundary line, the question was referred to a commission and is now *sub judice.*

6. A very short time ago, the son of a Zulu Chief named Sirayo pursued two women who had fled from his kraal into the Colony, captured them, and on re-crossing the boundary killed them. For this violation of British territory Cetywayo has been called to account.

7. A considerable feeling of uneasiness appears to me to prevail amongst nearly all classes of society, from the proximity of so large and powerful a race kept constantly on a war footing, whose young men clamour for war, as by their King's rule they are not allowed to take wives until they have "washed their assegais," in other words, "distin-" guished themselves in battle," or have attained 40 years of age.

Besides this cause of inquietude, there is another, namely, the attitude that may be taken by the Kafirs within the Colony, who are mostly Zulus, and who have strong ties of blood and association; these are said to number 300,000. It appears to be the general opinion that in the event of hostilities with the Zulus beyond the border the Natal Kafirs, as they are generally called, would as a rule wait to see how affairs went before they took any active part, but in case of any reverse to our arms they would rise and be a very serious element of danger in the very heart of the Colony.

8. Mquikela the paramount Chief of Pondoland, the South-western boundary of Natal, not having fulfilled his treaty engagements the Governor of the Cape Colony has decided to deprive him of his Sovereign rights, which at present he does not appear inclined to yield passively, another element tending to the critical aspect of affairs.

9. It had been my intention to have examined the mouth of the Tugela River both by land and sea, also a reported landing place situated about 30 miles eastward of Tugela, by sea, but before doing so I thought it my duty to consult his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal on the subject. He considered it most unadvisable for a ship of war to appear off the coast, or that any action should be taken which might be construed as in any way implying a threatening movement, as such might throw a doubt on the good faith of England, whilst certain questions were still *sub judice.* I have, therefore, abandoned my intention of proceeding eastward in the ship, but shall probably visit during this week the mouth of the Tugela by land.

10. I hope also to be able to procure the services of a small steamer to enable me to send an officer into the St. John's River to ascertain and report upon its capabilities.

11. As it appears to me extremely uncertain when active operations against Cetywayo will be taken, I shall, when I have finished the work I have already indicated, return to Simon's Bay and await events.

12. Should hostilities arise, which I confess appear to me inevitable, sooner or later, I am of opinion that a considerable addition will be required to the force now at the disposal of the General Commanding, provision has been made for but 1,000 volunteers

or militia, and there is but a very sparse white population, so that number is not likely to be exceeded.

If not presumptuous for a naval officer to offer an opinion on a military question I should say three battalions of Infantry and a battalion of Field Artillery 7-pounders would not be in excess of the requirements of the situation in addition to the force now in South Africa.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. V. SULLIVAN,
Commodore.

The Secretary of the Admiralty,
Whitehall.

No. 47.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 19, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
August 26, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward for your information copy of a letter from the Under Colonial Secretary, giving cover to a letter signed by Commandant Brabant and eight other gentlemen who, during the recent military operations, held high positions in the Colonial forces, bearing testimony to the valuable services rendered by Deputy Commissary Warneford during the Gaika campaign, in furnishing supplies to Colonial forces.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart.

Enclosure 1. in No. 47.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope,
August 22, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to enclose herewith the copy of a letter addressed to the Colonial Military Secretary by Commandant Brabant, and a number of other senior officers, bearing testimony to the valuable Commissariat services rendered to the Colonial forces under their command by Deputy Commissary Warneford during the Gaika campaign.

In requesting you to be good enough to bring the above-mentioned letter to the notice of his Excellency the Governor, I am directed to beg that his Excellency may be pleased to cause its contents to be communicated to the proper authorities.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES MILLS.

The Military Secretary to his Excellency the Governor, Government House.

Enclosure 2. in No. 47.

King William's Town, June, 1878.

SIR,

WE the undersigned officers in command of Colonial corps, are desirous of testifying to the commissariat services rendered to the forces under our command by Deputy Commissary Warneford during the Gaika campaign, and in doing so we venture to hope that should the Hon. J. Gordon Sprigg, Colonial Secretary, think fit to submit this representation to the favourable consideration of his Excellency the Governor, with a view to its being forwarded, it may lead to some recognition of Mr. Warneford's services at the hands of the War Office authorities.

It is not within our province to advert in any way to the manner in which Mr. Warneford has discharged the duties of his own department. We wish simply to bear testi-

mony to his great efficiency and willing exertions at all times, and under many very trying difficulties on behalf of the Colonial forces. But it may not be out of place to refer to the following data obtained from official sources, viz.:—

That Deputy Commissary Warneford has been continuously in the field since the beginning of hostilities. That he held charge of the Commissariat Depôt at Komgha when that place provisioned the whole of the Ciskei and Transkei. That he accompanied the Tchaba expedition, where he had his horse killed under him, and where he obtained mention in Despatches; and that, when in January last the base of operations was changed, he had given to him the commissariat charge to the central depôt at Kei Road, which charge devolved on him to the close of the campaign.

We have, &c.

(Signed) E. Y. Brabant, Field Commandant.
W. Von Linsingen, ditto.
L. H. Meuraut, ditto.
J. M. Stevenson, Captain Commanding Peeltown District.
Jas. Sanson, Commanding Sanson Volunteers.
A. C. Maclean, Commandant Fingo Levy.
A. C. M. for W. A. Maclean, ditto.
John Cowie, Commandant.
John Lardrey, Captain Commanding combined forces,—Frankfort, Fort Innes, and Frankfort Hilltops.

The Colonial Military Secretary.

No. 48.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Sept. 19, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
August 27, 1878.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward, for your information, copy of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone transmitting further reports by Captain Clarke.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart.

Enclosure in No. 48.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
August 13, 1878.

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit, for your Excellency's information, copies of Captain Clarke's last reports, from which you will see that the Diamond Field Horse appear to have been surprised by the enemy, who captured 52 of their horses and 48 of their oxen before they had time to take any measures of defence.

2. This, following as it does upon a similar but less serious success of the enemy only a few days before, owing to the want of proper precaution on the part of the officer commanding the detachment, is, I am afraid, likely to produce a bad effect upon wavering tribes in the neighbourhood and elsewhere.

3. The force under Captain Clarke is too small to act with the vigour necessary to reduce, with the necessary promptness, the opposition he has met with, and at the same time to prevent the substantial aid which tribes professedly friendly and loyal are continually affording to Sikukuni by receiving and maintaining his non-combatants and supplying the fighting men with food.

4. Another disadvantage under which Captain Clarke suffers is that, as the terms of service of the volunteers expire, the men return to their homes, and it is found difficult to supply their place from the white population of the Transvaal.

5. As soon as the 80th Regiment arrives, Colonel Rowlands proposes to send forward

Her Majesty's 13th Regiment, to the scene of action, and will himself take command of the forces, Imperial and local, engaged in active service.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

His Excellency the Right Hon.
Sir Bartle Frère, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Camp, near Dwars River, August 9, 1878.

I REGRET to have to report the capture by the enemy of 52 horses and 48 head of cattle from the custody of the Diamond Fields Horse, temporarily encamped here.

I have the honour to enclose Captain Stuart's report of the attending circumstances. Six men of the corps were on escort duty to Lydenburg; 19 men under Lieutenant Magrath were guarding a train of loaded waggons passing by Magnet's Heights to Weeber's Fort.

The enemy most probably had information that the corps would be thus weakened and took advantage of it. It is but fair to Captain Stuart and the officers under him to state that a long immunity from such a threat of attack and the hardship of constant guards in his small force, comparatively isolated and without any native assistance, led to a relaxation of precautions in the first place adopted by him.

I have satisfied myself that, after the alarm was given, Captain Stuart, Lieutenant Humphrey, and the men under them, did all that was possible to preserve the property entrusted to them, but once the stampede was caused dismounted men were helpless.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. CLARKE,
Captain R.A.

The Hon. the Secretary to Government,
Pretoria.

SIR, Camp, near Dewar's River, August 8, 1878.

I REGRET to have to report, for the information of Captain Clarke, R.A., the following occurrence.

About 9 a.m. yesterday an alarm was given by the herds in charge of the oxen belonging to the camp, which were grazing about 500 or 600 yards away.

Firing then commenced, and it became apparent that the oxen had been attacked by the enemy, every man turned out immediately and proceeded with all haste in the direction of the attack and opened fire on the enemy who now began to show themselves in large numbers on every hill round the camp.

The horses were grazing at the same time close to the oxen and were in charge of the usual guard.

Unfortunately, they became alarmed at the firing near the camp, and made off at speed pursued by the Kafirs.

Before leaving the camp I gave orders to send some men on foot to try and head the horses, but on proceeding to the front and hearing that the oxen had been driven off I returned to look after the safety of the camp which was almost deserted. I called to a few men who were near me to return and hold the camp, as the Kafirs were now firing from their quarters. I also got ready the Krupp gun and shelled the kloof up which the cattle had been driven.

In the meantime the horses had been getting away, in spite of the efforts of the men on foot to head them. Lieutenant Humphery, who had now returned to camp, got a horse from one of the waggon drivers, and with three men who also managed to get mounted proceeded in company with 22 men on foot in pursuit of the horses, but the mounted party was too small to be of service, especially as the Kafirs swarmed on to the flats below the camp from all the surrounding hills, and the men on foot could not keep up with the horses. Several Kafirs had mounted horses and were driving them hard.

Lieutenant Humphery, after being away two hours, and finding it was hopeless to expect to head the horses with his handful of mounted men, in presence of an overwhelming body of the enemy, returned to camp, and I regret to say that 48 head of cattle and 52 horses remain in possession of the Kafirs. There were no casualties on our side, and I cannot state positively that there were any on the side of the enemy. There must have been 2,000 Kafirs round us, and I am informed that they were chiefly Mqsut's men.

Their plans were very well arranged, nothing was seen or heard of them the previous night or in the morning until the attack was made, although some of my men must have passed within a few yards of them as they lay concealed.

Three waggons which I had sent into Lydenburg on Saturday for supplies were now due, and as there was an escort of only six men with them I was alarmed for their safety. As soon as the Kafirs had retired and Lieutenant Humphrey had returned from his unsuccessful errand, I despatched him with 13 men on foot to the top of the berg over the camp, to try and ascertain if the waggons were at Mr. Donald's farm or en route. Fortunately the waggons were met a few miles from camp, which they reached in safety.

They had not been attacked, nor had anything been seen of the enemy. The firing was heard distinctly at Parker's farm, but the waggons pursued their journey thinking that we had attacked.

Although the result of the day is much to be deplored, I have satisfaction in stating that every man endeavoured to do his duty, and I am especially indebted to Lieutenant Humphery for his personal exertions and intelligent directions.

I have, &c.

The Officer Commanding Volunteer Forces, Transvaal.

(Signed) Ramsay Steuart, Captain, Diamond Fields Horse.

No. 49.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Sept. 19, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
August 26, 1878.

Sir,

In continuation of former Despatches, as noted in the margin, I have the honour to forward copies of reports from Major Elliot and Captain Blyth, appointed as Special Commissioners to effect a settlement of questions at issue between Her Majesty's Government and the Pondo Chief, Umquikela.

Aug. 7. Aug. 17.*

2. The general sketch of our relations with the Chief during the past year, and of the causes for dissatisfaction with his conduct, which is contained in the Memorandum forwarded with my Despatch of the 7th August will be useful in showing the bearing of the several papers now forwarded on the principal questions discussed with the Pondos.

3. It will be seen from the Commissioners' reports of the 3rd June, that the Chief and his advisers could offer no excuse for the two flagrant breaches of the most important provisions of the treaty of 1844, viz., the non-surrender of the men charged with murder in British territory, who fled into Pondoland before the Galaeka outbreak, and the support afforded to the (East) Griqua rebels by harbouring the ringleader Adam Muis for many weeks, and ultimately escorting him to the rebel camp near Kokstadt, under pretence of complying with the demand of Capt. Blyth that he should be surrendered to the Magistrate to answer for his seditious conduct in British territory.

4. The non-surrender of the men charged with murder could not be denied, palliated, or excused. The murder was committed on the 16th March 1877. The surrender of the murderers had been formally demanded by Capt. Blyth on the 22nd March and the 23rd May. The demand was formally repeated by the Secretary for Native Affairs, on behalf of Government on the 13th July and 25th October, but during the period of —as the natives of Pondoland generally supposed—the inability of the Government to enforce its demands compliance with the demand was evaded, without any cause for non-compliance being assigned.

5. After nearly a year's persistence in this refusal to comply with the clearest and most important provision of the treaty, and after the effectual defeat of the Galekas and suppression of the Gaika rebellion, one man was surrendered and others gave themselves up when the Chief and his advisers saw preparations making to compel the Pondos by force to observe their treaty engagements.

Under such circumstances the tardy confession by the Pondo representatives that their Chief had broken his treaty engagements without the offer of excuse or adequate explanation does not seem to me to entitle him to any consideration or mitigation of the punishment otherwise due to an offence of such magnitude.

6. The Chief's conduct in regard to Adam Muis is at least equally culpable, and the attempts of his agents to deny his disloyalty and account for his hostile action appear

* Nos. 26 and 42.

to me to aggravate his offence. They are typical specimens of the duplicity and effrontery with which the Commissioners have had to contend.

7. For an account of what really happened I must refer to the story as told by the rebel prisoners themselves after their defeat and capture. Their statements will be found among the enclosures in my Despatch of the 17th inst.)* regarding the outbreak in Adam Kok's land.

Adam Muis, a Griqua, was charged with seditious language and conduct at Kokstadt during the most trying period of the Gaika rebellion, when native reports of the defeat of the Government troops were industriously circulated; and he and his accomplices were busy in getting up an organisation to "kill or drive into the sea the white men and "all their friends and adherents." He fled from his bail to Pondoland, where he was received and hospitably entertained by Umquikela and his principal Chiefs, and no attention was paid to the demands for his surrender till the preparations of Smith Pommer and his other accomplices in rebellion were complete. He was then sent back with an escort under Josiah Jenkins, an educated Pondo, one of the English secretaries of and an influential Chief under Umquikela. In order to lull any suspicions which might be excited among the Europeans, and especially Mrs. Jenkins, "school Kafirs" were told off for the duty of escorting Adam Muis; and it is not improbable that, had they on arrival at Kokstadt found that the preparations of the rebels had collapsed, they would have made at least some show of an intention to deliver Adam Muis to Capt. Blyth.

As it was, however, the rebellion seemed likely to be successful, so the Pondos joined in acts of plunder of loyal subjects, and in threatening the lives of two Europeans; these men were with difficulty rescued from them by Smith Pommer, the rebel leader, who shrank from the murder of unarmed Europeans in cold blood.

Arrived at Kokstadt, the Pondo escort joined the rebel camp, and were prepared to side with the rebels. They only deserted the rebels and laid down their arms after Captain Blyth had, with extreme humanity, and an aversion to bloodshed which might have seriously compromised his own safety, convinced them of the hopelessness of the rebel cause.

8. This is the account given, not by Captain Blyth or by any of his people, but by the rebel prisoners themselves, taken red-handed after the fight, and agreeing in every material particular with the unquestionable facts derived from other sources.

9. Such being the case it is difficult to read, without indignation, the crafty and hypocritical attempts of Josiah Jenkins to account for the conduct of himself and the men he commanded, and the defence of Umquikela, as far as it is attempted, cannot but be made worse by such advocacy.

10. On the other charges of unfriendly and disloyal conduct with regard to envoys from Cetywayo, or Kreli, when the latter was openly carrying on hostilities against the British Government, or of insolent or contemptuous treatment of important communications from other officers besides Captain Blyth, I will not dwell. They are grave offences against any friendly Government and quite inconsistent with his position towards the British Government to which he and his people owe so much. Whether the messages from Zulus or Galekas were about "dogs" or "catskins" in their ordinary sense, or as cant terms for recruiting warriors, the omission to report that such messengers had arrived was one which should be seriously noticed; and whether the insolence of expression was the effect of drink or of ignorance of the proper forms of official correspondence it should not be passed over. But the absence of excuse or apology for such omissions or impertinences is of little importance compared with the refusal to comply with the Treaty of 1844 in its main object, which, as far as the British Government was then concerned, was to prevent Pondoland becoming the Alsatia of the surrounding Provinces.

For such a breach of Treaty a fine of 1,000 head of cattle reluctantly tendered is no adequate punishment.

11. It is absolutely necessary that Pondoland should cease to be the main obstacle to overland communication between the Cape Colony and Natal, and the stronghold of the worst forms of Kafir barbarism. The military security of the country for 200 miles on either side of the St. John's River mouth requires that the estuary, which is the best, and for small vessels almost the only natural port between Algoa Bay and the Zulu frontier, should be opened to legitimate commerce, and cease to be monopolised by smugglers and gun runners.

These considerations induced me to lay down the surrounder of all claim to the exercise of sovereign rights over the navigation of the estuary as the main punishment to

* No. 41.

be inflicted on Umquikela. His deposition from his nominal position as Paramount Chief was hardly more than a nominal punishment. It was simply bringing the nominal and formal relations of Umquikela with the Government, and with more than half of his subordinate Chiefs, into accordance with what have long been the acknowledged actual facts.

12. The late Chief, Faku, was thus described to Sir George Grey: "It is almost "impossible, in the present stage of the matter, to gather Faku's real views. His "character is a compound of suspicion and meanness; he delights in low cunning, whilst "he has no regard whatever to truth, added to which his vaccillation of purpose is "frequently most embarrassing. His conduct, however, towards the Government, I "feel bound to state, has ever been blameless and praiseworthy." I have no reason to doubt the accuracy of this picture. It is probable that during Faku's lifetime, the subordination to him of all the Pondo Chiefs, great and small, was something more than a fiction.

It is, however, clear that since Faku's death the pretence of subordination has been purely formal, and, as a fiction quite inconsistent with fact, it has been in every way mischievous and misleading.

13. Among the enclosures will be found a telegram and letter from N'Quiliso, the son of Damas, giving an account, which I have every reason to think is, in the main, correct, of the position in which his late father Damas was placed by his grandfather Faku during Faku's own lifetime. Damas signed the treaty of 1844, not as a witness, but as a party with his father. Umquikela, though nominally Faku's successor, could not possibly by reason of any Kafir custom inherit more than an opportunity and facility for establishing himself when he came of age in his father's place as paramount Chief if the children of his elder brother and other Chiefs chose to recognise him in that capacity, and he had the energy and skill necessary to maintain his position. In these latter respects Umquikela has utterly failed. Young as he is, I have no reason to doubt the descriptions usually given of him as a sot, regardless of his public duties, and of everything but his own sensual enjoyments.

It was not, and cannot be in the power of such a man to establish or maintain any real authority as paramount Chief over nephews much older than himself, who were practically almost independent, and were tried Chiefs and warriors when he was an infant.

As matter of fact N'Quiliso has of late years not even recognised his young uncle as his formal superior. He has asserted, and in the little intercourse he has had with Government he has managed to maintain his right to direct communication with Government. N'Quiliso has been as studiously friendly and loyal as Umquikela has been the contrary, and he is, therefore, I consider, in every way entitled to be treated now as entirely independent of any other Chief.

14. The case of other Chiefs who, like Jojo, are not genuine Pondos, is even stronger. I need not discuss the reasons which induced the Government of the Colony some years ago to place Jojo and the Xesibe tribe under Umquikela as their paramount Chief. However strong the reasons for this arrangement may have been, they were apparently never recognised nor acquiesced in by Jojo or his tribe. They have maintained their practical independence to this day, and they lately made use of it to support the Government. When rebels attacked Kokstadt, the Xesibe's turned a deaf ear to all attempts of Umquikela's delegates to induce them to forget their duty to the British Government, and loyally supported the Magistrate.

It seems to me that it would be an act of cruelty and oppression, as well as of suicidal impolicy, if we were now to turn round and attempt to force on Jojo a subordination to Umquikela which has never yet in fact existed.

15. It was quite impossible to suffer the present state of things to continue without any regular or official means of communication between Government and the Pondos.

I have, therefore, in anticipation of the approval of Her Majesty's Government, appointed Major Elliott as Resident with the Pondos on the west or right bank of the St. John's River, and the Rev. Oxley Oxland on the east or left bank.

16. In all these arrangements I have had the concurrence of the ministers of this Colony, and I have no doubt that the customs at the St. John's River mouth will soon be sufficient to cover the whole cost of the necessary establishments.

17. I propose to let Umquikela's future position depend on his future conduct. It is possible that after a time he may see the folly of his past conduct, and he will find in Mr. Oxland, who has always befriended him, a sound and sympathising adviser in retrieving his past errors.

In that case he may continue to rule as Chief over all those clans of Pondos east of the St. John's, who are willing to acknowledge his authority.

18. It may appear to Her Majesty's Government that a sterner lesson should have been read to Umquikela, and that with Colonel Evelyn Wood's column at Kokstadt Umquikela should, as a punishment for his breach of treaty obligations and for aiding the Kokstadt rebels, have been forced to declare his acquiescence in the terms imposed on pain of forfeiting his territory and position as Chief.

I trust, however, that Her Majesty's Government will agree with me that before resorting to such measures every means consistent with the peace and safety of surrounding provinces, should be tried to bring back the Pondos to the position they occupied in 1844 in friendly subordination fo Her Majesty's Government.

19. It is not entirely Umquikela's fault that he has been allowed to drift into a different position.

Without a Resident or any European official to appeal to as of right, with a knowledge that it was the duty of such official to see justice done to him, Umquikela has, since the death of Mr. Jenkins, and the decline of his widow's influence, been left, as I am assured, to interested traders and flatterers and so-called English secretaries of very doubtful qualifications and antecedents, who battened on his ignorance and vanity, kept him from obeying any better influences which might reach him, and persuaded him that his interests and dignity required the maintenance of that practical isolation which, though ruin to him and his people, enabled parasites of foreign extraction to enjoy a monopoly of the good things at his disposal.

20. I am in hopes that the opening of the St. John's River Mouth, and the appointment of resident officials, will let much light into the country and people; and I shall not be surprised if the Pondos, who enjoy many great natural advantages of soil, climate, and situation, take hereafter a prominent place among the most improving tribes of Kaffraria.

21. I trust that my proceedings so far may be honoured with the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1: in No. 49.

Chief Magistrate's Office, Kokstadt, Griqualand East,
June 24, 1878.

SIR,

WE have the honour to enclose herewith copies of two letters received from Pondoland, one from the Rev. J. Oxley Oxland, which we consider gives a correct account of the present state of affairs in that country, and the reason why the feelings and attitude of the Pondos towards the Government should have so entirely changed during the past fortnight, Mr. Oxland has been indefatigable in his endeavours to bring about a satisfactory and peaceful settlement of the difficulties now existing between the Government and the Pondos, and it is much to be deplored that his counsels have not been listened to, we consider that his letter fully explains the cause of his failing to have brought the Pondos to a true sense of their position and their duty towards the Government.

The second letter, dated from the Great Place, Ponoland, we consider a mere subterfuge to gain time and to evade compliance with the Government demands, and we further consider that Josiah Jenkins, "the leader of the armed Pondos who came in here to fight "against the Government," having been selected to write this letter is in itself an insult. It is not probable that Nqwiliso will comply with any request sent to him by Umqikela of which Umqikela must be fully aware.

We have, &c.

(Signed) MATT. BLYTH,
H. G. ELLIOT,
Commissioners.

The Hon. the Secretary for Native Affairs,
Cape Town.

Sub-Enclosure.

St. Andrew's, Pondoland, June 17, 1878,
10.30 p.m.

GENTLEMEN,

As you did me the honour of entrusting me with your Minute of 1st June 1878, addressed to the Chief Umkqikela and containing the demands made by the Government upon the Pondos, in consequence of their late breaches of the Treaty of 1844, it is right that I should inform you of the fulfilment of your trust.

1. Leaving Kokstad early on Monday, 3rd June, we pushed with all possible speed for Ekqankeni and at 11.30 a.m. on the 4th instant I placed your letter of 1st June in the Chief Umkqikela's hands.

2. On Thursday (6th June) I was called to the Great Place and by the paramount Chief's request read and explained your communication of 1st June to a large number of Chiefs and Councillors who were there assembled.

As a result of this meeting messengers were sent to summon the Chiefs Nqiliso, Bekameva, Diko, and others to attend at Ekqaukeni without delay.

3. Several days then elapsed without my hearing further from the paramount Chief till on Friday, 14th June, I received a notice that a meeting to which I was called would be held at the Great Place on the following day. I may here remark that in the interval between the 6th and 16th June, I saw or otherwise communicated with many of the principal Pondos. There was a dissension of opinion to yield on all points to the wishes of the Government, some in the matter of cession of territory on the banks of St. John's River, some wishing to lease but not to sell that land.

4. On Saturday 15th June 1878, I repaired to the Great Place, and found nearly the whole of the Chiefs and Councillors in attendance, Niqiliso alone being unrepresented.

After waiting several hours and there being no sign of the paramount Chief's arrival, I started for Etowein at which place he was then said to be.

At a short distance from Etowein, I met the Chief with a number of his followers, riding towards Ekqaukeni.

They had evidently been drinking deeply; Umkqikela himself as well as Tausi and Dahenkulu were so drunk that they could scarcely sit their horses, and although they went through the form of opening the meeting, it was a mere farce, nobody was fit for business, and nothing was done but to adjourn till Monday 17th June. I may state that our way from Etomein to the Great Place, we were met by the messengers who had been to call Nqiliso, and who had but just returned. It afterwards transpired that Nqiliso would neither come himself nor send representatives to the meeting.

5. To day (17th June) everybody was present at Ekqaukein as on Saturday and business began at noon. From what I gathered amongst the Pondos previous to the meeting, it seemed probable that a decision would be arrived at which would be satisfactory to the Government, but from what afterwards transpired in the course of conversation with some of the Europeans who were then present, I had grave misgivings as to what the result of the meeting would really be.

One of the Europeans who from long residence in the country and other circumstances has some weight with the Pondos, went so far as to state publicly that force would not be used even if the Chief and people should refuse to comply with the requirements of the Government, that some other means would be adopted to induce the Chief to agree to the demands now made. Again it was said that these claims were grossly unjust, and would never be submitted to by the Pondos.

These and many similar expressions tending to subvert the authority of the Government and to mislead the Pondos were freely and publicly made use of in the presence of Josiah S. taken otherwise Jenkins and otherwise.

Thus it was not a matter of much surprise when at 6 p.m. after a long debate, the Chief Umkqikela made the fallowing announcement to the Europeans who were present: —"The Government is our father, we cannot answer the letter which the Government "has sent until Nqiliso is here, we do not want to say no to what the Government asks, "but we cannot say yes, till Nqiliso who is the second in importance in the Pondos "nation has heard what is required and has said what he thinks of the matter. We "shall send men to see the grave of Damas and to call Nqiliso hither. Till then we "cannot give any answer to the letter from the Government. Mrs. Jenkins and "Mr. Oxland will write to the Government and tell them what we now say, I asked "when will these messengers be sent to Nqiliso, it is important that they should be sent "without loss of time."

In reply the paramount Chief said, the men will go soon, but we cannot say on what day. The meeting then broke up it being already dark.

6. Early in the morning before this meeting took place it was stated to me on reliable authority that an European resident in Pondoland had been in correspondence with an advocate and attorney of Natal upon the subject of his undertaking the defence of the Chief Umkqikela, in the matter of the demands now made upon him by the Government, but that the terms demanded by the advocate, 500 guineas as a retaining fee, with large refreshers were deemed too heavy a charge.

7. From this and other information which reached me from time to time during the morning the conviction forced itself upon me that the clique of Europeans which has already proved so obstructive to the settlement of Pondo affairs was again in the ascendant in the councils of the Pondos.

And this conviction became a settled one when the result of the meeting was made known, and it became clear that, with some ulterior motive in view, the Pondos had jumped at the excuse which they had now made rather than by giving an immediate answer to the demand of the Government to have closed the affair.

8. Believing, then, that the reason given for this new delay is but a pretence, and that the sole object the Pondos and their present advisers have in view is to gain time, I have positively refused to have anything to do with the letter which it is proposed to have written to you upon the subject.

9. I fear now that nothing will bring the Pondos, white and black alike, to their senses but the delivery of an ultimatum.

Then, perhaps, when they see that the temporising, hush-up policy which has done so much evil in South Africa is not that which obtains with the present Government, Pondo affairs may be brought to a satisfactory settlement.

10. A long and fatiguing day and the late hour of my reaching home must be my apology for the brevity of this communication.

I have, &c..
(Signed) J. Oxley Oxland.

Capt. Blyth, Chief Magistrate, East Griqualand,
Major Elliot, Chief Magistrate, Tembuland, Kokstad.

Enclosure 2.

Sir, Great Place, June 18, 1878.

The Chief Myekela wishes to inform you that his messenger only returned from the Chief Nquiliso on Saturday.

There is some demur on the part of the Chief Nquiliso to come to the Great Place on account of the Chief Myekela not having sent people to represent him, according to Pondo custom, to visit the grave of the Chief Damas, and, according to native custom, the Chief Nquiliso is unclean, and cannot come in the presence of the Chief Myekela.

As soon as the great men can be got together they are going over to pay the visit to the grave.

Yesterday there was a large meeting of Pondo Chiefs and headmen, and they requested the Chief Myekela to ask for an extension of time, and say if the Chief Nquiliso, after the ceremony has taken place, does not come over, they will at once answer the Governor's letter; that, though the Chief Mqekela is paramount Chief, yet Nquiliso, belonging to the house of Faku, they wish him to be present and his views taken on the important question. An answer will be sent as soon as possible. The Chief Mqikela sends his salutations to Major Elliot and Captain Blyth, pro Chief Mqikela.

(Signed) Josiah J. Jenkins.

To Major Elliot and Captain Blyth,
Kokstad, East Griqualand.

Enclosure 3.

Pondos.—Terms imposed on Umquikela.

CONTENTS.

1. Telegram from Secretary for Native Affairs, Cape Town, to Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, Kokstad, 19 June 1878. 2. Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, in reply, telegram, 21st June 1878. 3. Blyth and Elliot, Kokstadt, to Secretary for Native Affairs, Cape Town, telegram, 6th July 1878. 4. Blyth and Elliot, Kokstadt, to Secretary for Native Affairs, Cape Town, telegram, 7th July 1878. 5. Blyth and Elliott, Kokstadt, to Secretary for Native Affairs, Cape Town. telegram, 9th July 1878. 6. Blyth and Elliot, Kokstadt, to Secretary for Native Affairs, Cape Town, telegram, 31st July 1878. 7. Blyth and Elliot, Kokstadt, to Secretary for Native Affairs, Cape Town, telegram, 1st August 1878. 8. Minute by his Excellency the Governor on telegram, 10th August 1878, from Captain Blyth and Major Elliot.

1.

TELEGRAM.

SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS to ELLIOT and BLYTH, Kokstadt.

June 19, 1878.

WHAT pressure do you propose putting on Umquikela should he not act. My opinion is that, declining to co-operate, we should give him the go-bye and treat with Nqiliso and Jojo, leaving him to think over his folly. Hope he will not be foolishly obstinate.

(Signed) WILLIAM AYLIFF.

2.

TELEGRAM.

From Major ELLIOT and Captain BLYTH, Kokstadt, to Hon. SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS, Cape Town.

June 21, 1878.

WE consider that your opinion is the correct one, and, should Umquikela refuse to accede to the demands, that the plan proposed by you is the best to adopt. Umquiliso, Jojo, and other Chiefs would gladly support the Government provided they were assured that Government would protect them. We have this day addressed another letter to Umquikela, pointing out how lenient the Government has been, and that he is overstraining the limits of forbearance. Should he not avail himself of this opportunity, we consider it would be injudicious to temporise with him further. We think that we are but carrying out the wishes of the Government by treating with Umquikela in this pacific manner as far as consistent with the dignity of Government.

3.

TELEGRAM.

From Major ELLIOT and Captain BLYTH, Kokstadt, to SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS, Cape Town.

July 6, 1878.

YOUR telegram of 5th has been received. The Government are correct in thinking that the 15th has passed without any reply being received from Umquikela to their demands. We shall on all points endeavour to carry out the policy and instructions laid down in your telegram. We fully concur in the policy of the Government in not allowing Colonel Wood's column to proceed beyond this district until this matter is settled, but would recommend that instead of halting at the Umtata the main column should come on after as far as the Dabula Drift on Muzinvoogoo* River, two companies being attached* in the main road near Shawburg, that place being off the direct line of march. The decision of Government will be immediately sent to Umquikela and all other Chiefs of importance. All Chiefs now subject to Umquikela who wish to have direct communication with Government should be fully assured of the protection of the Government, as it is quite against the native character to leave their Chiefs without a guarantee that they

*Sic.

will be supported. One influential Chief named Umdikozeli has already expressed his intention of coming under the Government. When a strong position is taken up in Pondoland, from the geographical position of Pondoland, it is desirable that Chiefs residing to the eastward of the Umzimvooboo should communicate with the Government through the Chief Magistrate, Kokstadt, and those on the west bank, including Nquiliso through the Chief Magistrate, Umtata. With regard to Nquiliso we consider it desirable that Major Elliot should treat with him personally as soon as possible, it is possible that this Chief will not be difficult to deal with directly. With regard to St. John's River mouth we think that the land required on the west bank can be obtained by purchase from Nquiliso, and that the other side should be taken possession of. If a man-of-war is cruising off the coast we think it would have good moral effect if she showed herself at the St. John's mouth. We consider the decision not in any way to weaken the force now at Kokstadt most judicious.

Should Umquikela still continue contumacious it will then be necessary to use force, but it is possible that Umquikela's power will be much weakened by the adherence of minor Chiefs to Government. We shall report more fully upon receiving further information from minor Chiefs. Further explanation is requested regarding the paragraph stating that all communication between the Pondos and the Government should pass through Major Elliot as Resident. How does this affect Captain Blyth's position?

4.

TELEGRAM.

From Major ELLIOT and Captain BLYTH, Kokstadt, to SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS, Cape Town.

July 7, 1878.

The following telegram was received by Major Elliott this morning from Captain Usher, Umtata:—

"Mr. James whilst at Nquiliso's last week was informed that there are Zulus who "attended at Umquikela's meeting. He has written to you on the subject by post." It is proposed to adjourn this commission to-morrow, and for Major Elliot to proceed on Tuesday to join Colonel Wood, and to treat with Nquiliso. Mr. Griffin, of Umtata, holds no official position except that of postmaster. He is a partner in the firm of White Brothers, carrying on business at St. John's Mouth, and on the Umtata, Pondoland side. Captain Blyth has considered it not advisable to leave for Matatiela.

5.

TELEGRAM.

From Major ELLIOT and Captain BLYTH, Kokstadt, to SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS, Cape Town.

July 9, 1878.

The following information, which we consider reliable, received from Mr. James, of Umtata,* secretly to Nquiliso, who does not wish his name to be mentioned in the matter. I have had private information, and although I cannot guarantee the truth of it, I think it better that you should be acquainted with what I have heard, and you may draw your own conclusions. There have lately been Zulus visiting Umquikela. They remain in the bush by day, and went to the Chief by night. They wish Umquikela to break out simultaneously with themselves. That the day shall be fixed by Cetywayo and Umquikela. I have not heard of any answer being given, but the people seem for war.

6.

TELEGRAM.

From Major ELLIOT, Kokstadt, to SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS, Cape Town.

July 31, 1878.

IT is possible that matters here will be as far settled by next week to enable me to return to the west side of the Umzimvubu. I think it is important that Government should, under existing arrangements with Nquiliso, become possessed of as much land as possible

* Sic.

on the St. John's, as that river is likely to form a very important port of South Africa. I do not suppose the Government will question the amount paid to this end; it is probable a few hundreds now spent will recoup the Government in the sale of a small number of erven when the town is once laid out. I will, however, of course make the most advantageous terms for Government that are possible with Nquiliso. I think it most important that I should have the assistance of a Government surveyor, in order that boundaries may be clearly defined so as to prevent questions or dispute hereafter.

I beg to suggest that Mr. F. C. Watermeyer, who I am informed could be spared from Griqualand East for a short time, should be instructed to accompany me for this purpose.

7.

TELEGRAM.

From Major ELLIOT and Captain BLYTH, Kokstadt, to SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS, Cape Town.

August 1, 1878.

IN compliance with your telegram, Messrs. Strahan and Hawthorne, accompanied by a small escort, six men of Frontier Armed Mounted Police, started yesterday at noon, with instructions to proceed with all despatch to Umquikela's kraal, and read and explain to him determination of the Government to obtain his final answer, and return to this with all possible despatch; expected back on Saturday. They have been cautioned to avoid coming into collision or in any way causing irritation to the Pondos.

8.

MINUTE on TELEGRAM from Captain BLYTH and Major ELLIOT, dated Kokstadt, August 10, 1878.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 11, 1878.

The terms originally dictated to Umquikela, as a consequence of his confessed misbehaviour and refusal to surrender fugitive criminals, were:—

2. The cession of any sovereign rights he claimed over the navigation of the St. John's River mouth, and that he should sell at a fair price any land which he possessed on either bank required by the British Government for landing-places or roads to them from the interior.

3. It was also intimated to him that in future his relations with the British Government would be conducted through a Resident, and that he (Umquikela) would not be allowed to interfere with any Chief who wished in future to deal direct with the Government.

4. On these two latter points no consent of his was required. They have been already partially carried out. He will disobey at his peril the injunction not to meddle with Chiefs under direct British protection.

5. In lieu of the cession of his claims over the river mouth, he offered 1,000 head of cattle. These have been refused. He was distinctly told Government did not require either his cattle or land which they did not purchase.

6. He now writes that he did not understand all that is implied in the concession demanded.

7. The Commissioners believe that this is a mere subterfuge to gain time, and they are probably right; but it is just possible that the Chief or his advisers do wish to have a clearer definition of all that will be required of them, and may acquiesce, or some of them may do so, the more readily when our intentions are more fully explained.

8. There is no objection to giving them such explanation, but they must clearly understand that the time having passed which was fixed for their assent, the Government will now act as may be necessary without awaiting the consent of Umquikela.

9. I propose to request General Thesiger to take all steps necessary to give security to Government officials and traders at St. John's River mouth.

10. For this purpose he will be able to communicate direct with the Commodore, with Colonel Evelyn Wood, Major Elliot, and Captain Blyth, who should be directed to look to his Excellency the General for instructions in that respect.

11. Meantime Major Elliot and Captain Blyth should, through Mr. Oxland, or in any other way they think preferable, inform the Chief to the above effect, in reply to his letter, especially explaining at length, and in courteous but firm language, paragraphs 2 to 9 inclusive.

12. Mr. Oxland may go to Umfundisweni for this purpose, but not further, to meet anyone sent by the Chief. The main point for him to explain is the nature of the occupation of the St. John's River mouth, which Government insist on as a punishment for the Chief's misconduct; but he must carefully explain that this no longer depends on the Chief's assent. Government has decided the punishment to be inflicted, and will not abate or alter its decision. Colonel Evelyn Wood should make no move from Kokstadt without further reference to Government, but should give the General all the information he and you (Captain Blyth and Major Elliot) have now given Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 50.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 19, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, August 27, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that a judgeship in the Eastern Districts Court of the Cape Colony having been offered to and accepted by Sir Jacob Dirk Barry, Kt., Recorder of this Province, I have, pending the approval of Her Majesty's Government, offered the appointment of Recorder to J. P. de Wet, Esq., Solicitor-General of the Cape Colony.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart. Governor.

No. 51.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 19, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, August 27, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward copy of a précis of information obtained relative to the mouth of the St. John's River, which has been transmitted by Captain Grenfell, Deputy Assistant Adjutant General, to my military secretary.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart. Governor and High Commissioner.

EXTRACT from Letter dated Kokstadt, August 13, 1878.

From Captain GRENFELL, Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, to Lieut.-Colonel WALKER, Military Secretary.

I send you a précis of information, received from various sources, about St. John's River, which perhaps the Governor might like to see; it is corroborated by two charts in Blyth's office, and is collected from men who have been to the mouth lately, and who have no interest in the question.

Information derived from traders in the country cannot be relied on. Their interest is to keep the port as close as possible, and we think the General has received doubtful information.

Messrs. White & Co. (who have the monopoly) are at this moment expecting a steamer loaded with sugar, which they hope to run before the port is taken over.

They at the same time pretend there is great difficulty in getting things ashore.

Mr. Oxland has lived some time in the country, and is a retired naval officer; he is a man very competent to give an opinion, and agrees with all that is written in the paper I send you.

August 13, 1878.

PRÉCIS of INFORMATION acquired from reliable sources on the St. John's River Mouth.

The River.—Can be entered by small steamboats at all times at high tide (not only spring tide).

Beach.—A good beach for landing troops on west side extends from Paul's Cove to mouth of river opposite White's Hill.

On east side troops could be landed at Porpoise Point.

Should surf be heavy on west side, troops could be landed at Porpoise Point on east, and re-embarked a little higher up the river and cross to west side.

Pilot.—There is a European pilot, Morgan (an old sailor), who knows the river thoroughly, and who would render every assistance. He owns four boats.

Camping Ground.—Camping ground can be found on both sides. East side, near Porpoise Point; west side, near Camp Point, where there is a large flat free from bush. But from a military point of view, the west would be decidedly the best.

Water.—The water on the west side is "brack," but would do for cooking and washing, and good water can be obtained from east side by sending boats over; the river at this point, under 300 yards broad, and lying under the cliffs close to the river, could be taken without fear of being cut off, even if the east side were occupied by the enemy.

Bush.—Bush on both sides of the river is pretty open, and consists of thorn, amatangulu, and sugar bush; could be easily cleared.

REMARKS.

On leaving the west bank and striking north there is an important position at Waggon Drift, 11 miles up the river.

Good place for a depôt, country open, and on the main Waggon Road between the drift and Umtatu and the drift and Palmerton. Natives about here friendly, except a petty Chief, son of Umpiqua; he has, however, only 50 men, and if a force landed he would in all probability cross to Umquikela.

This man is about six miles from Waggon Drift.

Reverend Mr. Oxland advises that troops be sent in from Umfundisweni and form a post near Knight's Bush, on which loyal natives could rally. Knight's Bush is 12 miles from Umfundisweni.

White people are already collecting at St. Andrew's Mission Station, and in case of hostilities would need protection.

In the opinion of Mr. Oxland, Mr. Strahan, and others acquainted with the Pondos, four-fifths of the Pondo nation will remain loyal if they have any place where they can obtain protection of Government, but if unprotected would perhaps be forced by influence of Umquikela and other Chiefs to rebel.

(Signed) F. W. GRENFELL, Captain.

No. 52.

THE RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to ADMINISTRATOR SIR T. SHEPSTONE, K.C.M.G.

SIR, Downing Street, September 21, 1878.

I CAUSED a copy of your Despatch of the 28th of June* to be forwarded to the War Office for Secretary Colonel Stanley's favourable consideration, and I have now the honour to transmit to you a copy of the reply which has been received from that Department, stating that there is no military objection to Captain Patterson and Lieutenant Sargeaunt serving on the mission to the Matabele country, and that they would be regarded as on leave of absence from their regiment.

I have, &c.

Sir T. Shepstone, Administrator. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

---

* No. 12.

No. 53.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Administrator Sir T. SHEPSTONE.

Sir, Downing Street, September 21, 1878.

After much consideration of the peculiar circumstances under which the government of the Transvaal is at present administered, I have arrived at the conclusion that, on many grounds, and especially with a view to uniformity of action in native affairs and the better despatch of general business, it is desirable that the Governor of the Cape as High Commissioner should exercise the same general supervision over the affairs of the Transvaal as he would exercise if a confederation or union of the two Colonies had been actually completed, and that the Administrator of the Transvaal should address all his official correspondence in future to Her Majesty's High Commissioner, instead of to the Secretary of State, according to the practice adopted in the case of the Windward Islands.

I shall therefore be obliged by your addressing all Despatches in future to Sir Bartle Frere, who will henceforth exercise a more direct supervision over the province.

I feel that it is quite unnecessary for me to explain that in desiring this arrangement I have been actuated by no want of reliance upon yourself personally, and by no dissatisfaction with the manner in which you have administered the affairs of the province. Your conduct has, indeed, been frequently approved since your first assumption of your duties, and therefore you will readily understand that no diminution of confidence is implied by this communication.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Administrator Sir T. Shepstone,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 54.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, September 21, 1878.

I have received your Despatch of the 6th August,* forwarding a copy of a Despatch from Sir T. Shepstone, in which he recommends the immediate appointment of a Commissioner to take charge of the Bloemhof district, who should specially control the natives with a view of ultimately placing all of them under civilised rule by appointing proper officers over them, and requesting the services of Colonel Warren for this purpose.

From the statements now made by Sir T. Shepstone, as well as from the reports which I have received in other Despatches of the state of anarchy and confusion prevailing in this district, I cannot doubt that the step which Sir T. Shepstone recommends has become absolutely necessary, and I have to convey to you my approval of Colonel Warren's employment on this duty if his services are available.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

The Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.,
G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

No. 55.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, September 21, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 30th July,† transmitting a copy of a Despatch which you had intended to address to me in May last, together with other papers and correspondence relating to the present condition of the native tribes lying to the north of Griqualand West, and informing me of

---

* No. 25. † No. 17.

the despatch of Captain Patterson and Mr. Sargeaunt on a special mission to the country of the Chiefs Khama and Lobengula.

2. I have read the various papers enclosed in your Despatch with great interest, and I have to express my approval of the action taken by yourself and Sir T. Shepstone in sending this mission to the country of the Bamangwato and Matabele, and of the instructions given to Captain Patterson.

3. With regard to the larger question, which is discussed at length in your Despatch and in that from Sir T. Shepstone, of which you enclose a copy, as to the extension of British protection over the tribes situated to the north of and outside the limits of Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa, you have undoubtedly urged strong reasons in favour of the establishment of some kind of control over these Native Tribes in their relations one to another and to Europeans. But before expressing any definite opinion on a matter of such importance I should be glad to receive some further explanations as to the details of the system which you desire to recommend. I should wish to know, for example, whether you would propose that such Residents should be appointed and paid by the Imperial or Colonial Government, and to whom they should be responsible. What would be their precise duties, with what tribes should they be placed, and how would their authority be enforced?

4. On these and other points connected with the practical operation of the scheme I shall be glad to receive those fuller explanations which you will doubtless be better able to furnish when Captain Patterson and Mr. Sargeaunt shall have returned from their mission.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

The Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.,
G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

No. 56.

THE RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, Sept. 21, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 6th of August,* forwarding a copy of a Despatch from Sir T. Shepstone, reporting the further steps which he had taken with regard to Captain Patterson's mission; and I have to express my concurrence in the approval which you have conveyed to him of the steps which he has taken and of the instructions given to Captain Patterson.

I have, &c.
Governor Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 57.

THE RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, Sept. 21, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 4th of August,† and of the very interesting sketch of the late war by Mr. Brownlee which accompanied it.

I have to request you to convey to Mr. Brownlee my thanks for this clear and useful paper, which I shall be glad to present to Parliament next year; and I take the opportunity of mentioning this now, in case Mr. Brownlee may wish to revise any portions of his paper before it is presented. I may observe that at page 93 of the copy which I have received Sandilli is, apparently by a clerical error, described as being captured by the Colonial forces.

I have, &c.
Governor Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

---

* No. 23.

† No. 21.

No. 58.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Lieutenant-Governor Sir HENRY BULWER, K.C.M.G.

Sir, Downing Street, September 21, 1878.

I have been led by recent events to the opinion that the system under which the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal has hitherto addressed all his communications direct to the Secretary of State, and received all instructions from Her Majesty's Government, the Governor of the Cape and High Commissioner not being cognisant of their purport, is one which in the present altered circumstances of South Africa is attended with serious inconvenience.

2. It is beyond question essential at the present time that the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal should keep Her Majesty's High Commissioner, no less than the Secretary of State, duly and promptly informed of all matters connected with native policy, and that full and official knowledge of the Lieutenant-Governor's views on all questions of general interest should be on record at Cape Town. I have observed that your communications with Sir Bartle Frere have been as frequent and as explicit as under the present system of correspondence I could have expected them to be, but there has, as might be expected, been occasionally much unavoidable delay, and much additional correspondence, the necessity for which might be obviated by the change I am about to propose.

3. I am therefore of opinion that, unless you see any strong objection, it is desirable that the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal should in future address himself to Her Majesty's High Commissioner, instead of the Secretary of State, on all important matters relating to native affairs, or to any subjects not entirely connected with the purely internal administration of Natal.

Although there appears to me to be strong reasons in favour of the early establishment of such an arrangement, which you will clearly understand to imply no sort of withdrawal of confidence from yourself, I wish to know your views and opinions upon the subject before giving you any definite instructions.

I have, &c.

Lieutenant-Governor Sir A. Bulwer, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 59.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Sept. 27, 1878.)

Sir, Government House, Cape Town, Sept. 2, 1878.

In continuation of previous Despatches, I have the honour to forward further papers on the affairs of Pondoland.

Some of them give details of transactions previously reported in telegrams.

I take this opportunity of forwarding a letter from Captain Blyth explaining the cause of what appeared curt and abrupt expressions in his correspondence with Umquikela regarding Kreli.

I have, &c..

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State, Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE, Governor and High Commissioner.

List of Enclosures in No. 59.

CONTENTS.

No. 1.—Captain Blyth, exculpation from strictures of Natal Government. Captain Blyth to Secretary Native Affairs (Cape Town), July 11, 1878, enclosing copy of telegram received by him through Major Boyes from the Hon. J. X. Merriman, Nov. 14, 1878.
No. 2.—1. Captain Blyth and Major Elliot to Secretary Native Affairs, August 6, 1878. —2. Memorandum of instructions to Messrs. Strachan and Hawthorn, July 30, 1878.—3. Report of Messrs. Strachan and Hawthorn, August 3, 1878.—4. W. Johnson (pro Umgikela to Captain Blyth, August 3, 1878.—5. Reply by Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, August 5, 1878.
No. 3.—Minutes of a meeting held in the office of the Chief Magistrate of East Griqualand on Monday, August 5, 1878.
No. 4.—1. Extract from letter of Rev. Oxley Oxland to Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, August 1, 1878.—2. Rev. O. Oxland to Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, August 3, 1878.
No. 5.—Confidential Memorandum to accompany Despatch No. 223, Sept. 2, 1878, with copy of letter from Mr. Canham to Rev. O. Oxland, July 15, 1878.

Enclosure 1. in No. 59.

Captain Blyth. Exculpation from strictures of Natal Government.

CONTENTS.

Captain Blyth to the Secretary for Native Affairs (Cape Town,) July 11, 1878. Enclosing copy of telegram received by him through Major Boyes from the Hon. J. X. Merriman, Nov. 14, 1877.

Captain BLYTH to SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS.

(No. 337.) Office of the Chief Magistrate, East Griqualand.

SIR, July 11, 1878.

WITH reference to my letter No. 323 of the 18th ult., on the subject of a communication made by me to the Chief Umquikela, I have now the honour to enclose the telegram from Mr. Merriman that was sent to me by Major Boyes from the Umtata.

The last paragraph will bear me out in my statements to you on this subject, and show that I simply obeyed the instructions I received.

At the time of writing to you on the 18th ult. I could not find the telegram in question.

I have, &c.

The Hon. the Secretary for Native Affairs, Cape Town.

(Signed) MATT. BLYTH, Chief Magistrate, East Griqualand.

TELEGRAM from Hon. Mr. MERRIMAN, King William's Town, to Major BOYES, Umtata.

Wednesday, Nov. 14, 1877.

SEND a full account to Blyth of what information you can get. Tell him to order Umquikela to at once deliver Kreli, his witch doctor Gnixto and his son Sigau to the nearest British authority, and to warn him that failing this he (Umquikela) will take the consequences.

Blyth will send the account of the Galekas and of his demand by express to Natal.

Enclosure 2. in No. 59.

CONTENTS.

1. Captain Blyth and Major Elliot to Secretary for Native Affairs, 6/8/78. 2. Memorandum of instructions to Messrs. Strachan and Hamilton, 30/7/78. 3. Report of Messrs. Strachan and Hawthorn, 3/8/78. 4. W. Johnson (pro Umquikela to Captain Blyth), 3/8/78. 5. Reply by Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, 5/8/78.

Chief Magistrate's Office, Kokstad, East Griqualand,
August 6, 1878.

SIR,

WE have the honour to report, for the information of Government, that upon receipt of your telegram, dated 31st July, we directed Mr. Strachan, Assistant Magistrate of the Umzimkulu, and Mr. Hawthorn, chief clerk to this office, to proceed with all despatch to the kraal of the Chief Umqikela, and there inform him of the determination of the Government not to recede from the demands already made, and they were instructed to obtain his immediate reply. We beg to enclose copy of our letter of instructions to these gentlemen as well as their report upon their return. We cannot but consider that the conduct of the Chief Umkikela is eminently unsatisfactory, as he refused distinctly to give any reply, and insisted upon the immediate return of Messrs. Strachan and Hawthorn. On the 4th instant we received a letter from the Chief Umqikela, copy of which is enclosed, dated 3rd August 1878, contents of which were telegraphed to you together with our reply.

On the 5th instant the Chief Seyoyo head of the Amacwera clan living between the Umzimubu and Qina rivers sent his son and principal counsellors requesting to be taken under the protection of the Government. We in accordance with your instructions accepted his submission and directed him that (until further instructions were received), he should report all matters of importance to the Assistant Magistrate at Mount Frere, who would communicate to the Chief Magistrate at East Griqualand. This Chief has about 1,000 fighting men under him and has for a long time been at variance with his paramount Chief, Umqikela, he is on friendly terms with N'gwiliso, and also with the Bacas, on to whose district he adjoins. We beg to forward minutes of proceedings relative to the request of this Chief to come under Government.

On the evening of the 5th we received letters from Mr. Oxland, dated 1st and 3rd, also enclosing a letter from Mr. Canham, who as an old resident in Pondoland, describes very clearly the present position of affairs in that country.

We forward copies of these letters.

We have, &c.
(Signed) MATTHEW BLYTH,
H. G. ELLIOT,
Commissioners.

The Hon. tne Secretary for Native Affairs.

MEMORANDUM of INSTRUCTIONS to Messrs. D. STRACHAN and HAWTHORN.

MR. D. Strachan and Mr. Hawthorn will proceed without delay to the kraal of the Chief, "Umqikela," and will there personally inform him that the Government do not intend to recede from the demands already set forth. That he will no longer be treated as paramount Chief of the Pondos, but simply, if he now submits, as one of the many Pondo Chiefs, as dealing separately with the British Government. The question is in hearing, and that Government has invariably accepted the submission of Chiefs, and taken them under direct management and protection. Will he, Umqikela, submit and avoid further consequences of his contumacy? All that has been done hitherto is irrevocable, and that the smaller Chiefs lately subordinate to him, "Umqikela," will be protected against any aggression from him.

A copy of a previous telegram conveying to us the demand and determination of the Government will be furnished you.

You will fully explain these matters, and the position in which "Umqikela" has placed himself with the Government; you will obtain Umqikela's reply within one hour from the termination of your interview, and return to this with all possible despatch.

An escort of six men of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police will accompany you,

you will of course take every means to avoid any collision with the Pondos, and should their attitude be in your opinion threatening you will return to this without fulfilling your mission to Umqikela.

(Signed) H. G. Elliot,
Matt. Blyth,
Commissioners.

Kokstad, East Griqualand,
July 30th, 1878.

Empodisweni, Pondoland,
August 3, 1878.

Gentlemen,

In accordance with the instructions contained in your Memorandum of the 31st July, we proceeded to the kraal of the Chief, "Umqikela," which place we reached on the 1st instant at about 4 p.m., and told him it was our wish to have an early interview, as we were the bearers of a most important message from the Government. He requested that the matter might be left until the morrow, to which we consented, and returned to his kraal about 10.30 a.m. on the 2nd instant. After a delay of two hours an interview with the Chief and a large number of his headmen took place. The Memorandum, together with the telegram, containing the various Government demands were fully explained by Mr. Strachan who subsequently handed the telegram to his chief secretary, Mr. Johnson, and an European who was present, viz., Mr. Canham, in order that they might personally see and also inform the Chief that it had been correctly interpreted; the Chief then requested that we might retire in order that he might consult his councillors. After a short time we were sent for. "Fadan," spokesman for Umqikela, said that the subject had been under consideration, and that it was their wish that we should return, and that a reply would be sent after us. We pointed out that this was by no means a satisfactory answer; and pressed that it might be given to us personally, and thus avoid further consequences to Umqikela.

"Umshlangzo" then spoke to the same effect, and asked why we should be in such a hurry for a reply. We replied that the subject was no new one, but had been before him for several months and further delay was useless. His last excuse was that he was waiting "Nquiliso's" reply to his message, which he now had before him. Umqikela then spoke, and insisted that we should return and take as our answer that messages would be sent. We again pointed out that no excuse or subterfuge would meet the gravity of the case, but he still persisted in his answer. We then left at 2.30 p.m., after having used our utmost endeavours to reason with the Chief and obtain anything approaching a satisfactory reply.

It is our opinion that he is now busy in endeavouring to gain time in order that he may persuade those Chiefs who are loyal to Government to tender their allegiance to him and again recognise him as paramount, and we cannot but consider that the only solution of this question will be by the marching of a strong force into Pondoland and the occupation of the principal centres, this will both assure those petty chiefs who have already come under us, and those who are desirous of doing so but are held back by fear of Umqikela; and at the same time show Umqikela that the Government are really in earnest in their demands a fact which he cannot or will not realise.

We have, &c.
(Signed) D. Strachan,
Assistant Magistrate, Umzimkulu.
(Signed) G. W. Hawthorn,
Chief Clerk to the Chief Magistrate,
East Griqualand.

Captain Blyth and Major Elliot,
Commissioners, Kokstad.

Great Place, August 3, 1878.

Sir,

The Chief Umqikela desires me to inform you that he has come to the conclusion to comply to a British Resident, but he hopes the Government will take into consideration the long friendship that existed between the Government, and the Pondo nation, and prays that the Government will show him the same leniency that they showed his father "Faku," and hopes that the Government will accept a thousand head of cattle in lieu of the Umzimoubu Post.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. Johnson,
Pro Chief Umqikela.

A true copy.
(Signed) Matt. Blyth,
Chief Magistrate.

To Captain Blyth,
Chief Magistrate.

SIR, Kokstad, East Griqualand, August 5, 1878.

WE have received your letter of the 3rd August, but as we have already intimated to you by Mr. Strachan that the Government will not recede from its demands you have now only to take the consequences of your contumacy.

We are, &c.

(Signed) H. G. ELLIOT,
MATT. BLYTH,
Commissioners.

To the Chief Umqikela, Pondoland.

Enclosure 3. in No. 59.

MINUTES of a MEETING held in the Office of the Chief Magistrate of East Griqualand on Monday the 5th August 1878.

Present:

Captain Matthew Blyth, Chief Magistrate, East Griqualand;
Major H. G. Elliot, Chief Magistrate, Tembuland;

and Makaula, son of Siyoya, Chief of the Amacwera tribe, and headmen, viz., Dumani, nephew of Siyoyo, Gonuwe, Wapile, Mkilwa, Myatela Msabayi, Mgadala, Magengelekana, Mdongwe, Potshana, Goesi, Nyeku Timerana, Commissioners.

The chief Siyoya, who was represented by his son Makaula, and his principal headman and councillors appeared before us this day, and stated that—We are sent here by the Chief Siyoyo, who is too ill to come, to place ourselves under the Government. We occupy a district in Pondoland, situated between the Tina and Umzimoubu rivers, and adjoining British territory occupied by the Baca Chief Makaula, and which has hitherto been subject to the late paramount Chief, Umqikela. If the Government accept us we request that the Government will take us and our country under its protection. The messengers of the Chief Siyoyo were informed that they were accepted under conditions set forth by the Government, and instructed, until the pleasure of the Government is known, to report to this office through the Magistrate at Mount Frere. The Chief has about 1,000 fighting men under him.

(Signed) H. G. ELLIOT,
MATTHEW BLYTH,
Commissioners.

Enclosure 4. in No. 59.

CONTENTS.

1. Extract from letter of Rev. Oxley Oxland to Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, 1st August 1878.
2. Rev. O. Oxland to Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, 3rd August 1878.

EXTRACT from Letter of Rev. J. OXLEY OXLAND to Captain BLYTH, C.M.G., Chief Magistrate, Griqualand, and Major ELLIOT, Chief Magistrate, Tembuland, Representatives of the British Government, Kokstad.

GENTLEMEN, St. Andrew's, Pondoland, August 1, 1878.

HAVING reached home from the Umtata on the 24th July I sent to inform Umqikela of my return and requested him to call his councillors together to hear the reply made by Major Elliot to his message of the 12th ultimo.

2. The Chief appointed Friday the 26th ultimo for the meeting.

3. On that day accordingly I went to Ekgankeni and delivered Major Elliot's message to Umqikela to the effect that you were no longer empowered to treat with him, but that you were ready and willing to forward to the Government any statement or communication which he might think fit to make in respect to the matters now pending.

4. Being asked for an explanation of what took place between Major Elliot and Ngwiliso at Emhlangamisweni on the 17th July, I gave an account of the meeting, and read a copy of the treaty then entered into, with which you were good enough to furnish me.

5. The Pondos appeared quite staggered by the action taken with Ngwiliso, and seemed at last to wake up to the fact that the Government is in earnest. In the course of a long conversation which ensued I pointed out to Umkikela the folly of the course which he is pursuing, and warned him of the troubles he is bringing upon his people, and I begged him to give an answer, whether yes or no, to the demands of the Government.

Having thanked me in the name of himself and people for my labours on their behalf Umqikela promised to call all his people together on Monday, 29th July, when he said "they would certainly give an answer to all the things which had been asked."

6. On Monday and Tuesday mornings messages reached me to the effect that some of his Chiefs and headmen had not yet arrived, but on Wednesday, 31st July, Umqikela sent to say all were present, and called me to the meeting.

7. In accordance with the Chief's request I went yesterday to Ekqankeni, where I found everybody of note assembled; but unhappily Umqikela had been drinking heavily and was incapable of conducting business, so nothing was done beyond adjourning the meeting till to-day.

This morning hearing that the Chief was still incapable, I did not go to the Great Place.

* * * * *

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. Oxley Oxland.

Gentlemen, St. Andrew's, Pondoland, August 3, 1878.

My letter of the 1st instant will have put you in possession of what has occurred at Ekgankeni between that date and the time of my return from my interview with Major Elliot at Umtata.

2. Yesterday about 6 p.m, some hours after the departure of Messrs, Strachan and Hawthorn, the Pondos arrived at a decision with regards to the demands now made upon them by the Government.

3. I was not present at yesterday's meeting, but a message reached me early this morning from Umqikela requesting me to write to you and inform you of the decision which he had come to in reference to the matters in question.

The Chief instructed me to say that "He would not give the Umzimvubu, but "that he is willing to pay (1000) one thousand head of cattle if the Government will "relinquish its demands with reference to St. John's River." "He will accept a British "Resident." "He further begs that the Government will deal leniently with him."

4. As I have already told Umqikela more than once that the Government do not accept cattle in this matter, and as I believe this offer is only made to gain time, I have refused to write an official letter to you from the Chief of such a tenor.

5. I believe I am fully warranted in saying that the great bulk of the Pondos are disgusted with the action taken by Umqikela, only a very small portion, comprising perhaps Umhlangaza, Cubenkulu, Josiah Jenkins, Lausi, and a few others are against compliance with the whole of the Government demands.

6. In case the Government should be compelled to resort to force to obtain from Umgekela satisfaction for his breach of the Treaty of 1844, it would be well if notice could be given to the European residents in these parts of the intention to appeal to arms.

I have, &c.
To Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, (Signed) J. Oxley Oxland.
Representatives of the British Government, Kokstad.

No. 60.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Sept. 27, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
Sir, September 3, 1878.

In continuation of previous Despatches on the subject of Pondoland, I have the honour to report that the Pondo Chief Umquikela having failed to fulfil his promises to

meet Major Elliott and Captain Blyth, or to give any definite answer to the demands made on him for satisfaction in consequence of his repeated breaches of the treaty of 1844, I authorised General Thesiger to proceed in Her Majesty's ship, "Active" to the St. John's River mouth, and there to take possession of the land already ceded by the Pondo Chief Nquiliso on the right bank, and of so much land on the left bank as might be needed to give effectual command of the estuary.

2. The telegraphic messages from Lieut.-General Thesiger and Commodore Sullivan, of which copies are enclosed, show that this service has been suocessfully carried out with much judgment and complete success.

3. Colonel Evelyn Wood's column, being no longer required at Kokstadt, has marched for the Natal border and Newcastle.

4. I trust by next mail to forward details of this important service, for which I am mainly indebted to General Thesiger's co-operation and assistance, effectually aided by Commodore Sullivan.

5. I trust the steps which I shall be able to report will lead to a solution of the long pending Pondo difficulty, and, in the event of any complication arising with the Zulus on the Eastern Frontier of Natal, that it will not be in the power of the disaffected among the Pondos seriously to embarrass Her Majesty's forces in Natal by any offensive operations in their rear.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart.

Enclosure in No. 60.

TELEGRAM.

(Received September 2nd, 1878.)

From General THESIGER, St. John's River Camp, *viâ* Umtata, to HIS EXCELLENCY THE HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

I HAVE the honour to report that I have this day taken possession of the left bank of the St. John's River in the name of Her Majesty, and installed Rev. Mr. Oxland as Resident in Pondoland. I have handed him an official intimation of his appointment. The extent of the river is from the waggon drift to the mouth about 13 miles. By some misunderstanding Major Elliot has arranged with Nquiliso for the cession only of the right bank extending from White's store to the mouth, and the detachment is temporarily encamped near the store, but from a military point of view this situation is useless. I have therefore directed the camp shortly to be moved to the waggon drift (right bank) and directed Major Elliot to take the necessary steps with Nquiliso to secure the increased cession. Meanwhile, I have personally explained to his councillors my reason, and Major Elliot does not anticipate any difficulty.

August 31st, noon.

TELEGRAM.

September 2nd, 1878.

From COMMODORE, Natal, to GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

Expedition successful. Flag hoisted, left bank, St. John's River, 31st.

No. 61.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 27, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 3, 1878.

IN continuation of previous Despatches on the subject of military operations in Griqualand West, I have the honour to forward in original a Despatch from his Excellency Colonel Owen Lanyon, C.M.G., giving particulars of his military operations

in the relief of Kuruman, the capture of Litako or Taku, and in other directions in the Batlapin territory to the north and north-west of Griqualand West.

It is not necessary for me to attempt to summarize Colonel Lanyon's clear and succinct narrative of these extended and difficult operations. It will be borne in mind that with the exception of Major Warren, R. E., Colonel Lanyon had no officer of Her Majesty's Army to assist him, and the promptitude, judgment, and vigour of the proceedings which led to so successful a result will, I trust, be considered by Her Majesty's Government as reflecting the highest credit on Colonel Lanyon, Major Warren, and the volunteer forces under their command.

The narrative furnishes a graphic picture of the difficulty of our position along many hundred miles of the Colonial and Transvaal border.

It is easy in time of profound peace to abjure all authority and responsibility beyond the strict line of our own border, even where, as is frequently the case that line is a fanciful limit, to be found only on maps, and neither accurately defined nor physically marked out.

At such times no immediate inconvenience usually follows the repulse of overtures from tribes desirous to be taken under British protection, and Chiefs, like Mankaroane, when they feel their ancestral power withering under the inevitable influence of European civilisation, may be told to manage their own affairs their own way, without any immediate disorder following; but in times of excitement like the present the disaffected of neighbouring tribes commit acts of murder and plunder within our territory, or just beyond the border, often selecting, as in the case of the Burness and Thompson families, Colonists who from their known good-will towards the natives and confidence in them were supposed to be exceptionally secure from molestation.

When such crimes have been committed it is vain to expect that the Colonists within our own border can be kept from taking the law into their own hands and retaliating.

Still less easy is it for border Colonists to resist the call of fellow countrymen beyond the border who ask for protection when threatened as were the traders and missionaries in Kuruman.

It will be seen by Colonel Lanyon's report that far beyond the Colonial boundary are to be found European settlements of traders, farmers, and missionaries who have for years lived not only unmolested but as honoured and valued guests of native Chiefs. It is not till some time of exceptional excitement occurs that the protecting Chief finds his real power has long since departed; that, unless supported by the all pervading authority of the British Government, he has only the choice of taking part with the disaffected of his own clan who wish to plunder and drive out the white man, or of being punished for supposed complicity with the marauders and murderers.

That by some form of Imperial protectorate this painful dilemma should be avoided is the natural desire alike of the extra Colonial Chief and of the Europeans he harbours and is supposed to protect. How such protectorate can be established without indefinite extension of our responsibilities is a problem difficult of solution; but that it must sooner or later, and at no distant period, be faced and solved, admits I think of no question.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, M.P.

P.S.—I have the honour to call your attention to paragraph 25 of Colonel Lanyon's Despatch, requesting that the extracts from private letters which he encloses may be treated as confidential.

Enclosure in No. 61.

SIR, Government House, August 24, 1878.

IN continuation of my Despatches, Nos. 50 and 51, I have the honour to report the further movements of the field forces under my command.

2. From the last paragraph but one of Colonel Warren's report, forwarded in my Despatch No. 51 of 8th July, your Excellency will perceive that I had directed him to move towards the northern boundary. My reason for having so acted was as follows:—A small column had been raised under the command of Mr. Ford, for the purpose of patrolling and protecting our northern and north-eastern borders, and it was my intention that it should be utilized solely for this purpose, as I felt it was too weak for anything

save purely defensive measures. I append copies of the letters I wrote on this subject to Mr. Barry, as showing my reasons for so acting. On my homeward journey from Paardekloof I became aware of the instructions which had been given to Mr. Ford. In the concluding paragraph of these instructions certain discretionary power was given to him as regards crossing the border with a view of moving on Kuruman.

3. I felt that the danger was imminent, so I at once wrote to Colonel Warren to move up as soon as he could towards Daniel's Kuil, and, if necessary, to march on Kuruman, so as to be near should any disaster happen to Mr. Ford's column. At the same time I sent orders in the hope of being able to prevent Mr. Ford's crossing the border. Unhappily my order was too late, for Mr. Ford had already commenced his march on Kuruman. His rash conduct soon brought disaster. Shortly after he crossed the border he encountered a small party of the enemy, and owing to the indiscreet mode of attack he was forced to leave the enemy in their position, after having five of his men killed and five badly wounded. The evil result of this action soon became apparent, for the fact that a small body of natives had held their ground against a greater number of Europeans speedily spread, and the lives of the missionaries and Europeans at Kuruman were in the greatest danger. After some delay, on account of the wounded, Mr. Ford pushed on for Kuruman, but was again attacked on the road to Maneeving, which attack however, he successfully resisted with loss to the enemy.

4. Meanwhile Colonel Warren having heard at Daniel's Kuil of the disaster to Mr. Ford's force, pushed on to Kuruman, where he arrived on the 14th July. I started from Kimberley on the afternoon of the 10th July, in order to render assistance, and reached Kuruman on the 16th. Colonel Warren's arrival was most opportune, for the news of his approach prevented a combination of the Chiefs against us.

5. On my arrival at Kuruman I learnt that there was a large body of Basutos and Batlaros at a place called Gamoperi. These people had been implicated in the Burness murder and the attack on Campbell. Morwe, the Chief of the tribe, informed me they were there in defiance of his orders. I determined to proceed against them and left that night with 300 men. The following morning at daylight the place was reached, and the enemy having got notice of our approach, was seen taking up positions in the hills around. After a few shells had been thrown into the place our main body advanced. A short stand was made by the enemy on a ridge (where they had formed stone defences) to the south-east of the town, but being outflanked by the mounted men they at once began to retreat to the hills in rear, from whence they kept up a heavy fire. The Diamond Field Horse, Diamond Contingent, and Barkly Rangers, led by Colonel Warren, then gallantly charged after them through a swamp and up the hills, where they dismounted and engaged on foot in skirmishing order. The Zulus and infantry followed up on the left of the line. After a hard fight of about an hour the enemy were driven back at all points, with heavy loss. On our side the loss was three killed and six wounded.

6. The enemy made a determined stand and were well armed. The hills to which they retired were bushy, but accessible to cavalry.

7. Some of the property of Mr. Burness was found in the captured waggons, and a number of stolen cattle were recovered.

8. After the fight was over a number of the enemy's women and children came into our camp and asked to be allowed to go to Kuruman, where we took them in the waggons the next day.

9. On my return to Kuruman I received information that the enemy was in force at Litako, commonly called Taku, a strongly fortified place about 45 miles to the north-west. I left for this place at two o'clock on the morning of the 22nd, and reached Motito (which is about nine miles from Taku), the following day. From there I sent a message to the chief man of the place to tell him that the Government did not wish to fight, and asked that they should give up the men who were implicated in the murder of the Burness family, and also the stolen property which was in their possession. I also informed him that anyone who wished to come out from amongst them and be friendly could do so, and nothing should be done to them. But my effort to bring about a peaceful solution of the matter unhappily had do effect; the reply was "What had been "done had been done, and they would abide the consequences." There is little doubt that they considered their position impregnable, and they were buoyed up with the hope that they could cope as successfully with us as they had with Mr. Ford's column.

10. A few days before they had sacked and wrecked the Mission Church and station at Motito, and also the store of a trader.

11. The following morning the force marched on Taku, where the enemy was found to be in large force. The action commenced at ten o'clock, and after shelling the place for about three hours, the attack was commenced on the north end by a troop of the

Diamond Field Horse, the Barkly Rangers and the Zulus, who advanced to storm the place from the bed of the river. Immediately after this advance was made, Colonel Warren with the rest of the Diamond Field Horse and the Light Infantry charged across the open space in front of the works, and stormed it from the eastern side. The Diamond contingent was on the extreme left. After a severe struggle this formidable stronghold was taken. As soon as the enemy perceived that the northern portion had been taken they retreated on all sides. Severe loss was inflicted upon the enemy for they fought to the last. I regret to say that our casualties were heavy; five were killed and many wounded.

12. The taking of Taku was by far the most decisive victory during the war. For generations the place had been considered as the stronghold of the Batlapin nation, and up to the present time it had never been interfered with on account of its strength. The range of hills is about two miles long, and it is covered throughout with a network of walls. The town is situated about 800 yards from the north end in a neck, and between it and the river there are three commanding positions on the ridge. On the first of these, which overlooks the river, there were 245 separate compartments of all sizes and shapes, and all connected with each each other. In the second there were 88, and in the third 175 compartments, making in all 508. The enemy obstinately defended these places, and even after they were driven out of it they continued to fight, firing upon our men from every available spot.

13. Some 200 women and children came into our camp after the action was over. As they expressed a wish to go to Taungs, a waggon and span of oxen was handed over to them with a load of provisions, 100 milch goats were given for the children, and a number of slaughter sheep and oxen. They were allowed to take such dresses, karosses, &c. as they asked for, and two prisoners were liberated to drive their waggon.

14. One of the Burness murderers was killed in the action, and evidence was forthcoming to show that many of these people had been engaged in the previous attacks on Daniels Kuil (when the Burnesses were murdered), and on Campbell.

15. Just as I was about to start for Taku the news arrived of the Province having been invaded by a mixed force of Botlasitsie Gasibone's people and Colonial Kafirs from the north-west. This party attacked and sacked the store of Mr. Thompson ("Thompsons" on the map), whom they murdered in a most cruel manner. I also learned that Mankoroane, a friendly Chief, had allowed this party to afterwards pass his town (Taungs) redhanded with their booty. On my return, therefore, I started with part of the force for Boetsap, the other part going under Colonel Warren, viâ Likatlong, where it was alleged some of the enemy were.

16. On the 7th the two columns met, and started for Modimong, the place where the murderers had fled to.

17. The night before starting a party of Mankoroane's people arrived, bringing with them Modibonoka (the second brother of Botlasitsie Gasibone), who had led the party which murdered Mr. Thompson.

18. Mankoroane has always been recognised by the British Government as the paramount Chief of the Batlapins, and has several times asked that his territory should be taken over by us. At the same time Mankoroane wrote to inform me that he was not strong enough to attack these people, and asked me to hasten to his assistance.

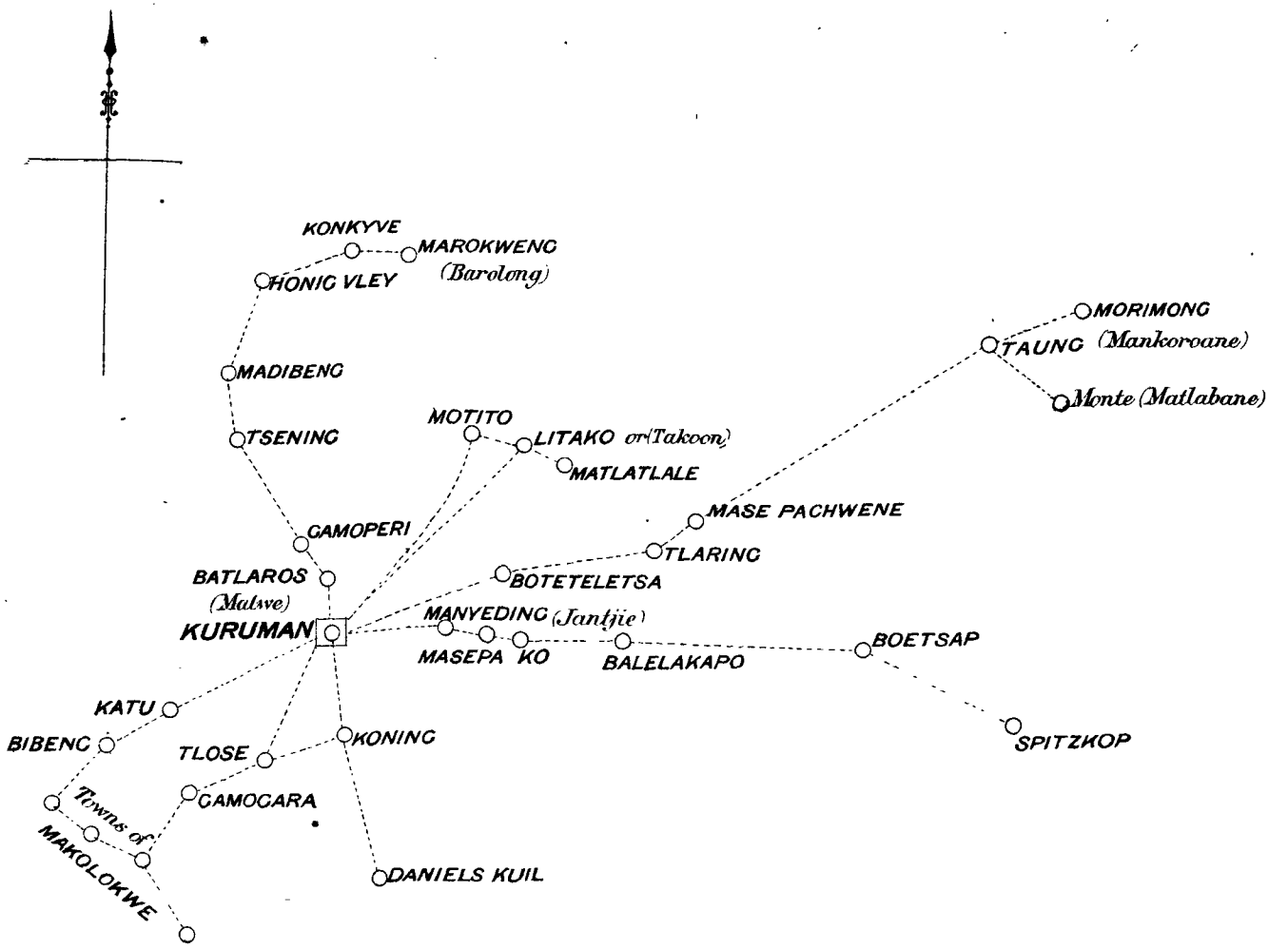
19. I arrived at Monte on the 10th where I was met by Mankoroane. Monte is about six miles from Taungs and Modimong. He informed me that his men had attacked the enemy the day previous, and had driven them from their position, killing some 15 of the Colonial Kafirs, who had been connected with the murder of Mr. Thompson. None of the guilty Batlapins, however, had been secured; in fact, from the information I received there could be no doubt that the escape of the whole of the guilty Batlapins had been connived at, and the Kafirs had been punished whilst they were allowed to get away.

20. The following day the Valley of the Hart was searched by the force, but without seeing any of the enemy.

21. On my return I had an interview with Mankoroane, and I pointed out to him that through his action the Government had been prevented securing the guilty, though he had asked for our help in doing so, and was aware of our near approach. That I could not absolve him from having screened the most guilty whilst he had sacrificed others. That he had allowed marauders, who had invaded the Queen's territories and murdered her subjects, to pass redhanded with their booty through his town. That in these circumstances I should look to him to arrest the guilty and also pay the indemnity of 1,000 head of cattle for the cruel wrong done. This he could well afford to do as he had secured the waggons and cattle of those who escaped. Mankoroane consented to accept

Approximate distances between Kuruman &

Manyeding	*18*	*miles.*
Matito	*35*	*„*
Batlaros	*10*	*„*
Gomaperi	*18*	*„*
Daniels Kuil	*55*	*„*
Koning	*20*	*„*
Boetsap	*75*	*„*
Ko	*28*	*„*
Litako	*45*	*„*
Taungto Morimong	*6*	*„*



DANGERFIELD LITH 22, BEDFORD ST COVENT GARDEN.

this responsibility, and as it would only have been waste of time to have attempted to follow up the fugitives, I began the homeward march on Kimberley.

22. The force reached this place on the 19th.

23. More work yet remains to be done, for a large body of the Griquas and the men who murdered the Burness family, are still infesting the Langeberg Mountains, to the north of our territory, and they are continually making raids on the Province. I hope in about ten days' time to be able to send a force against them under Colonel Warren.

24. I append a map showing your Excellency the several places of operations.

25. I have to request that your Excellency will be good enough to treat the extracts from private letters enclosed herewith as confidential.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. Owen Lanyon.

Governor Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-enclosure in Enclosure in No. 61.

Extract from Letter dated June 6, 1878.

It would be well were you to send Mankaroane a *trusty* messenger, if possible, Edwards, to tell him that the Government only wishes to punish those who have done wrong, and to protect the lives and property of the Europeans living amongst those who may harm them. It may be that Mankaroane may possibly make the matter a pretext to come down on those who have heretofore refused to acknowledge him, and get up a civil war among the Batlapins, which would be very troublesome to us, for he would be sure to call upon us for help. In my Despatch to him I was careful not to ask him to take active steps in the way of sending an armed force. But he might make use of the occasion to further his own ends, and therefore it would be well for you to send some one whom you can *thoroughly trust* to make these views clearly known to him, and to generally ascertain what are his intentions. We cannot have a civil war on our borders, for we do not know where it may end, and Jantje might get frightened into one, if precipitated action were taken by Mankaroane. What we want is to get Mankaroane to declare himself to be friendly to us, and that, if need be, he will join us should any of the other Chiefs openly declare war, and an expression of such intention would be sufficient for our present purposes. The sooner this message reaches him the better, for I fear his twisting this matter to meet his own purposes, and he has advisers at Taungs who would prompt him to do so. Besides which, a war would greatly enrich him in cattle, but his gain in this would be our loss, were we to be dragged into a general row amongst the Batlapins. We want his moral support, and I think this will be sufficient. A message from him to Mora and Makolkive would be enough to prevent then openly joining the rebels.

Extract from Letter dated June 16, 1878.

With regard to what you say about Kuruman, I think it would be well for Ford to move up to Daniels Kuil or Boetsap, but it would not be safe for him to go on to Kuruman with his force. He might be successful, but he might obtain a reverse which would be disastrous and bring the other tribes on us. Even if he got there he would probably have to fight his way back or be hemmed in. If he goes to Daniels Kuil or Boetsap the demonstration will I fancy secure the object in view, or he might go up to the border. By that time I shall be able to spare men to go to him, and if need be invade the country with a force sufficient to ensure success. A reverse of any sort now would require half-a-dozen victories hereafter to make up for, and would probably cost the lives of those whom we wish to rescue. He certainly would not be strong enough to take Lower Kuruman, and we have many white people there. To attack Kuruman would be the signal for those in Lower Kuruman being killed, for the sake of the powder there. I think, therefore, that it would be wiser to simply show that we have a force there, and to trust at present to the moral effect it will have amongst the natives. By this time they will know the result of our recent operations, and that will tend to make them more careful not to provoke us. I mention Daniels Kuil as being a more central spot, but perhaps Boetsap may be more suited for the purpose, and also for giving a moral support to Mankaroane, as well as for stopping cattle thefts. Of course I write this all subject to present information, something else may arise which may make it desirable for Ford to move on to Kuruman, and if you and Lord think the move should be taken, it should

be done without waiting for reference to me, as I shall be in remote parts for some days to come.

EXTRACT from INSTRUCTIONS given by the EXECUTIVE to Mr. FORD.

Instruction 9. You are requested at once to place yourself in communication with the missionaries and other British subjects at Kuruman with the view of rendering them any assistance that may be urgently required, and if the safety of persons and property of British subjects at Kuruman itself are in jeopardy, you are authorised to proceed thither for the purposes of protection.

EXTRACTS from Letter dated June 11.

I enclose you a letter received last night from Mankaroane. I think we ought to help him with ammunition, for he has shown his friendliness in arresting the cattle referred to, and if Botlatsitze plays him out we shall be direct losers. I have no doubt that his declaration of friendship is of much value at the present time, for the other Botlapins will recognize the danger of having his part taken against them by us, and they know that if he goes at them so backed up, they must be stamped out as individual Chiefs. For these reasons I am of opinion it would be politic to give him what he asks, more especially bearing in mind the concluding para. of his letter. I much doubt about Jantji being in this outbreak, but it is more than likely his son Luka and a certain following he has are participators in it. Some Griquas who came in yesterday informed us that Luka was one of the murderers of the Burness family, and that some Batlapins had told them so; but we afterwards found out that they, the Griquas, had been mixed up with the rebellion, so we ran them in. So the information may be unreliable. There is a general feeling, however, that Luka is mixed up in the matter.

After reading what I have said about Mankaroane, I think I have hardly been explicit enough. What I mean is that I think we should let him have the powder, &c. he asks for, but I still adhere to what I wrote you from Schmidt's Drift, about the policy of our not being made a cats-paw by him to establish his supremacy over the other Chiefs, *unless they should openly declare war against us.* It would be dangerous to stir up strife on our borders to suit his ends, and were we to cross the border to help Mankaraoane, it might frighten Jantje into declaring war against both him and us. The course of events hereafter may force us into going into his country, but at present I think we should only protect our own borders, and I think such a demonstration would result in the other Chiefs keeping the peace and protecting our interests. Mankaroane is strong enough to deal with Botlasitze, provided he obtains the sinews of war he asks for. Jantje is not likely to risk what he has by going at a Chief who is our ally.

No. 62.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I. to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Sept. 27, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 3, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your information further papers, as per schedule annexed, relating to the disturbances among the natives in Griqualand West, and across its northern borders.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart.

P.S.—The Reverend J. Mackenzie is a Missionary of the London Missionary Society; greatly and, I believe, deservedly respected.

SCHEDULE OF ENCLOSURES.

1. Reverend J. Mackenzie to Colonel Lanyon, Kuruman 10th July 1878. Ditto, ditto, Kuruman, 1st August 1878. 2. Memorandum by Colonel Lanyon, 7th August 1878. Letter of Mankoroane to Colonel Lanyon, 1st August 1878. Letter of A. Daumas to Colonel Lanyon, 1st August 1878. 3. Memorandum by Colonel Lanyon, 14th August 1878.

Enclosure 1. in No. 62.

SIR, Kuruman, July 10, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of a letter written by Sir J. D. Barry, Acting Administrator, having reference to the state of affairs of this country.

The Chief Jantje was at Kuruman when the letter arrived, and I at once read to him the Acting Administrator's remarks as to the object with which the force under Commandant Ford were coming into the country.

The Chief stated his approval of the Acting Administrator's remarks, but asked how their pacific character agreed with the news which had just come in, viz., that firing had actually commenced at a place called Ko, a little beyond Manyiding, and that it had been begun by the English.

I am sorry to have to report that Jantje has completely failed to carry out the promises which he made in a letter addressed to the Government. He made an effort to collect the stolen cattle; the semblance of an effort to arrest the murderers of the Burnesses, with no success in either case. The influence of Luka and his other sons completely swamped the old man, and he had to stand by and see them carry out a policy of quite an opposite character.

Preparations for war were made by Luka and his sympathisers at Mangiding. They were gradually joined by some of the Basutos from the Orange River and by those implicated in the Daniels Kuil affair. Leaving your military officers to describe what took place at Ko, I have to say that every preparation had been made for war at Manyiding, the stock and other valuables having been all removed to a distance by Luka and his Lieutenant Metsemang, who thus comes again to the front.

You will at once see the serious aspect of affairs arising from the disaffection of Jantje's sons and their followers; especially as, at the very last, and after firing had commenced, Jantje himself is known to have endeavoured to induce people belonging to this station to join his sons at Manyiding. Thus the virtual ruler and head of the country extending from Bortsap to the Langberg is impotent to carry out his own policy, and his sons cast in their lot with thieves and murderers. Mankoroane resides too far away from this district to be able to govern it. It is therefore without Government except that of ruffians. The country undoubtedly belongs to the Batlapins Tribe and a certain supremacy has been exercised over it by Jantje.

In these circumstances it seems to me to be necessary that the English Government, in sheer self defence, and for the sake of the peace of its borders, should assume the supremacy which Jantje has allowed to drop from his feeble hands, and which Luka Jan, Kokwe, Salomon, and a few reckless adventurers would fain assume. Morive, a minor Chief would only have to change his allegiance from the Batlapins to the English, and this in his present state of mind he would no doubt be quite willing to do. I beg of you to take this into your serious consideration, and if necessary to communicate with Her Majesty's High Commissioner on the subject.

The London Missionary Society has very valuable property at stake here, and to-day 122 natives belonging to the station have at the suggestion of Captain D'Arcy, stitched on a white badge on their arms, to say that they want peace and the protection of the English. Who is to continue that protection after the volunteers have gone? I repeat it, we are entirely without Government, and no temporary chastisement will meet our case. For your own sakes in Griqualand West, as well as for ours here, take up the the reins which Jantje cannot any longer wield, and which Luka has forfeited all right to wield.

In behalf of the European inhabitants of Kuruman assembled for mutual protection in the Moffat Institution, I beg to thank the Government for the relief brought to us by the appearance of the volunteers at Kuruman. Our position had become one of considerable anxiety. We are exceedingly sorry that valuable lives have been already lost in this expedition, and that other brave men, including Commandant Ford himself, have been wounded. In our circumstances here, we cannot do much to show our gratitude to those friends who have come to our assistance. We gave them the true

English cheers on their arrival, and we are doing our best to attend to the wants of the wounded men. Commandant Ford and his son occupy one room of my house, Mr. Hutton and Mr. Williams another.

I ought to mention that I also transmitted the Acting Administrator's remarks concerning Morwe and sent them down to that Chief, his town being about nine miles further down the river. Morwe's life has certainly been full of incident lately. When we heard of the affair at Ko, he sent out four men to Manyeding for news. He was told that Luka was going to make short work of the white men, and they were shown a gun or guns which it was said had belonged to the Englishman whom they had shot.

Upon this Morwe collected his forces and came up to this place; he had three empty waggons which it was supposed he meant to fill with some ones property. Some 30 men were sent off by Morwe to Manyeding and they slept a night in Luka's camp. But before nightfall Morwe had changed his mind, and on the day on which his men left, he started an express to say that they were all to come back at once which they did on the following morning! Morwe then came over to me and asked if I thought it too late for him to espouse the English side, and that he would start at once for Koning and arrest the murderers. I said that if he joined the English side he must begin by communicating with the English Commandant. So a letter was written, but the party sent off with it to seek the English camp, missed their way, and the letter was handed to Commandant Ford and Captain Darcy on their arrival here.

Since the reported break up of the party at Manyeding, Morwe's steadfastness to his newly assumed position has been severely tried by emissaries from Luka, who by the way was himself wounded in the leg at Ko. Morwe has hitherto kept out of his town all refugees from Griqualand West, and all connected with Burness's murder. It remains to be seen how he will fulfil his promise to give up all the stolen cattle in his country and to seize and give up the murderers. It is Morwe's interest to take this side; should he prove faithful his assistance will be very valuable, although he is a turn-coat.

Let me again beg your immediate attention to the condition of this country after military operations are over.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Colonel Lanyon,
Administrator of Griqualand West.

(Signed) JOHN MCKENZIE.

SIR, Kuruman, August 1, 1878.

SOME time ago I addressed to you a few remarks on the condition of this part of the country and especially concerning its probable position after military operations should cease.

Since that time the power of Jantje (or of Luka rather) has been completly crushed at Litakong, and both Luka and his father have fled. There still remains an enemy in the Langberg, viz., the rebel Griquas with as many Batlaros and Batlapins as have been induced to adopt the Griqua cause. As the presence of such an armed force as that now assembled at Langberg, and under such desperate men as Dounker Malgas, Windwai, and Goruga, &c. is a continual menace to the Province and to this district also. I am glad to think that your Excellency will soon be in a position to give attention to these people, after the conclusion of the present operations against Botlasitse Gasibone. In the meantime the Native Minister has left with your Excellency's letter to Makolokwe, and I sincerely trust that, as the result of this repeated effort on your part, the ranks of the desperadoes may be thinned by the coming out of many deluded people, whose greatest fault at present is that they are so easily deceived. So far as one can judge just now two engagements, one against Botlasitse and the other against the mixed force at Langberg, will put an end to the rebellion in the Province, and to the disturbance in Bechwanaland.

Recent events have shown that Mankeroane's supremacy over the other Chiefs is an empty name given by the Dutch of the Transvaal, and after them by the English, but which has nothing real or practical to show for itself.

Jantje and Botlasitse have both exercised independent sway within certain districts. Both have also invaded the Province of Griqualand West (that is, their people have done so), and both have taken away the life or lives of Englishmen who were in peaceful occupation of their homes.

For the sake of the Province and for the sake of the Bechwanas themselves, it would be well that the government which was exercised by Botlasitse, Jantje, and Luka should be taken up by the English. It is a case in which it fairly devolves upon them.

Taking it for granted that this will meet with your assent, I beg to make a few observations concerning the manner in which the affairs of the country might be settled in the most advantageous manner.

Some would say, having conquered the natives, deprive them of their country, and let them go elsewhere or hire themselves out as labourers. This is the old plan, and always led to war.

Others would say, let us take the country, but let us give out patches as native locations, where the people can live pretty much as they did before, only under the English Government.

The latter scheme is that which has been recently adopted by the English Government in its South African possessions. Now, this "location" plan seems to me to have two drawbacks. It keeps up the tribal or clannish manner of life, which in itself is often a bar to improvement; and it denies any definite hope of advancement to natives as a class.

I would submit that the Government having had large experience in the past, has ample reason to try a further experiment. "Locations" have answered better than sweeping all natives over a certain boundary line; but there is still room for improvement. Confining my remarks to Bechwanas, there are everywhere to be found among them a farming class, men who have led out the water of some fountain, and who annually raise a few muids of wheat as well as the usual Kafir corn and mealies. In some cases a good deal of hard labour has been undergone in order to irrigate. As you have seen at Litakong many of these farmers have been the possessors of considerable property.

This state of things is to be contrasted with that described in Dr. Moffat's book, and that of Mr. G. Thompson, at the time of the invasion of this part of the country by the Mantatees. Thus in less than two generations a large degree of substantial progress has been made. For the cowering, helpless savage, for whom the Griquas had to fight against the enemy, we have now a class of "small farmers" and their retainers, who are the possessors of decent houses, of rifles, horses, waggons, ploughs, as well as of the Bible and some other books in their own language.

Now whatever proscription may be justly meted out to Chiefs and ringleaders, it is my opinion that the body of the people have shown that they have a right to go on as farmers, why should they be degraded as a class? They held their fountains under some kind of tenure from their Chiefs, let them continue to farm under such tenure as shall meet with your Excellency's approbation and that of the English Government. As a suggestion I would say let them obtain leases for, say, 10 years, during which the scheme could be tested; the land itself to be the property of Government as standing in the place of Jantje or Botlasitse.

As many as were proscribed by proclamation of Government would of course be disqualified from holding land in this way. Neither Luka nor Botlasitse would be likely, as far as we can judge, to fall in with a scheme like this. Old Jantje might receive his farm which lies next Likatlong on condition that he lived there.

It ought also to be enacted that not more than, say six or eight huts or houses should be built on one farm. The inveterate desire of all natives to collect poorer or weaker people than themselves and make them vassals must be made impracticable and unlawful.

If Jantje's people would quietly settle down under such terms, and pay an annual rent for their farms and otherwise obey the laws of the Queen, it seems to me that the "native question" would be for ever settled in such a district. A clan of native yeomen or tenant farmers would arise, which in some cases might merge into that of landowners, for it would be well to put it in their power to buy their farms after they had occupied them and improved them for some years. The less thrifty and capable of these farmers would be what such people are elsewhere—on the border of the farming and labouring class, the parents occupying and working the farm while some of the children went out as servants.

In a word, then, my suggestion is, proscribe the leaders and such as are disaffected to Government, but offer to all farmers under Jantje to become tenant farmers under the Queen as owner of the country. Give them a lease for 10 years, reserving power then to renew the lease, or sell the farm to the tenant; or, if he has proved incapable, eject him, and let him sink to his own level among the inferior labouring class.

The whole success of this or any other scheme for the government of such a district must depend upon the character of the men who are entrusted by Government with the work of carrying it out. The native Magistrate or Commissioner must be a man in sympathy with the work of the Government in his district. For a time he would require to be familiar with Bechwana. But as the children would be taught English in the schools this qualification would gradually be of less consequence.

It is quite evident that people in circumstances such as the Bechwanas would need special treatment in other ways. I do not recommend that they should be "petted" or put into an artificial world of any kind. Let them live in the real world in which we find them. Therefore it could not be for their advantage that any one would recommend to open a canteen in their country. It would be foolish, to say the least, to import such a cause of evil into an experiment for raising and establishing a people.

I present these few suggestions towards the solution of a problem in which I feel the deepest interest, *i.e.* how the Europeans and the Africans are to live together in friendliness in a country in which Divine Providence doubtless means that both should exist.

I am, &c.

His Excellency Colonel Lanyon,
Administrator of Griqualand West.

(Signed) JOHN MCKENZIE.

Enclosure 2. in No. 62.

From Colonel LANYON.

Spitzkop, August 7, 1878.

ON the 5th instant, I sent Mr. Daumas to Mankoroane, and he arrived there at Taung that night. I enclose a letter received from him last night, which was brought by the escort which accompanied the prisoner, Madibonoke. From this letter it will be seen that Botlasitsie has separated himself from his people, and has taken refuge with Mankoroane. The messengers tell me that there are very few people with the war party, and that Mankoroane has hemmed them in, and only awaits our arrival to attack and secure the murderers of Mr. Thompson.

Colonel Warren arrived last night from Litaklong. Mr. Edwards, who was with him, reports that the people there are to be trusted, for they are living with Cobasi, who left Jantzi after doing all in his power to keep him from war. The bushmen and Kafirs have stolen some of his cattle, and he is fully prepared to proceed against them if he gets permission. It would only have irritated these people to disarm them.

I send the prisoners by this, under escort to Kimberley.

I leave to-day for Modiming, where the murderers are, viâ Pokwani, as that is the most direct road. For any letters, Taung will be the best forwarding place. I expect to arrive in two and a half days.

I have heard from Kuruman, and enclose a translatson of Mankeroane's letter. From a private source I learn that the two natives I sent from Takun were most useful, as the fugitives from that place had reported in Taung that we only took the place after three days' fighting, and other false statements were made by them.

The moral effect of the affair at Taku is showing itself in every quarter, and the fact of Botlasitsie having taken refuge at Taung serves to prove this. I trust that this is the last phase in hostile action on the part of the Batlapins, and that no more active measures will be required than the punishment of the Burness murderers who are in Makolokwes country.

As soon as matters can be arranged with regard to the murderers of Mr. Thompson, I propose to return to Kimberley with all the force. It will require fully a fortnight's rest there to refit and rest the horses before starting for the purpose of securing the Burnesse's murderers. Possibly by that time Mora and Makolokwe may have secured them, and also the leading Griquas who are in that neighbourhood. I have offered rewards for them, and Mora has already made one trial to secure them. Jantzi and Haku are at Mamusa, and I have no doubt we shall be able to secure them through Mankeroane's agency.

(Signed) W. OWEN LANYON.

To the GOVERNOR of all the Regiments which are at Kuruman.

August 1, 1878.

THERE is not much news that I can tell you, my friend; there is no time to tell a long story, for we are in straits concerning those who have killed Mr. Thompson to get advice as to what I am to do. At present I have arrested those people who are guilty, and concerning the multitude of the evil doers, I have sent out four regiments of my people, who are now in the field. Botlasitsi's people have entered certain caves, and I have shut them up there. I have tried to surround them on all sides, and to besiege them. Seeing they are in caves, I am afraid lest they should lame my people, for the place to which they have fled is very ugly, and I am trying what plans I can adopt towards them. My request to you is for help; help me, for I do not trust Motlhabani much. I fancy that

the murderers can escape on his side. The help which I ask is two cannons. Further, I have to complain because there is no writer here by whom I can hear the news of the English. I have no interpreter; therefore you will not hear my words correctly. I do not trust Greef. I wrote letters by Greef, but I do not get any answers. I request, therefore, that you send Dumas to me quickly, for I am in a strait without an interpreter. Concerning the news which you heard that my people wanted to fight; it came from my speaking to them with a sore heart, because Mere was my man (subject) concerning whom I did not think that he would engage in war. I spoke also concerning Motlabani, for I distrust him. These are the people concerning whom I spoke (distrustfully). As to me, I am still the friend of the Queen as before, I shall be killed by that which kills the people of the Queen.

I greet the Governor of all the regiments.

I am, &c.
(Signed) MANKOROANE MOTIHUBANWE.
A true translation,
(Signed) JOHN MCKENZIE.

YOUR EXCELLENCY, Taung, August 6, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report for your Excellency's information, that having found no one at Phokoane I came into Taung, and Makarane requests me to let your Excellency know that he had an encounter with Bothlasitsi's brother, in which one Mowastoili and a headman were killed, the other, Madibonoki, who was at the head of the party that murdered Mr. Thompson, he has made prisoner, and sends him to your Excellency per bearer, Kloos Maharah. Madibonoki is Bothlusitse's second brother and next in rank. Bothlasitse, being friendly to the white people, has joined Mankorame and placed himself under him, but all his people have remained with his brothers, who are for war. The other prisoners here are three of the men who stole Mr. Hunter's cattle. They are not sent as the cart is too small to contain them. Mankoroane says that the two men whom Mothlabane says burnt down the store at Manthi, were his people, and he had sent them to the latter to inform him that he had heard it was the intention of Bothlasitie's people to do, and to shield them he arrested Mankeroane's two men. The latter is afraid that many of the Colony Kafirs and Bothlasities men will escape, because he has not men enough to entirely surround them. Mothlabani sent the two men to Mankorame, but he returned them, saying that when your Excellency comes he wishes him to prove his charge.

The Chief and Councillors join in sending their greetings and congratulations, and express the hope of soon seeing your Excellency.

I have, &c.
(Signed) AGENA DAUMAS.

Enclosure 3. in No. 62.

MEMORANDUM.

Boghanke, 2 miles east of Pokwane, August 14, 1878.

THE force arrived at Monte, Matlabani Town, on Saturday morning, the 10th instant. Carrington's Horse joined at Monte, Mankeroane came there to meet me, and informed me that a day or two before his people had attacked Botlasitze's people in the valley of the Hart, near Modimong, and had defeated them, killing 15 of the Kaal Kafirs, amongst whom were several of Thompson's murderers. He reported that Botlasitze's people had dispersed, save some who had taken refuge further up the valley. The next morning I left with the mounted men of the force to scour the valley. Colonel Warren took charge of the wing on the left bank, Major Clery that on the right. After a prolonged search none of the enemy could be seen. One of the herds, who was taken prisoner by the marauders from our Province, was found, and he informed me that every one had left two days before, when they heard of our approach, and that they had scattered in every direction. As the people fled, leaving their waggons and everthing behind them, it was impossible to attempt to follow them up with our force, more especially as there was no definite information of their whereabouts. Their cattle had been sent elsewhere, so I determined to return to Kimberley, leaving Mankeroane to follow up the murderers, and I informed him that I should hold him answerable for their arrest as they are now in his territory. Evidence tends to show that Botlasitze separated himself from the Thompson murderers, and I believe he had to flee for his own safety from them to Mankeroane. It is

not known where he now is, as he left Taungs very suddenly, but he has gone northwards quite alone. The force is now on its way back to Kimberley, to recruit the horses by a short rest before starting another though smaller expedition against the Griquas and Burness murderers to the west. We leave this to day and will reach Thompson's this evening. The following will be about our movements :—

Thursday night—camp beyond Spaldings.

Friday night—camp about Barkly.

Saturday—so as to arrive in Kimberley about three o'clock in the afternoon. Should there be any wish expressed that any particular road or time should be fixed for the arrival of the force, I hope due notice will be given so that arrangements may be made. We have recovered about 200 head of stolen cattle, some horses, and Thompson's waggons. We have also some cattle thieves which Mankeroane had secured.

Though Mankeroane's precipitate action in a great manner prevented the force surrounding the enemy and securing the whole of the murderers, still the moral effect has been most beneficial to the native mind. I have informed Mankeroane that, as it has been through his action that the Government has not been able to catch these people, that I will hold him responsible for the payment of an indemnity to the Thompson family, and this he has undertaken to do. (Private.)

In conclusion I can only say that my action in these parts has been seriously harassed and made difficult by the information received from the Secretary of Native Affairs of the Transvaal that all the country around here belonged to the Transvaal, and that further he had (only a few days before my arrival) accepted the offer of Matlabane and his people to become British subjects.

(Signed) W. Owen Lanyon,
Administrator.

No. 63.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, September 30, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 19th of August,* forwarding copies of Despatches which had passed between yourself and the Administrator of the Transvaal relative to a dispute between the Chiefs Secheli and Lencwe on the eastern border of that Province, and I have to express my approval of Sir T. Shepstone's proceedings in the matter.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 64.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, September 30, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 26th of August,† and to inform you that I have had much pleasure in bringing to the notice of the Secretary of State for War the testimony borne by Commandant Brabant and the eight other gentlemen who signed the letter enclosed in your Despatch to the valuable services rendered to the Colonial forces, during the Gaika campaign, by Deputy Commissary Warneford.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

---

* No. 43.

† No. 47.

No. 65.

COLONIAL OFFICE TO WAR OFFICE.

SIR, Downing Street, September 30, 1878.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to transmit to you, to be laid before Secretary Colonel Stanley, the accompanying copy of a Despatch from Sir Bartle Frere,* forwarding a letter signed by Commandant Brabant and eight other gentlemen who during the recent hostilities on the frontier of the Cape Colony have held high positions in the Colonial forces, testifying to the valuable services rendered to the forces under their command by Deputy Commissary Warneford.

I am, &c.

The Under Secretary of State, War Office. (Signed) ROBERT G. W. HERBERT.

No. 66.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received October 5, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,

SIR, August 23, 1878.

IN reply to your Despatch of the 30th May last,† transmitting copy of a question put in the House of Commons by Mr. Alexander McArthur relating to the employment of native labourers in Natal, I have the honour to report that I have caused inquiries to be made on the subject of the statement mentioned by Mr. McArthur, and from the information I have received it would appear that the statement in question refers to the case of certain native labourers employed by the contractors on the railway works in this Colony.

2. It would seem that Mr. Arthur Shepstone, as an agent for Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, the contractors, paid a visit to the Zulu King in the course of last year with the object of procuring labourers for the railway works, the result being that the contractors obtained through the assistance of the King about 800 men from the Zulu country.

3. It is stated that the wages of these men were at the rate of 1*l.* per month per man, and that this amount was regularly paid to each man as it became due, but that each man gave back a certain portion of his pay, how much is not stated, to the induna, or head-man, under whom he was, who, in his turn, handed the money in a lump sum to Mr. Arthur Shepstone to take charge of for the King. It is further stated that the arrangement under which each man handed back his money, or a portion of his money, to the induna for the King was an arrangement made between the King and the men employed before they left the country. The money set apart in this way amounted, I am informed, to 1,701*l.*, which was paid in gold to the King by Mr. A. Shepstone.

4. The men who were sent in by the Zulu King belong, I believe, to the Bonambi tribe, which is subject to the Zulu King, and is situated between the Zulus proper and the Amatonga, in the direction of Delagoa Bay. The people of this tribe are looked down upon by the Zulus as inferior to themselves, and as unfit to be enrolled as warriors; and they are used by the King as carriers between Delagoa Bay and Zululand. There is little reason to doubt that these men were simply ordered to go and work for the King, with the understanding that a portion of the pay received by each man should go to the King.

5. I am informed that none of these people are now in service on the railway works, the time of the last batch engaged having expired in December last.

6. I enclose, for your information, copy of a memorandum on this subject furnished to me by the Attorney-General, together with a newspaper report of an action instituted before the Durban Circuit Court by a sub-contractor against Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, the contractors, and which involved a question arising out of the employment of these men.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY BULWER,

The Right Hon. Sir M. E. Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P., &c. &c. &c. Lieutenant-Governor.

---

* No. 47.

† No. 37 of [C.–2144] August 1878.

Enclosure 1. in No. 66.

REPORT by the ATTORNEY-GENERAL.

Employment of Native Labourers in Natal.

IN compliance with his Excellency's request I submit these remarks on the question put to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies in the House of Commons by Mr. Alexander McArthur relating to the employment of native labourers in Natal by the railway contractors, Messrs. Wythes and Jackson.

1. In February 1877 the Local Immigration Agent at Lower Tugela Drift reported to the Protector of Immigrants that 150 Amatongas had crossed the Tugela River under special engagements to work for the Natal railway contractors under escort of two native messengers in the service of the contractors, and he complained that these men were brought into the Colony without the licenses required by Law 15 of 1871.

2. The contractors were called upon to explain, and their explanation is contained in a letter from their chief engineer, dated 5th March 1877. He therein stated that he had received a message from the Zulu King that a number of his men were coming to the Colony for the purpose of obtaining employment on the railway, that Mr. Browning, the then civil engineer, "personally saw" the Colonial Secretary, Mr. Broome, on the subject, and that he understood him to say that all necessary arrangements would be made, and that if a license was necessary it would be issued.

3. The Colonial Secretary, after this letter was submitted to him, informed the Protector of Immigrants that Mr. Browning was mistaken in his statement, that he merely informed Mr. Browning in general terms that he should receive every facility from the Government in the matter of labourers entering the Colony to work on railways.

4. In a report from this office on this subject, dated March 19, 1877, it was urged that the contractors had contravened the Law 15, 1871, in introducing these labourers without a license, and in not taking these natives after they had been introduced into the Colony to the nearest resident magistrate's office, there to enter into a written contract of service with the contractors, or to afford these natives or any of them the privilege of engaging with any other employers, if they were so minded, and it was recommended, under the circumstances, to waive the penalty for not procuring the licenses, but to insist on the natives being taken before a resident magistrate to enter into those contracts of service which should contain the terms and conditions of their engagements.

5. The Protector of Immigrants was instructed by the Colonial Secretary to carry out these recommendations. He does not appear to have done so.

6. Mr. Arthur Shepstone had, previously to February, 1877, applied to the Zulu King to supply the railway contractors with labourers, and promised to pay the Zulu King one pound per head for every Zulu or Amatonga labourer employed on the railway. Each labourer was to work for six months, and Mr. Shepstone undertook to pay each native so employed one pound per month for his wages, and to give him rations at the following scale:—

3 lbs. of meal per diem.
4 lbs. of meat per week.

7. Natives called Amatongas, in number about 800, were engaged to work on the railway under these arrangements and upon these conditions.

8. The ruling rate of wages for Amatongas was at this time fifteen shillings per month.

9. In April 1877 Wythes and Jackson entered into an agreement with a sub-contractor named Crowder to execute certain workings, and for this purpose they placed under him, as overseer, about 100 of these men, subject to the conditions herein-after detailed.

10. An action was instituted in the Circuit Court in Durban, in February 1877, against Wythes and Jackson, the railway contractors, by the said sub-contractor. The sub-contractor had agreed with Wythes and Jackson to execute certain work at 1*s.* 9*d.* per yard. Wythes and Jackson were to pay these men when so employed by Crowder 1*l.* per month, and to supply them with rations as agreed with Mr. Arthur Shepstone.

11. The railway contractors reserved the right to deduct the amount of wages and expenses of supplying food to these men for the amount earned by the sub-contractor, and whether the amount earned under the contract was equal to the amount of wages and expenses of food or not, they were in terms of their contract with the natives obliged to pay them.

12. The sub-contractor failed to perform his contract. The labourers were removed from him.

13. He instituted this suit assuming as his grounds of action, that the men were in terms of their engagement paid no wages in this* , that their wages were sent to their King, and that, consequently, they would not perform a fair day's work.

14. Mr. Arthur Shepstone, who was examined for the defendants, stated the terms of his agreement with the Zulu King and labourers; that the King was to be paid a bonus or head money of 1*l.* per man for every man he sent in to work; that this money was to be paid over and above the men's wages, and that no money was agreed to be deducted, or could be deducted, from their wages for this or any other similar purpose; that the men were to be paid as wages each the sum of 1*l.* per month, with rations as before mentioned; that there was no agreement, expressed or implied, either with the King or the labourers that any portion of the wages was to be deducted from the men for the King or for anyone else, and that, in fact, no deduction was made, but that on the last day of each month each labourer had paid over to him and received individually the actual wages earned by him during the month.

14. Mr. Shepstone also stated that most of the labourers had some time after they were paid handed over to him their wages to be safely kept for them until their return; that in some instances they desired him to remit a portion of their wages to the Zulu King; that he, in pursuance of such request, remitted part of their wages, some 1,700*l.*, to the King; that the amount of wages earned and paid amounted to about 5,000*l.*; and that he paid over to these natives the amount deposited by him, less these deductions.

15. A few of these men were employed on the South Coast line, and the paymaster, Mr. Williams, on the trial, stated in evidence that these natives were paid in exactly the same way as any other labourer, native or white man, employed on the railway works; that they received their wages into their own hands; that many of them requested him to act as their banker until their return into their own country, and he did so, and in no case did he deduct any amount for the Zulu King or any other person, and their savings from their wages were when their contracts terminated paid over to the full amount to each native.

16. Mr. Arthur Shepstone produced at the trial the correspondence annexed hereto between John Dunn, the Natal Protector of Immigrants in Zululand, and himself.

17. This correspondence proved that when the natives were engaged no agreement was contemplated that the wages earned by them were to be paid over to the Zulu King or to any person on his behalf.

The jury empannelled to try the case found for the defendants, the railway contractors, and negatived the fact that any such agreement as the plaintiff had relied upon was made. However, I am aware that it has been, and still is, the practice of the natives on the borders of Zululand, particularly the Amatongas, after performing the work in Natal they have been engaged for, to hand over to their Chief a certain proportion of their wages.

In reply to the query put as to the impossibility to obtain a single native from "them" to go to Natal, I have to state that the Protector of Immigrants has reported to me that 1,990 Amatongas have entered into Natal overland during the past six months of this year to seek employment in Natal.

(Signed) M. A. Gallwey,
Attorney-General.

August 22, 1878.

Mr. J. R. Dunn to Mr. Arthur Shepstone.

Sir, Zulu Country, March 3, 1877.

On consideration I think it would be too tempting to the men to have such large sums of money in their hands, also a chance of it getting stolen from them, and I would take it as a favour if you would take the trouble, after the money has been paid them, to again take it from them and pay it into the Standard Bank for me.

Please let me know if you will do this.

Yours, &c.
(Signed) J. R. Dunn.

---

* Sic in original.

Mr. Arthur Shepstone to Mr. J. R. Dunn.

My dear Sir, Pinetown, April 4, 1877.

Your letter of 30th ultimo just to hand. I am glad to hear that the Zulu King intends sending in more men. I shall take every care of them and see that they are properly treated. I have just written to Mr. Jackson, Border agent, asking him to make arrangements for feeding the next lot of men. If he cannot do so, I shall go up at once to the Border and make my own arrangements as I had to do before. The Zulus who are already at work are very satisfied with the treatment they receive. They are not good workmen, but I think they will improve as they get in better condition.

I am sorry to have to tell you of the death of two of these men and one of the small boys. The doctor says their deaths were caused by the half-starved condition in which they reached the native frontier. Many of them are now improving in health and condition. Every possible care is taken of the sick people, and a hospital and doctor have been provided for them.

I do not wish to stop the pay of the sick men, but to pay them in full at the end of every month, keeping an account of the number of days which have not been worked, and let the men work out their days at the end of the six months, when very likely all the men will join together and work out these days in a very short time.

I have not answered your letter previous to the one of the 30th ultimo, as I wished to wait until the men themselves asked me to take charge of their wages; they have now asked me to do so, and, as they are nearly all working near Maritzburg, I propose opening a separate account for them at the Standard Bank there, so that the money can be handed over to them at the end of the contract. I hope you will approve. I think that your plan would lead to complication, as they are working so far away from Durban.

Yours, &c.
(Signed) Arthur Shepstone.

Enclosure 2. in No. 66.

Extract from "Natal Mercury."

Durban Circuit Court, Tuesday. February 19, 1878.

The Chief Justice took his seat at 10 o'clock.

The following gentlemen were empannelled as a jury:—Messrs. E. Chick, F. Lello, J. Saveall, J. Richardson, G. Giles, R. Watson.

Action against the Railway Contractors.—Cetywayo's Labour Market.

Thomas Crowder *v.* Wythes and Jackson.—The plaintiff, a resident of Durban, claimed of the defendants the sum of 1,160*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.*, under circumstances detailed below.

Mr. Harry Escombe appeared for the plaintiff, and the Hon. M. H. Gallwey (Attorney-General) and Mr. T. Shepstone, jun., for the defendants.

Mr. Escombe opened the case by reading the declaration, which was as follows:—Plaintiff and defendants entered into an agreement, dated the 3rd day of May 1877, of which copy is annexed. By such agreement the defendants reserved right to supply the Kafir labourers required for the purposes of such agreement. Defendants exercised such right, and thereby became liable to supply Kafir labourers suited and sufficient for the purposes of such an agreement, and to pay to them proper wages. That the defendants, instead of paying proper wages to the said Kafir labourers so supplied by them, did not pay such proper wages to the said natives, notwithstanding that plaintiff was charged with such wages as if paid to said labourers. That the said natives, by reason of not receiving their proper wages and gifts promised to them by defendants, refused to give a fair day's work for a working day, and only did in six days work which ought to have been done by them in one day, whereby plaintiff sustained damage to the extent of 786*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.* sterling. That defendants, by exercising their right under said contract to supply the native labourers requisite therefor, agreed and were liable to provide the plaintiff with free labourers, but in place of so doing the defendants provided labourers in the nature of slaves, procured from Cetywayo, King of the Zulu nation, and forced from Zululand by the exercise on the part of the said Cetywayo of despotic and tyrannical power over said labourers, at the request of the defendants, to work in Natal for the benefit of the said King, and without deriving any advantage from the wages with which plaintiff was charged by the defendants, as if the defendants had paid the

same to the said labourers. Plaintiff, under said contract, executed certain of the works thereby contemplated, and became entitled to payment therefor; but defendants have wrongly charged plaintiff in their account with him with a sum of 247*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.* for food supplied by defendants to the said labourers or slaves, and to that extent refuse to pay plaintiff for work done by him under said contract. Plaintiff, under said contract, has executed certain of the works thereby contemplated, exceeding in value by 97*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.* the sums paid to plaintiff in respect thereof. Plaintiff by being so provided with labourers, who refused and neglected to work for money to be paid to the said King, and not to them, was unable to fulfil his part of the said contract, and was forced to abandon the same, and by such abandonment lost the profits which would have accrued to him from the completion of the said contract, to wit, the sum of 87*l.* 10*s.* Plaintiff claims 1,164*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* as damages resulting from the defendants' breach of contract, as follows:—1. The sum of 786*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.*, mentioned in the fifth paragraph. 2. The sum of 247*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.* sterling, mentioned in the seventh paragraph. 3. The sum of 99*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.*, mentioned in the eighth paragraph. 4. The sum of 87*l.* 10*s.*, mentioned in the ninth paragraph, making in all a sum of 1,220*l.* 18*s.* 5*d.*, less a sum of 56*l.* 3*s.* 1*d.*, which plaintiff admits that the defendants are entitled to. The following, Mr. Escombe said, were the defendants' pleas:—The defendants rest their defence in this action on the insufficiency in law to sustain the action of so many of the averments in the declaration as may be proved, and on the following averments of fact, and the law relating thereto, or to such thereof as shall be proved. The execution of the agreement is admitted. The defendants, on their part, performed and observed all things and acts under the said agreement on their part necessary to be performed and observed. After the alleged contract was entered into, and before any suit was instituted thereon, it was agreed between the plaintiff and defendants, for valuable consideration thereunto, moving that the said contract, and any claim or demand thereunder, accruing or accrued to either the plaintiff or defendants, should be rescinded, waived, and abandoned; and if any claim accrued thereunder, the plaintiff released the defendants therefrom. The defendants, at the plaintiff's request, undertook to feed the natives supplied to the plaintiff during the continuance of said contract, at the plaintiff's cost and expense; and in so doing, properly expended the sum of 247*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.*, and deducted same, with plaintiff's consent, from the amount payable under the said contract. The plaintiff well knew the terms and conditions upon which the Kafirs supplied to him were engaged by the defendants; and during the continuance of the said contract with the plaintiff the defendants performed and observed all conditions and terms upon which the defendants engaged said natives. The plaintiff has not completed the work, or has not performed or executed as much thereof as has been performed to the satisfaction of the Government engineer. Defendants therefore pray that plaintiff's claim may be dismissed with costs.

Mr. Crowder, who was examined at great length, substantiated the statements contained in the declaration. He described how on one occasion Mr. Arther Shepstone came to New Leeds and paid the men, after which it was again collected from them by the indunas and put in a bag, and afterwards placed in a tin box and sent away by a Kafir messenger. They complained that they had been promised knives and clothes, which had not been given them, and were thoroughly dissatisfied. Witness' original 50 men did over two yards a day, whilst all the Kafirs sent him by Messrs. Wythes and Jackson did little more than a third of a yard per day. He complained of the men, he said, in the first instance, but he thought they would improve as they got accustomed to the work, yet such was not the case.

Witness was cross-examined by Mr. Shepstone: He denied that his men were supplied with the rations which were sent for the 250 men. He did not offer to cry quits himself with Mr. Crawford, but considered himself a very ill-used man, having been driven from the work he had contracted for. He did not recollect at the interview asking Mr. Crawford to give his son a situation on the line, but he may have done so. He contemplated at the time going to Durban to take legal advice.

Mr. Shepstone: Is this a speculative action?—Witness: No.

Mr. Shepstone: Have you ever told Mr. Ridley that it was?—Witness I don't recollect having done so.

Mr. Shepstone: Have you told Mr. Arthur Spring, one of your own town councillors, that it was a speculative affair? (laughter).

Witness: Mr. Ridley had the impudence to tell me that it was a speculative action (renewed laughter). I had no conversation with Mr. Ridley, except that he met me in the street and said, here is a case of Bardell *v.* Pickwick again, and I may have said, I shall have a flutter with you (laughter).

Mr. Shepstone: Have you not told Mr. Councillor Spring, within the last 48 hours, that if you did not win the case you would become insolvent?

Witness: I had a conversation with Mr. Spring a day or two since. I may have told Mr. Ridley, when he spoke of Bardell and Pickwick, that there would be a case of Dodson and Fogg (laughter).

Mr. Herbert Crowder gave evidence very similar to that of his father.

William Doyle stated that he brought a large number of men from Zululand for Messrs. Wythes and Jackson. They were all to work for Cetywayo, and their money was to be collected by indunas. Witness had 19 of the men, and he was satisfied with their work until recently, when a final measurement was made, and he found that they were only earning 8*d*. or 9*d*. a day. The Kafirs were collected in Zululand by John Dunn or some one else.

Umtyitizela, one of the Kafirs brought from Zululand, was next called, and examined by Mr. Escombe as follows:—How long have you been here?—13 months. Do you remember working for Mr. Crowder?—Yes; I was placed under him by Mr. Arthur Shepstone. What do you mean by being placed there?—We understood that it was for the Chief of this Colony we were working. How many men were there under one induna?—There was only one induna placed over 50 men. What became of the wages of your party?—After we received the money it was taken by the induna, and was given back to Mr. Arthur Shepstone. Why were their wages taken away again?—We were people sent by Cetywayo, the King, and we had to give the money to him. Why did you not run away from your work back to your country?—I should have been killed had I done so (laughter).

By Mr. Shepstone: Where are you working now?—I am working for the Corporation. After you left Mr. Crowder where did you work?—I went with Mr. Vetch. You always worked well?—Yes (laughter), and so did most of the others; we all worked well. In fact you were afraid not to work hard?—We were afraid we should get into trouble if we did not work. Do you remember that Mr. Crowder did not feed you properly? Did you report Mr. Crowder once for not giving you sufficient meat?—We did complain. Did you complain that Mr. Crowder fed other Kafirs with your mealie meal?—Yes, once Mr. Crowder did so, and we complained. Do you remember a lung-sick ox which Mr. Crowder wanted you to eat?—It was given to another batch. You remember there was such an ox?—Yes. Have you been back to the Zulu country since you left Crowder?—No; I have been here 13 months now. You like this place?—This is a nice country; the white people give us a lot of money, and we can buy cattle in it. Do you remember Mr. Shepstone telling all that they were to do as they liked with their money, and that each man was to be paid individually?—He did not say so. Did he tell the induna so?—I can't say what passed between him and the induna. Did you get anything out of the money for yourself?—At the expiration of our six months Mr. Shepstone gave us a bonus of 1*l*. each. Was anything purchased for you in the shape of clothes or a blanket?—I got a blanket, coat, and pair of trousers. Who bought them?—Mr. A. Shepstone bought them for me. When was it?—On our first arrival in the Colony, when we were working for Mr. Crowder. Did not the other men get similar things?—Yes; and they were all satisfied and pleased at getting clothes. Were any of the men dissatisfied?—No one complained. Did they ever refuse to work for Mr. Crowder?—No; we always worked, except when a man fell ill. Mr. Crowder says you were no good?—When we worked for Mr. Vetch no other batch could come up to us in the work done; we worked well when with Mr. Crowder. All the 50 men in your gang were all ready and willing to work?—Yes. While you were with Mr. Vetch did he receive the money and hand it to the indunas in the same way?—Yes; just in the same way.

Mr. Escombe: Were your assegais taken from you when you came into the Colony?—Yes. And you were promised knives?—Yes. How soon were the knives given to you?—Immediately after our arrival. How long did you work for your clothes?—I worked one month for them.

His Lordship: What do you do with your money now?

Witness: I get my money now and keep it (laughter).

His Lordship: What does Cetywayo say to that?

Witness: What could he say? (laughter).

Mr. Escombe put in the agreement and other documents, and closed his case.

The Attorney-General, in addressing the Court, characterised the claim of 247*l*. as a most ridiculous one. As to the arrangements with the men from Zululand he explained that Mr. Arthur Shepstone was asked to take charge of their money; and it was not until they asked him to do this that he consented to do so. The earnings of the men

amounted to 5,000*l.* or 6,000*l.*, and 1,500*l.* or 1,600*l.* of this was remitted to Cetywayo. The remainder of the money had been used by the Kafirs for their own purposes. He maintained that the Zulus might have been trained to be good labourers; and said they had more to fear through not doing their day's work properly than they had from not sending their money home. These men worked for other employers, and they admitted that they were good workmen.

Mr. Cadogan was called and examined as to his having measured Mr. Crowder's work with Mr. Bayliss.

Mr. Arthur Shepstone, the superintendent of labour on the railway, was next called, and gave evidence at great length as to his getting labourers from the Zulu country. Some time since he said he went into Zululand and arranged to bring in about 300 Zulus. Mr. Crowder was very anxious to get some of the men, and it was arranged that he should have them. Mr. Crowder complained of the men having to pay their wages back to witness to be remitted to Cetywayo, and he told him that they had a perfect right to do what they liked with their money. When the payment to which Mr. Crowder had referred was made, the indunas came to witness and told him that they wished him to take charge of the money. They wished to have the money intact, so as to be able to return it to their King, as he had engaged them to come in and work for him. He told the indunas it was the men's money, that they had worked for it and earned it, and had a right to do as they liked with it. Witness made no contract with Cetywayo about the men's wages. When witness engaged the men he never promised them blankets, or anything of the sort; but he told them that if they wanted any such articles they would have to pay for them themselves. No serious complaints had been made against the men by the other contractors. The total number of men brought in from Zululand was about 800, and from them 1,701*l.* had been sent to Cetywayo as voluntary contributions.

Mr. Escombe cross-examined the witness at some length, and elicited an answer to the effect that Mr. John Dunn wrote him that the money was to be paid to him for Cetywayo. Witness deposited the men's money in the Standard Bank at Maritzburg. Witness went out to the works after Mr. Crowder had complained about the men, and found them making huts for Mr. Crowder. The men's assegais were given up as soon as they entered the Colony. When Mr. Crowder signed the contract he believed the understanding was that he should have 250 labourers. Mr. Crowder was not told that the men's money was to be sent to the King. At the time of the signing of the contract witness was not aware of the fact that such arrangement was to be made.

The Attorney-General handed the witness a letter, addressed to him (Mr. A. Shepstone) by Mr. John Dunn, worded as follows:—"I think it will be a temptation to the "men to have such a large sum of money in their hands, and I shall take it as a favour "if you will receive it from them and pay it into the Standard Bank for them." Witness waited until the men themselves asked him to take charge of their money; and he then informed Mr. Dunn of the fact, and told him, by letter, that it was his intention to open an account at the Standard Bank.

Mr. William Henry Crawford, Messrs. Wythes and Jackson's district agent at Maritzburg, was next called, and swore positively that at the interview it was arranged that they should "cry quits." Mr. Crowder had always drawn in advance, and witness was anxious to get the contract out of his hands, under any circumstances.

Mr. R. Bayliss corroborated Mr. Crawford's evidence as to the arrangement to "cry quits," having been present when Mr. Crawford announced the fact, after a private consultation with Mr. Crowder.

Mr. Winsor, sen., and Mr. Winsor, jun., both employed on the Natal Government Railways, were called, and spoke of the men from Zululand as being very fair, and, after six months' experience, valuable labourers.

At half-past 5 the Court rose, and his Lordship adjourned the further hearing of the case until Friday.

No. 2.

Durban Circuit Court. February 25, 1878.

T. Crowder v. *Wythes and Jackson.*

This case, which was partly heard on Tuesday, and reported in Wednesday's paper, was resumed on Friday morning before the Chief Justice. The plaintiff claimed of the defendants a sum of 1,220*l.* 18*s.* 5*d.*, less 56*l.* 3*s.* 1*d.*, which plaintiff admitted defendants were entitled to with respect to a contract which he undertook at New Leeds.

Mr. Harry Escombe appeared for the plaintiff, and Mr. T. Shepstone, jun., for the defendants.

When the case was called upon it was stated that Mr. E. Chick, one of the jurymen, was unable to attend, as he was suffering from indisposition.

Mr. Shepstone proposed that the six gentlemen should act, five being the majority. Mr. Escombe, on the other hand, submitted that four would be a fair majority. When seven jurymen were sitting the majority accepted was that of five to two.

After a short discussion, during which it was stated that a postponement would have to take place, Mr. Crowder said rather than allow that course to be adopted he would prefer having the case tried by the six gentlemen, with a majority of five to one, as required by Mr. Shepstone. The case was then resumed, and the first witness called was—

Mr. Henry Avery, who said he was a sub-contractor, and employed 18 of the labourers brought in from Zululand. They all worked well, and gave witness satisfaction. Witness had 40 Natal Kafirs working with him, but the Zulus were the best. It took two or three weeks before the Zulus got accustomed to the work, and they all worked willingly.

Cross-examined: The men were apparently in good condition, but of course had not been accustomed to good food.

By the Judge: He did not know what his men did with their wages.

Mr. John Searle said he was in the employ of Wythes and Jackson, Maritzburg division. He knew plaintiff, who was working where witness was storekeeper. He issued meal nearly every day; this meal was issued to the indunas or cooks. Plaintiff had 200 Zulus, and they struck work for four days, at different periods, on account, as they said, of having no food. They got their meal for the week, and it ran short. Witness gave out a full allowance for them. They ran short because Mr. Crowder had men of his own who fed off the meal. Witness reported this to Mr. Vetch. He spoke to young Mr. Crowder, and he said he had orders from Mr. Crawford to get any meal he liked from the store. Witness used to issue enough for the Zulus, and when they ran short they told him it was on account of private men of Crowder's eating with them. They struck work once about meal, and once about having an ox to eat which was poor and sick. Young Crowder was there at the time. Witness did not speak to him. They were not properly overseered, there being only two white men at times, and they were half drunk. Mr. Crowder, jun., used to leave the work. The men did not work properly on account of the overseers going to their tents. If overseered properly they ought to have done more work. He remembered Mr. Crowder having a contract to build between 30 and 40 huts for Mr. Crawford. Some of the Zulus (30) were working with Mr. Crowder's private men, putting these huts up. Witness had no trouble with the Zulus; they worked well. The overseers got good bonuses for the way they (the Zulus) worked in many cases.

Cross-examined by Mr. Escombe: The proper allowance per day was 2½ lbs. of meal per man. Witness gave them more than the allowance at the beginning. Mr. Crowder frequently said he was going to Maritzburg to complain against the Kafirs. The sick beast referred to was from the same person who supplied the contractors. The men were in better condition, and knew work better after leaving Crowder's.

Mr. Vetch said he was in the employ of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson during the time of Crowder's contract, as assistant engineer in charge of the ranges where plaintiff worked. He saw defendant's Zulus almost daily. They were not "overseered" properly—not kept to their work. The overseers did not look after them, nor did they understand the work. Mr. Crowder was not always present; he was away at important times. Just after work commenced, the men were left to themselves without the overseers. Witness remembered Mr. Crowder speaking about the men not working properly; more than once he did this. Witness told him the men were not properly "overseered," and that other overseers were getting much better work out of their men on his ranges. There was no proper management on the plaintiff's part. It would have been a good contract for Mr. Crowder, and witness would have liked it himself. It would have been a paying contract if the men had been properly worked. Witness spoke to the men himself about their not working, and he had to bring them from their tents when they stopped work too soon. The overseers could not work them. Plaintiff said, on one occasion, the overseers were capable of looking after the Zulus without his interference. He had seen some of the men at work after leaving plaintiff. They worked much better, but were not so well up in their work as some of those who had come in at the same time. All the other contractors got very good work from their men—paying work. Mr. Searle reported to witness that the men had complained to him about food. All the Zulus had left

Crowder. From the 30th June to the 20th August, there were 45 to 50 men at work for Crowder—not Zulus. They worked very little better than Zulus. They did not do a yard, but about a quarter of a yard more than the Zulus. From the 1st July to the 29th August Crowder's men made average of nine-tenths per man. From April 17th to June 30th, the Zulus work and others averaged three-fifths yards per man (the difference was three-fifths yards and nine-tenths yards; the Zulus' average would have been more, had they not been engaged on hut building, for which plaintiff got paid separately. Therefore, there was very little difference in the work done by the two parties. Witness spoke about these men being used on huts. Plaintiff made no secret of it; the men, he said, being given him to work with.

Cross-examined by Mr. Escombe: Witness over-measured the work by 200· cubic yards, but the measurement took place from a section in the office, and not on the ground. It was a good contract for Crowder; he could have made money if it had been worked well. Witness knew an overseer named Dodds; he was engaged by Crawford, and transferred to Crowder, at the wish of the latter. Witness found fault with Dodds, who was only taken on trial by Mr. Crawford. Mr. Crowder had no right to look upon him as a good overseer. Horburn was engaged by Mr. Crawford. Garth and another were not in the same position, having been engaged by Crowder. He did not know what wages these overseers got. The huts were built shortly after Crowder's contract was made. He did not complain about the Zulus to Mr. Crowder. He might have mentioned it. He had no accounts to show what any man did the first month. Mr. Crowder was wrong in stating that the Zulus only made one-third of a yard per day.

Re-examined by Mr. Shepstone: It would be impossible to distinguish the quantity of work done, unless the details of work were given. It would be impossible to distinguish the work done per man.

Mr. M. L. Williams gave evidence as to the Zulus having worked most satisfactorily on the Umgeni bridge. Mr. A. Shepstone was never present when those men received their wages, and did not therefore take their money from them, nor did the indunas collect it. He recollected meeting Mr. Shepstone one day, when he told witness that he was going to see that the men had their assegais and things to go home; but he said he had nothing to do with their pay. Mr. Kent, timekeeper at the Umgeni, came to witness on one occasion, and told him that the men had about 90*l.* in their possession, and they did not know what to do with it; and that they had it in their huts, and were afraid of losing it. The Zulus asked witness to take charge of it, and said they wanted to see it once a month. Witness told them it had better be placed in the bank; but they would not agree to that, and he declined to have anything to do with it. The men worked well; and Mr. Winsor was so pleased with them, that he wanted them to stay six months longer. Subsequently witness saw the men on their way home to Zululand, heavily laden with purchases they had made. They looked anything but slaves when witness saw them (laughter).

In cross-examination by Mr. Shepstone witness said it was impossible, from the account, to tell what Mr. Crowder's Natal Kafirs did per day, and what the Zulus did respectively.

Mr. Ralph William Ridley, in the employ of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, corroborated a great deal of the evidence previously given as to Mr. Crowder asking for the Zulus. The men complained to witness several times of the food which Mr. Crowder gave them. Whenever he could find Mr. Crowder on the works he spoke to him about the complaints; but he was seldom there. After Mr. Crowder had had the men on the works six weeks or two months, he told witness that he was making a fortune. He also said that he wanted a large house in Maritzburg, and asked witness if he could get him one. [Mr. Shepstone: The citizens have experienced a great loss.] After giving some evidence as to the accounts, witness said he met Mr. Crowder in the Commercial Road, Maritzburg, when he told him he was going to do a "flutter" with Messrs. Wythes and Jackson —a toss up (laughter). He said he had got a Dodson and Fogg to take up his case. He also said he stood a chance of winning 1,500*l.* or losing nothing. He said he was a bankrupt.

Cross-examined: Witness had learnt from experience that Kafirs who were not paid regularly and properly did not work as well as those who were. Men working for money for their Chiefs would not do as well as those who were working for money for themselves. Mr. Crowder appropriated Messrs. Wythes and Jackson's meal for his own Kafirs. Witness had heard the Zulus ask Mr. Shepstone to take charge of their money for them. Witness had seen the wages paid to the Kafirs without being collected, but he could not recollect the date. He recollected that being done on three occasions. The men were discontented because they did not get proper food. Mr. Crowder did not tell witness what was the cause of his bankruptcy. The men regarded it as a favour on the part of Mr.

Shepstone to take charge of their money.—The cross-examination was continued in this strain at considerable length.

Mr. Shepstone, having closed his case, proceeded to address the Court on behalf of his clients. He spoke of the claim as one of the most preposterous that had ever been set up before a jury, and one which nobody but the plaintiff would have had the impudence to bring forward. The learned Attorney-General, who appeared in the early part of the case, had been called away upon business, and consequently the Court and he (Mr. Shepstone) had been deprived of his valuable assistance. He did not know the Jury personally, with the exception of one gentleman, but he felt sure that in arriving at their verdict they would be guided solely by the evidence which had been laid before them. He had been compelled to go a little further into the evidence than he should have done, under the circumstances, because his clients had felt that the attack made on them by Mr. Crowder was one of such a serious nature that it necessitated the fullest inquiry. He had been compelled to refute the quibble which Mr. Crowder had raised that the men were not free labourers, and that they were forced to work without pay. It was also necessary for the credit of the Colony in which they lived that such an inquiry should take place. Having said this much Mr. Shepstone proceeded to deal at length with the evidence which had been adduced, pointing out that it had been clearly proved these men were not slaves, and that they were at perfect liberty to do as they pleased with their wages. The plaintiff endeavoured to prove that he was compelled to take the Zulus, whereas the evidence showed in every respect that he was in no way bound to take them. They had sufficient testimony before them to convince them that Mr. Crowder agreed to cry "quit." He reminded the jury of the excellent conduct of the other men who were imported at the same time as the plaintiff's Zulus, who he said would have worked well, as they did in other instances where they were properly "overseered." He claimed a verdict in favour of defendants, because there was a preponderance of evidence on their side; and he felt sure the jury would not allow the plaintiff to have the benefit of a most unfair and iniquitous claim.

Mr. Escombe opened his address by admitting that the damages claimed could not comprehend the amount mentioned in the declaration in respect of the cost of rations. In making that admission he was not prepared to go to the length his learned friend had, and to say that Mr. Crowder's view of that position was an unfair or dishonest one. His (Mr. Escombe's) client felt that he had not had what he was entitled to under the agreement, and that he was entitled to the strictest interpretation of that document; but outside that there was sufficient material on which the jury could find a verdict. He thanked his learned friend Mr. Shepstone, for having attached so much interest to the case; and although they did not often see him in Durban, his reputation was known throughout the Colony, and his address and argument were well deserving the reputation which he enjoyed. The whole object of the defence seemed to be to rehabilitate Messrs. Wythes and Jackson from the charge brought against them in the declaration, and for that purpose learned counsel had been brought from Maritzburg, and everything done to vilify Mr. Crowder's character. They had been told that the action was a speculative one, that Mr. Crowder was a bankrupt, and that his advocate was a Dodson and Fogg, and everything possible had been introduced to throw ridicule on the proceedings. The plaintiff knew that he was a poor man, but he felt that he was no worse than men who had been the means of establishing such firms as that of Wythes and Jackson. Mr. Crowder had told them that he had found the whole of the money for the action, and if he were a bankrupt he was fighting not for luxuries for his own home, but for his creditors. Mr. Escombe went on to contend that Mr. Crowder was injured in consequence of Mr. Arthur Shepstone, the agent of the defendants, having taken back into his possession the money which the Zulus earned. The money was taken from the men, and they got no benefit at all from the work they did. Referring to the charge of slavery, Mr. Escombe maintained that until the men crossed the Tugela River they were slaves, but after that they were not slaves simply because slavery could not be permitted to exist in Natal, an English Colony. Mr. A. Shepstone was sent into Zulu country, and the men were selected. So much a head was paid to Cetywayo for them, just the same as oxen would be bought from Messrs. Barns and McFie. After proceeding at some length, Mr. Escombe appealed to the Jury for a verdict for his client on the merits of the case.

His Lordship in summing up said:—Amongst the records of civil actions I doubt whether you will find many similar to the one now before us. You must recollect what the nature of the action is. The plaintiff must have known that the contractors were bound to import labour, and he must have known that it must come from Zululand. He takes that labour when offered to him, is glad to get it, and yet it is on that he rests his

whole action. I mention this because I have experienced a great deal of difficulty as to whether I should let the case go to the jury at all; for there is a well known rule which provides that a judge ought not to let a case go to the jury when there is sufficient evidence. I have, I say, considerable doubts in my mind as to whether I ought to let the case go to the jury, and whether I ought not to suppose that there is no reasonable evidence to maintain the cause of action on the part of the plaintiff. The plaintiff had a perfect knowledge of all matters, and he entered into the contract without any stipulation being thrown upon him, or being made by him. The plaintiff got Zulu labour. Would any man tell me that when contractors are bound to import labour that can be done without terms, and is not a man a fool not to inquire on what terms he is to get the imported labour? I say then, upon the assumption that payments were to be made to Cetywayo for this imported labour, a man getting the Zulu labour got it with his eyes open. He asks for labour, and he knows there are terms to be made to get it in, and if he does not make the necessary inquiries, he has to thank himself if he is disappointed; but it is admitted that these alleged terms he knew from the very first. He knew that the men, whether voluntarily or not, paid over a portion of their wages to Mr. Shepstone. It appeared to have been their own wish and will that a part of their money should go to Cetywayo, and that a part of it should remain for themselves. The only evidence we have as to the contract made in regard to these men is that of Mr. Arthur Shepstone and Mr. Philip Doyle. Mr. Shepstone tells you that there was no obligation to give the money to the King. He tells you that he asked them what they would have done with it. He tells you that he spoke in the native language to the indunas, and the evidence of a gentleman like Mr. Shepstone is purely unimpeachable. Out of 5,000*l.* 1,701*l.* went to Cetywayo, and during the last two months of their time the men did just as they liked with their money. They did not pay a penny over to anybody, but they got their money and laid it out on themselves, so that when they were seen going back to their homes they were fully laden with their purchases. It is said that the men would not willingly consent to the money going to Cetywayo; but this 1,701*l.* did not come from Mr. Crowder's Kafirs alone, but from the whole 800, so that under the arrangement with Cetywayo the whole of that number were under the same engagement. We have had evidence stating how valuable these Zulu labourers were. We have heard from the witnesses how soon they became valuable labourers; and all these men were in the same condition as Crowder's 250 Kafirs were, as far as I can understand. There are two things to my mind here. The plaintiff has no cause of action here if the wages which the defendants paid, and which were deducted from the amount due to him, were dealt with as the men directed. He had no cause of action if the wages which they deducted from him were paid over, and went in the way the men wished. Again, to my mind, he has no cause of action against the defendants, in case the labourers given him would, under proper supervision, have worked fairly. How is the evidence on this point? If I am using strong language you can understand the reason, because it has been haunting me throughout the latter part of the case whether I ought to let it go to the jury, on the well-known rule that I ought not to, unless there is sufficient evidence. The question for you is whether there is not abundance of evidence to show that these men, if properly supervised, would have worked well. I direct you that if you think from the evidence that if these Zulus while in Mr. Crowder's employ had been properly supervised and properly fed, and would have worked well, he has no cause of action. It is only on the ground that they have not worked well, that he has made the claim. Then as to this work. I believe that amongst the causes of action since the administration of justice began, this cause of action would stand prominently forward as being unusual. The plaintiff called his son and two other witnesses. Mr. Crowder told them as one great point in his case, that one of his men who had been with him as cook for 18 months, and who was working with the Zulus, said, "You see, master, they don't get their wages." Now, where is that man? Why is he not here? We have not heard a word about that man coming in to give evidence. Now, as to the word bankruptcy, there has been a great deal of misrepresentation. No one said in evidence that Crowder was a bankrupt, or that he was working for his creditors; but Crowder said, "I am safe with the action. I "have nothing; I am a bankrupt; therefore there is no harm in my going to law." My reason for referring to that is because Mr. Escombe seemed to think that because Mr. Crowder was working for his creditors, his trying to recover the value of rations was excusable. It is a mistake to say here that the plaintiff, if he wins the case, gains nothing. Be that as it may, I say when a man enters into a deliberate contract, that he is to allow the rations for his Kafirs to be deducted from what is to be paid him by the contractors, and comes into this court and claims to have the contract broken, I say, to

my mind, that is the act of a dishonest man—the act of a man who tampers with his character. The next witness to Mr. Crowder was his son; and it appears to me that this term "slaves" was introduced with a special animus. I must confess that it gave me the idea that that there was some society behind the scenes who are extremely anxious to make out cases of slavery (laughter), and from the tone of the counsel on the other side, I was still led to think that such was the case (renewed laughter). But be that as it may, the younger Crowder showed an animus by the frequent use of the words "contractors' slaves." This action has been floating before the minds of the Crowders for some time. Then there is Mr. Doyle, who tells you that the Kafirs worked well, and that he had 19 men under a similar arrangement to that of Mr. Crowder. Those men worked well, and I repeat over and over again that if these men would have worked well under proper supervision, the plaintiff has no cause of action. According to one of their interested witnesses, the Crowders have no case. Then there was the native who was actually proud of the work the Kafirs did. He even challenged them and said "our gang which went from Mr. Crowder's ground did better work with Mr. Vetch, "than any other gang." There are the four witnesses for the plaintiff, and two of them at once strike away the cause of action, because they say the gang worked well. The only cause of action that he has at all is that the work was not good, and by that I mean that it was not good, under proper supervision. If you get a number of labourers together and they are allowed to spend half the day in snuffing, it is not probable that they would do their work well. What evidence is there to satisfy you that these labourers, under proper supervision, would not have worked well? I say the question of to whom the wages went does not apply, unless you are satisfied that these labourers would not, under proper supervision, have worked fairly. Then as to this question of wages we are asked to disbelieve that these 800 Zulus did what Mr. Shepstone said they did, namely, consent to 1,701*l.* out of 5,000*l.* going to Cetywayo. Are we to suppose it a strange thing that the Zulus would like to be in the good favour of the man they called their King? These men after their six months' agreement was up would not stay here. They returned to their country at the end of six month, and their money for the last two months of their agreement they spent on themselves in whatever way they liked. They would go back laden with goods at the end of the six months, and I say that the contract for the six months is not at all an extraordinary one for Natal. Of course we may suppose that when they came here they meant to go back to their homes immediately after the termination of the six months. These Zulu people having been employed through Cetywayo's influence would have put confidence in Mr. Arthur Shepstone, and it is unreasonable to suppose that they would not consent to this 1,701*l.* going back to their King. It would have been something extraordinary if they had not put confidence in Mr. Shepstone; and it is what they did. I say that what was done with the men's money was done voluntarily. They came here from Zululand, they earned 5,000*l.* amongst the 800 and they go back with the balance with them, so far as I understand. The plaintiff then has no cause of action if the Zulus, under proper supervision, would have done well, and the question for you is whether there is not a preponderance of evidence that they would have done their work fairly, had they been properly "over-"seered." Then I say there is no cause of action, if the money went as the labourers wished. We have Mr. Shepstone's evidence that the money did go as they wished. Mr. Williams said, "They came to tell me that they wanted me to keep their money," and he says, "I was willing to oblige them in that: but I found that they would not be "content unless they saw their money every month," and they refused to have it banked, and he declined to have anything to do with it. It was a great favour on the part of Mr. Shepstone to consent to take charge of the money in the way he did. There is no evidence you can rely upon that this application of the wages was not of the men's own free consent. I am not sure that even if it were downright slavery, and the defendants had had to pay the owners of the slaves so much per month for their employment, that the plaintiffs would have a right to complain; but I will say no more about that at present. All I say is, that there are two views with which I have been dealing, namely, that the plaintiff has no cause of action in case the Zulus would have worked fairly under proper supervision, and no cause of action if the wages went as the men directed. This point of whether they worked rightly seems to me to have been contemplated by the contract, which says that all disputes between the contractors and the plaintiffs are to be referred to Mr. Arthur Shepstone. None of Mr. Crowder's overseers have been called, but we have evidence that they would not work after 4 o'clock in the afternoon and before nine in the morning. Then again, the evidence of Mr. Shepstone is that he said he would give them up. Mr. Crowder appears to have entered into the contract before he had any promise whatever of Zulu labourers. He was told that he had two

hundred labourers who would not go to work before 9 o'clock in the morning. The native who was called made no complaint whatever about his not having got his blanket, and the statement as to their not turning out in the morning in consequence of the cold, falls to the ground entirely. One of the witnesses says the young Mr. Crowder did not appear until 9 o'clock in the morning, and disappeared at 4 o'clock. There were 200 servants under him, and they would not turn out until 9 o'clock, or continue after 4 o'clock, when he went away. This was a dispute between the natives and Mr. Crowder, and the latter, according to the terms of the contract, ought to have submitted it to Mr. Shepstone. With respect to the crying of "quits" supposing this case goes further (I expressed the difficulty I felt in even letting the case go before you) if the contract was broken off and Mr. Crowder left Mr. Crawford under the impression that "quits" were to be concluded he cannot bring this action. These appear to be the terms under which Mr. Crawford consented to the breaking off of the contract. I dare say I have said enough as to the great difficulty I have experienced in letting the case go before you. The only way in which I can see that the plaintiff could have a cause of action is something in this way. He might have a case if moneys were deducted from him as men's wages, when the defendants did not pay such wages. If they deducted wages and put them into their own pockets or used them for some purpose unconnected with the hire, then Mr. Crowder might say, "You have deducted money for wages which you have "not paid, and you ought to pay it back," but then there is nothing of that sort in this case. I call it a loose kind of morality, and a loose sense of honour which would lead any man, after entering into a contract, that the rations should be deducted from moneys due to him to try to get money out of the defendants, by saying it is not in the bond. The contract expressly says rations and wages—"the rate of Kafir wages not to exceed "1*l.* per month and rations." Those words are in the very contract. The contract is quite consistent with the previous arrangement. I can only lay the case before you as I have done, telling you the points upon which the plaintiff could have cause of action. If the men fairly supervised would have fairly worked; if the wages went as they directed; or if there was a crying of "quits;" or if Mr. Crowder left Mr. Crawford, under the impression that there was a crying of "quits;" or if this is a question that ought to have been gone into before Mr. Arthur Shepstone, then you will have no difficulty in finding for the defendants.

The jury then retired, and after an absence of two hours returned with a verdict for the plaintiff for 100*l.*, with costs.

The Registrar: So say how many of you?

The Foreman (Mr. I. Y. Johnson): Five of us.

During the absence of the jury, Mr. Escombe had taken the following exception to his Lordship's summing up:—That your Lordship should have withdrawn the case from the jury, rather than have expressed your Lordship's strong doubts to the jury as to the propriety of leaving the case to the jury.

On the application of Mr. Shepstone his Lordship stayed execution until the middle of next term.

No. 3.

Durban Circuit Court. Tuesday, April 16, 1878.

Mr. Justice Cadiz took his seat at 10 o'clock.

T. Crowder v. *Wythes and Jackson.—The alleged Zulu slaves.*

The plaintiff, lately a sub-contractor on the Natal Government railways, brought an action against the defendants, the contractors for the construction of the railway, to recover the sum of 1,164*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.*, as damages alleged to have been sustained by a breach of contract on the part of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson.

The case was gone into at length at the last Circuit Court, when a verdict was given for the plaintiff for 100*l.* Subsequently a new trial was granted by the Supreme Court, and it was understood that the whole proceedings would be taken *de novo*. The facts of the case having been so recently reported in our columns, it will not be necessary to go into the evidence of all the witnesses in detail.

Mr. Harry Escombe appeared for the plaintiff, and Mr. T. Shepstone, jun., and Mr. W. E. Shepstone for the defendants.

The following gentlemen were empannelled as a jury:—Thos. Wayne, Edmund Haynes, Geo. Dicken, Geo. Clark, Geo. Pay, J. M. Ridgway, W. A. Fraser. Several jurymen were challenged on both sides, and when six gentlemen out of the seven had taken their seats in the box, it was found that the list of jurymen who had been sum-

moned was exhausted, and Mr. Fraser, who happened to be in court, was called upon to act.

Mr. Escombe, in opening the case, said: The plaintiff sued defendants for a sum of 1,164*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* as damages, which he alleged he had sustained by breach of contract on the part of the defendants. The contract was one entered into by Mr. Crowder to do a certain section of the Natal Government railway. Of course that contract would be put before them, and they would find that it had reference to matters in connexion with which the action was brought. The facts of the case had been spoken of in the newspapers, and fully referred to in a previous action, in which Mr. Crowder received at the hands of the jury a verdict for 100*l.* as damages. The verdict was the subject of an application to the Supreme Court for its reversal, and for a new trial. It was made on behalf of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, with the following result. Mr. Crowder appeared before the Supreme Court by his counsel, and he admitted, without hesitation, that 100*l.* was, according to his view, an unmeaning verdict; that either he was entitled to nothing at all, or more than that sum. Both parties being dissatisfied, the case now came before the court to be tried by a new jury. The evidence would be narrowed to the least possible limit. His client's complaint was, first, that he was charged 374*l.* for money paid as Kafir wages to men whom Mr. Crowder employed. If that money had been paid to these labourers in a *bonâ fide* manner, so that the men got the benefit of it, without its being under the control of other parties, then, of course, his client would be out of court; but his contention was that the payment to the Kafirs was a colourable and pretended payment only. It appears that 800 Kafirs were brought in from Zululand for Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, and 250 of these were allotted to Mr. Crowder, who had a subcontract at New Leeds. Certain of those men would be put in the witness box, and they would tell the Court that they were forced into this Colony by the influence of the neighbouring potentate, Cetywayo, and that for the first six months they were to receive no wages whatever—they were to receive a blanket and coat each; but the wages which his client (Mr. Crowder) was now charged for were to go back to the King, by whose force they came into the Colony. This 374*l.* was paid to the natives by Mr. Arthur Shepstone, the agent of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson throughout the transaction. When the men were paid, the form of payment was as follows: Each man received, it was true, the wages that were due to him; but before they had time to spend their money, and before they had time to use it according to their own wishes or inclination it was received back again by Mr. Arthur Shepstone. The money was all collected almost immediately after it had been paid to the men, through the instrumentality of an induna of Cetywayo's. This was not one of the indunas who presided over the different bodies of Zulus into which they were formed, but a special induna, through whom it again reached the hands of the gentleman who paid it to them, viz., Mr. Arthur Shepstone. His complaint was, that of the 374*l.* paid in the way of wages, the men received nothing at all; but that it was conveyed directly through Mr. A. Shepstone to some people in Zulu country, with respect to whom Mr. A. Shepstone himself would give them information. His contention was that the non-payment of the wages or the payment in that particular way, and the subsequent taking back of the wages in the manner he had described had the effect of creating dissatisfaction and discontent on the part of the imported labourers, which led to a refusal by them to do their work as well as labourers ought to do for fair wages. Mr. Crawford, the manager of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, would tell them that a Kafir labourer ought to do a yard and a half a day of the particular work on which the Zulus were engaged. He (Mr. Escombe) should show, by his own witnesses, that they had a fair right to rely on two yards a day from each native employed in the contract, but Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, according to their own figures, showed that the 250 natives, for whom Mr. Crowder paid 374*l.*, instead of doing a yard and a half or two yards per day, did simply one-sixth of a yard. The conseqence was that Mr. Crowder, instead of making a profit on his contract, was brought in a debtor to the firm, and he lost a profit which he had a right to expect. The failure on the part of the labourers to give a fair day's work for a fair day's wage compelled Mr. Crowder to get rid of the men. He received them on 17th April, and on 12th May Mr. A. Shepstone came to New Leeds, and paid them for the 13 days in April. When he so paid them, and the money was taken from them again, he protested against it. It was in the middle of May that the payment was made, and at the end of May Mr. Crowder got rid of an approximate half of his men. At the end of June he got rid of the rest, being unable to do anything with them; and he attributed his losses in not being able to complete his contract to the fact of being compelled to get rid of men whose discontent was owing to the circumstances mentioned. Mr. Crowder's contract was regarded as one of the most profitable on the line. It was for 1*s.* 9*d.* per yard, and the sort of material through which he had to work

would be exhibited to the jury, and it would be admitted on all sides that he had the best contract on the line, at 1*s.* 9*d.* per yard. When he took the contract there were heavy boulders about the surface of the earth, and it was supposed that indicated heavy work, and that being so, a heavy price was fixed for the cutting. The soil, however, turned out to be easy where it was anticipated it would be hard. The work proving easy instead of hard, Mr. Crowder lost the benefit of it by the circumstances described. When Mr. Crowder got rid of the men, he, of course, lost the profit on the transaction. After a few further remarks, Mr. Escombe proceeded to call his witnesses.

Mr. Thomas Crowder was the first witness sworn, but his evidence was, in the main, precisely similar to that which was adduced at the first trial. He added that he first thought of getting his labour from Delagoa Bay for the work, but he was not successful in getting it. Hearing that Messrs. Wythes and Jackson were importing 800 Zulus, he applied to be allowed to have a portion of them. Mr. Crowder corroborated the statement of Mr. Escombe, with regard to the wages being paid to the men, and taken from them again by an induna, who Mr. A Shepstone told witness had come from Cetywayo. After Mr. A. Shepstone had counted the money, it was put in a bag by Cetywayo's induna. He (Mr. Crowder) rose up in a very indignant way and said, "Mr. Shepstone, "this may answer Messrs. Wythes and Jackson's purpose very well, but it means ruin to "me. These men are slaves, neither more nor less." The men had been working very badly up to this time, and witness said, "This accounts for my not getting the men to "work." They worked no better after that payment. He had previously complained of the way in which they had worked. The men had previously expressed their dissatisfaction by stating that they had got no blankets, trousers, or knives, which had been promised them. A portion of the clothing, &c. was sent. It was winter at the time, and very cold. Witness described what took place at the second and third payments, which he said was precisely similar to the first. Immediately after the first payment he spoke to one of the men, who had previously acted as his kitchen Kafir, and who had been working with the Zulus. He asked him how it was that the men did not get their money now, and what was the meaning of it.

Mr. Shepstone objected to anything being stated by Mr. Crowder as to what passed between him and the native, it not being evidence.

Mr. Escombe said that evidence was not objected to in the last occasion.

His Lordship ruled that the conversation could not be given as evidence.

Witness went on to state that the difference involved between two yards, on which he relied upon, and the third of a yard which the men did, was the amount between 621*l.* and 1,960*l.* What he really ought to have got was 1,964*l.*, but he only received 746*l.* 18*s.* 1*d.* The contract, after witness had left, was let at a much lower rate than he had it, he having previously opened up the ground.

Mr. T. Shepstone cross-examined the plaintiff at great length: Do you know that if you had finished your contract at 2*s.* 9*d.* per yard, you could only have got 1,300*l.*?—I can't say what I should have got, because I did not finish my work. Did you ask for the Zulus, or were they given to you?—I asked for them. On the 3rd May, when you saw Mr. Crawford, did he not say that you need not keep the men unless you liked?—No, he did not; I don't believe there was any such conversation. Did not Mr. Arthur Shepstone tell you, on more than one occasion, that you could give up the men?—It was not until after the payment of the 12th May that I was told I could give up the men if I chose, and I gave up a part of them. As to this payment on the 12th May, you said you were astonished, and that these men were slaves; why did you not give give them up then?—Because it was in the middle of the month, and Mr. Shepstone spoke to the men and said, "you will see that they will do better." Did you say on the last occasion that the induna came from Cetywayo?—Yes. You had better be careful, because I have here every word that you said on the last occasion taken down in shorthand.—I think you will find that I did say so. You will swear that Mr. Shepstone told you that he was an induna from Cetywayo? If you were satisfied that this was ruin to you, and that these men were slaves, why did you not repudiate the whole thing?—Simply because I had taken the men, and was liable for them.

Mr. Shepstone: I shall show that it was nothing of the sort. We were liable for the men. Do you know that the men got their jackets, blankets, and whatever they wanted, and that these things were paid for out of their wages?—I don't know anything of the kind; they never received any wages. How do you know?—Because I saw that it was taken from them. And don't you know what was done with it afterwards?—According to Mr. Shepstone it was banked, and afterwards sent to Cetywayo. Did not Mr. Vetch complain to you that your men were not properly overseered?—I don't recollect his ever having said any such thing to me. He said the Kafirs in the cutting below were doing

worse than mine. Witness was next questioned as to what took place at the interview between him and Mr. Crawford at New Leeds. He said they went into the hut together, and witness asked Mr. Crawford for some money as a further advance upon the work. He represented to Mr. Crawford that the men had lost to him a great deal of money, and that he was entitled to consideration, and to receive some cash in advance. Mr. Crawford said, "I have instructions not to give you a penny until the loss sustained from these Zulus, together with 10 per cent. upon the whole work is paid up and earned by them." He also told him that he could give the contract up if he liked; and witness replied, "You force me to. I don't wont to give it up. I have a good job, and I don't want to lose." Mr. Crawford said, "You may give it up if you like, and we will cry quits." Witness said, "I must give the work up, for the kafirs will do no more work without money," but as to crying quits, he certainly did not consent to it. He told Mr. Crawford that he was driving him from the work. He did not leave Mr. Crawford under the impression that he was crying quits. The letter that witness sent asking for his measurements, in order that he might make up his account, showed he was not under the impression that they had cried quits.—Directly you came out of the hut did you not agree to give up the tools?—Of course I did; the tools were not mine. Did you hear Mr. Crawford tell Mr. Baylis outside that you had agreed to cry quits, and that he would take over all the tools?—I heard Mr. Crawford say "We have agreed that Mr. Crowder shall leave the contract; take over the tools from him."

Mr. Shepstone: Do you recollect an interview with Mr. Ridley, the accountant in Maritzburg, after you had left this contract?

Witness: Are you referring to the celebrated interview (laughter)?

Mr. Shepstone: Yes, to the Bardell and Pickwick interview (renewed laughter).

Witness: Dodson and Fogg. I recollect that I met Mr. Ridley, and he reined in his steed.

Mr. Escombe: Stopped his horse, you mean.

Mr. Shepstone: Don't get poetical, Mr. Crowder.

Mr. Crowder: He put a question to me, and I said, "Yes, I shall have a flutter with Wythes and Jackson." He replied, "Another case of Bardell v. Pickwick."

His Lordship: Who was to be the old woman (laughter)?

Witness: I'll play the old woman. I replied to Mr. Ridley, "I suppose I must find another Dodson and Fogg." It was said in a jocular sort of way, and I did not know that anything serious was to occur.

Mr. Shepstone: Did you say I may gain 1,500*l.*, and lose nothing.

Witness: I don't recollect having said so. I did not expect that the conversation would be repeated in court.

Mr. Escombe: Did you succeed in finding Dodson and Fogg? Do you know what Dodson and Fogg did?—They brought an action on speculation. Did you find that you were bringing an action on speculation?—No, I did not. What was the first step you had to take before your process was issued?—To pay the money. Was any reason given you for that?—Yes, that it was not the custom in Mr. Escombe's office to take a speculative action. Have you found all the money for this?—I have scraped it up somehow.

Philip Doyle was the next witness. He gave evidence as to his having been employed by Mr. Arthur Shepstone to fetch the 800 Zulus down. He went, he said, beyond Greytown to meet them. They came to him, he believed, from John Dunn. He believed the men had left Zulu country unwillingly. They knew nothing about what was to be done with their wages. He brought the men to Pinetown and delivered them over to Mr. Arthur Shepstone, who behaved very well to witness, and said he would get him some work on the line. He subsequently took a sub-contract, and had 19 of the men. The natives brought in were not to get anything. They were to work for the King. Mr. Shepstone pitied the men, and said, "Poor devils, they will have everything taken from them when they go back. Did he tell you to whom the money was going?—I believe John Dunn was the name of the man.

Witness (appealing to the Judge): Am I bound to tell all this, my Lord?

His Lordship: You are in the witness box, and you must tell everything you are asked.

Mr. Escombe: Who did you understand John Dunn was?

Witness: The chief man of Cetywayo, in the Zulu country.

The Judge: Is he not the chief man there for Natal too (laughter)?

Witness gave evidence at great length, stating that the wages he paid his men were taken from them by the induna, in the presence of Mr. Arthur Shepstone. How did you get out of your contract?—Either the men did not work or the contractors swindled

me. You did not make a fortune by your contract then?—No, I have not made a halfpenny. He could not get his men out to work early in the morning. He could get no work out of them. Mr. Shepstone told witness that the men had asked him to take care of their money for them, and witness advised him not to do so. Some of witness's men were kept without their clothing until a day or two before the end of their time. The men had no clothing on the way down, and they suffered much from a snowstorm which happened when they were just beyond Greytown. The Zulus did as they liked on the works, and were a terror to all the other men there. The other Kafirs were afraid of them. He had the greatest difficulty in managing the men. They said they were working for their King, and had to send their money to him, and they thought that the Government would support them.

Cross-examined by Mr. T. Shepstone: You did not go beyond Greytown for these men. You did not go so far. You only went to the Umgeni. What is your reason for swearing totally different to-day to what you did on the last occasion?—I don't know that I have. You have said a great deal more than you did last time, and you have said quite the reverse. This is what you said to Mr. Escombe on the last occasion, "I had 19 of these men given me for working. Their earnings have been about 8*d.* or "9*d.* per day. I could see no difference between the work of the Zulus and the free men. "I know the arrangement under which they came down. I have had every reason to "be satisfied with what the men did." You thought the men were working well, and you say you saw no difference in the men. You have just now sworn that these men would not work; that they would not turn out; that they were very dissatisfied, and your own Kafirs were afraid of them?—I simply replied to the questions that were put to me on the last occasion. I say they either did not work well or the company has swindled me. You said last time that these men worked as well as the free men, and that you had every reason to be satisfied with them?—I have no interest in this case. The Judge: Which is true, what you stated on the last occasion, or what you state now? Mr. Shepstone: I don't care a bit which is true, but I must have an answer. Witness: I really forget what I did say last time. Mr. Shepstone: You said last time that the men worked well, and that you were satisfied with them. Witness: I must say that the men did work well. I can't say anything more than that. Mr. Shepstone: I don't want to ask you another question. The Judge (to witness): You say, after what you stated just now, that the men did work well.

Thomas Stead, farmer of New Leeds, was sworn, and stated that Mr. Herbert Crowder stayed at his house whilst he was in charge of the works there. He was an early riser, and looked after his men properly.

Undawo, a native, was next called. He was a new witness, and was questioned as follows: Why did you come to Natal?—I was sent by Cetywayo. Did you come willingly or because you were obliged?—I was forced to come; I could not refuse the order. Did you see John Dunn before you left?—Yes, I did. What did he promise you?—He killed a beast for us, and told us to go to Natal to work; that we were to work for the Big Chief. Did the Big Chief refer to a Chief in this Colony or Zulu country?—The Zulu Chief. What did you receive for the first five months you worked in Natal?—I got 5*l.*, which was sent away. Who took it from you?—The induna Umgenela. Whose induna is that man?—He is Sobana's induna. Why did you let the 5*l.* you received go to Cetywayo?—All the others agreed, and we could not do otherwise; it was for the King. You receive your wages now yourself?

Mr. Shepstone: He says he did not get his wages from Doyle (laughter).

The interpreter: He says he gets his wages now, but when he worked for Mr. Doyle he did not get paid.

Witness: I am working for Mr. Shepstone now and get paid.

Cross-examined by Mr. Shepstone: Did you come down from Maritzburg with Mr. Doyle?—Yes. Did you work well for Doyle?—Yes. You all worked well?—Yes, we all worked well?—Did you all work as well as the other men that Mr. Doyle had?—We think we worked better, because we finished the full work? Have you been back to the Zulu country since you came in?—Yes. Are you getting your money now?—Yes. Why did you not get it before?—I could not; I was working for Cetywayo. He had your money with your consent?—Yes. That was one of your customs?—Yes. A custom that you observe?—It is the custom; when the King orders us to work, we are obliged to. I have known the custom since I was a boy, but since I have been a man, I have learnt differently (laughter)

Mr. Escombe: What would have happened to any of those men if they had disobeyed his orders to come to work for him?—He would have killed us. Do you know how much the King was paid per head?—From what I have heard I know. Do you

work any the worse because the King sent you in?—No; I should have worked well anyhow.

Mr. Herbert Crowder was subjected to a very lengthy examination, and recapitulated his former evidence. He stated that the Zulus worked badly, and complained that the promises made to them had not been kept. In describing the way in which the men were paid, witness stated that in cases where stoppages were made from the Zulus, the paymasters pocketed the sums stopped, and charged the full amount. The Zulus used to knock off work very early in the afternoon, and he could not get them to work.

Cross-examined by Mr. T. Shepstone: The Tongas never left work without permission from witness. Generally speaking they left off altogether if witness did not give the word. With regard to the stoppages. Do you mean to say that Mr. Crawford, Mr. Ridley, Mr. Shepstone, or Mr. Vetch stole the money stopped? What you say is a deliberate charge against these gentlemen of having stolen the money. Do you still charge them with having pocketed it?—I do not. Who do you say stole it?—I said there was a great deal of pocketing? The Judge (warmly): You said the stoppages from the men were pocketed by the paymasters. Mr. Shepstone: Do you mean to accuse Mr. Ridley of having pocketed the money?—I accuse no person. Who was the paymaster?—I did not say he pocketed the money.

The Judge: You said there was a great deal of pocketing.

Witness: Don't misunderstand me, my Lord; there were a lot of paymasters. I mean to say that during the paying of the men there was a great deal of pocketing going on.

Mr. Shepstone: By whom?

Witness: By those present.

The Judge: But you said the stoppages were pocketed.

Mr. Shepstone: I insist on an answer. You say you saw the money pocketed on that day, and you mentioned the names of the gentlemen present.

Witness: In lots of cases where sums were deducted the full sum appears on the pay sheet. I said "There are so many sick," and Mr. Vetch said, "It is too late now."

The Judge: Do you really mean to say that you told Mr. Vetch that there were so many men absent, and he said, "Oh let it go; it is too late, you should have sent them in before."

Mr. Shepstone: And you say Mr. Vetch kept the money for the days those men were absent.

Witness: I don't say so. I will withdraw the statement to save any bother.

Mr. Shepstone: You charge Mr. Vetch distinctly. The witness is simply using the witness box as a vehicle for making these charges.

His Lordship: If anybody did such a thing they ought to be at once dismissed.

Mr. Shepstone: Mr. Vetch is here as a witness, and I am entitled to sift the matter.

The Judge: Who was it pocketed the money?

Witness: There were several of them present. It might have been change given that they pocketed.

Mr. Shepstone: You made a statement intending to convey dishonesty on the part of the gentlemen who were there when the men were paid. You intended to convey that impression to the jury.

Witness: Well, the money did not go to the men, so it did not make much difference.

Mr. Shepstone: Who pocketed the money?

Witness: I don't recollect who it was.

Mr. Shepstone: I must leave your Lordship to deal with the witness.

The Judge: It is a charge that must be answered. You have made a charge of embezzlement.

Witness: I don't say there was pocketing, but there was changing.

The Judge (looking at one of the pay sheets): Here is a difference of 3*s.* 4*d.*, to whom did that go?

Witness: It was left in the box for the next man.

The Judge: Then you don't really mean to say that the difference was pocketed?

Witness: It was put back.

The Judge: Then you don't mean pocketed?

Mr. Shepstone: I shall not ask Mr. Crowder any questions.

Mr. Shepstone proceeded to address the Court briefly on the nature of the evidence he was about to call. He should prove that the plaintiffs never wanted Mr. Crowder to take a single Kafir from them, and that he could have at any moment given them up, having been told so by Mr. Crawford. After Mr. Crowder's son reported to his father that the men were working badly, the latter actually went to Maritzburg and signed the contract. He was, in fact, glad to get the men, and so pleased was he, that he did not

want Messrs. Wythes and Jackson to have the power of taking them away. As to the money, he should prove that Mr. Arthur Shepstone refused to take possession of it until he was asked to do so; and also that the men were at perfect liberty to do what they liked with it. Out of 5,000*l.* paid the 800 men, only 1,700*l.* went to Cetywayo. After they had heard the witnesses he intended to call, they would have no difficulty in arriving at the conclusion that a good contract was made, and a valuable consideration given to Mr. Crowder, when he said he would cry quits, and asked Mr. Crawford to purchase the huts. It was a strange thing that at the meeting Mr. Crawford never said a single word about damages.

Mr. W. J. Crawford, representative of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, was first called, and repeated a great deal of the evidence which was adduced at the former trial. He contradicted a great deal of Mr. Crowder's evidence, stating that on the 13th April he asked for the Zulus, and seemed very glad to get them. He was not in any way bound to take the men. Mr. Crowder had had the men working for some time before he signed the agreement. Witness had often told him he could give up the men at any time. Mr. Crowder complained a fortnight after he had had the men. Witness was present at the payment on the 10th May. There was no pocketing of money as stated by Mr. Crowder, and the greatest care was, on that as well as on all other occasions, taken in paying the men. The contractors were not in any way bound to pay the Kafirs' wages over to the Zulu King. Mr. Crowder did not work up to the amount of money he had received in advance. Mr. Crowder was not a good sub-contractor, and his work was very insufficiently done. Complaints were made to witness by Mr. Shortrede, the Government District Engineer, as to the way in which the work was being carried on at Mr. Crowder's cutting. Mr Crowder complained that he could not get any work out of the men, and witness at once arranged to take over a lot of them. Mr. Crowder was at that time in advance to the extent of 127*l.* A 50*l.* cheque had been omitted from the account and the receipt had been lost. Witness detailed the conversation which passed between him and Mr. Crowder as to the giving up of the contract. Witness went out to New Leeds, and went into a hut there with Mr. Crowder. The latter told him that he was a ruined man, and asked witness if he would let him give up the contract. Witness told him that he was quite willing to cry quits. If he liked to cry quits he said he could give up the tools and retire from the work. Mr. Crowder agreed to cry quits, and outside, in the presence of Mr. Bayliss, the plaintiff, and his son, witness announced that they had agreed to cry quits, and it was understood that Mr. Bayliss should take over the tools.

The witness was cross-examined at considerable length, but nothing of importance was elicited.

Mr. Arthur J. Shepstone, superintendent of labour for the Natal Government Railway, stated the arrangements he made for getting the 800 men from Zulu country. On the 3rd April he saw Mr. Crowder at Mr. Crawford's office. He was trying to get some of the Zulus who were to come in the afternoon. Mr. Crowder did not ask how the men would work, but witness told him that they were unskilled labourers. Mr. Crowder said they would be all right in a week or so, and would work as well as his own men. He was very anxious to get the men, and he need not have taken them unless he liked. He complained of the men about the end of April or beginning of May. He asked witness if what he had heard about the men's money was true. Witness knew nothing about it himself at the time. Crowder said he had heard that the men had to return all their money to their King, and that it would influence the men in the way they worked. He told him that the men were at perfect liberty to do as they liked. What were the terms made with Cetywayo?—I was to pay him on behalf of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson 1*l.* per head for each able bodied man who would engage for six months on the railway works.—Was that the only arrangement?—Yes. Through whom was it made?—Through John Dunn; I made the contract with him as Cetywayo's agent; I first saw Cetywayo.

The Judge: Did Cetywayo know of the contract?—I don't know whether he did, but John Dunn told me he did, and he acted as Cetywayo's agent. Was that 1*l.* per head to be deducted from the men's pay?—No, it was quite a distinct thing. Was any contract made with Cetywayo or John Dunn?—No, none at all. Did you, on behalf of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, promise that the money should be sent to John Dunn?—No, I did not. Were these men, as far as you knew, free agents to do as they chose with their own wages?—Yes. Witness received the following letter from John Dunn, with regard to the men:—

SIR, Zulu Country, March 3, 1877.

ON consideration I think it would be too tempting to the men to have such large sums of money in their hands, also a chance of it getting stolen from them, and I would take it as a favour if you would take the trouble, after the money has been paid them, to again take it from them and pay it into the Standard Bank for me. Please let me know if you will do this.

Yours, &c.
J. R. DUNN.

Witness wrote the following letter to Mr. Dunn :—

MY DEAR SIR, Pinetown, April 4, 1877.

YOUR letter of the 30th ult. just to hand. I am glad to hear that the Zulu King intends sending in more men, I shall take every care of them, and see that they are properly treated. I have just written to Mr. Jackson, border agent, asking him to make arrangements for feeding the next lot of men. If he cannot do so I shall go up at once to the border and make my own arrangements, as I had to do before.

The Zulus who are already at work are very satisfied with the treatment they receive. They are not good workmen but I think they will improve as they get in better condition. I am sorry to have to tell you of the death of two of these men, and one of the small boys. The doctor says their deaths were caused by the half starved condition in which they reached the Natal frontier. Many of them are now improving in health and condition. Every possible care is taken of the sick people, and a hospital and doctor have been provided for them. I do not wish to stop the pay of the sick men but to pay them in full at the end of every month, keeping an account of the number of days which have not been worked and let the men work out their days at the end of the six months, when very likely all the men will join together and work out these days in a very short time. I have not answered your letter previous to the one of the 30th ult., as I wished to wait until the men themselves asked me to take charge of their wages. They have now asked me to do so, and as they are nearly all working near Maritzburg, I propose opening a separate account for them at the Standard Bank there, so that the money can be handed over to them at the end of the contract. I hope you will approve. I think that your plan would lead to complication, as they are working so far away from Durban.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ARTHUR SHEPSTONE.

Witness proceeded to state that he was asked by the men to take charge of the money as they wanted to keep it intact. He told them that the money was their own and that they could do as they like with it. The whole of the 800 men were paid in the same way as Mr. Crowder's men were. He did not promise the men any presents at all. The Government gave orders for their assegais being taken from them when they arrived in Maritzburg, and as they had nothing to cut their meat with witness promised them knives. He had not previously provided them blankets or knives.

Mr. Escombe : We say the promise was made by John Dunn. At the request of the men he sent 1,701*l.* to Cetywayo.

Witness stated that the three documents produced were receipts from John Dunn. One of them was read as follows :—

"Received from Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, Natal Government railway contractors, the sum of 62*l.* sterling, being payment in full of amount due for bonus and expenses incurred from the 2nd May 1877 up to date, in procuring labourers for the Natal Government Railway Works, said labourers having been engaged in Zulu country. J. R. Dunn, agent for Cetywayo." In this receipt, after the amount due, the words "to Cetywayo, the Zulu King" were struck out.

Cross examined :—What did you understand by those words being struck out in that receipt?—The receipt was returned to me with the words struck out, and as John Dunn had signed as agent I did not object. What is your inference?—I knew what it very much looks like. It looks as if he had taken the money for himself. Some of these unfortunate people are said to have died of starvation. Were they a portion of the Kafirs for whom you paid 1*l.* per head?—Yes. In order that they should remit money to the King it was decided that those who received 1*l.* per month should pay, but that those who received less than that should not be called upon to pay. Out of the 374*l.* charged to Mr. Crowder for wages, perhaps 160*l.* of it went to Cetywayo. He simply received from the men what they chose to give him. They did not look to witness as their paymaster, but they looked to him to see that they were paid. He banked the money for the men, and with some of it he bought them clothes. Some of the money

went back to the men, but the greater part of the sum banked went to Cetywayo. Were you a party to the paying into Cetywayo's hands the money which these men earned on Mr. Crowder's contract?—I gave the money to Cetywayo by the wishes of of the men. How did you ascertain these men's wishes?—I asked the men in a body what their wishes were. Will you tell us what would have been the effect on these men on their return to Zululand, if they had not given you their pay to be sent to Cetywayo?—I suppose they would have been punished for it; it would have been a breach of contract with their King. What do you suppose would have been their punishment?—I don't know; very likely they would have been fined; perhaps they would have been tortured. And you lent your name and that of the firm to the transaction?—My own name, not the firm's. How can you say you did not lend the firm's name when you were receiving salary from them?—It was because I was acting in my firm's interest, and in the interest of the men in doing what they asked me. In further examination witness said the money was paid to John Dunn.

Re-examined by Mr. T. Shepstone: The contractors got labour from Delagoa Bay and Inhambane now from Mr. Beningfield, and paid three guineas per head.

Mr. R. F. Vetch was called to prove that Mr. Crowder's men were not properly overseered. They did nine-tenths of a yard per man per day, and the Zulus did three-fifths.

The court rose at half-past 5, and the further hearing of the case was postponed until Wednesday next week.

Crowder *v.* Wythes and Jackson.

Verdict for the Defendants.

February 29, 1878, No. 4.

The case of Crowder *v.* Wythes and Jackson was concluded in the Durban Circuit Court on Wednesday, before Mr. Justice Cadiz. The plaintiff, a sub-contractor, claimed of the defendants, the contractors for the construction of the Natal Government Railways, the sum of 973*l.* 4*s.* 8*d.*, for breach of contract.

Mr. Harry Escombe appeared for the plaintiff, and Mr. T. Shepstone, jun., and Mr. W. E. Shepstone for the defendants.

The case was partly heard on Tuesday last week, when, in consequence of the criminal sessions commencing on the following day, it was adjourned at the rising of the court until yesterday.

Mr. Ralph William Ridley, bookkeeper and paymaster, in the employ of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, at the Maritzburg end, was now called, and stated that he recollected Mr. Crowder asking Mr. Crawford, the representative of the contractors for the Zulu labourers, who were subsequently employed by him at New Leeds. They were not in any way forced on him. Witness often saw the men at work at New Leeds, and was convinced that they were not properly overseered. During the greater portion of the time there was no one to look after them. Mr. Crowder was in the habit of having advances. One cheque for 50*l.* was paid to Mr. Crowder during witness's absence by Mr. Crawford, and it was not entered. Mr. Crowder gave up his Kafirs, half of them at the end of May, and the rest at the end of June. Some of the men worked on witness's section after they left Mr. Crowder, and they did very well. The overseers they were under then got bonuses because the men did so much work in excess of what was expected of them.

Cross-examined by Mr. Escombe: There were eight overseers employed by Mr. Crowder. He got 1*s.* 9*d.* a yard, which was good pay. It was such a good contract that Mr. Crowder told witness he was going to make his fortune out of it, and he asked witness to look out for a house for him in Maritzburg. Unfortunately witness could not find a house large enough. In pursuance of the contract, witness paid Mr. Crowder altogether 891*l.* 18*s.* 1*d.* Mr. Crowder was indebted to the firm at the end of June in the sum of 300*l.* He attributed Mr. Crowder's loss, if he sustained any, to bad overseering. He was sure that the men did not retain their wages, and he did not believe that men who were kept without their earnings would work as well as those who were allowed to keep them. The difference, however, in the work of Kafirs placed under such circumstances would be very little. Witness was present at the May payment, when the wages were handed the men and taken back again. He could not say whether any of the men were allowed to retain their wages on that occasion. Did you stop ten per cent. off Mr. Crowder's earnings?—We could not stop ten per cent., because Mr. Crowder was always receiving advances; they were all advances except one or two payments. The rations charged to Mr. Crowder were according to contract.

Mr. John Searle, in the employ of Mr. Vetch, stated that he was in the employ of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson at the time Mr. Crowder had the sub-contract at New Leeds. Mr. Crowder then had 250 Zulus under him. Witness had charge of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson's stores. Some days the men would not work at all because they ran short of meal. The reason of their running short was that Mr. Crowder had a lot of Amatongas, whom he used to feed on the meal measured out for the Zulus. When he spoke to Mr. Crowder, he said that the Zulus had been selling their meal in order to buy pumpkins and such other things. Mr. Crowder's Kafirs were not properly overseered. Sometimes his overseers left off in the middle of the day and went to their tents to write letters and drink. No one but the indunas were left to look after the men. He had never seen the whole of the overseers absent at one time. Mr. Herbert Crowder was frequently away from the work. After Mr. Crowder gave up the Zulus, witness had some of them under him, and they all did well. Some of the overseers made very good bonuses with these Kafirs then. Witness used to allowance the Zulus more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of meal per day.

Mr. Henry Albrey, a sub-contractor, said he had some of the same men as those who worked for Mr. Crowder. All the men did well. Mr. Arthur Shepstone was never present when the men were paid. The Zulus did more work than the other Kafirs, putting them side by side.

Cross-examined: He did not think men who were kept without their wages would work as well as if they received them.

Mr. Winsor, sen., and Mr. Winsor, jun., both repeated the evidence they gave at the first trial as to the Zulus being valuable labourers. The first-named, at the conclusion of his cross-examination by Mr. Escombe, stated that had Mr. Crowder carried out his work in a proper manner, he would not have been under the necessity of coming into court.

Mr. Maurice Griffiths Williams, assistant accountant, in the employ of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, of Durban, also gave evidence similar to that which he adduced at the first trial, which was to the effect that Mr. Shepstone was not present when the Zulus were paid by him at the Umgeni; that they kept their money; asked witness to keep it, but as they wanted to see it every month, he declined to have anything to do with it; and that he saw large numbers of them returning home to Zululand, laden with blankets and other articles, and in cheerful spirits. From statements which had been handed to him he had found that when Mr. Crowder's men and the Zulus were working together they did three-fifths of a cubic yard per day per man, whilst Mr. Crowder's men when working by themselves did nine-tenths.

Mr. Rawlinson Tennance Baylis, civil engineer, also gave evidence similar to that which he adduced on the former occasion, which principally referred to the interview between Mr. Crowder and Mr. Crawford in the hut at New Leeds, as to the crying of quits. He stated that when they came out of the hut Mr. Crawford said they had agreed to cry quits, and that witness was to take over the tools; and Mr. Crowder said, "We have arranged to cry quits." Witness subsequently took over the tools.

This concluded the defendants' case, and

Mr. T. Shepstone, in addressing the Court, said that but for the case having been partly heard on a former occasion, he did not think it would have been necessary for him to have occupied the attention of the jury for more than five minutes. Upon the evidence which had been laid before them, he was of opinion that there was no case at all to go to the jury, and he should leave it to the learned Judge to say whether there was or not. A great deal had been made of the case; and his learned friend Mr. Escombe had endeavoured to clothe it with slavery, and with all sorts of wicked customs to endeavour to make the jury believe that such slavery really had existed, and that the customs to which he had referred had had a pernicious effect upon the contract entered into by his client. He (Mr. Shepstone) would, however, tell them that that had nothing whatever to do with the subject. He moreover repudiated the charge of slavery entirely. The evidence before them showed that what Messrs. Wythes and Jackson had done was exactly the same as the course adopted by all the planters and others of the Colony for procuring labourers. The only amount that the contractors paid to the Zulu King in respect of these men was 1*l.* per head, and an addition to the arrangement was that the men were to be paid 1*l.* per month each. That was a bonus which was paid to the Zulu King, not by Messrs. Wythes and Jackson alone, but by all the planters and others, and a bonus of 3*l.* per head was now being paid in a similar way to Mr. Beningfield and Mr. Bennett, for labourers from Inhambane and Delagoa Bay. The contention was that the men were forced to pay their earnings over to Mr. Shepstone; but he was perfectly willing to leave that matter without further referring to it,

because they had it in evidence that when the men left Mr. Crowder they continued the same custom of paying their money to the indunas, with a request that he would take it to Mr. Arthur Shepstone. There were three points upon which he asked for their verdict; first, because Mr. Crowder asked for the men, the labour not having been forced on him; secondly, that he knew what he was getting before he entered into his contract; and thirdly, that he cried quits. If he had satisfied the jury that he asked for the men, if he satisfied them that he was anxious to get them, and that he took them with a knowledge of what they were, and where their wages were going, they would be bound to find for Messrs. Wythes and Jackson; and then in the event of failing on those points, he should be entitled to a verdict, on the ground of his having agreed to cry quits. It was clearly before the jury that Mr. Crowder had the Zulus at work, and complained about them before he signed the contract. He knew exactly what they were, and yet he signed the contract. He also had admitted that he had asked for them, and was glad to get them. They also had it in evidence that he was told he need not have the men, and that he could give them up at any time. Further he took care to have a clause inserted in the contract, to the effect that Messrs. Wythes and Jackson were not to have the power of taking the men away from him. Under these circumstances Mr. Crowder could have no case at all; and he believed his Lordship would tell the jury so. Had the men been properly overseered, there could be no doubt but that they would have worked well, for everybody else who employed them was perfectly satisfied. Out of 1,000 men imported, Mr. Crowder's were the only Zulus who did not give satisfaction. In conclusion, Mr. Shepstone maintained it had been clearly shown that at the interview at New Leeds it was understood by both sides that quits should be cried.

Mr. Escombe, on behalf of the plaintiff, next addressed the court. He reminded the jury that the case had already been tried, and a verdict for 100*l.* had been given for Mr. Crowder. The defendants applied to the Supreme Court for a new trial, or to enter a verdict for Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, but the court declined to do that, and granted a new trial only. Mr. Crowder considered the verdict an unmeaning one, and felt that if he was entitled to anything at all he was entitled to considerably more than the jury had awarded him. He did not, therefore, object to a new trial. He wished at once to explain that Mr. Crowder did not found his claim on any sentimentalism or any principles connected with the Exeter Hall people, but they were willing to take the verdict of the jury, as to whether the contract was broken by Messrs. Wythes and Jackson or not. That contract contained a promise that Messrs. Wythes and Jackson would pay the Kafirs their wages and charge the amount to Mr. Crowder. His client's contention was, however, that they had not in reality paid the men their wages, and that in consequence of that the men had not done so much work as they would have, if they had been paid their money and kept in a satisfied state. He would ask the jury whether the payment of the wages to Mr. Arthur Shepstone in the way described was ever contemplated by the contract. Mr. Crowder was charged 247*l.* for wages alleged to have been paid to the men by Messrs. Wythes and Jackson; but was it a payment at all. His learned friend had asked the jury to believe that the Zulus willingly consented to Mr. Arthur Shepstone taking the whole of the money back at the payment on the 12th May. If the jury thought that the money was given back by the men of their own free will, and through a wish of loyalty to their King, then he would admit that Mr. Crowder must fail; but if, on the other hand, they were of opinion that the men came in from Zululand, not from any wish of their own, but under any sort of compulsion at all, the non-payment of wages to the men for their own use was a breach of contract on the part of Messrs. Wythes and Jackson. No witness had said that at the payment of the 12th May the Kafirs were left with a single threepence. It was a clean sweep, nothing whatever having been left. It was put in a bag, and afterwards transmitted to John Dunn for Cetywayo. It had been said that Mr. Arthur Shepstone had no control over the men's money, and that what was done with it was in accordance with the wishes of the Zulus, but he (Mr. Escombe) could not understand the double-barrelled capacity which that gentleman held as agent for Messrs. Wythes and Jackson, and acting for the men as well. There were letters in court now which showed that he knew the money was to go to Cetywayo, and not to the men themselves. If Mr. Crowder, when he took the men, knew that their money was to go to Cetywayo, he would have no complaint to make, but he was without that knowledge at the time he signed the contract. It was proved that as soon as he knew the money was going back, he entered his protest in the most emphatic manner. Mr. Escombe proceeded to read several letters that had passed between Mr. John Dunn and Mr. Arthur Shepstone, as to the sending in of labourers, the first being dated the 19th February 1877. In one of them dated early in April,

Mr. Dunn stated that the men who were being sent in had better be supplied with a 5*s.* coat each. Mr. Escombe maintained that it was evident from the first that Mr. Shepstone must have known the wages were to go to Cetywayo. He admitted that the question of slavery had nothing to do with the case, and also that his client was grateful for the Zulu labour with which he was supplied, but where the contract was broken, was, he contended, in taken the men's wages back. He maintained that the steps taken by Mr. Crowder, in writing to ask for measurements being taken, showed that he did not understand that quits had been cried. As to the work done, Mr. Crawford had said that the men ought to have done a yard and a half, but the accounts showed that they only did a sixth of a yard a day. Mr. Escombe continued his address at considerable length, and in conclusion, referred to the charge made by Mr. Herbert Crowder, in his evidence, against certain gentlemen who were present when the Kafirs were paid, of having pocketed money which the men were entitled to. He believed that Mr. Crowder at the time must have been suffering from a delusion which permitted him to be betrayed into the use of the word "pocketing." The use of that word was wholly unjustifiable, and he (Mr. Escombe) could only say that he regretted the expression should have been used by any witness called by him. They all hoped that the introduction of railways into this Colony would bring them great advantages; but they had also brought them in contact with a class of highly educated men, gentlemen whose character was above suspicion and reproach, and who in themselves were an ornament to the population of the Colony. It was utterly monstrous to suppose that any gentlemen would make themselves parties to such a thing as Mr. Herbert Crowder intimated. Mr. Crowder, senr., did not believe it, and it was entirely deprecated by both the plaintiff and himself (Mr. Escombe).

The learned judge proceeded to sum up, telling the jury that they had to deal only with the evidence which had been laid before them in connexion with the present trial, and that they were to pay no attention to what occurred during the former hearing of the case or to anything they might have heard out of doors. His Lordship then proceeded to give a *resumé* of the whole of the facts. Referring to Mr. Doyle's evidence, his Lordship said he was sorry to have to state that he gave his testimony in a most unsatisfactory manner. He hesitated in answering questions, and after saying that the Zulus did not work properly, was bound to admit, when pressed that they did work well. Mr. Escombe, had apologised most handsomely on behalf of Mr. Herbert Crowder. A man who stated, as he did in the witness box, not once but twice, that gentlemen pocketed money belonging to the Kafirs, and at last, when pressed, was bound to admit that such a thing never occurred, was not to be relied upon, and his evidence was not worth a straw. He (the learned Judge) was sorry that Mr. Herbert Crowder acted as he did, but it was no use expressing sorrow now, because it had been done. His Lordship then proceeded to tell the jury that if Mr. Crowder signed the contract with his eyes open, he could not complain; for he asked for the labour, and he supposed knew on what terms he was to get the men. Again, if Mr. Crowder knew that quits were cried, and that the bargain was knocked on the head, he had no business in that court. After a few further remarks his Lordship left the matter in the hands of the jury.

The jury retired, and after absence of half an hour returned into court with a verdict for the defendants, with costs.

No. 67.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received October 5, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
August 30, 1878.

SIR,

WITH reference to paragraph 4 of my Despatch of the 9th instant,* where I said that information had reached this Government that another act of violence, similar to the one reported in my Despatch, had been committed by another armed party of Sirayo's men, acting under a son of their Chief, I have the honour to forward for your information copy of the correspondence relating to that subject.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Sir M. E. Hicks Beach, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) H. BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

---

* No. 40.

Enclosure 1. in No. 67.

MINUTE.

RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, Newcastle, to the Hon. the SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS.

August 23, 1878.

I FORWARD herewith, for his Excellency's information, the following papers, viz.:—

1. Letter from Mr. Robson to myself, dated July 29.
2. Deposition of native messenger, Umpahla, taken by Mr. Robson, same date.
3. Extract from a private letter received by me, dated July 28.
4. Deposition made before me by Zulu refugee this day.

From these papers it would appear that about the 26th of last month two women (wives of the Zulu Chief Sirayo) ran away or eloped from Zululand with two Zulu men, and took refuge in Natal, one party in this division at the kraal of Umpahla, (a native living on Government land close to the Buffalo River, who supplies messengers to the Field Cornet, Mr. Robson,) and the other party at the kraal of one of Mr. Fynn's policemen in the Umsinga Division; 2nd, that in both instances large armed parties of Zulus crossed the border into Natal, and carried away the women from the kraals where they had taken refuge, by force; and, 3rd, that, having taken the women across the Buffalo into Zululand, they murdered them.

The refugees' story—that Sirayo's illness was caused by the adultery of his wives, and that the consequent ill-treatment of the wives and the intention to kill the accused men caused them to fly from Zululand—is, I think, not true. It is more likely that the women, tired of the old Chief, or for some other reason, eloped with the men into Natal.

(Signed) W. H. BEAUMONT,
Resident Magistrate.

No. 1.

MR. ROBSON to RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, Newcastle.

SIR, Buffalo River, July 29, 1878.

I REGRET that it is my duty to report to you the following circumstances:—

On the evening of the 25th instant the natives at my police kraal informed me that a wife of the Zulu Chief Sirayo had eloped with a young man, and was at their kraal. I had been invited by the inhabitants of the ward to attend a public meeting to be held at Dundee on the 26th instant, therefore left home on the morning of that day, leaving order that the above refugees should follow me to Dundee, intending to forward them thence to your office, as I was afraid of complications with the Zulus on account of the woman. I am informed that soon after I started a large body of Zulus crossed the boundary, both on foot and horseback, armed with guns and assegais, took the woman away by force, and murdered her in cold blood as soon as they had crossed the Buffalo. As I was from home when the affair took place, I have thought it best to take down the deposition of Umpahla, the head-man of my police kraal, which I forward to you enclosed. I have also ordered him to escort the refugee to your office, that you can further question him on the affair, should you see fit.

The other men mentioned in his statement were present when I took it, and fully confirmed all he said. The Zulus were led by three sons and a brother of Sirayo's. As this is the third time within five years that nearly similar raids have been made into this Colony by the tribe of Sirayo (although they have never before gone the length of taking human life), I must beg that you will be kind enough to inform his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of the facts of the case at your earliest convenience. The insolence of the Zulus, and especially of the tribe of Sirayo, is daily increasing.

If some strong measures are not taken to prevent a repetition of such acts, human life will no longer be safe on this border. It would be quite as easy for Sirayo's tribe to act in a similar way to any white family resident on this frontier. Their tribe is the bane of this part of the Colony. Their constant threats and insolence must soon lead to a collision with the inhabitants of this ward.

I have, &c.

W. H. Beaumont, Esq., (Signed) JOHN JUTCLIFF ROBSON, J.P
Resident Magistrate, Newcastle. F. C., Ward No. 2.

Since writing the above, I have been informed that another wife of Sirayo's, who had also eloped, and was in Umsinga, has been seized in a similar manner by the same party of Zulus and shot dead by Mehlu ka Zulu directly they crossed the Buffalo.

No. 2.

DEPOSITION taken by Mr. Robson.

Buffalo River, July 29, 1878.

UMPAHLA, a native constable, being duly cautioned, states :—

I reside at the police kraal in this ward, nearly opposite the confluence of the Buffalo and Blood Rivers. I am head-man of the kraal. Last Wednesday evening (July 24th) one of the wives of the Zulu Chief Sirayo crossed the river with a young man as refugees; they came to my kraal. The following day I reported the circumstance to my Jukosi. On the following morning (26th) about 10 o'clock we saw two natives on horseback approaching our kraal from the direction of the drift near the mouth of the Blood River. When they had come close to the kraal we saw 16 others on horseback approaching from the opposite direction. These must have crossed by another drift, and made a circuit round our kraal. These were closely followed by an immense number of Zulus on foot. I can't say how many there were, as it was impossible to count them. I think there must have been nearly all Sirayo's fighting men. The 18 on horseback were all armed with guns; those on foot were variously armed, some with guns and some with assegais and shields. They surrounded our kraal. There were at my kraal at the time Nahan, Mube, Balani, Sibaha, myself, and others. The leaders of the Zulus were the three sons of Sirayo—Mehlu ka Zulu, Inkumbi ka Zulu, and Tjekaran. When they came to the kraal they called out, "Give us our mother. We do not want the dog," (*i.e.* the man who came with her), "but we will have the woman." I said, "I can't give "you the woman; I have no power to do so. You must go to my Jukosi about that." They said, "We shall not do that, as we know your Jukosi will not give the woman up. "If you do not give her up we will go into the hut and take her by force and drag her "away." I said, "You shall not enter my hut. This is not Zulu ground; this is "Government ground, and these are Government huts." At hearing this all the women of our kraal fled, only we seven men remained. We stood in front of the hut where the woman was, and did our best to prevent them from entering, but being only seven against so many we could do nothing. They pushed us away, and entered the hut. Zulu-hlengu, the brother of Sirayo, was the first to enter. He dragged the woman out of the hut. The other Zulus then seized her, some by the legs and some by the arms. They put a reim round her neck; they knocked out all her front teeth; they afterwards took the reim off her neck and tied it round her waist, and so dragged her away along the ground. The other Zulus kept us back, pointing their guns at us, and holding their assegais ready to stab us if we interfered. The son of Sirayo, Mehlu ka Zulu, called out to his men, "Do not fire first; let them wound one of us first, and then we shall "have a chance to kill them all." After that the Zulus who had seized the woman set off, running and dragging her along the ground as if she had been an old hide. When they got about 500 yards distant from our kraal, they took two horses, placed them close together, and laid the woman across their backs, and so carried her across the river. When they got through the river, they all sat down as if holding a council. They sat for some time, and then went away in the direction of Sirayo's kraal. We have heard since from a Zulu woman that when they arrived near the kraal of one Bululwan just across the Blood River, Mehlu ka Zulu and another Zulu killed the woman and threw the body into a gully close by.

Before me,
JOHN JUTCLIFF ROBSON, J.P.,
Newcastle Division.

No. 3.

EXTRACT from Letter to Resident Magistrate, Newcastle.

Heepmakaar, Biggarsberg, July 28, 1878.

* * * * *

A VERY serious occurrence took place here yesterday. A wife of Sirayo's, who ran away from Zululand a few days since, and was at Mr. Fynn's policeman's kraal, about a

mile from here, staying there till she was well enough to be taken on to him, having been ill-treated and beaten.

On Sunday (yesterday morning) a large number of Kafirs, armed with guns and assegais, crossed the Buffalo at break of day and surrounded the kraal. The native Kafirs asked them what they wanted; they said, "their mother." On being remonstrated with for crossing armed, they said they did not want to fight with the Natal Kafirs, but they wanted the woman; but if the Natal Kafirs wished to fight they would oblige them. They then forced entrance into the huts and dragged the woman out and carried her across into Zululand. Shortly after they got a little distance from the river they discharged a great many guns, and although it was not actually seen, there is no doubt that they then murdered the woman.

The policeman head of the kraal was not there, having been sent with Mr. Fynn's waggon to Pietermaritzburg.

Another wife of Sirayo's crossed close to Mr. Robson's, and I am told was taken by an armed force in a similar manner, being dragged along the ground, and I am informed actually murdered in sight of the Natal Kafirs, but on the Zulu side of the river.

Sirayo's head son, and, I believe, some of his sons were present.

* * * * *

No. 4.

Resident Magistrate's Office, Newcastle, Natal, the 3rd day of August 1878.

Before me, W. H. Beaumont, Resident Magistrate, Newcastle, appeared Umlondolozi (refugee from Zululand), who, being duly cautioned and having made the declaration required by law, states:—

I am a refugee from Zululand, as my life was no longer safe. I fled with one of Sirayo's wives. She wished to go to her friends in the Umsinga division. It is not true, as is stated, that I eloped with this woman, nor that I committed adultery with her while in Zululand.

Sirayo, Cetywayo's chief induna, was ill some time back. His illness was attributed to the alleged fact of his wives having committed adultery. I was one of the accused men, and have therefore run away.

After having been on this side of the Buffalo (near Mr. Robson's) for two days we were followed by a very large party of Zulus. Four companies came to the kraal we were staying at (Umfablwa's) some stopped on the other side of the Buffalo. They said they had not come to fetch me, but the woman. They were very violent to the woman, tying her round the neck with a rheim, and dragging her along the ground. They returned to Zululand with the woman. I heard shortly afterwards that they had killed the woman upon reaching the other side of the river (Buffalo).

his
Umlondolozi × Witness:
mark.

(Signed) Jas. S. Allison.
(Signed) W. H. Beaumont, R.M.

Enclosure 2. in No. 67.

Message from Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to Cetywayo, King of the Zulus.

It has been reported to the Lieutenant-Governor that 16 days ago a party of Zulus, 18 on horseback and a large number on foot, some armed with guns, and some with shields and assegais, headed by Mehlokazulu, Inkumbikazulu, and Tyekwana, all sons of Sirayo, entered this Colony and proceeded to the kraal of Umpahla, a native constable of this Government, residing on the farm of Mr. Field-Cornet Robson, situated above Rorke's Drift on the Buffalo River, which kraal this armed party surrounded, and demanded that a woman whom they called their mother, and who had arrived the day previous from the Zulu country, be given up to them. This being refused, one of the party named Zuluhlenga, a brother of Sirayo, thereupon entered a hut in which this woman had taken refuge and dragged her out, bound her, and took her away with them into the Zulu country.

The Lieutenant-Governor has already sent the messengers, Umlunge and Siguhla, to make known to the Zulu King the commission of a similar violation of the laws of this

Colony by a party of Zulus headed by Mehlokazulu and Bekuzulu, both sons of Sirayo with a request that these sons of Sirayo be handed over to this Government to be tried by the laws of the Colony for the serious offence committed by them in it, and the Lieutenant-Governor has now further to request, in addition to the two men named, that Zululenga, a brother of Sirayo, and Inkumbikazulu and Tyewana, sons of Sirayo, be also handed over to this Government to be tried by the laws of this Colony for the offence they have committed in it.

By command of his Excellency,
(Signed) J. W. SHEPSTONE,
Acting Secretary for Native Affairs.

Secretary for Native Affairs Office, Natal,
August 16, 1878.

No. 68.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received October 5, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 2, 1878.

IN reply to your Despatch of the 22nd May,* my ministers have desired me to forward the enclosed copies of Acts (5) passed during the late session of the Parliament of this Colony for the purpose of organising a better system of defence for the Colony than existed before, with the expression of their hope that the measures adopted will meet with the approval and be deemed satisfactory by Her Majesty's Government.

The Acts of which copies are now sent will in due course be submitted for the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

In the meantime, without claiming for them anything like finality or completeness, I venture to think they are highly creditable to the honest intentions of the present ministry and Parliament to make the Colony, as far as possible, capable of self-defence against all local enemies.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 68.

V.R.—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

ACT for the better Preservation of Peace within the Colony.

WHEREAS it is expedient to make further provision for the protection of life and property, and the preservation of peace within this Colony: Be it therefore enacted by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly thereof, as follows:—

I. It shall and may be lawful for the Governor aforesaid, by and with the advice of the Executive Council of the said Colony, from time to time to proclaim certain districts or portions of districts as areas within which it shall not be lawful for any person (except such persons as are herein-after excepted) to bear, carry, or have in his or her possession, custody, or power, any arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition unless such person shall be licensed so to do as herein-after provided: Provided always, that any such proclamation may from time to time be revoked or repealed (either as to the whole or any part of any such proclaimed area) by the said Governor, by and with the advice aforesaid, when and as occasion may seem to justify such revocation or repeal.

II. Every such proclamation as aforesaid shall be printed and published in the Government Gazette of this Colony, and in such other newspaper or newspapers, if any, published within the proclaimed areas as the Governor aforesaid, with the advice aforesaid, may deem to be desirable, and printed copies of such proclamations shall be affixed to the door of the court-house of the resident magistrate of every such proclaimed

* No. 25 of [C.-2144] August 1878.

district or portion of a district, or posted or affixed on some conspicuous place in the vicinity of such court-house, and shall also be posted or affixed on some conspicuous place in the vicinity of every field cornet's residence within such district or portion of a district.

III. The production of the Government Gazette containing any such proclamation shall be deemed and taken by any court of justice to be conclusive evidence of the facts and circumstances necessary to authorise the issue of such proclamation; and every such proclamation shall be deemed and taken in all such courts respectively to all intents and purpose whatsoever to have been issued in conformity with this Act.

IV. Every such proclamation shall name a certain day on or before which every person residing or being within the district or area therein specified, and not being a resident magistrate, justice of the peace, field cornet, or person serving in Her Majesty's naval or military forces, or enrolled in any colonial, burgher, or volunteer corps for the the time being, or in the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police, or in any other armed police force legally constituted within this Colony, not having a license as in this Act provided, shall deposit and leave at the office of the resident magistrate of such district, or at such other place as may be named in the said proclamation for the deposit thereof, all arms and weapons, or portions of arms and weapons, and all bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, and other ammunition then being in his or her possession, custody, or power, and a receipt for the same shall be given by the person authorised to receive them to the person so depositing them.

V. Notwithstanding anything in the last preceding section contained, it shall and may be lawful for the Governor aforesaid, by and with the advice aforesaid, to authorise and empower the resident magistrate of any proclaimed district, or portion of a district, or some other person or persons to be by the said Governor, by and with the advice aforesaid, for that purpose especially named and appointed, to issue to fit and proper persons licenses to have, keep, bear, and carry arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, and other ammunition within such district, or portion of a district. And such licenses shall be, as nearly as may be, in the form numbered 1 in the schedule to this Act annexed.

VI. In case any dealer in arms and ammunition, or either of them, shall reside within any district, or portion of a district, proclaimed under the provisions of this Act, it shall not be necessary for such person to deliver up the arms or ammunition in his or her possession as such dealer for the purposes of sale at the time of the issuing of such proclamation, if he or she shall before the day therein named for such delivery have obtained from the resident magistrate of such district, or other person authorised to issue licenses for such district, or portion of a district, under this Act, a license to retain the same, which license shall be, as nearly as may be, in the form numbered 2 in the schedule of this Act annexed.

VII. In case the person to whom any of such licenses shall be so issued as aforesaid shall have actually deposited, under the provisions of this Act, the arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition mentioned in such license, he or she shall be entitled, on producing such license as aforesaid, and on production and delivery of the receipt in this Act previously mentioned, but without any right to claim for loss by deterioration, to have such arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition re-delivered to him or her, unless a period of six months shall have taken place between the said deposit and the issue of such license, in which event he or she shall be obliged to accept the alternative of receiving the said arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition, or the appraised value thereof as herein-after provided.

VIII. From and after the day named in any proclamation for the deposit of arms, weapons, and ammunition, as in the 4th section of this Act provided, it shall not be lawful for any person resident or being within the area in such proclamation mentioned, and not being one of the persons in the 4th section specially excepted, to bear, carry, or have in his or her possession any arms or weapons, or any portions of arms or weapons, or any bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition, unless such person shall have obtained the necessary license in that behalf in this Act mentioned; and any person guilty of contravening the provisions of this section shall, upon conviction, be sentenced to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for a period of not more than seven years or to pay a fine of not more than five hundred pounds sterling, and to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, until such fine be paid, or if not paid, for a period not exceeding two years.

IX. Every person resident or being within any district or area proclaimed as aforesaid,

not being one of those excepted in the fourth clause of this Act, who shall be found carrying, or in possession of, any arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition, after the date named in the proclamation for the deposit thereof, may be required by any resident magistrate, justice of the peace, field cornet, or police constable, or by any person producing his or her own license under this Act, to produce and exhibit his or her license for having or carrying such arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition; and upon his or her refusal or inability so to do, such first-mentioned person may be forthwith arrested without any warrant issued for that purpose, and upon being so arrested shall be taken with all reasonable speed before the resident magistrate of the district in which he shall be so found, or before the nearest justice of the peace, to be dealt with according to law.

X. It shall and may be lawful for all resident magistrates, justices of the peace, field cornets, and police constables, and they are hereby required so to do, upon reasonable suspicion, that any person within any proclaimed district, or portion of a district, not being one of the persons herein-before excepted, and not being licensed under this Act, is in possession of any arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition, to make diligent search for the same, and to seize any such arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition, when found, without any warrant being issued or obtained for such search or seizure.

XI. It shall and may be lawful for the said Governor, with the advice aforesaid, from time to time, and at any time, to revoke any license granted under the provisions of this Act, and upon such revocation the holder of such license shall be obliged, within the space of seven days from the receipt of the notice of such revocation, to deposit and leave at the office of the resident magistrate of the district within which he or she resides, or other place named in such notice, all arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition, then being in his or her possession; and on his or her neglect or refusal so to do, such person shall be liable to the penalties of the 8th section of this Act, precisely as if he or she had never been licensed to have or carry arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition.

XII. Everything contained in the 13th section of Ordinance No. 2 of 1853, which may be in conflict with, or repugnant to, the provisions of this Act shall be, and the same hereby is, so far as such conflict or repugnance may exist, but not otherwise, repealed. No person within any district or area proclaimed as aforesaid shall sell to, or make, mend, repair, or keep for any person (not being a person under the 4th section of this Act excepted, or not being a person under the provisions of this Act licensed) any arms or weapons, or any portion of any arms or weapons, or any bullets, cartridges, or other ammunition; and no person within such district or area as aforesaid shall, under or by virtue of any sale, barter, gift, or other transaction, deliver to any person whomsoever, unless a resident magistrate, justice of the peace, or field cornet any arms or weapon, or any portions of arms or weapons, or any bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, or other ammunition, without production of his license under this Act, and without a written permission for that purpose first had and obtained from the resident magistrate of the district within which it is proposed that such delivery shall take place, or from some other person authorised to issue licenses under this Act for such district, which permission shall be, as nearly as may be, in the form numbered 3 in the schedule to this Act annexed. And any person guilty of contravening any one of the provisions in this section contained shall, upon conviction, be liable to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for any period not exceeding seven years, or to pay a fine not exceeding five hundred pounds sterling, and to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a period not exceeding two years, unless such fine be sooner paid.

XIII. Any proceedings which may be taken under any section of this Act, and which shall have been transmitted to the attorney-general or solicitor-general, may be remitted by the said attorney-general or solicitor-general to the resident magistrate of the district within which the offence shall have been committed, to be adjudicated upon by him under such jurisdiction as he may possess therein.

XIV. All such arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, and other ammunition as shall have been deposited and left at the office of the resident magistrate or other place duly named for that purpose under the provisions of this Act, and which shall belong to persons who have not been licensed to have or carry the same, or whose licenses have been revoked, shall, within six calendar months from the date of such deposit, be valued by some proper, impartial, and competent person or persons to be appointed for that purpose by the resident magistrate of the district in which they shall have been so deposited, and the value fixed by such person or persons on each of such

arms, weapons, bullets, cartridges, gunpowder, and other ammunition shall be paid to the respective owners of the same or their lawful representatives, upon production of the receipt therefor in the fourth section of this Act mentioned, and upon satisfactory proof of ownership.

XV. Every person authorised to issue licenses and permits under this Act shall be bound to keep a register of such licences and permits, setting forth the names, addresses, and description of the persons to whom such licenses and permits shall have been issued, together with the number of arms and quantity and description of ammunition represented in such licenses and permits, which register shall be open for public inspection at all reasonable times, and issuers of licenses and permits as aforesaid shall further be bound to transmit to the office of the Colonial Secretary, during the first month of each year, copies certified under their hands of such registries.

XVI. Every person authorised to issue licenses under this Act shall have the power to issue permits, in the form No. 4 in the schedule hereto annexed, to dealers in arms and ammunition who shall require the same to enable them to transport arms and ammunition through the proclaimed district or area for which such person is authorised to issue licenses as aforesaid: Provided always, that every such permit shall state the number of days during which it shall be in force; and provided also, that such permit shall be of no force or effect except for the purpose of transporting the said arms and ammunition from the place mentioned in the said permit to the place therein mentioned.

XVII. Any person enrolled as a burgher, or serving in any yeomanry or volunteer corps as aforesaid, shall be empowered, without the production by him of any license under the Act, to require the production or exhibition of licenses under the provisions of the ninth section of this Act.

XVIII. The words "arms" and "weapons" in this Act shall be deemed and taken to comprise all guns, pistols, swords, bayonets, daggers, pikes, spears, assegais; and the word "ammunition" to comprise all gunpowder or other material capable of being used in the explosion of guns and pistols.

XIX. All costs and charges for carrying out this Act shall be paid out of such moneys as Parliament shall provide for the purpose.

XX. This Act may be cited for all purposes as "The Peace Preservation Act, 1878."

SCHEDULE to which the foregoing Act refers.

1.—Form of License to carry and have Arms in Proclaimed District.

I, A.B., having been duly appointed in that behalf under Act No. of 1878, intituled "The Peace Preservation Act, 1878," do hereby grant to C.D., of (here insert name, description, and place of residence), a license to carry and have a gun (or other arm or arms or ammunition, as the case may be) within the district of

Dated day of 187

A.B.

2.—Form of License to Dealers in Arms and Gunpowder to retain such articles in their possession in Proclaimed Districts.

I, A.B., having been duly appointed in that behalf under Act No. of 1878, intituled "The Peace Preservation Act, 1878," do hereby grant to C.D., of (here insert the name, description, and place of business), a dealer in arms and gunpowder, permission to retain such arms and gunpowder in his possession for sale to persons duly licensed to purchase the same.

Dated day of 187 .

A.B.

3.—Form of License or Permission given to Dealer in Arms, &c., to deliver Arms, &c., to a Purchaser.

I, A.B., having been duly appointed in that behalf under Act No. of 1878, intituled "The Peace Preservation Act, 1878," do hereby authorise C.D., of (here insert name, description, and place of business), dealer in arms, &c., to deliver to E.F. (here insert name, description, and place of residence), gun (or other arm or arms, or ammunition, as the case may be) on production of his license in that behalf under the said Act.

Dated day of 187

A.B.

4.—Form of Permit to transport Arms, &c.

I, A.B., having been duly appointed in that behalf under Act No. of 1878, intituled "The Peace Preservation Act," do hereby authorise C.D., of (here insert name and place of business), to transport gun (or other arm or arms, or ammunition, as the case may be) from to

This permit to be in force for days.

Dated day of 187

A.B.

V.R.—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Act to organize, establish, and regulate a Force for the better Protection of Life and Property in the Colony, to be called "the Cape Mounted Riflemen."

WHEREAS it is expedient that the present constitution of the force known as the "Frontier Armed and Mounted Police" should be amended and remodelled, and a new force created upon the basis thereof: Be it therefore enacted by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly thereof, as follows:

I. The several Acts of Parliament, being respectively No. 3 of 1855, No. 21 of 1856, No. 3 of 1868, No. 2 of 1875, and No. 14 of 1875, are hereby repealed: Provided that such repeal shall not invalidate or affect anything lawfully done under any such Acts, or under any rules or regulations duly framed under the same, previously to the passing of this Act: Provided also, that such repeal shall not have the effect of discharging any person enrolled or embodied under the provisions of the said Acts respectively from any service which he may be liable to fulfil under such Acts respectively, or of infringing upon any rights acquired under such Acts as aforesaid.

Part I.—Constitution of the Force.

II. The Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, shall cause such a sufficient number of fit and able men as Parliament shall, from year to year, provide for, to be embodied to serve as an armed and mounted force, who shall be sworn before a justice of the peace to act as a police in and throughout the Colony, for preserving the peace and preventing robberies and other crimes, and apprehending offenders against the peace, and also as a military force for the defence of the Colony.

III. The force so embodied shall be called "The Cape Mounted Riflemen," and the existing force known as the "Frontier Armed and Mounted Police" shall be incorporated with it and merged therein.

IV. The said force shall consist of two divisions or wings, each of which shall be under the command of a competent field officer, to be styled lieutenant-colonel, and other officers, to be styled captain and lieutenant respectively, to be from time to time appointed as herein-after provided, and all such officers shall be under and subject to the orders and command of the commandant-general of the forces of this Colony, to whom such field officers shall from time to time, as occasion may require, or whenever they shall be called upon so to do by the said commandant-general, report on the condition of the force under their command, and on all matters of importance connected therewith; and shall consult with and be guided by the advice of the said commandant-general in respect of the subjects of such reports.

V. The Governor, with the advice aforesaid, shall, by warrant under his hand, appoint the field officers in the preceding section mentioned, and such other officers as he may deem expedient for the general superintendence and management of the said force, saving all just rights now existing; and may from time to time displace and remove such officers and appoint others in their place, as to him shall seem meet: Provided that no officer so appointed shall be promoted to any higher grade than that to which he was first nominated, without passing a satisfactory examination in such subjects as the Governor, with the advice aforesaid, shall from time to time settle and appoint, and before such examiners as the Governor, acting as aforesaid, shall from time to time nominate.

VI. The Governor, acting as aforesaid, shall, from time to time, make such regulations respecting the training, arms and accoutrements, clothing and equipment, of such force, and respecting all other matters connected therewith, as may be required for promoting the discipline and efficiency thereof; and shall also direct the employment

and distribution of the said force, within or without the Colonial boundary, as to him shall seem meet.

VII. It shall be the duty of the field and other officers of the said force to suppress all tumults, riots, affrays, or breaches of the peace, in any part of the Colony where they may be on duty, and to assist in the defence of the Colony, and to discharge military duties in connexion therewith when called upon so to do.

VIII. The members of the aforesaid force, so sworn as aforesaid, shall (except as in the thirty-fourth section is excepted) throughout the Colony have all such powers and privileges, and be liable to all such duties and responsibilities as any police officers or constables may, by law, have or be liable to, and shall obey all lawful directions touching the execution of their office which they may from time to time receive from their officers.

Part II.—Discipline.

IX. Any member of the force who may be charged with the offence of contravening any regulation which may be made under and by virtue of this Act, or any of the offences in the schedule hereto, may be tried by and before:—1. Any of the superior courts of law in this Colony within the jurisdiction of which such offence shall have been committed. 2. The court of the resident magistrate of the district in which such offence has been committed; or 3. A board of officers as herein-after mentioned. And shall, upon conviction, be liable to be punished as follows:

1. If the conviction shall be before any of the said superior courts such court may sentence the offender to be imprisoned with or without hard labour for a period not exceeding five years, or to pay a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, and, in default of payment thereof, to be imprisoned with or without hard labour for any period not exceeding one year; or to both such fine and such imprisonment.
2. If the conviction shall be before a court of resident magistrate, such court may sentence the offender to pay a fine not exceeding ten pounds, and in default of payment thereof, to be imprisoned with or without hard labour for any period not exceeding six months; or to be imprisoned as aforesaid without the infliction of any fine; or to both such fine and such imprisonment.
3. If the conviction shall be by a board of officers, such board may sentence the offender as mentioned in the last preceding paragraph.

X. In case any non-commissioned officer or private shall offend against any such regulation as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for any officer commanding a troop, or any officer commanding a detachment of the said force, to stop from the pay of such offender any sum not exceeding one pound, or to sentence him to imprisonment with or without hard labour for any period not exceeding fourteen days, or to sentence him to such punishment as may be provided on that behalf in any such regulation as aforesaid, or such officer may take proceedings for the purpose of such offender being tried under the ninth section of this Act; provided that such offender shall, if he so request, have a right to have such proceedings taken instead of being tried by such officer; and provided also that any officer who shall try any offender under the provisions of this section shall forthwith after such trial forward the proceedings in, and full particulars of, the case to the field officer commanding the wing in which such offender is serving.

XI. Upon any member of the force being charged with having committed any of the offences in this Act mentioned, the charge, in case the offence shall not have been summarily dealt with under the last preceding section, shall be forthwith reported to the officer in command of the troop or detachment to which such offender is then attached, who shall thereupon forthwith report the particulars of the case to the field officer of his wing of the force, who shall, having regard to the said particulars and the nature and magnitude of the offence, direct whether the offender shall be proceeded against before a board of officers as aforesaid, before the court of resident magistrate having jurisdiction in the case, or (as to offences in the ninth section hereof mentioned) before a superior court as aforesaid: Provided that nothing herein contained shall prevent the said officer or the field officer from ordering the discharge of any prisoner in case it appears to him that there are not sufficient grounds for putting such prisoner upon his trial; and if the proceedings are directed to be before a superior court, or before a court of resident magistrate, they shall be the same in all respects as in the case of an ordinary offender or supposed offender against the law, and the said offender shall be in the same plight and condition as any other person charged with criminal offence.

XII. The board of officers herein-before mentioned shall consist of not less than three officers of the said force, of whom the field officer commanding the wing in which the accused is serving may be one; and the said officers shall be selected and summoned by

the said field officer. The said field officer, if present, and if not, the senior officer present, shall be the president of such board, and the decision of the majority of the members of such board shall be deemed to be the decision of such board: Provided that, in case the members of the said board shall be equally divided in opinion, the decision of the president shall be deemed to be the decision of the board.

XIII. The proceedings before and at any trial by a board of officers shall, except otherwise herein mentioned, as near as may be, be the same as those from time to time prescribed as to criminal cases in a court of resident magistrate; and all the evidence which may be given before such board shall be taken down in writing by the president thereof, by whom also the witnesses shall be duly sworn; and any person so sworn, who shall wilfully and corruptly give false evidence before any such board, shall be deemed to be guilty of the crime of perjury, and upon conviction thereof, shall suffer any punishment by law provided for that crime.

XIV. Every person who may be required to give or produce evidence in any case pending before any such board shall be summoned, in writing, by any officer of the said force; and all witnesses so duly summoned who shall not attend, or attending shall refuse to be sworn, or being sworn shall refuse to give evidence, or not produce the documents under their power or control required to be produced by them, or to answer all such questions as the said board may legally demand of them, shall be liable to be dealt with by such board in like manner as if such witness had been a witness duly summoned to appear before a resident magistrate in a criminal case pending in the court of such resident magistrate.

XV. When and as often as any such board as aforesaid shall sentence any offender under this Act to be imprisoned, with or without hard labour, for any period exceeding fourteen days, or to pay a fine exceeding one pound, the president of such board shall forthwith, after pronouncing such sentence, transmit the original proceedings in the case, together with such remarks, if any, as he may desire to append, to the registrar of the Supreme Court, or if the trial has taken place within the jurisdiction of the Eastern Districts Court, to the registrar of that court; and the provisions of the forty-seventh, forty-eighth, and forty-ninth sections of the Act No. 20 of 1856, intitled "An Act for amending and consolidating the Laws relative to the Courts of Resident Magistrates," shall, *mutatis mutandis*, extend and apply to such proceedings, as if the same had been proceedings in a case decided by a court of resident magistrate which, under the said forty-seventh section, would have had to be sent for review by a judge of one of the superior courts.

XVI. All offenders arrested for any offence under this Act, and all offenders sentenced to imprisonment by an officer or board of officers as aforesaid, may be imprisoned in any building set apart as a guard-room or police prison by order of the field officer commanding; Provided that, in case the sentence shall exceed fourteen days' imprisonment with or without hard labour, the person convicted shall be removed to the nearest public gaol, there to undergo such sentence, and when so removed he shall be in the same plight and condition as if the sentence had been a sentence of one of the ordinary courts of law of this Colony: And provided also, that so long as any man shall be imprisoned in any guard-room or prison as aforesaid, the same shall as to such offender be deemed to be a public gaol, and the prisoner shall be deemed to be a prisoner confined therein within the meaning of the Ordinance No. 24 of 1847, intituled "Ordinance for improving the Gaols of this Colony," but every board of officers aforesaid and the resident magistrate of the district shall have the like jurisdiction and powers as to offences committed by any such prisoner while imprisoned in any such guard-room or prison as by the Ordinance aforesaid are given to the resident magistrate of the district, as to the public gaols within his district.

XVII. No period during which any offender shall be imprisoned for any offence for which he shall be afterwards convicted, or during which he shall be imprisoned under a sentence of any court or board as aforesaid, shall be reckoned for any purpose as part of the period of the service of such offender unless the court or board aforesaid ordering such imprisonment shall otherwise direct.

XVIII. Nothing in this Act contained shall prevent any offender from being prosecuted otherwise than under the provisions of this Act in all cases in which he would by law, without this Act, be liable to such prosecution; but no member of the said force acquitted or convicted of any crime or offence under the provisions of this Act shall be liable to be again tried for the same crime or offence: Provided that nothing herein contained shall prevent a member of the said force who has been acquitted or convicted from being dismissed from the said force or reduced in rank therein.

XIX. It shall be lawful for the said field officers, respectively, to suspend or dismiss from his employment any non-commissioned officer or private whom he shall think remiss or negligent in the execution of his duty, or otherwise unfit for the same; and when any such non-commissioned officer or private shall be so dismissed, or shall otherwise cease to belong to the said force, all powers and authorities vested in him by virtue of this Act shall cease and determine: Provided, however, that no sentence of dismissal shall take effect unless and until the same be confirmed by the Commandant-General of the Colonial forces.

Part III.—Privileges and Pensions.

XX. Every officer and man of the said force, when in uniform, whose duty it shall be, in proceeding to or from any place, to pass through any toll-bar, or over any ferry, at or in respect of which the payment of toll shall now be or may hereafter be lawfully demanded, shall be exempted from the payment of any such toll in respect of himself and of any animal and vehicle that may be required for the performance of the duty on which he may be employed.

XXI. If any person duly authorised to collect tolls in respect of any ferry shall wilfully subject any officer or man of the said force to unreasonable delay or detention in respect to the passage over such ferry, then such person shall be liable on conviction to a penalty not exceeding five pounds.

XXII. If any person, not being an officer or man of the said force, shall wilfully personate such officer or man, or if any such officer or man of the force, not then being on duty, shall falsely represent himself to be such officer or man on duty, with the intent to evade the payment of any toll legally payable by him, such person shall, on conviction, be liable to a penalty of not exceeding five pounds sterling, or, in default thereof, to imprisonment for a period not exceeding one calendar month, unless such fine be sooner paid.

XXIII. It shall be lawful for the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, and under the conditions herein-after mentioned, to order that any member of the said force, of whatever rank, shall be superannuated, and therenpon to authorise and direct that such member shall receive from and out of the public revenue of this Colony a gratuity or yearly pension as follows, that is to say, if such member shall have served in the said force for a period less than fifteen years, a gratuity equal to one month's pay for each year's service, the pay being taken to be that received by such member at the time of his superannuation, and if such member shall have served in the said force for a period of fifteen years, an annual pension equal to fifteen-fiftieths of the yearly pay of such member, which pay shall be taken to be the average of his yearly pay for the three years next preceding his superannuation, and an additional one-fiftieth of such yearly pay for each year such member shall have served in the said force beyond the said period of fifteen years; but no such member shall receive a pension equal to more than thirty-fiftieths of his yearly pay as aforesaid, unless in the cases hereafter mentioned, and provided that no member of the said force who shall be under the age of fifty years shall be capable of receiving any such gratuity or pension, unless it shall be certified in writing by the surgeon of the said force, or some other competent medical officer, to be appointed by the governor acting by and with the advice aforesaid for the purpose, that such member from infirmity of mind or body is incapable of discharging the duties of his situation, and that such infirmity is likely to be a permanent one.

XXIV. In case any member of the said force shall be disabled for the performance of his duty by reason of any wound or injury received by him when in the field and engaged with an enemy, or in the actual execution of his duty, or any member of the said force shall, in the opinion of the Governor acting by and with the advice aforesaid, have merited the same, it shall be lawful for the Governor with such advice to award to such member, whatever may be his age or time of service, such gratuity not exceeding an amount equal to three year's pay, or such yearly pension not exceeding the full pay of such member, as to him may seem fit: Provided that the reasons for giving any such gratuity or pension shall be set forth in the warrant or authority granting the same, and a return showing the amounts and particulars of any payments under this section shall be laid on the table of both Houses of Parliament at the then next ensuing session of Parliament.

XXV. If any member of the said force in receipt of a pension under this Act shall wilfully or knowingly have made, or cause to be made, any false statement or representation, in order to obtain such pension, he shall forfeit all right and claim to such pension, and no pension shall be claimable by any pensioner during the time he may be undergoing punishment for any crime.

XXVI. In calculating the amount of any gratuity or pension payable under this Act, if the person to receive the same shall at the time of his superannuation have been obliged to keep a horse or horses out of his pay, the sum of twenty pounds for the keep of each such horse shall be deducted from such pay.

XXVII. No pension payable under this Act shall be assignable or transferable, nor shall the same be attached, arrested, or levied upon, for or in respect of any debt or claim due by the recipient thereof or his wife.

XXVIII. Nothing in this Act contained shall be construed so as to entitle any member of the said force to claim as a matter of right any gratuity or pension as aforesaid, or to prevent any such person from being unconditionally dismissed or discharged from the said force.

Part IV.—General.

XXIX. If any licensed or unlicensed dealer in wines or spirits, or any intoxicating liquors, shall knowling harbour or entertain any man belonging to the said force, or permit such man to abide or remain in his house, shop, room, or other place, during any part of the time appointed for his being on duty elsewhere, every such dealer shall, for a first offence, forfeit and pay any sum not exceeding ten pounds to be recovered in a summary way; and for a second or subsequent offence shall be liable, besides such penalty, to imprisonment for any period not exceeding one month, with or without hard labour.

XXX. If any person shall, in consequence of any sale, pledge or other disposition made by any member of the said force, in contravention of paragraph No. 17 of the Schedule to this Act, knowingly receive or have any animal, article, matter, or thing in the said section mentioned, such person shall incur and be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, and, in default of payment thereof, shall be liable to be imprisoned and kept at hard labour for any period not exceeding three months unless such fine be sooner paid.

XXXI. No animal, article, matter, or thing mentioned in paragraph seventeen in the Schedule to this Act, and therein forbidden to be sold, pledged, or otherwise disposed of, shall be capable of being seized or attached by or under any writ of execution which may be sued out against any member of the said force, nor shall the same pass by or under any order made for the sequestration of the estate of any such member.

XXXII. It shall be lawful for the Governor acting by and with the advice aforesaid to award, to any of the men belonging to the said force, such sum of money as to him shall seem meet, as a reward for extraordinary diligence or exertion, or as a compensation for wounds or severe injuries received in the performance of their duty, or as an allowance to such of them as shall be disabled by bodily injury received, or shall be worn out by length of service.

XXXIII. For the protection of persons acting in the execution of this Act, all actions and prosecutions to be commenced against any person for anything done in pursuance of this Act shall be commenced within four calendar months after the cause of action shall have arisen, or offence be committed, and not otherwise; and notice in writing of such action and of the cause thereof, shall be given to the defendant one calendar month at least before the commencement of the action; and if a verdict shall be given for the defendant, or the plaintiff be nonsuited or discontinue any such action after issue joined, or if, upon exception or otherwise, judgment shall be given against the plaintiff, the defendant shall recover his full costs as between attorney and client.

XXXIV. Nothing contained in the Ordinance No. 25, 1847, entitled "Ordinance for "improving the Police of the Colony," shall extend to the force aforesaid in this Act mentioned.

XXXV. All costs and charges for carrying out this Act shall be paid out of such money as Parliament shall provide for the purpose.

XXXVI. This Act may be cited for all purposes as the "Cape Mounted Riflemen "Act, 1878."

Schedule of Offences referred to in this Act.

1. Beginning, inciting, causing, or joining in any mutiny or sedition.
2. Being present at any mutiny or sedition, and not using his utmost endeavour to suppress the same.
3. Conspiring with any other person to cause a mutiny or sedition.
4. Knowing of any mutiny or sedition, and not without delay giving information thereof to his immediate commanding officer.

5. Striking or offering violence, or using threatening or insubordinate language to a superior officer in the force, being in the execution of his duty.

6. Disobeying the lawful command of a superior officer in the force.

7. During the period for which he shall have engaged to serve in the said force deserting from the same or refusing to serve therein, or advising or persuading any other member of the said force to desert from the same, or knowingly receiving and entertaining any deserter, and not immediately on discovery giving information to his commanding officer, or taking other means to cause such deserter to be apprehended.

8. Misbehaving before the enemy, or shamefully abandoning or delivering up any fort, post, camp, station, or guard committed to his charge, or which it was his duty to defend, or inciting any other person so to do.

9. Discharging any firearms, making any signal, or by other means whatsoever, intentionally occasioning false alarm in action, camp, or quarters.

10. Casting away his arms in the presence of an enemy.

11. Being, while a sentinel, found sleeping on his post, or leaving the same before being regularly relieved.

12. Disclosing, verbally or in writing, the numbers, position, or preparations of the force or forces to which he is attached, and by such disclosure producing effects injurious to the service to which he belongs.

13. Being in the command of a guard, piquet, or patrol, and without proper authority, releasing any prisoner committed to his charge, or suffering him to escape.

14. Being found drunk on any duty under arms.

15. Malingering, feigning, or producing disease or infirmity, or wilfully maiming or injuring himself or any other member of the force, whether at the instance of such other member or not, or causing himself to be maimed or injured by any other person, with intent thereby to render himself or such other member unfit for service.

16. Taking any bribe or gratuity whatever with reference to any duty imposed upon him, or wilfully neglecting to execute any warrant entrusted to him.

17. Selling, pledging, or otherwise disposing of any horse, saddle, bridle, gun, clothing, ammunition, or other article or equipment, which by the regulations of the said force for the time being he shall be required to keep and possess.

V.R.—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

ACT to provide for the Organization of the Inhabitants of this Colony for the Defence thereof.

WHEREAS it is expedient to make provision for enrolling and organizing the able-bodied inhabitants of this Colony for the defence thereof and the protection of life and property therein: Be it enacted by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council and House of Assembly thereof, as follows:—

I. The Act No. 16 of 1855, intituled "An Act for the Organization of the Inhabitants of the several divisions of this Colony for the Internal Defence of their respective Divisions," is hereby repealed.

II. The field cornets throughout the Colony shall, within the first month of the next ensuing year, make out a list containing the names of all the male residents in their respective field cornetcies between the ages of 18 and 50 years, who are not exempted from liability to serve under this Act, and in such list shall state the age, residence, and calling, and as nearly as possible the race to which each person belongs, and in the case of Kafirs, from what tribe they take their origin, which lists shall be, as nearly as may be, in the form to this Act annexed, and the said field cornets shall, as soon as such lists are made out, transmit the same to the civil commissioner of the district within which their field cornetcy is situate. Provided, however, that until such lists have been completed, the lists which have already been framed under the provisions of the said Act No. 16 of 1855, shall be and remain the lists for the purposes of this present Act; provided also that for performing the aforesaid services, each field cornet shall be entitled to such remuneration as to the Governor shall seem just.

III. All persons disqualified for service as burghers or levies by bodily or mental infirmity, the members for the time being of the Legislative Council and House of Assembly, ministers of religion, judges, teachers in schools, constables, persons serving in any of the military or naval departments of Her Majesty, or in the Cape Mounted Yeomanry, or in the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police, or any other force to be

created upon the basis thereof, or in the divisional or other police, or in the civil service of this Colony, and all merchant seamen under articles, shall be exempt from serving in the burgher force or levies under this Act, except with their own consent.

IV. In any muuicipality or borough for which there shall be no field cornet, the duties devolving upon that officer under this Act shall be executed by such person as may be appointed in that behalf by the Governor, and every municipality or borough shall for the purposes of this Act be deemed to be one or more field cornetcies, as the Governor may direct.

V. If any field cornet shall neglect to make out the list as herein-before mentioned and furnish it to the civil commissioner of his division as aforesaid, or shall furnish an imperfect list, it shall be made out or compiled as the case may be, by such person or persons as may be appointed in that behalf by the Governor.

VI. Every such civil commissioner shall forthwith upon the receipt of such list cause a copy thereof to be affixed at the residence of each field cornet, and at each court-house within the division, and shall cause a notice to be inserted in a local newspaper, if any, and posted at or near the residence of each field cornet, and at each court-house as aforesaid, of the day on which and the place at which he will hold a court for the purpose of hearing objections to such list, which day shall not be sooner than two weeks nor later than four weeks after the day of affixing the aforesaid copy at the court-house of such civil commissioner.

VII. Upon the day and at the place so notified, the civil commissioners shall hold a court, at which he shall, on due proof by the oath of such persons as he shall see fit to examine, or by declaration or affidavit, correct all errors in such list, either by adding the names of persons liable to service which may have been omitted therein, or by striking out from the list of those so liable the names of any persons entitled to be exempt: Provided that such court may be adjourned from day to day until all questions as to the correctness of the list are determined, and provided that the decision of such civil commissioner shall be final. Provided also that the Governor shall from time to time distinguish in every such list between persons to be enrolled as burghers and persons to be enrolled as levies, and shall thereupon cause separate lists thereof to be made, which shall respectively be the lists for the purposes of this Act: Provided also, that the lists which have been already framed under Act No. 16 of 1855, shall also be subject to this last-mentioned proviso.

VIII. In every case in which exemption shall be claimed on account of bodily or mental infirmity, the party so claiming shall be required to furnish proof to the satisfaction of the civil commissioner, and if he claim it on account of age, but cannot afford proof of the validity of his claim, the decision of his liability to service shall be in the discretion of the said civil commissioner.

IX. The burgher force to be enrolled under this Act shall be officered by field captains, one of whom shall command the burghers enrolled in each field cornetcy, and by a field commandant in each division, who shall command all the burgher forces enrolled therein; and all such officers shall be elected as herein-after enacted: Provided that if the burghers in two or more field cornetcies be called out and assembled together, and the field commandant be not present, the senior field captain present shall act as provisional field commandant during the absence of the field commandant. The levies to be enrolled under this Act shall, when called out, be officered by persons appointed by the Governor. Provided further, that seniority or the relative precedence of officers of the same rank elected or appointed under this Act shall be determined by the date of the election or appointment, and where the election or appointment shall have been on the same day, by the order in which the names of the parties so elected or appointed shall appear in the Government Gazette: Provided that no person employed in the civil service of the Colony shall be eligible to be elected or appointed either as field commandant, field captain, or deputy field captain.

X. Upon the completion of such lists as aforesaid each field cornet shall fix a day, not to be later than one month after the date of such completion, on which the burghers of his field cornetcy shall assemble, at a place to be by him appointed, to elect a field captain and a deputy to act in the absence of such field captain, and subject to such regulations or orders as may be made by the Governor, as herein-after mentioned, to assist the field captain for such field cornetcy: Provided that such election shall be decided by a majority of burghers belonging to the said field cornetcy then present, and that notice of the names of the field captains and their deputies so elected be forthwith transmitted by the chairman of such meeting to the civil commissioner of the division: Provided moreover, that every such election shall be subject to the approval of the

Governor: Provided further, that in the case of non-election on the day so fixed as aforesaid, the Governor shall appoint such field captains and deputies respectively from amongst the said burghers.

XI. Within one month after the election or appointment of the field captains and their deputies, and in the case of election the approval of such election by the Governor, the said field captains or their deputies not being less than two-thirds of the said field captains in the said division, shall assemble on a day and at a place to be fixed by the civil commissioner, and shall by a majority of those present, elect their field-commandant: Provided that such election shall also be subject to the approval of the Governor: Provided also, that in the event of an election not taking place on the day so fixed as aforesaid, the Governor shall appoint a field commandant from amongst the field captains elected or appointed.

XII. All field commandants, field captains, and deputy field captains elected and approved of or appointed as above provided shall serve for three years or until other persons be elected or appointed in their stead, in the manner above provided for their first election or appointment, and shall be then re-eligible. If any field captain or deputy field captain shall at any time decline to serve he shall give notice thereof to the field commandant of his division, and if any field commandant shall so decline to serve he shall give notice thereof to the civil commissioner of the division, and thereupon proceedings shall be taken in the same manner as above provided for the election or appointment of a successor to such officer.

XIII. When and as often as any field commandant, field captain, or deputy field captain shall die or resign during the period for which he has been elected or appointed to serve, or any field commandant, field captain, or deputy field captain shall during such period be absent from his division or field cornetcy, as the case may be, for three consecutive months, another field commandant, field captain, or deputy field captain, as the case may be, shall be elected or appointed in the place of the one so dying or resigning or being absent, in manner above provided for a first election or appointment: Provided that any field commandant, field captain, or deputy field captain vacating office by reason of absence shall be eligible to be re-elected or re-appointed.

XIV. Every field cornet shall within the first month of each succeeding year furnish to the civil commissioner of his division a list of all burghers or levies who have died or have passed the age of fifty, or have ceased to reside in his field cornetcy during the preceding year, together with a list of all persons liable to serve as burghers or levies who have reached the age of eighteen or have taken up their residence during the same period in his field cornetcy; and unless such latter persons prove their claim to exemption before the civil commissioner within fourteen days after they shall have received notice, as in the sixth section provided, that their names have been included in the list so furnished as aforesaid, their names shall be added by the said civil commissioner at the end of the respective rolls, and the names of all such former persons shall be erased from the respective rolls by the said civil commissioner: Provided always that in case of addition, the Governor shall distinguish between burghers and levies as herein-before mentioned.

XV. The Governor, may from time to time assemble the burgher force and levies, or such part or parts of such forces respectively as may to him appear expedient, for inspection or for inspection and rifle practice under their own officers, at such time and times and at such place or places within their respective divisions as he may direct.

XVI. The Governor shall, from time to time, cause the burghers enrolled under this Act, exclusive of officers, to be divided into two classes, the first class to include all enrolled burghers between the ages of eighteen and thirty, and the second class to include all enrolled burghers between the ages of thirty and fifty.

XVII. Whenever it shall be necessary for the defence of the Colony or any part thereof, or for the protection of life and property therein or in any part thereof, the Governor, may by proclamation call out the burgher force and levies, or such part or parts of the said forces respectively as he may consider necessary, for service at such place or places within the said Colony or beyond the borders thereof, as he may from time to time think fit to direct: Provided however, that no person actually serving in any volunteer corps enrolled as such under any law for the time being in force in this Colony as to volunteer corps shall be called upon to serve in any other way than in and with such volunteer corps: Provided also, that in case a portion only of the said burgher force be called out, the first drafts shall be taken in the respective divisions from the said first class of burghers.

XVIII. Whenever it shall be necessary to assemble or to call out the whole or part of the burgher force of any division, the civil commissioner shall give notice thereof to the field commandants and to the field captain or captains whose companies or any part of whose companies it may be necessary to call out, who shall thereupon proceed to call out in such manner as they may be directed by the Governor, the required number of burghers, and shall at the same time appoint a time and place at which the burghers so called out shall assemble; and if it be required to summon a general assembly of the burghers of the division, or the burghers or any of the burghers of more than one field cornetcy, the civil commissioner shall in his summons to the field commandants and field captains signify at what time or times, and in what place or places, such burghers shall meet for the service required of them. The calling out of levies shall be subject to such regulations as the Governor may make under the provisions of this Act.

XIX. In case it shall be necessary to call out a portion only of the burghers of any class, the persons so to be called out shall be determined by ballot, to take place under such regulations in that behalf as the Governor may from time to time make: Provided however, that the Governor shall have the power, if he shall so think fit, to dispense at any time with the services of any person so drawn whose labour shall be the sole support of his family.

XX. Any commandant, field captain, deputy field captain, or burgher who, having received due notice, as in the sixth section provided, of his liability to serve, and having received due notice of his having been called out to serve on any occasion, shall absent himself without a lawful cause for his absence, or shall withdraw himself before permission to that effect be given by some competent authority, or shall refuse or wilfully neglect to obey any lawful command of his superior officer, shall upon conviction be liable to a fine, if a commandant, field captain, or deputy field captain, of not exceeding 50*l.*, and if any ordinary burgher, of not exceeding 25*l.*, which shall be recoverable by summary process in the court of the resident magistrate of the district in which the offender resides, and shall be paid into the public treasury, but no conviction and fine so paid shall be deemed or taken to exempt the person convicted from liability to be again called out after such conviction to perform burgher service. And in case of nonpayment of any such fine, the offender shall be liable to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a term not exceeding three months, or until such fine be paid. And any member of levies absenting himself without lawful cause when called out under this Act, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding 5*l.*, or in default of payment, to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a term not exceeding three months, unless such fine be sooner paid; such fine to be recoverable as herein-before mentioned, and no such conviction or fine to exempt the person convicted from liability to be again called out, after such conviction as herein-before provided.

XXI. Any burgher or member of levies called out for service under this Act shall be entitled to provide as his substitute any other competent person approved of by his field commandant, or in the case of a member of levies by his commanding officer, who shall consent to serve in the place and stead of such burgher or member of levies, and such burgher or member of levies shall thereupon be exempt from service under the said call, and the said substitute shall be in the same plight and condition as if he had been a burgher or member of levies duly called out: Provided that in case as often as the person serving as a substitute shall himself be called out before the expiration of the period for which he consented to serve as substitute shall have expired, the burgher or member of levies for whom he serves shall be bound to serve for the remainder of the said period or to provide another substitute approved of as aforesaid.

XXII. Every burgher, or member of levies, when called out for service, who shall be guilty of any of the following offences, that is to say,—

1. Absenting himself without leave from any muster, inspection, or rifle practice during any part of the time provided therefor.
2. Refusing or neglecting to obey any lawful order of his superior officer while at any muster, inspection, or rifle practice.
3. Being insolent towards his superior officer while in the execution of his duty as such officer.
4. Behaving in a disorderly manner, or in a manner contrary to good discipline, while attending any muster, inspection, or rifle practice.
5. Being in a state of intoxication during the period fixed for any muster, inspection, or rifle practice.
6. Failing to keep in proper and serviceable order any horse, saddle, bridle, arms, accoutrements, ammunition, or equipments (if any) entrusted to him.

shall, upon conviction by the resident magistrate of the district within which the offence shall be committed, incur a penalty not exceeding 2*l.* for each offence, and in default of payment shall be liable to imprisonment with or without hard labour, for a term not exceeding fourteen days, unless such fine be sooner paid.

XXIII. Each field commandant, field captain, deputy field captain, burgher, and member of levies when called out into active service under this Act shall, while so serving, receive rations for himself and forage for his horse, if mounted, and be paid per diem according to the following scale:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Each field commandant - - - - - -	1	0	0
Each field captain or deputy field captain - - - -	0	15	0
Each burgher who shall provide his own horse, saddle, and bridle -	0	4	0
Each burgher who shall not provide his own horse, saddle, and bridle -	0	3	0
Each member of levies at a rate not exceeding - - -	0	2	6

XXIV. The widow or family of any burgher or member of levies who may be killed in action, and any burgher or member of levies who may receive during his service any wound or injury permanently injurious in its consequences, shall receive a pension or allowance not exceeding 70*l.* per annum, the amount whereof shall be fixed by the Governor.

XXV. Every mounted burgher whose own horse shall be killed or carried off by or abandoned to the enemy, or be destroyed to prevent the same falling into the enemy's hands, or who shall while on active service suffer loss by the enemy of his own saddle, gun, or accoutrements, shall be paid the value of the same, such value to be certified by the commandant of the force to which the burgher belongs: Provided that such value shall not exceed 25*l.* for the horse, 10*l.* for the gun, and 5*l.* for the saddle and accoutrements.

XXVI. When the burgher force of any division or any part thereof shall be called out for active service, the field commandant, or the field captains, or deputy field captains of the several wards of such division, are authorised to require from those who possess them such waggons, horses, mules, oxen, and gear, together with such provisions, forage, or other necessaries as shall be needed for the service of such force, and every inhabitant shall be bound to render obedience to such requisition: Provided that with reference to such requisition the aforesaid officers shall conform to the instructions which they may have received from the civil commissioner of the division to which they belong.

XXVII. When any articles aforesaid shall be so obtained, the officer obtaining the same shall justly estimate the value thereof, and shall give a certificate, certifying that he has obtained from ——— the articles in question, and that the same are fairly worth £——; and the civil commissioner of the district within which the articles shall have been obtained shall, on presentation of such certificate, and in case the amount shall not appear to him excessive in value, pay the sum stated in such certificate by a draft on the treasurer of the Colony in the usual form: Provided that if the value placed on such article be deemed excessive, or if the late owner shall object to the same as being inadequate, the question shall be referred to the arbitration of three persons, of whom one shall be nominated by the Government, one by the said owner, and the third by the two persons so nominated, before entering upon the said arbitration, and the decision of the said arbitrators, or of any two of them shall be final. And all articles so obtained shall be the property of the Government.

XXVIII. The Governor may from time to time take such measures as may be deemed expedient for providing, at the public expense, horses, arms, ammunition, accoutrements, and equipments for such burghers and levies as may not possess the same of their own, and for the due preservation and custody of all public property provided for the use of the said forces.

XXIX. In order the better to enable the civil commissioner, field cornets and other persons charged with the preparation or revision of lists under this Act to obtain the information necessary for the purposes of this Act, they are hereby authorised and empowered to ask such questions concerning names, ages, residence, calling, or race, as may be necessary for the preparation or revision of such lists as aforesaid, and every person refusing or neglecting to answer, or wilfully giving a false answer to any such question shall, for every such refusal or neglect or false answer, be liable upon conviction by the resident magistrate of the district, to pay a fine not exceeding 5*l.*, and in default of payment to be imprisoned, with or without hard labour, for a period not exceeding three months, unless such fine be sooner paid.

XXX. The Governor may from time to time make regulations and orders respecting

the general government, discipline, and management of the said forces, and the constitution, assembling, and proceedings of courts of inquiry to hear, receive, and examine evidence relating to, and to report on, any matter connected with such force or any charge brought against a member thereof, and may from time to time alter and repeal any such regulations and orders, and may call for such returns as may from time to time seem requisite: Provided that all such regulations shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament within fourteen days after the making thereof, or after the commencement of the next session, if Parliament be not then sitting, as the case may be.

XXXI. The cost and charges of carrying out this Act shall be defrayed out of such moneys as Parliament shall provide for that purpose.

XXXII. The words "the Governor" in the enacting part of this Act shall mean the Governor acting by and with the advice of the Executive Council.

XXXIII. This Act may be cited as the "Burgher Force and Levies Act, 1878."

FORM of ORIGINAL LIST.

Division
Field cornetcy

No.	Name.	Age.	Residence.	Calling.	Race.	Remarks.
1	A.B.	29	Queen's Tn.	Farmer	As the case may be. { E. (European or European extraction). K. (Kafir). F. (Fingo). H. (Hottentot). O. (Other coloured race). }	

FORM of BURGHER LIST.

Division
Field cornetcy

No.	Name.	Age.	Residence.	Calling.	Race.	Remarks.
1	C.D.	30	Wodehouse	Carpenter	E.—European or European extraction.	

FORM of LEVY LIST.

Division
Field cornetcy

No.	Name.	Age.	Residence.	Calling.	Race.	Remarks.
2	E.F.	25	Shiloh -	Agricultural labourer.	E.—European extraction. K.—Kafir. F.—Fingo. H.—Hottentot. O.—Other coloured race.	

V.R.—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

ACT for the Establishment of a Colonial Yeomanry Force.

WHEREAS it is expedient to make better provision for the defence of this Colony, and for that purpose to establish a mounted yeomanry force therein; Be it therefore enacted by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly thereof, as follows:

I. It shall be lawful for the Governor aforesaid to cause fit and able men, of European

extraction, not exceeding in number three thousand, who are willing to serve, to be enrolled and embodied as mounted yeomanry, for the defence of the said Colony, and for general military service within the said Colony or beyond the borders thereof, wherever the interests of the Colony may require.

II. There shall be three regiments of such mounted yeomanry, each not exceeding one thousand in number, of which number as many as the Governor shall deem fit shall be specially trained to artillery practice.

III. The said several regiments shall respectively be as follows, that is to say: There shall be for the divisions of King William's Town, East London, Victoria East, Peddie, Albany, Bathurst, and Alexandria, one regiment, to be styled the First Cape Yeomanry Regiment; for the divisions of Queen's Town, Aliwal North, Albert, Middelburg, Cradock, Fort Beaufort, Wodehouse, Stockenstrom, and Bedford, one regiment, to be styled the Second Cape Yeomanry Regiment; and for the divisions of Graaff-Reinet, Somerset East, Uitenhage, Port Elizabeth, and Humansdorp, one regiment, to be styled the Third Cape Yeomanry Regiment.

IV. The head-quarters of the said First Cape Yeomanry Regiment shall be stationed at King William's Town; of the said Second Cape Yeomanry Regiment at Queen's Town; and of the said Third Cape Yeomanry Regiment at Uitenhage; but the Governor may hereafter whenever it may appear desirable so to do order and direct that the head-quarters of any of the said regiments be changed to a more convenient place.

V. The Governor shall have the power of appointing a qualified person to be Commandant-General of all the Colonial forces, who shall be responsible for the efficiency of such forces.

VI. Every person enrolled and embodied in any of such regiments of yeomanry as aforesaid, shall be resident within some one of the said several divisions for which such regiment shall be raised as aforesaid, and in enrolling and embodying men under this Act they shall be chosen with a view, as nearly as may be, to convenient access to places of muster as in this Act provided.

VII. It shall and may be lawful for the Governor, as occasion shall require, to appoint for every such regiment the following permanent staff, that is to say:—One commanding officer to be styled colonel, one adjutant or instructor of musketry, one paymaster and quartermaster, one sergeant-major, five staff sergeants, and two clerks: Provided always, that the said Governor may at any time if he so thinks fit accept the resignation of, and may displace, remove, or dismiss, all or any of such persons; and in all cases of vacancy by resignation, death, removal, or otherwise, it shall and may be lawful for the said Governor, to appoint other persons to fill such vacancies.

VIII. It shall and may be lawful for the Governor, from time to time as occasion may require, to appoint and issue commissions to a sufficient number of captains, lieutenants, and surgeons for every such regiment.

IX. It shall and may be lawful for the commanding officers of the said regiments respectively, to appoint such number of sergeants and corporals as the Governor may from time to time authorise to be appointed: Provided always, that the said respective commanding officers, acting upon the judgment of a regimental court-martial, shall have the power to displace or reduce to a lower rank, such sergeants and corporals respectively; such court-martial to consist of three officers of the said yeomanry force, of whom one shall be of at least the rank of a captain, and the displacement or reduction to be subject to the review and approval of the Commandant-general of the Colonial forces.

X. Every person who shall be enrolled in any of the said regiments shall be bound to serve for three years, and shall, upon enrolment, be required to pass a medical examination, and take the following oath, or make an affirmation to the same effect, before some duly authorised person, that is to say:—

> "I, A. B., do swear that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, her heirs and successors, according to law, and that I will faithfully serve in the Mounted Yeomanry of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope for three years, unless I shall be sooner discharged."

XI. Persons enrolled in the said several regiments shall be bound to muster and to attend local drill and rifle or artillery practice one day in each month, and they shall further be liable to be called out and to muster once in each year for training, for a period not to exceed seven consecutive days. And it shall and may be lawful for the Governor to name convenient times and places for the said monthly and yearly musters, and to make regulations for giving due notice of the times and places for the same, and for the general management of such musters.

XII. Every person so enrolled, as aforesaid, shall be bound to supply himself with,

and to maintain and keep in good order and condition, a suitable horse, saddle, and bridle, which shall be subject to the approval of such person or persons as the Governor may appoint for that purpose, to defray the expenses of which the yearly sum of 25*l.* for the first year, and for each of the two succeeding years the sum of 15*l.* shall be granted to him, one moiety thereof to be payable at the end of each half year of service, upon satisfactory proof that during such time he has owned, maintained, and kept serviceably the said horse, saddle, and bridle, and under such other conditions as the Governor shall provide by any regulations to be framed under this Act.

XIII. Pay shall be allowed for the yearly trainings only, at the following rates, that is to say :—

Captains	15*s.*	per diem.
Lieutenants	11*s.*	„
Surgeons	31*s.* 6*d.*	„
Sergeants	6*s.*	„
Corporals	5*s.*	„
Privates	4*s.*	„

In all cases with rations and forage for horses. In case the force shall be called out for actual service they shall be paid at the same rate for every day they shall be in such service.

XIV. It shall and may be lawful for the Governor to provide from time to time, as occasion may require, arms, ammunition, and all necessary equipments and camp equipage for persons enrolled in the said several regiments, and to provide for such regiments a sufficient number of pieces of field artillery, and to procure the necessary store and other accommodation.

XV. It shall and may be lawful for the Governor from time to time to make such regulations respecting the training, arms, ammunition, and equipment of the said regiments respectively, and respecting all other matters connected therewith, as may be required for promoting the discipline and efficiency thereof: Provided, however, that all such regulations shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament within fourteen days from the making thereof, if Parliament be in session, and if Parliament be not then in session, within fourteen days next after the commencement of the next ensuing session thereof.

XVI. It shall and may be lawful for the Governor from time to time to dispense with the services of any of the persons enrolled under this Act, and to grant, if he should so think fit, the discharge of any person enrolled in any of the said regiments, upon such conditions as to him shall seem proper.

XVII. Every commanding officer appointed under this Act shall return, or cause to be returned, to the Governor or to the Commandant-General of Colonial forces, within one month after the said annual muster, a true state of his regiment, and shall at the same time report upon the quantity and condition of the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, horses, saddles, bridles, and camp necessaries and stores, provided for the use of the said regiment, and shall make thereafter quarterly returns and reports of the same.

XVIII. It shall and may be lawful for the Governor, to provide from time to time, as occasion may require, the necessary transport for the arms, clothing, ammunition, accoutrements, and stores, for the use of the said regiments.

XIX. If the services of any person enrolled under the provisions of this Act shall be dispensed with, or his term of service shall have expired, he shall deliver up, in good order, fair wear and tear only excepted, all arms, accoutrements, and appointments, being public property issued to him, or in his possession or custody, and shall pay all money due or becoming due by him under the regulations framed under this Act, and the rules of the regiment to which he shall belong; but nothing herein contained shall prevent the Governor from giving such directions with respect to any of such cases as may appear just and proper.

XX. Every person enrolled under this Act, who shall not appear at the time and place appointed for any of the said monthly or annual musters, shall forfeit and pay a sum not exceeding 5*l.*, unless he shall have duly obtained leave of absence from the commanding officer of his regiment, or unless his absence be caused by illness, in which case he shall be bound to furnish at or before such muster to the said commanding officer of his regiment a certificate to that effect from a duly qualified medical practitioner, or other proof to the satisfaction of such commanding officer.

XXI. In case any person so enrolled, as aforesaid, shall sell, pledge, destroy, or wilfully damage any arms, accoutrements, or other regimental effects, he shall be liable,

upon conviction by the resident magistrate of the district within which the offence shall have been committed, to be imprisoned with or without hard labour for a period not exceeding three months, or to pay a fine not exceeding 10*l.*, and, in default of payment, to be imprisoned with or without hard labour for a period not exceeding the term of three months, or until such fine be paid, and in each case to pay the value of the said articles.

XXII. Every person enrolled as aforesaid, who is guilty of any of the offences following, that is to say:—

(1.) Absenting himself without leave from any muster, inspection, or parade during any part of the time provided therefor.

(2.) Refusing or neglecting to obey any lawful order of his superior officer while at any muster, inspection, or parade.

(3.) Being insolent towards his superior officer while in the execution of his duty as such officer.

(4.) Behaving in a disorderly manner, or in a manner contrary to good discipline, while attending any muster, inspection, or parade.

(5.) Being in a state of intoxication during the period fixed for any muster, inspection, or parade.

(6.) Failing to keep in proper and serviceable order his horse, saddle, bridle, arms, accoutrements, ammunition, or equipments, shall incur a penalty not exceeding 2*l.* for each offence.

XXIII. Any person interrupting or obstructing any of the said regiments, or any part thereof, at muster, inspection, or parade, shall upon conviction by the resident magistrate of the district be liable to a penalty not exceeding 5*l.* for every such offence; and if such person, after having been warned to desist, shall continue to offend, he may be arrested by the order of the senior officer present, and detained in custody until he can be brought before the resident magistrate of the district in which the offence was committed, to be dealt with according to law.

XXIV. All fines paid by persons enrolled as aforesaid, and recovered under this Act, shall be paid to the commanding officer of the regiment to which the offender belongs, and shall be accounted for to the Commandant-General of Colonial Forces and paid into the public treasury.

XXV. The arms, ammunition, accoutrements, and other equipments of persons enrolled under this Act, and the horses, saddles, and bridles kept or used by such persons for the discharge of their duties under this Act, shall be exempt from seizure in execution under legal process.

XXVI. No person enrolled as aforesaid shall, while in the discharge of his duty under this Act, be liable for any tolls, and no carts, waggons, carriages, horses, or other beasts, shall, while employed or used in duties, provided for by this Act, be liable to any tolls.

XXVII. Any person enrolled under this Act may, for any offence specified in this Act, be placed under arrest by his superior officer until such offence can be conveniently adjudicated upon, and all offences shall, unless otherwise in this Act provided, be disposed of and penalties inflicted by the commanding officer of the regiment to which the offender shall belong, or in his absence by the senior officer present. All fines not paid within such time as the said commanding or senior officer shall name at the time of infliction, and the value of the articles which any person shall be liable to pay under section twenty-one, shall be recoverable in the court of any resident magistrate in a suit in the name of the said commanding officer on production of a certificate of the conviction signed by the officer by whom the fine was inflicted, and for the purposes of this section the provisions of Ordinance No. 6 of 1839 shall apply.

XXVIII. The Governor may at any time, if he should think fit, order a court of inquiry to be assembled for the hearing upon oath and for adjudication of any complaints arising out of the management or discipline of the said regiments, and the constitution of such court shall be subject to any regulations which the Governor may from time to time make with regard thereto, under the provisions of this Act.

XXIX. All orders by the Governor, or by any officer authorised to be given by this Act or given in execution of this Act, shall be valid and effectual, if verbally given on parade or issued in any other manner customary in Her Majesty's military service, unless in cases when this Act specially requires any such order to be in writing, and the production of an order in writing, purporting to be made according to the provisions of this Act, shall be primâ facie evidence of such order without proving the signature thereto or the authority of the person making such order.

XXX. The cost and charges of carrying out this Act shall be defrayed out of such moneys as Parliament shall vote for the purpose.

XXXI. The words "the Governor" in the enacting clauses of this Act shall mean the Governor acting by and with the advice of the Executive Council.

XXXII. This Act may be cited as the "Cape Mounted Yeomanry Act, 1878."

V.R.—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Act for the Regulation of Volunteer Corps.

WHEREAS the inhabitants have in several parts of this Colony manifested a disposition to enrol and have in some places already enrolled themselves of their own free will into volunteer corps to assist in the defence of the Colony: And whereas it is expedient that proper regulations should be made for the formation and maintenance of such corps: Be it therefore enacted by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, by and with the consent of the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly thereof, as follows:

I. The Act No. 25 of 1856 shall be and the same is hereby repealed: Provided however, that such repeal shall not affect or render invalid any regulation lawfully made or any act lawfully done under such Act previous to the taking effect of this present Act.

II. The Governor may on behalf of Her Majesty accept the offer of service of any corps of volunteers, naval as well as military, upon such terms and conditions as to the said Governor may seem fit and proper, and may discontinue the services of and cause to be disbanded any such corps, and dispense with the services of or dismiss any volunteer, whether officer, non-commissioned officer, or private, and any person appointed to the paid staff of or serving for pay in any volunteer force: Provided that no such dismissal of any volunteer, whether officer, non-commissioned officer, or private, shall take place except after an inquiry and decision thereon by the tribunal herein-after provided for that purpose; and provided also, that such decision may be altered or modified by the Governor.

III. The Governor may from time to time by proclamation in the Government Gazette, make regulations and orders respecting the enrolment and disbanding of any volunteer corps, the appointment, promotion, and rank, of all volunteer officers, and the relative rank of such officers, and of the officers of any other naval or military force embodied in this Colony, and of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police, or any force that may be created on the basis thereof, and of any divisional or other police; the constitution, assembling, and mode of procedure of courts of inquiry to hear, receive, and examine evidence relating to any matter connected with the government on discipline of the volunteer force or any corps thereof, or any charge brought against any member thereof; the maintenance of discipline, the power of arrest, the payment and recovery of subscriptions, fines, and penalties, and the general government, discipline, and management of the volunteer force and the several corps thereof, and the persons appointed to the paid staff thereof or serving for pay in the said force, and may from time to time alter or repeal any such regulations or orders, and may call for such returns from the officers of such force, or of the several corps thereof, as may from time to time seem requisite: Provided however, that all such regulations shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament within fourteen days after the making thereof, if Parliament be then sitting, and if Parliament be not then sitting within fourteen days next after the commencement of the next ensuing session thereof: And provided, moreover, that no such regulations shall be repugnant to or inconsistent with any of the provisions of this Act.

IV. The several volunteer corps of each division of the Colony shall constitute a battalion for the purposes of organization and discipline, if such corps shall in the opinion of the Governor be of sufficient strength to form such battalion: Provided that if there shall be only one such corps in any such division, such corps shall be taken of itself to form a battalion if of such strength as aforesaid; and provided also, that for the purposes of this Act the municipal limits of Cape Town and Green Point shall be included within the Cape Division.

V. Each battalion of volunteers shall be commanded by a field officer, to be appointed in such manner as the Governor shall, by any regulations to be made in that behalf under the provisions of the third section of this Act, direct and appoint.

VI. It shall be lawful for the Governor to select one of the several field officers commanding battalions to be the officer to whom the reports of all other officers commanding volunteer corps shall from time to time be addressed, and whose duty it shall be to forward such reports with such comments thereon as may appear to him to be necessary to the Commandant-General of Colonial Forces, and whose further duty it shall be to inspect personally, from time to time when occasion may require, any battalion or any other corps of volunteers, and to report on the condition of the same to the said Commandant-General of Colonial Forces, and to discharge any other duties in connexion with the working of this Act which may be imposed upon him by the said Commandant-General of Colonial Forces: Provided that such officer may at any time be suspended or dismissed from his said office, and another officer appointed in his place by the Governor, in case such dismissal or suspension may appear to him to be desirable.

VII. Whenever it shall appear necessary so to do, the Governor may, by warrant under his hand addressed to any officer commanding a battalion, call out for active service within any part of this Colony, or on or beyond the borders thereof, wherever the interests of the Colony may require, such battalion or any portion thereof, and such battalion or portion of such battalion, and every member of the corps composing the same, shall thereupon assemble at such time and place as shall be fixed in such warrant, and shall serve and continue to serve in the defence of this Colony so long as such services shall appear to the Governor to be required: Provided always, that it may be lawful for the said Governor to relieve, if he shall think fit, any battalion or portion of a battalion which shall have served for such term as to the Governor may seem reasonable, and to substitute as a relief another portion of the same battalion or some other battalion or portion thereof, or some other available force as occasion may require.

VIII. All volunteers, when called out for service as in the preceding section mentioned, shall be subject to the same rules and regulations in regard to discipline, and liable to the same penalties and punishments as are provided in any Act of this present Session of Parliament in regard to the Mounted Yeomanry of this Colony when on actual service.

IX. Every field officer of a battalion and every officer, non-commissioned officer, and private of a corps of volunteers when called out on active service, and so long as he shall be so serving, shall receive rations for himself and his horse, if mounted, and pay at the following rates per diem:—

	s.	*d.*
Field Officer - - - -	20	0
Adjutant - - - -	17	6
Captain - - - -	15	0
Lieutenant - - - -	11	0
Second Lieutenant - - -	10	0
Sergeant - - - -	6	0
Corporal - - - -	5	0

And every private while serving as aforesaid shall receive pay at the rate of 4*s.* per diem, and if not mounted at the rate of three shillings.

X. The words "the Governor," in the enacting clauses of this Act shall mean the Governor acting by and with the advice of the Executive Council.

XI. This Act may be cited as the "Volunteer Act, 1878."

No. 69.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 5, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 9, 1878.

WITH reference to previous Despatches on the subject of the petitions presented to me by a person calling himself Gunn of Gunn praying for the removal of Sir Theophilus Shepstone from the Administration of the Transvaal Government, I have the honour to forward for your information copy of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone in reply to my letter to him (of the 30th July) of which

a copy was annexed as the second enclosure to my Despatch to you of the 30th July.*

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State, Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE, Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 69.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal, August 20, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Despatch No. 20 of July 30, 1878, in reply to mine No. 32 of July 2, on the subject of the petitions sent to you by a person signing himself "Gunn of Gunn," and thank your Excellency for returning the documents therein enclosed.

2. The trial of Mr. Gunn is a question for future decision, the chief object of his arrest was to expose the fraud of which he had been guilty and to show the Boers the characters of the persons who have been using every exertion to excite them to violent action before and during the great political Boer meeting held at Doornkop on the 4th of April last, it is possible that the efforts of these persons might have been repeated with greater success and more disastrous results on the return of the deputation now in England but for the exposure thus made, and which could have been made in no other way. Mr. Gunn is now out on bail.

3. With regard to Colonel Weatherley's assertion that he had nothing to do with getting up the petition, or getting signatures to them, and that they were printed and circulated after he left the Transvaal, I need only say that I had been supplied with several printed copies of the first and most lengthy petition by persons to whom they had been sent for signature long before Colonel Weatherley left the Transvaal, and that he was regarded as the chief mover in the matter; I believe that there would be little difficulty in proving this, but it is not, as far as I can see, at present necessary.

4. The second petition praying your Excellency to appoint Colonel Weatherley to the Government of the Transvaal, I never saw until it came back from Cape Town, he may therefore be correct as regards that particular document.

5. It is, an amazing instance of persevering ingenuity that there were 3,883 signatures attached to these petitions, of these, only 16 are proved to be genuine including the signatures of Messrs. Gunn and Perrin, regarding five there is a doubt, while all the rest are pronounced to be fictitious.

I am, &c.

Governor Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart. &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE. Administrator.

No. 70.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 5, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town, September 10, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward with reference to my Despatch of the 2nd inst.,† on the subject of affairs in Pondoland, copy of a letter from Captain Blyth to the Secretary for Native Affairs, dated the 18th June, 1878, together with a memorandum upon it by the Hon. the Secretary for Native Affairs.

These should have formed part of the first enclosure to my Despatch referred to above, but were, I regret to say, accidentally omitted.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State, Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE, Governor and High Commissioner.

---

* No. 18.

† No. 59.

Enclosure 1. in No. 70.

MEMORANDUM relating to subject referred to in Captain Blyth's letter of the 18th June 1878.

Office of the Secretary for Native Affairs,
Cape Town, July 11, 1878.

BY the letter of the 18th June it would appear that the words (the style of which is the subject of censure) are those put into the mouth of Captain Blyth by the then Secretary for Native Affairs, and rightly enough used by Blyth for conveying Mr. Brownlee's views on the action of Umquikela.

Captain Blyth (did he wish to do so) might well screen himself behind this fact and deny his liability to censure. But seeing that he has accepted it in the fearless manner indicated by his letter, and it being clear that the blame (if any exists) should not rest upon Captain Blyth, I think that if his Excellency the Governor can see his way clear to doing so, that he should explain this matter to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and remove the injurious impression made on the character of this officer of Government through the want of full information being in the hands of Earl Carnarvon at the time the Despatch was written.

This Government, having such full confidence in the character of Captain Blyth, would very much regret that he should in any way suffer in this with the Home Government for want of explanation that it is able to supply.

(Signed) W. AYLIFF,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

Enclosure 2. in No. 70.

Office of the Chief Magistrate, East Griqualand,
June 18, 1878.

SIR,

ALTHOUGH it may hardly seem a right and proper course to notice articles that may appear in a newspaper reflecting on one's conduct as a Government officer, still I trust in the present instance you will permit me to draw your attention to an article which I have cut from the "Natal Witness" of the 11th inst., and which I now beg to enclose.

I would more particularly point out that part of the article printed in italics, purporting to be an extract from a Despatch from the Right Hon. the Earl of Carnarvon to his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, in which I am gravely blamed for writing to the Chief "Umquikela" in an overbearing and inconsiderate manner.

In demanding that the Chief "Umquikela" should at once hand over to the Government the persons of the Chief "Kreli," "Gnxito," &c. I was simply obeying the orders I received from the Government, as conveyed to me in a telegram of the 14th November 1877, and forwarded to me from the Umtata by Major Boyes, who was then acting as Chief Magistrate of Tembuland.

I beg to enclose a copy of my letter to the Chief "Umquikela;" the first part of it conveyed exactly the instructions I had received from the Government, and in the very words; and I directed Mr. Hawthorn, an officer in whom I had every confidence, to be the bearer of this message, so that the demand might be made in as friendly a manner as possible consistent with duty.

I reported fully to the Government the result of Mr. Hawthorn's mission, and beg to enclose a copy of a letter from the Secretary of Native Affairs approving all I had done.

I would also state that I have received no communication from his Excellency the High Commissioner, or from the Government, and the first notice I had that I had laid myself open to censure was seeing this article in the newspaper.

I have no chance of defending myself and refuting false charges, except through the Government, and I cannot but feel deeply pained that my conduct should be so unfairly criticised when I was simply carrying out the orders and wishes of the Government.

I have, &c.

(Signed) MATT. BLYTH,
Chief Magistrate, East Griqualand.

Enclosure 3. in No. 70.

EXTRACT from "Natal Witness."

June 17, 1878.

THOSE who may be disposed to think that we have taken too harsh a view of the proceedings of Captain Blyth in connexion with the Ponda matter may be interested to know that six months back the Kokstadt Magistrate received from Lord Carnarvon, through Sir Bartle Frere, a severe reproof for his manner of dealing with Umquikela in respect of the reported presence of Kreli in his country. In a Despatch dated 3rd January last, which is published in the latest Blue-book, Lord Carnarvon, in acknowledging the report of the proceedings of Commandant Griffith, Colonel Eustace, and Captain Blyth in connexion with the Transkeian difficulty, remarks that the only portion of these proceedings which appeard to demand any observation from him was that relating to the communications with the Pondo Chief. Lord Carnarvon points out that the Chief and his tribe have for a long time been friendly and loyal to the British Government, and insists that the continuance of this good feeling is especially important at the present time, when the attitude of Cetywayo is placing Natal and the Transvaal in a position of much anxiety.

"I do not (says Lord Carnarvon) feel satisfied that the letter addressed to Umquikela by Mr. Blyth was as forbearing and considerate in its tone and language as it should have been, having regard to the relations which have subsisted and which it is desirable to maintain with the Amaponda; and I shall be obliged by your considering whether you ought not to make some less harsh communication to him.

"It is, moreover, right that you should understand that Her Majesty's Government are not prepared to approve any such extension of the power and jurisdiction of the Cape Colony over the Amaponda as might be inferred to be intended by some portions of Captain Blyth's letter."

Presuming that this Despatch, or the substance of it, was communicated to Captain Blyth, we shall be curious to know on what ground he will justify his defiance, as exemplified in his more recent proceedings, of the caution thus conveyed. Is that "irascible temper," which has been attributed to him by the "Mercury," to be regarded as a fit and sufficient excuse for his acting in a manner which, unless we are very much mistaken, will draw down upon him a far more severe censure than that to which we have referred? Granting that it is so, it is only too clear that the mischiefs likely to be caused by placing a man with an irascible temper in a highly responsible position are of a very serious kind. Captain Blyth must either be allowed to do as he pleases, or the High Commissioner must be sent to walk after him, and allay as well as he can, the disquietude which he has created. It would be difficult to say which of the two courses is the most advisable.

Enclosure 4. in No. 70.

Office of the Chief Magistrate, Kokstadt, East Griqualand, November 16, 1877.

GREETING,

As there is every reason to believe that the Chief Kreli and a number of Galekas have taken refuge in your country, I am directed by the Government to demand that you will hand over to the nearest British authorities, the persons of the Chief Kreli, his son Siqcau, and the witch doctor Uxito, and I am further to warn you that if you fail in doing this you must take the consequences.

I have sent Mr. Hawthorn, an officer from this, with this letter, and I request that you will send me your reply without delay, so that I may communicate your answer to the Government at once.

I earnestly trust that wise counsels will prevail, and that you will obey the word of the Government, and so bring peace and not trouble both upon yourself and the Pondo people.

I am your friend,

(Signed) MATT. BLYTH.

To the Chief Umquikela, paramount Chief of the Pondos.

Enclosure 5. in No. 70.

SIR, King William's Town, November 29, 1877.

WITH reference to your letter No. 239 of 22d November, reporting the result of Mr. Hawthorn's mission to Umquikela in reference to the surrender, of Kreli, I have the honour to remark that until Kreli's presence in the Pondo country is clearly established, you have done all that could be done under the circumstances.

In the meanwhile, you should endeavour to obtain definite and reliable information regarding Kreli, whether or not he has found an asylum in Pondoland, or whether his son Siqeau, and Uxito are there; on these points there may be a little doubt, but that many Galeka cattle have found shelter in Pondoland is beyond any doubt, and this being the case, it is clear that some of Kreli's leading men, are now finding an asylum in Pondoland, and though Umquikela may deny all knowledge of their presence, his denial cannot be accepted though the proof of their being in his country rests with us.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. BROWNLEE.
Secretary for Native Affairs.

M. Blyth, Esq., Chief Magistrate,
East Griqualand.

No. 71.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 5, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 10, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your information, copy of a letter which Lieutenant-General the Hon. F. Thesiger has addressed to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for War.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 71.

From Lieutenant-General the Hon. F. A. THESIGER to the Right Hon. the SECRETARY OF STATE FOR WAR.

SIR, Pietermaritzburg, Natal, August 23, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report that at the invitation of the Administrator of the Transvaal, Sir Theophilus Shepstone, K.C.M.G., Colonel Rowlands, C.B., V.C., whom I have lately appointed to the command of the Imperial troops north of the Vaal River, has taken direction of the military operations which have been for some time carried on against Sikukuni on the north-east border, by a force consisting entirely of volunteers and native levies.

I have lately sent the 80th Regiment into the Transvaal, and this will enable Colonel Rowlands to make use of the 1/13th Regiment in any manner that he may deem advisable.

The volunteer corps raised in the Cape Colony, called the Frontier Light Horse, commanded by Major Redvers Buller, C.B., 60th Rifles, and which formed part of the column under Colonel Evelyn Wood, C.B., V.C., that was sent overland to this Colony, is now proceeding by forced marches to Fort Weeber, near Leydenburg, and will, I hope, arrive in time to assist in the general attack on Sikukuni, which Colonel Rowlands hopes to be in a position to make about the 10th of next month.

The disputed boundary question on the Zulu border will, I trust, be shortly brought to a decisive issue by the arrival in this Colony of the High Commissioner, Sir Bartle Frere, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., who I understand has received full powers to adjudicate finally on the points in dispute.

I have considered it my duty to prepare as far as possible for the eventuality of war with the Zulus, and I have been forced to sanction expenditure for transport, storehouses,

bridges, and equipment of different sorts in order that the troops under my command may be able to take the field at the shortest possible notice. Full particulars of this expenditure will be forwarded in due course when the exact amount has been ascertained.

I am of course quite unable to say that active operations against the Zulus will become necessary, but the general impression in the Colony seems to be in favour of that opinion.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. THESIGER,
Lieutenant-General Commanding.

No. 72.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 5, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 10, 1878.

IN continuation of previous correspondence relative to the annexation of the left bank of the St. John's River, I have now the honour to enclose a copy of a report which I have received from Lieutenant-General Thesiger, giving a full account of his proceedings on the occasion, together with a copy of a valuable report on the mouth of the river, drawn up by his Assistant Military Secretary, Major Crealock. I would beg respectfully to state my opinion that the proceedings of General Thesiger, who says he was most ably supported by Commodore Sullivan, merit the entire approval of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. the Secretary of State, (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Colonial Office. Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1. in No. 72.

From Lieutenant-General the Hon. F. A. THESIGER, C.B., Commanding Forces in South Africa, to his Excellency Sir BARTLE FRERE, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., High Commissioner and Governor, Cape of Good Hope.

SIR, Durban, September 2, 1878.

1. I HAVE the honour to report that, in obedience to the wishes contained in your
August 14th. Excellency's telegram, as per margin, I left Port Natal for the St. John's River in H.M.S. "Active" on the 27th August, and arrived off the mouth on the following day.

2. A detachment consisting of one complete company 1st battalion 24th Regiment under Captain Harrison, and 10 men Royal Engineers under Lieutenant Cameron, R.E., with supplies for 60 days, had been embarked at East London for this expedition.

3. On the 29th August the small twin screw steamer "Somtseu" came out from the St. John's River, having Major Elliot and five councillors of N'Quiliso on board. Owing to bad weather, however, it was found impossible to transfer the troops and baggage from the "Active" on that day; it was therefore deferred till the following day (30th), when it was effected without any difficulty.

4. I myself, accompanied by Major Crealock, Assistant Military Secretary, the Rev. Oxley Oxland, Assistant Commissary General Pennell, and First Lieutenant Davis, R.N., landed with the troops at White's Store, about 12 miles up the river, where we encamped.

5. On the following day (31st), no communication having been received from Umquikela, I proceeded up the river as far as the waggon drift, on the road from Buntingille to Palmerton, landing on the left bank with a small detachment of soldiers. I caused the Union Jack to be hoisted, and took possession, in the name of Her Majesty, of the left bank of the river from the drift to the sea.

6. I then sent the detachment back to camp, and crossing the river to the right bank, had an interview with N'quiliso's brother, and four of his councillors, whom I had requested Major Elliot to bring with him, so that they might be witnesses of the act just described.

7. An additional reason for my fixing the place of meeting at the Waggon Drift was that owing to some misapprehension of Major Elliot regarding the military requirements of the situation, that officer had only obtained from N'Quiliso a cession of land on the right bank from below White's Store to the mouth of the river, along which line there was no position of any military value, nor one where the detachment could have made itself properly secure.

8. Before entering the St. John's River, I had made up my mind that a position for the detachment must be found as near as possible to the waggon drift, where its communication with the Umtata post would be secure, and where any inroad into N'Quiliso's country could be most effectually met. This opinion was fully confirmed when I had an opportunity of seeing the ground, and noticing how thoroughly it met all the required conditions.

9. I was therefore much annoyed to find that the question, instead of being left an open one, had been decided without waiting for my arrival, and I determined to rectify the mistake as quickly as possible.

10. In my interview therefore with N'Quiliso's envoys I at once explained the military value of the position where I desired to place the detachment, and gave them to understand that I should be failing to fulfil the trust imposed upon me by your Excellency if I allowed the troops to remain anywhere but near the drift.

11. I pointed out that we had taken possession of the left bank of the river because Umquikela was unfriendly to the Government; but that there was no intention of our acting in such a manner on the right bank, as N'Quiliso had in every way shown himself a good and faithful friend to the Government, and would I felt sure meet its wishes by every means in his power.

12. The envoys received my communication in very good part, and promised to represent all that I had said to N'Quiliso himself on their return, as they had received no authority from him to cede any more land than that already mentioned.

13. I accordingly directed Major Elliot to proceed without delay to N'Quiliso's Great Place, and to represent to that Chief the necessity of our requirements as regards land, consequent upon the position which I had decided must be taken up by the troops.

14. I would venture to suggest that no final settlement of the land question be made with N'Quiliso until the detachment has had time to settle down in its new position, and to ascertain its requirements in that respect.

15. It will certainly be necessary to take in a certain portion of the river above where the post will be, so as to secure the water supply, and to prevent any building within rifle shot distance of the fort. and it is possible that other necessities may arise which at present are not apparent.

16. I have directed Captain Harrison, 1st battalion 24th Regiment, who is in command of the detachment, to clear the ground and dig the entrenchment round the position before moving the troops from their present camping ground. This work should be sufficiently completed in six days' time, or by the 7th inst.

17. I desire to bring prominently to notice the very great assistance I have received from Commodore Sullivan, C.B., C.M.G., and from all under his command.

18. The transport of the troops with their supplies from East London, their re-shipment at the St. John's River mouth, and the arrangements made for their landing, &c. were all carried out in so efficient and careful a manner that, in spite of the difficulties and dangers which must always exist in operations of this kind, more especially on such a coast, not a single accident of any kind occurred.

19. I am myself personally indebted to the Commodore for having placed at my disposal the services of First Lieutenant Davis, R.N., and a boat's crew from the "Active."

20. Lieutenant Davis was of the greatest assistance to me, and his report on the capabilities and requirements of the St. John's River will, I feel sure, form a very valuable addition to the information already obtained.

21. I am also under great obligations to the Rev. Oxley Oxland, now resident in Pondoland, for much useful information which his long local experience enabled him to give me, and for the ready assistance which was at all times at my disposal.

22. I feel satisfied that he will perform the duties entrusted to him in a manner which will be beneficial not only to the interests of Government, but to those of the people amongst whom he is residing.

23. In conclusion, I beg to offer my respectful thanks to your Excellency for the confidence which you have been pleased to place in me.

24. I venture to hope that the report which I have now made regarding the carrying out of the special duty entrusted to me, will meet with your Excellency's approval.

25. I beg to annex a special report on the St. John's River, which has been drawn up by my Assistant Military Secretary Major Crealock, 95th Regiment, as also the instructions I left with the Commandant of the detachment, Captain Harrison, 1st battalion 24th Regiment, before leaving St. John's River.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Fred. Thesiger, Lieutenant-General,
Commanding Forces South Africa.

Enclosure 2. in No. 72.

ST. JOHN'S RIVER, PONDOLAND.

REPORT based on a Journey by Steamer, August 30 and 31, 1878.

1. The bar that exists at the entrance of the river is, in the opinion of naval officers, an easier one to remove or to cross than any other on the East Coast.

2. A bluff called "Porpoise Point" runs out from the left bank and offers an excellent site for a signal station, preventive establishment and battery, if such defence becomes necessary.

3. The right bank at the mouth is a sandy strand, at present a small cove with quiet water affords a convenient spot for light craft to lie in, but as it is only 100 yards from the mouth and wastes some of the force of the stream, it would probably in the future be cut off by any breakwater that is projected: the spot from which this would start lies 100 yards higher up, it is a rocky promontory and any amount of material is at hand.

4. The water on the bar when crossed during 28, 29, 30, and 31, August was stated to average from six to seven feet at high tide.

5. The steamer used for the conveyance of the detachment and stores (by name the Somtseu) is 45 tons, has twin screws, draws 5 feet, it appears to be admirably adapted for the service of plying between stations up river and neighbouring ports, for she is an excellent sea boat, which is a necessity on this dangerous East Coast.

6. This steamer went actually as far as White's store, some 10 or 12 miles up, but in the opinion of Lieutenant Davis, R.N., of the "Active" who accompanied Lieutenant-General Thesiger, she could have without any risk have gone up within half a mile of the waggon drift; this is about three miles higher up the stream than "White's landing place," and is the spot where the main road from the Chief Umquikelas territory in Pondoland crosses to Umtata through the Chief N'Quiliso's country.

N.B.—This drift in future will be known as Davis' Drift, and it was on the left bank of this spot that Lieutenant-General the Honourable F. Thesiger hoisted the British flag on 31st August 1878 and declared the river and its mouth a portion of the British Empire.

He was attended by the Rev. Mr. O. Oxland, resident in Pondoland; Major Crealock, Assistant Military Secretary; Lieutenant Davis, R.N., Captain Harrison, 1/24th, and a detachment of blue jackets from the "Active" and 1/24th Regiment.

7. There are but few places where this steamer could not have laid alongside the banks and taken in or discharged cargo at the spot before referred to (Para. 6) half mile below "Davis' Drift" there is on the right bank the site for a landing jetty.

8. The river for the first two miles from its mouth passes between two remarkable mountains about one mile apart called the "Gates," but henceforth to be known as Mount Thesiger, on the right bank, and Mount Sullivan on the left bank; the bases of these are clothed with luxuriant forest growth, above them spring sheer precipices 1,000 and 1,100 feet high. The formation appears to be sandstone and limestone and affords excellent material for building purposes.

9. The forest trees are of fine growth, and said to be of the most valuable description.

10. Before reaching these shadowy solitudes the river passes through a country undulating and fertile looking, the horizon is closed by higher hills covered for the most part with forest.

11. The river banks in this open country are fringed by a yard or two of bamboo looking reeds the thickness of a finger, and some 10 or 12 feet high. These reeds are used in the district for wattles. Tracks of hippopotami are to be seen, some six or seven still remain in the river.

12. The river near the mouth is about 250 yards wide, 12 miles up it is only some 50 yards less, the depth; judging from Lieutenant Davis' observations, appears to average 30 feet.

13. There are a few kraals on the right bank, those on the left are further removed. The inhabitants, judging by the few specimens we saw, are not equal either to the Gaika, Galeka, or Zulu type; cattle are to be seen on the hill sides; the market price of chickens was 6*d.* each.

14. The first sign of civilization to be seen on coming up the river is the store and landing place of Messrs. White, they are on the right bank about 12 miles up.

15. There is a makeshift camping ground below the store near the bank, the water for drinking purposes has to be brought from a spot half-a-mile lower down and inland, but the position is very unsuitable in a military point of view, it is surrounded by hills covered with bush, a swamp and a river.

16. A waggon load (of doubtful character) connects this place with Umtata.

17. At the landing stage here the "Somtseu" was enabled to discharge her cargo as she lay alongside.

18. No ford exists nearer this spot than 2½ or 3 miles higher up the stream where the left bank runs out to a shelving strand; here two fords strike, one diagonally down stream, fitted for horse and footmen, the other up stream for waggons; this only refers to low water. These fords will be hereafter known as "Davis' Drift," none exist below these.

19. Within a quarter of a mile higher up on the right bank below a considerable curve of the river rises ground peculiarly adapted for a defensible camp, here a fort is about to be built, it is to be called after Captain Harrison, 1/24th Foot, the first Commandant.

20. The water of the river is brack at high water, we saw cattle drinking it at half tide.

21. Between this spot and White's Stores stretches a fine piece of rich looking alluvial soil.

22. The waggon road to Umtata passes close by, but much labour must be expended to make it of service.

23. Another spot worthy of notice as a good site for a settlement is on the left bank half a mile higher up than Banana Point, say three or four miles from the mouth.

24. The following appear to be the points that require to be taken in hand at once :—

(*a.*) Improve the road, or make it where necessary, between "Davis' Drift" and Umtata.

(*b.*) Send a competent civil engineer to report on the necessary steps for improving the entrance to the river, this appears to the non-professional eye as likely to be far easier and less expensive than at any other port on the East Coast.

(*c.*) The Port of the St. John's River should be named; an appropriate name would be "Port Frere."

(*d.*) A signal station and preventive service should be at once instituted, harbour-master and pilot should be appointed in addition to the necessary Custom House officials.

(*e.*) It might be desirable to have a magistrate in the neighbourhood of Fort Harrison.

(*f.*) A weekly post by runners to Umtata should be at once established, and a monthly steamer from Port Natal.

Enclosure 3. in No. 72.

INSTRUCTIONS to O.C. Detachment St. John's river.

1. Throw up at once an entrenchment for position of detachment and stores.
2. Build storehouse inside entrenchment for stores, &c.
3. Build cover for men, which if possible should be made defensible.
4. Protect your water supply so that the detachment cannot be cut off from it.
5. Improve communication between St. John's River and Umtata, by native working parties which will be finished by Major Elliot.
6. A rapid survey of the country between the entrenchment and the St. John's river mouth should be made as soon as possible on a scale of one mile to the inch.
7. A reconnaissance of the road between St. John's River and Umtata Post should be made at once, and a report furnished to head quarters (of the army at Natal).
8. All works executed by infantry detachments for their own protection or convenience will not give them a claim to working pay, should men of detachments be employed in skilled labour under the Royal Engineer department they will receive the usual pay granted for such work.
9. Keep up weekly communications with Officer Commanding Detachment, Umtata, and through telegraph to Officer Commanding Eastern Frontier district and Deputy Adjutant-General, head quarters, Natal.
10. Communicate direct with Military Secretary Pietermaritzburg, on any matter affecting the general interests of Pondoland, expenditure of money, or any question (other than discipline or interior economy which should be addressed to the Deputy Adjutant-General) which requires to be laid before the General Officer.
11. A weekly report to be sent to the Deputy Adjutant-General, and a copy to Officer Commanding Eastern Frontier District, containing full account of all that has been done during the week, also one to the Assistant Military Secretary containing political news as gathered from those resident or living near detachment.
12. All departmental reports from Royal Engineer Officer or Medical Officer will be made through the Officer Commanding Detachment.

13. For purpose of discipline detachment will be considered as on service in the field, men should be warned accordingly.

14. Application should be made to Major Elliot for the services of an interpreter; he can receive pay up to 4*s*. or 5*s*. a day, 3*s*. would probably be found sufficient, and 3 lb. meal daily.

15. Forage allowance is sanctioned for Officer Commanding and Officer Royal Engineer, Medical Officer and interpreter.

16. The Rev. Oxley Oxland, Resident in Pondoland, on the left bank of St. John's River, will keep the Officer Commanding Detachment informed of native feeling on his side. Major Elliot, Resident in Pondoland on the right bank of St. John's River, will do the same as regards his side.

17. Until Umquikela acquiesces in the High Commissioner's award, and recognizes our right to St. John's River Mouth and such land on the left bank as we may find it desirable to take, he must be looked upon as unfriendly and due precaution taken accordingly, none of the detachment must cross from right to left bank, except at the written request of the resident, and then only under command of the senior officer and in sufficient numbers, say 50 men.

18. Major Elliot and the Rev. O. Oxland will be good enough to keep the Assistant Military Secretary informed of anything of interest that may occur on their respective sides of Pondoland.

19. One month's supply for 100 men is at Umtata Post.

20. Should circumstances render it necessary, the detachment will retire on that post.

21. The fort when completed will be known as Fort Harrison, the high ground on the right and left banks near the mouth of the river will be called Mount Thesiger (right bank) and Mount Sullivan (left bank) and thus shown on the surveys.

By Order,
(Signed) J. North Crealock, Major,
Assistant Military Secretary, for Deputy Assistant General.

No. 73.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Oct. 5, 1878.)

Sir, Cape Town, September 10, 1878.

I have the honour to forward, for your information, a précis of operations recently carried on in the Bloemhoff District of the Transvaal, and in Sikukuni's country in the Transvaal, which I have received from Lieutenant-General Thesiger.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 73.

Transvaal.—Bloemhoff District.

Gasibone's country.—Lies between the Vaal and Harts rivers.

Size.—Length (from S.W. to N.E.) about 60 miles, breadth (N.W. to S.E.) about 35 miles.

Character.—It is described as undulating, covered for the most part by a scanty bush growing on light sandy soil, nowhere thick enough to conceal a hostile force, extremely dry and barren.

Stony Koppies appear on many of the ridges.

Population.—It is very thinly populated, most of the Boers having deserted their farms.

Towns and Villages.—Bloemhoff, the capital of the district, consists of an agent's house, 3 stores, and about 10 other houses.

Christiana a small village.

Roads.—Roads are plentiful but are mere waggon tracks.

Rivers.—The Vaal about 150 yards broad at Bloemhoff, fordable on foot almost anywhere in the dry season (end of July). Banks wooded.

Three drifts are mentioned, one above and one below Bloemhoff, and one near Gunning's Farm, also a punt near the latter place capable of carrying a waggon and 14 oxen.

The Harts almost dry at the end of July, water only in pools and not running. It runs between mud banks in a deep channel, consequently is difficult to cross except at the drifts. No timber.

Water and Supplies.

Water extremely scarce except at the rivers.

Supplies of all kinds, including grass and forage, very scarce, except at Bloemhoff, where meat is plentiful and where meal bread and mealies may be obtained.

Native Population.—The natives belong to the tribe of Batlapins, living both sides of the Harts river, and divided under three chiefs; viz.:

Batlapins.—Mankeroone, supposed friendly to us; Gassibone, hostile; Matlabani, wishing to befriend both parties.

Korannas under David Massao.—North of the district live the Korannas, said to be certain to join Gassibone against us.

Diary of Events, July 2nd to 9th.—On the 2nd July Lieutenant Browne started with a troop of Carrington's Horse (50 men) from Potchefstroom, and reached Bloemhoff on the 6th (120 miles). Left Bloemhoff on the 8th, and reached Christiana (35 miles).

Secretary for Native Affairs, July 13th to 16th.—The next day, accompanied by Mr. Shepstone, in order to give confidence to the white population of the district, and if possible to intercept Gassibone, the troop left Christiana on the 13th and patrolled by Gunning's and Brady's stores on the Vaal, thence to Thompson's farm on the Harts River, from the neighbourhood of which some 150 head of cattle had been recently stolen by Gassibone's people, who had retired across the river and beyond their town.

Thence the troop turned west (it being impossible to follow up the enemy for want of supplies), communicated with a patrol sent out with a similar object from Hebron, and returned to Christiana.

The whole country is reported as deserted.

There were no casualties among men or horses, in spite of very hard work and insufficient food.

July 21st to 24th.—On the 21st a messenger arrived from Matlabani and reported that on the 18th Mr. Thompson had been murdered by Gassibone's people. It afterwards appeared that in retiring Gassibone passed through Mankaroane's town, Mankaroane did not oppose him, being refused assistance by Matlabani, but afterwards sent out a small party to attack his town, with what result is not stated.

On receipt of the news (Lieutenant Browne having gone to Kimberley), Lieutenant Davis of the "Buffs" proceeded with 30 men of the troop, and moving north from Christiana found Poquana (Gassibone's old town) deserted, crossed the Harts at Matlabani and came upon traces of Gassibone's retreat, who had retired into the Mayakhow mountains.

Thence marched S.W. to Thompson's farm, which he found burned down and all property removed or destroyed.

Thence returned to Christiana.

The country was deserted, and the cattle driven into the kraals of the various Chiefs.

It was decided that on the 31st, Mr. Shepstone, Secretary for Native Affairs, should proceed from Christiana, escorted by the troop of Carrington's Horse, to Mankagho (north of Christiana) to meet Matlabani and David Massao the Chief of the Koraunas.

Also that a system of patrolling should be organised in the eastern portion of Gassibone country by the troop of Carrington's Horse at Mankagho, and parties of burghers posted at Bloemhoff, Newhouts, and Matlabani (near Christiana).

July 29th to 31st.—Owing to a report that Mankeroane had united with Gassibone for an attack on Spalding, Lieutenant Browne proceeded there with 45 of Carrington's Horse, arriving on the 31st (61 miles).

Found the place garrisoned by 150 men of Diamond Fields Horse, Light Infantry, Van Bart's Horse, police and native levies, and learned that Gassibone had fortified himself in a gully on the Harts River, watched by some of Mankeroane's men.

August 1st to 3rd.—The troop proceeded on the 1st August to Mankeroane, arriving there on the 2nd, where Mr. Shepstone had directed Matlabani to meet him with his sons and headmen.

The latter arrived on the 2nd, Matlabani himself, an old man, being obliged to turn back from illness.

The meeting was satisfactory, the Chiefs wishing to come under British rule, and offering to send a force against Gassibone.

August 5th.—Levy of Inhabitants.—Mr. Shepstone called a meeting of the chief Boers, at which it was decided to put in force the commando law and raise a force of 70 Boers, 150 Natives, to assemble at Christiana on the 13th.

The natives are Basutos, who have offered their services.

Arms.—There are at Christiana 95 serviceable Enfield rifles and a supply of lead and powder to arm the Basuto contingent.

Ammunition for the Boers being brought from Kimberley.

Gassibone.—Gassibone's force is estimated at from 400 to 1,000 men, said to be fortified in a kloof where the Harts River runs between perpendicular rocks.

Masao.—He has sent his women and children to Masao, Chief of the Korannas, who is fortifying his kraal.

Matlabani.—Matlabani has sent his cattle to the Vaal River to be under British protection.

Mankaroane.—Mankeroane's proceedings are uncertain, the only information about being from the Boers.

Matlabani's people professed to be ignorant of his doings.

August 6th.—Condition of troops and horses satisfactory.

Operations against Sikukuni.

15th to end of July.—No serious fighting is reported, operations being confined to patrolling and destroying or capturing the kraals, cattle, and grain of the hostile chiefs.

Leaving Faugh-a-Ballagh about the 16th with about 90 men, Captain Ferreira burnt a number of Staadts and a quantity of grain in the Eastern range of the Zulu mountains. Casualties, Lieutenant Nourse slightly wounded, enemy's loss not known.

Patrolling north on the 19th he captured a number of cattle belonging to Chief Mongopainie, 26 miles distant, returning the same day unopposed.

Chief Haleholn, brother to Mamalube, with two minor chiefs of kraals, 80 men and 239 women and children surrendered about the 16th to Captain Clarke at Fort Weeber in a destitute condition, bringing with them 63 rifles and 76 head of cattle, the rest of their stock being captured by Sikukuni, who tried ineffectually to stop them, arriving too late.

All reported quiet at Lydenburg and Middleburg.

August 4th.—Despatches of the 4th say that the volunteers are leaving in large numbers, partly from dislike to discipline and partly from a wish to spend what money they have received.

They are also said to be discontented at the dissimilar conditions of service in the Transvaal and the Diamond Fields troops.

August 7th.—Capture of horses and cattle by the enemy.—On the 7th August a body of Kafirs, estimated at 2,000 men, said to belong mostly to Umsut's tribe, succeeded in capturing and driving away the horses and oxen of Captain Stewart's detachment (Diamond Field Horse), who were encamped near the Dwas River. (Report annexed.)

52 horses
48 oxen

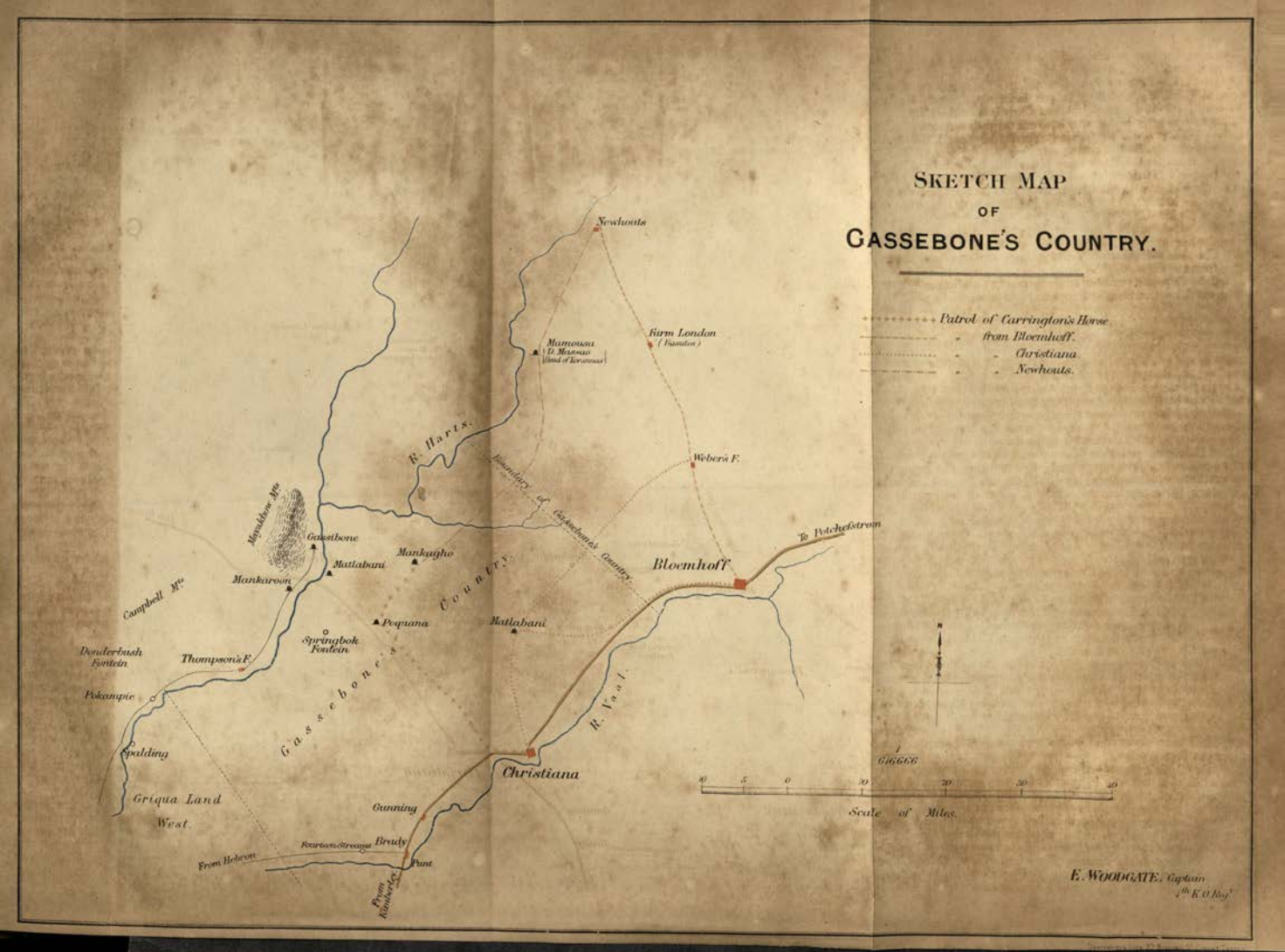
The cattle and oxen were grazing some 500 or 600 yards from the camp, which Captain Clarke says is in a bad position (only occcupied temporarily for protection of communications), being situated in a small plain surrounded by hills, but hitherto considered safe, because in the country claimed by Mapoch's people who are jealous of other natives, and because there is a clear field of fire of from 300 to 400 yards on every side.

Captain Clarke states that 6 men were away at Lydenburg, and 19 men escorting waggons to Fort Weeber.

Captain Clarke's Report—He adds, "It is but fair to Captain Stewart and the officers "under him to state that a long immunity from such threat of attack and the hardships "of constant guards in his small force (comparatively isolated and without any native "assistance) led to a relaxation of precautions in the first place adopted by him."

Captain Clarke further states that their great want throughout has been trustworthy native allies; as the volunteers will not bear the strain of constant guards, particularly where they see no necessity for them, and that scouts save all trouble of this nature.

Alleged understanding between Boers and Kafirs, Colonel Rowland's Report 12th August.—Colonel Rowlands is strongly of opinion that an understanding of some sort exists between the Boers and hostile Kafirs, as shown by the following instances:—


SKETCH MAP
OF
GASSEBONE'S COUNTRY.
Patrol of Carrington's Horse
" from Bloemhoff.
" " Christiana.
" " Newhouts.
Newhouts
Farm London
(Basutos)
Mamousa
D. Massao
(Land of Korannas)
R. Harts.
Boundary of Gassebone's Country.
Weber's F.
To Potchefstroom
Bloemhoff
Mayaldow Mts
Gassibone
Mankagho
Matlabani
Mankaroon
Campbell Mts
Pequana
Matlabani
Springbok Fontein
Donderbush Fontein
Thompson's F.
Pokampie
Gassebone's Country.
R. Vaal.
Spalding
Griqua Land West.
Christiana
Gunning
Fourteen Streams
Brady
From Hebron
Punt
From Kimberley
1/616666
10 5 0 10 20 30 40
Scale of Miles.
E. WOODGATE, Captain
4th K.O. Regt

Mr. White, a contractor at Pretoria, states that when the Kafirs seized the cattle belonging to an English farmer named Sanderson near Lydenburg, they sent word to a Dutch farmer named Bekker that he was to allow them to pass and they would not interfere with him, in which they kept their word.

Mr. Bekker told this to Mr. White, and added that he would not interfere with the Kafirs "who were at war with English, not the Dutch."

Again, Mr. James's cattle were driven from an adjoining farm to Sanderson's, through a herd belonging to a Dutch farmer named Broytanback, not one of whose cattle were touched.

(Signed) E. Woodgate, Captain,
4th K.O. Regiment.

Maritzburg, 19th August 1878.

Camp Diamond Field Horse, August 8, 1878,
(near Dwas River).*

Captain Stewart's Report.—About 9 a.m. yesterday an alarm was given by the herds in charge of the oxen belonging to the camp which were grazing about 500 or 600 yards away.

Firing then commenced, and it became apparent that the oxen had been attacked by the enemy. Every man turned out immediately and proceeded with all haste in the direction of the attack and opened fire on the enemy, who now began to show themselves on every hill round the camp.

The horses were grazing at the same time close to the oxen, and were in charge of the usual guard.

Unfortunately they became alarmed at the firing near the camp and made off at speed pursued by the Kafirs.

Before leaving the camp I gave orders to send some men on foot to try and head the horses, but on proceeding to the front, and hearing that the oxen had been driven off, I returned to look after the safety of the camp, which was almost deserted.

I called to a few men who were near me to return and hold the camp, as the Kafirs were now firing from three quarters.

I also got ready the Krupp gun and shelled the kloof up which the cattle had been driven.

In the meanwhile the horses had been getting away in spite of the efforts of the men on foot to head them.

Lieutenant Humphrey, who had now returned to camp, got a horse from one of the waggon drivers, and with 3 men, who managed to get mounted, proceeded, accompanied with 22 on foot, in pursuit of the horses, but the mounted party was too small to be of any service, especially as the Kafirs swarmed on to the flats below the camp from all the surrounding hills, and the men on foot could not keep up with the horses.

Several Kafirs had mounted horses and were driving them hard.

Lieutenant Humphrey after being away two hours, and finding it was hopeless to expect to head the horses with his handful of mounted men in presence of an overwhelming body of the enemy, returned to camp, and I regret to say that 48 head of cattle and 52 horses remain in possession of the Kafirs.

There were no casualties on our side, and I cannot state positively that there were any on the side of the enemy.

There must have been 2,000 Kafirs around us, and I am informed they were chiefly Umsut's men.

Their plans were very well arranged, nothing was seen or heard of them the previous night or in the morning until the attack was made, although some of my men must have passed within a few yards of where they lay concealed.

Three waggons which I had sent into Lydenburg on Saturday for supplies were now due, and as there was an escort of only six men with them, I was alarmed for their safety.

As soon as the Kafirs had retired, and Lieutenant Humphrey had returned from his unsuccessful errand, I despatched him with 13 men on foot to the top of the Berg over the camp to try and ascertain if the waggons were at Macdonald's farm or en route here.

Fortunately the waggons were met a few miles from camp, which they reached in safety.

They had not been attacked, nor had anything been seen of the enemy.

---

* Dwas River rises near Magnet heights and joins the Steelport.—Ed.

The firing was heard distinctly at Parker's farm, but the waggons pursued their journey thinking that we had attacked.

Although the result of the day is much to be deplored, I have much satisfaction in stating that every man endeavoured to do his duty, and I am specially indebted to Lieutenant Humphrey for his personal exertions and intelligent directions.

No. 74.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received October 5, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 10, 1878.

I HAVE the honour, in continuation of previous correspondence, to forward a letter from Bishop Callaway of St. John's, Umtata, on the subject of the late disturbances in Griqualand East.

2. The Bishop, from his intimate knowledge of the country and the tribes of Kafirs to whose advancement he has devoted himself, is entitled to be heard with respect.

3. His remarks on the slow progress hitherto made in civilising and improving the Kafirs are very much in accord with the great majority of opinions I have heard from most of the best informed men in the country. But I have no hesitation in saying, as the result of my own observations, that here, as in other parts of the world I have visited, earnest and conscientious men are apt to undervalue the results of labours by themselves and others in promoting the improvement of native races. They compare what has been achieved with their own high standards and aspirations, rather than with what has been actually accomplished by other agencies, in other ages, and other countries; and are disheartened by results which, seen from an independent point of view, appear marvellously successful.

4. So viewed I should estimate the capacity of the Kafir races for improvement very highly, and the results already achieved by the true friends to their improvement, as in many cases far surpassing what could reasonably have been looked for.

5. I incline to think that, as regards the action of Government in governing the people on a feeble and diluted Kafir system, the proceedings of the Cape officials are less liable to the animadversion of the Bishop than proceedings in other parts of South Africa, with which perhaps he is better acquainted than with this Colony. I have every reason to think that the present Government of the Cape, at all events, is quite as earnest as the Bishop in its desire to do full justice to the Kafirs in the manner he indicates, by firm and improving rule.

6. The Bishop's testimony to Captain Blyth's merits and administration is valuable, and accords entirely with all I have ever heard from independent and unprejudiced sources.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 74.

Clydesdale, Griqualand East,
MY DEAR SIR BARTLE FRERE, August 14, 1878.

IT is not my wont to take much part in politics, but I think I am hardly justified at the present time in remaining altogether silent.

There is a party, for what motive I cannot understand, in the name of philanthropy, and by attaching the personal character of a Government officer, really attacking what appears to me not only the best but the most merciful policy towards the natives.

I have read with much interest your Excellency's utterances on the subject of the native policy, and so far as I understand them, they have my entire concurrence.

And hoping that under present circumstances it may strengthen your hands to have the judgment of another who has been 27 years a missionary in support of a firm and decided policy in the treatment of the native races in South Africa, I now write to you.

In looking over the past we cannot boast of any great success, either as a civilising or Christianising power in South Africa.

That sufficient progress has been made to justify the belief in the improbability of the natives there can be no doubt, yet the progress has been so small in proportion to the efforts made as naturally to raise a doubt whether up to the present time the best policy has been adopted, either by the missionaries or the Government.

It is my very decided judgment that England, having been brought into close contact with the Kafir races of South Africa, has had heavy responsibilities laid upon her which she has no right to refuse to accept. We have no right to look on the unprogressive state of the majority of the natives; their wretched mode of living; their virtual traffic in women and their bondage; the gross superstition; the belief in witchcraft of the most absurd character, and the torturing and murders which take place in consequence, without taking any steps to diminish the evil.

It appears to me to be simply the duty of the British Government to take over these people as a lot of unprotected minors; to use all means to impart to them knowledge of both a Christianising and civilising power. Christianity teaches them not to disbelieve in those powers which they now dread, but to believe in a higher overseeing power which will protect them from their malignant influence, scientific knowledge of the natural world and its laws will alone cure them of their foolish superstitions.

The missionary, the statesman, and the man of science, are all required to work together to cure the social evils of Kafir life.

To this end the misgovernment of the people by native chiefs should be entirely done away with, and we should take at once measures to ensure a righteous Government in the stead of that of the chiefs. It is improper to allow of an *imperium in imperio*. This I believe has been one chief cause of our want of success.

It would be worse than useless to put down native chiefdom if we do not enter on a policy of right Government.

The natives may be allowed in many ways to govern themselves, but only under the direction and influence of British officers.

It is a great evil to see British magistrates giving effect to savage laws, and thus giving a fixity to evil customs.

If it were possible I am of the judgment that the wisest and most successful policy in every way would be, that Kaffraria—I mean the whole country from the Kei to the Umzimkulu, and the sea to the Drakensberg—were constituted a Crown Colony, and the Government of it to be regulated from home, so that no measures should be adopted which the mere exigencies of political parties of Cape Town might appear to require.

It may take years or even generations to restore these people to a true manhood; but my persuasion is, that with upright men placed over them, as governor and magistrates, we should see a steady progress in material and moral welfare. But, sir, they will not respect our Government; they will not believe in us if we act feebly, as though we doubted our position, as if we imagined they had a right to act out in social life their follies and iniquities.

If your Excellency should be the means of bringing about so extensive a change of policy as here intimated, you would have the blessings of the South Africa of the future; and the British Empire would be undertaking, at first it may be a costly and ungrateful task, but a task which hereafter would be attended with abundant reward.

I believe, not only in reference to Pondoland, is Government justified in enforcing its very moderate demands, but even to go farther, and take charge without any hesitation of the whole country. It would be an unspeakable advantage to the people. I do not think there need be any apprehension of resistance, if only the Government is manifestly determined to carry out its policy, and a sufficient force is at hand for the purpose.

Your Excellency is aware that much animus has been manifested against Captain Blyth, the reason of which is scarcely intelligible.

He is doubtless impetuous, but it is an evidence of the grossest ignorance or worse to imagine it possible for the Griqua insurrection to have been occasioned by the mere unpopularity of a magistrate. We, who are living among them, know that even in Captain Kok's time there was a spirit of insubordination to law and order, which he had a difficulty in restraining, and that since Sir Henry Barkly took over Griqualand there has been either a smouldering or openly expressed dislike of the British Government.

I believe Captain Blyth has done a great service to the State by his prompt and judicious action in the Griqua rebellion, and that, but for his energy, we should have not only the Pondos, but many tribes in Griqualand itself in open insurrection. By his action, and the firmness of Government, the transference of the war on the Kei to the territory between the Umtata and Umzimkulu, has been prevented.

My own judgment is that Captain Blyth merits the sincere thanks of the Government and people for his conduct, and deserves all the support that can be given him.

It is impossible to calculate the mischief which is done by the writing and talking of some people against Captain Blyth, and I would point out to your Excellency, that in thus attacking him, they are attacking, not him in reality, but the Government and its policy through one of its officers.

I am on a visit to this part of the diocese, and on my way to Pietermaritzburg.

This must be my excuse for not entering more fully into the subject, but before concluding, let me write a word of mercy for those natives and Griquas who have taken part in this unhappy insurrection.

They do not regard rebellion as we regard it. It may be they can be taught it only by suffering, but let that suffering be tempered with mercy.

I should be glad to hear that no more were to suffer capital punishment, and that prisoners of war or rebels should be treated with as much leniency as possible.

I have, &c.

Sir Bartle Frere, Bart. &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) HENRY ST. JOHN'S.

A true copy.
(Signed) THURSTON BULTON,
Missionary at Clydesdale.
By request of the Bishop of St. John's.

From MISSIONARY at CLYDESDALE to SIR BARTLE FRERE, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, &c.

SIR, Cape Town.

BISHOP Callaway, on his way to Maritzburg, to see a clergyman who is very ill, stayed here a short time and wrote the letter I now send, asking me to have it copied and posted to your Excellency at once.

I have, &c.
(Signed) THURSTON BULTON,
Missionary at Clydesdale.

No. 74A.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 5, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 10, 1878.

WHILST everything within the Colony and on its immediate border in Kaffraria proper, in the neighbourhood of the late theatre of war, seems settling down more or less satisfactorily, it is clear that along the whole border of Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange River border, wherever the Zulu influence is felt, the "war fever," as it has been appropriately termed, has not been allayed, and that it must be mitigated and subdued before we can hope for a condition of permanent peace.

2. Within the Transvaal itself, among the European races, as well as among the native tribes, there is a disaffected and restless spirit which does not seem likely to be changed till the administration can be brought more completely into harmony with the mass of the population. This is not to be done by any display of force or threat of coercion; but it is essential to the effect of any measures of concession that they should not be capable of being attributed to a sense of weakness; and their full effect will not be realised unless they are clearly the gifts of superior power.

3. I have consulted General Thesiger on the subject. He is very unwilling to ask for reinforcements on the Natal border without the full concurrence of the Government of that Colony, and I understand that his Excellency Sir H. Bulwer is especially anxious that nothing should be done in Natal which could possibly justify to the Zulu Chief the belief that we were preparing for active hostilities against him.

4. I confess that, as at present informed, I very imperfectly comprehend the grounds on which the objections of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, as I understand them, to strengthening the Natal frontier are based. They will doubtless be more fully

explained when I have the advantage of personal communication with him. In the meantime I feel quite certain that the preservation or speedy restoration of peace will be rendered much more certain if General Thesiger had two more battalions of Her Majesty's army within his reach, and I would strongly recommend that one battalion should be directed at once to Cape Town, and another kept in readiness to follow should any necessity arise for it. It is quite possible that such reinforcements might avert or arrest a tedious and expensive war, and greatly conduce to the peaceful settlement of the Transvaal.

5. I would observe that the whole force at General Thesiger's disposal in Natal would, with the reinforcements I suggest, still be much less than Sir Garnet Wolseley considered necessary to guard against a Zulu outbreak in Natal before our responsibilities were extended to the Transvaal.

6. As regards staff officers I may be excused for expressing an opinion that no part of the reinforcements so generously afforded to South Africa at the period of its greatest need has been more efficient than the small body of accomplished and energetic staff officers who accompanied and followed General Thesiger. They afforded exactly the kind of help which is at once most needed by and most acceptable to the Colonists, and had double the number been available they would all have been most valuable additions to the local forces.

7. I would suggest that at least six more staff officers whose rank would not interfere with the senior staff officers now in South Africa should be placed at General Thesiger's disposal, and directed to join without delay.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

No. 75.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, October 7, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 27th of August,* forwarding a copy of a Despatch from Sir Theophilus Shepstone, transmitting further reports by Captain Clarke of the operations against Sikukuni.

I have heard with regret of the loss sustained by the force under Captain Stewart on the 7th of August, and I trust that great care will be taken to prevent a similar occurrence in future; and that, with the assistance of the additional troops about to be despatched to the scene of operations, quiet and order may be soon restored.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir B. Frere, Bart.

No. 76.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, October 7, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 26th of August,† in continuation of your previous Despatches on the subject of the questions at issue between Her Majesty's Government and the Pondo Chief, Umquikela, and reporting at length upon the negociations which had been carried on with a view to the settlement of these questions, and upon their ultimate failure and the measures which you had in consequence adopted.

---

* No. 48. † No. 49.

2. After a careful consideration of your Despatches on this subject, and of the documents and correspondence by which they have been accompanied, I feel satisfied that you have afforded the Chief Umquikela every reasonable opportunity for making amends for his non-observance of the Treaty of 1844, and that the state of Pondoland was such as to render the interposition of the British Government absolutely necessary.

3. I approve of your having in these circumstances decided upon the immediate occupation of the mouth of the St. John's River, and of such land along the east bank as might be required for commercial or military purposes, acquiring at the same time by purchase from the Chief N'Quiliso any land required for a similar object along the west bank, and arranging with that Chief by negociation for the free navigation of the river.

4. I cannot doubt that Umquihela is wholly unfit to exercise the authority of a paramount chief over the subordinate tribes of Pondoland, and I approve of the appointment of Major Elliot and Mr. Oxland as Residents on the west and east banks respectively of the St. John's River to represent Her Majesty's Government, and to enter into direct relations with the native tribes inhabiting the two districts.

5. I trust that these measures may be successfully carried out, and may result in the well-being and prosperity of a district which appears to be richly endowed with natural resources.

6. I would take this opportunity of observing that in the event of the South African Colonies being confederated, it will become a matter for consideration under which Colony or Province the St. John's River Settlement and the control of the adjoining tribes should be placed.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir B. Frere, Bart. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 77.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, October 7, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 17th of August,* forwarding various documents relating to the affairs of East Griqualand, and to Captain Blyth's conduct as Chief Magistrate.

2. After a careful consideration of the evidence given by the Griqua prisoners, and of the other papers which you submit, I feel satisfied that the complaints as to the manner in which Captain Blyth has discharged his duties as Chief Magistrate, which are raised in the letter from the editor of the "Natal Witness," and the newspaper extracts which he encloses, are not well founded, and the explanations offered by Captain Blyth and by Major Elliot appear to me to be perfectly satisfactory.

3. I fully appreciate the difficulty of Captain Blyth's position in East Griqualand in the early part of this year, and I gladly recognise the firmness and decision as well as the moderation which he displayed in dealing with the rebellion in April last.

4. I have not failed to observe that the complicity of some of the Pondo Chiefs in the disturbances in East Griqualand is placed beyond doubt by the evidence of the prisoners.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir B. Frere, Bart. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

---

* No. 41.

No. 78.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 8, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 14, 1878.

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 30th July last,* on the subject of the mission which Sir Theophilus Shepstone had despatched to the Chief Khame and the Matabele country, I have now the honour to transmit, for your information, copy of a very interesting report which has since reached me, through his Excellency, from Captain Patterson the Special Commissioner, written from Shoshong, the residence of the Chief in question.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

P.S.—I would respectfully suggest that extracts of all that is not of confidential political character in Captain Patterson's Report should be communicated to the Royal Geographical Society as the historical and topographical details are, I believe, for the most part new to geographers and to the non-official public.

H. B. E. F.

Enclosure in No. 78.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
SIR, August 22, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Excellency Captain Patterson's report from Shoshong the residence of Khame, the Bamangwatu Chief. It is dated July 1878, and besides being able and exhaustive is, I think, highly satisfactory.

2. As connected with the subject of Captain Patterson's and Mr. Sargeaunt's mission I enclose also copy of a letter which I have lately received from Mr. Henry Biles, a trader in Matabeleland, who, having signed the memorial of complaint forwarded some time ago by the traders in that country to your Excellency, has been induced by a sense of duty to the Matabele King to report his subsequent conviction that the accusations in the memorial had, as far as his case was concerned, been founded on wrong data.

I have, &c.
Governor Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

SIR, Soshong, Bamangwatu, July 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report that on our arrival here on the 13th instant I at once proceeded to carry out your Excellency's instructions. I beg leave to submit the following for your Excellency's information.

Bamangwatu.—Territory ruled over by the Chief Khame—for situation and extent I refer your Excellency to map, Enclosure No. 1.†

The soil is sand covered for the most part with stunted bush. There are few mountain fastnesses with the exception of those in the immediate neighbourhood of Shoshong. In the winter season it is badly watered; of the rivers only the Limpopo, Zambesi, and Zonga, or lake river, run continuously; the Tati, Sasha, and Makalapogo are sand rivers, in which water can always be obtained by digging. All of them are cattle posts. There are many small rivers in the interior, which contain pools and where water can be procured by digging.

The open country is sparsely inhabited by Veld people of two classes, the Bakala and Masarwa. The former enjoy the right to possess cattle and gardens. The latter neither. They are slaves living on game and roots. Under the present Chief Khame their condition is much improved; he does not permit them to be sold; they are obtaining guns indeed and becoming somewhat troublesome to their masters.—

---

* No. 17.

† Map not given.

Soshong is the capital town; for its general appearance I refer your Excellency to the rough sketch, Enclosure 2.* Soshong is badly watered by a small source becoming a sand river in the kloof; there are far preferable sites for a town, but this was chosen for reasons of strategy, the hills on three of its sides being steep, rugged, and easy of defence. The number of inhabitants is estimated at 10,000, of whom 2,500 are fighting men, divided into five regiments, commanded by the Chief's brothers. A fair proportion of the men and some of the women are adopting European costume; the remainder are clothed in the skins of wild animals. They do not drink spirituous liquors and but few smoke. Their means of living are almost entirely derived from the chase. The women cultivate gardens in the plain, some advance may be said to have been made in agriculture as they have in use about 40 imported ploughs.

Their herds are not large as they suffer from the constant depredations of their more warlike neighbours, the Matabele, the estimated number of their oxen is from 7 to 8,000, of sheep and goats, they own considerable flocks. Every man in the town has at least one pack ox, one cow, and a few sheep and goats.

Horse and cattle sickness are prevalent, red water is unknown. The people do not suffer more than usual epidemics and are in part vaccinated. Some years ago the population amounted to 30,000. The town then extended far in the plain; the great decrease is ascribed not so much to death as to constant political changes and fear of their neighbours. The Bamangwatu are not warlike and being a branch of the great Bechuana race, speaking a common tongue, Sechuana, can easily find new homes when induced to do so by fear or as followers of some deposed Chief.

Several villages are in the neighbourhood of Soshong, and a town, Bamacwapong, especially belonging to Khame, lies about three days by the waggon N.E. of it, well watered, with good land for cultivation. Baseleca, another town amongst the mountains one day east of Bamacwapong, was formed by refugees. Seckhome, a late Chief, having granted a site, they pay no tribute and govern themselves. The white inhabitants, traders and their families, have a settlement of nine stores with other buildings somewhat advanced on the plain; they number 23 adult males, six adult females, and 13 children. Khame Chief of the Bamangwatu, is about 40 years of age, tall, active, earnest and quiet in manner, brave, gentlemanly in bearing, said to be a sincere Christian, anxious to elevate his people and realizing that the best means of doing so is by a more intimate connection with the English people; he has one wife and four children, the eldest boy is about 10 years of age. His history is chequered, the eldest son of Sekhome, he came early under the teaching of the missionaries, seconding that of his mother who was a remarkable woman, not professing christianity, still with enlightened views as to progress, social life, and its duties. One result on Khame affected much his after career:—Rejecting his father's command to take a second wife much quarrelling ensued, causing in the end a proposal from Seckhome to abdicate in favour of Macheng. Macheng was a son of one of Khadi's (Seckhome's father) wives by a second husband, but strangely by Kafir law qualified to reign. Macheng undertook to murder the two troublesome sons, Khame and Khamane. He failed in this and did not prove so pliant when enthroned as Sekhome expected. Mecheng discovering that Sekhome was plotting against him drove him out of the town. At this time Macheng became jealous of the great popularity of Khame, and incited by Readitladi (a younger brother of Khame) sought by the aid of a white man to procure poison. The traders being put on their guard substituted marking ink for poison, so the scheme was exposed. Readitladi fled, and Khame aided by Secheli, the Chief of the Bakwena, drove Macheng away, became and has ever since remained Chief. This took place in August, 1872. Some months afterwards he recalled Sekhome; wishing his father to spend the remainder of his days amongst his own people. Sekhome and Khamane ungratefully now intrigued against Khame, who retired to a remote cattle post where he was gradually joined by the greater part of the inhabitants of Shoshong. Thence he conducted them to form a new settlement on the Lake River. Sekhome made raids on them. Khame to recover the women and cattle thus stolen attacked Soshong, defeated Khamane in the mountains, and, aided by the villagers took it, he then returned for a time to the Lake River but coming back to Soshong, Sekhome and Khamane fled, the former to Secheli, under whose protection he now lives.

Between the two last visits of Khame, Macheng aided by Kuruman, a brother of Lobengula, made an unsuccessful attack attempting to re-establish himself in the chieftainship.

---

* Not inclosed.

Macheng died recently. Raditladi has been forgiven and now commands a regiment here. Khamane has also returned but has no command, and is suspected of plotting against Khame. All bear witness to the just manner in which Khame rules, to his great consideration for his people, to his fearless administration of justice irrespective of colour; perhaps two examples may illustrate this better to your Excellency than any expression of my own.

1. Sometime back the white traders then resident here lived riotous lives, gambling and drinking to excess, bringing on themselves disrepute and disaster, affording much scandal.

Khame called them together several times, vainly expostulated with them, drew attention to one of their number having incurred a fatal accident whilst under the influence of drink; on a later occasion he said, "We black people are a long way behind, I wish "that we may go forward, you ought to help me and not set a bad example to my "people. I foresee that some day one of my people, when drunk, will murder one of "you and get me into trouble, I therefore insist that no more drink be brought into my "country. I will fine anyone breaking this law." These repeated warnings not having any effect, and after a drunken fight amongst themselves, Khame assembled them and gave a list of nine banished from the country, afterwards he for various reasons, all to his credit and showing refinement of feeling, reduced the punishment in three cases to fines.

2. Last year was one of local famine. Khame, without the instigation or even the knowledge of any white man, gave the whole of his private means, equal to some 2,000*l.* or 3,000*l.*, to mitigate the evil amongst his people.

The White Traders.—Both Khame and Mr. Hepburn, the missionary, speak in the highest terms of the conduct of the traders now here. Though possibly keen followers of their calling, no men can be more quiet in their deportment. They seek their amusement in innocent intellectual pursuits. Their disputes are settled by a collective court formed of and presided over by one of themselves the award, never hitherto disputed, is made by a majority of voters. Khame is always present to render their proceedings legal, but takes no part in them. The usual native court tries any grave case between the races, the traders are satisfied with its decisions.

According to native law all property is vested in the Chief, who grants permissions to build, and guarantees undisturbed residence to all the traders as long as the laws are complied with, but will not permit such buildings to be sold.

Trade done and its character.—In Enclosure No. 3 your Excellency will find reference made to a matter which is at this time powerfully exercising the minds of all. The contemplated stoppage of the usual supply of ammunition in addition to the arguments used therein, Khame states, that lack of ammunition would place his people not only in a condition of absolute poverty but also entirely at the mercy of their enemies the Matabele, who still fight with the spear. I am told too that that country can be amply supplied from the east coast. Convinced of the vital importance of this question I earnestly ask your Excellency to, if possible, give a favourable consideration of their prayer. This enclosure contains details of the trade done.

Postal arrangements.—The Rev. Hepburn is the Postmaster. The post south is carried once a fortnight to the Rev. S. Jenson's, Demkana Mocke, near Zeerust. It returns each alternate week. Six carriers are employed. 100*l.* per annum is granted by the Transvaal Government as a subsidy. The deficit of from 30*l.* to 50*l.* is met by a variable rate upon the traders, 1*l.* 1*s.* subscriptions from travellers, and payments by others of 2*s.* 6*d.* for the first and 6*d.* each for succeeding letters.

The traders of the Zambesi and Zonga district are supposed to subscribe, as no charge is made for the conveyance of the interior letters over this ground the people there derive direct benefit from the subsidy. Between 7,000 and 8,000 letters and newspapers pass through this office annually.

Justice.—Justice is administered in Soshong by the Chief sitting in the Kotla, surrounded by the elders, his advisers. The law is one of custom, well defined and understood; for minor offences the punishments are fines and flogging, for grave ones deprivation of all property and banishment; for murder only is capital punishment resorted to; police maintain order in the town.

Khame does not permit professional white hunters in his veld, giving as his reasons that its produce forms the source of living of his people, and that the Boers destroyed the game in a most wasteful manner, ignored his rights, set his veld people against him, and where they found them in sufficient numbers attempted to build houses and occupy

the country. Khame is happy on personal application to grant permission to any gentleman hunting for sport.

Income.—Khame's income is derived from his numerous flocks and herds, from hunters in his direct employ, and from his share of the proceeds of the hunting of his subjects. His personal expenditure is moderate, the greater portion of his income he administers as national revenue, buying therewith waggons, ploughs, hunting apparatus, &c.

Relation to others.—Khame and his people are in no way tributary to any other Chief or tribe.

Trek Boers.—As Mr. Hepburn has a complete knowledge of the doings of these singular people in this country, and on his recent visit to the Lake River saw much of their sad fate, I have invited him to address their history to your Excellency. I hope to make it an enclosure to this or some early Despatch.

The movement has not ceased. Two trek Boers have asked for the "Road" since my arrival. Khame granted it, but warned them of their danger in passing through the Thirstland at this season of the year and repudiated all responsibility.

Missionary work.—Soshong has for many years been a missionary station; it has a church, two residences, seven small tenements, and a schoolroom. The Reverend Mackenzie, London Missionary Society, with intervals of absence, acted between 1865 and 1876. He is now at Kuruman.

The Rev. T. D. Hepburn, London Missionary Society, came here in August 1871, and only been absent during his visit to the Zonga from April to September 1877. About four-fifths of the men are learning to read, and a great proportion attend the mission services, probably more induced to do so by the example of the Chief than by any wish to learn.

The same applies to some of the women and children of the headmen. Of Mr. Hepburn I do not know how to write in such a document as this. He is a man of whom all speak well, of great influence with the Chief and the white and black populations, using that influence invariably for good; an earnest quiet man, endeavouring to civilize those around him, believing fully the more they are brought under the guidance of the British Government the greater will be their gain. I am convinced your Excellency may rely on any information given by him.

Khame's Advisers, &c.—Since the departure of Mr. McKenzie, Mr. Hepburn has been Khame's adviser, and has written his letters, with the exception of the five months' interval before alluded to, when Mr. Musson, clerk to the firm of Francis and Clark, of this place, acted in the latter capacity.

Interviews with Khame.—On my first interview with Khame, I assured him of the interest taken in the welfare of himself and his people by the British Government as represented by the High Commissioner, and of your Excellency's wish, as his nearest neighbour, to clearly understand his views on any point that might be of mutual interest.

He desired me to convey his gratitude for the message and his high appreciation of the benefit to be derived from an intimate connexion with the British Government. During three interviews many of the subjects of this Despatch were discussed; Khame spoke at great length of the difficulties that had arisen between himself and the whites, above all with the Boers, giving curious accounts of their behaviour previous to the annexation of the Transvaal; how they threatened "to write to the Queen" of their stealing his people for slaves, of robbery and murder committed, and what a source of anxiety his fear of misrepresentation had been to him.

At the end of the third interview I laid before him the two following points which, in view of present and probable return of difficulties, seemed to be of pressing importance, premising that I did so entirely on my own responsibility.

1. Whether he thought it desirable that an officer directly representing the British Government should be resident in Soshong?

2. Bearing in mind his account of the conduct of the Boers in the past, his more recent experiences with the Trek Boers, when he by letter to Sir H. Barkly sought the protection of the British Government, and the possibility of the Boers in considerable numbers seeking to occupy a new country outside the Transvaal, did he renew that application?

I invited him to defer his reply until the next day, when he said that,—

1. He should most gladly welcome a British Resident representative, seeing in such an officer a great relief from much that had seriously disturbed him, a quick means of communicating with the British Government, a certainty of having his acts, thoughts, and desires faithfully reported, and a guarantee against many insults and threats from people passing through his territory, ridiculous instances of which he recounted.

2. On the second question Khame said, from information supplied by his own agents, he finds that the Boers in great numbers intend to move from the Transvaal; some had gone so far as to ask their black servants to accompany them, and on refusing had threatened them with death. He fears they will enter his country, expressed his determination to fight them, and foresees coming destruction.

He earnestly asked me to define "British protectorate."

As this was far beyond my instructions, I declined. At his wish, I refer both questions to your Excellency, asking permission to supplement Khame's reasons for desiring a British Resident here by suggesting, as all traders and travellers to and from the interior pass through Soshong, possibly a system of passports might be created which would influence Chiefs and be a register of the doings and fate, now often obscure, of traders and travellers, would be a centre of information saving many lives and much commercial loss.

A properly chosen officer would quickly acquire full knowledge of and make his influence felt in the far surrounding districts. If your Excellency should see fit to further this appointment, may I be allowed to urge that the religious question be kept in view? All here now work so harmoniously that it would be a pity if any one here occupying such a high position should by his belief and life be obstructive. On my return here from the Matabele, I shall endeavour to carry out any instructions on these and other points which I hope your Excellency may have seen fit to forward to await my arrival.

I have, &c.
(Signed) R. R. PATTERSON,
Special Commissioner to Bamangwatu and Matebele.

His Excellency Sir T. Shepstone, K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

Bamangwato, Interior of South Africa,
July 25, 1878.

SIR,

WE, the undersigned merchants and traders in Bamangwato, desire to bring before your Excellency's notice the following statement of facts in reference to the stoppage of our trade in ammunition and firearms.

That Bamangwato is a place of great importance in the interior trade. From it all the principal roads radiate, and through it all the produce of the far interior passes.

The trade of Bamangwato in produce alone amounts to 55,000*l.* annually, and as trading is by barter a corresponding amount in goods is brought up every year.

This produce, ivory, ostrich feathers, &c. is obtained solely by the use of firearms, the natives have been for so long accustomed to these that they have forgotten the use of and in fact no longer possess the spear.

The stoppage of the trade in ammunition therefore entails on us serious present loss, and, if continued, will result in the entire ruin of our trade.

The people here are naturally of a peaceable disposition, and they are now and always have been friendly in their feelings towards the English.

We are convinced that no danger will arise from the granting of our request. Had we the slightest doubt of this we should not urge it, preferring the alternative of individual to Imperial loss.

We therefore beg that your Excellency's early and favourable consideration may be given to the re-opening of the ammunition trade with this place.

We have, &c.
(Signed) FRANCIS and CLARK,
and 17 others.*

His Excellency Sir T. Shepstone, K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

Gubuluwayo, June 13, 1878.

SIR,

I BELIEVE your Excellency has been informed about a memorial which was sent down last year to Sir B. Frere, complaining of the depredations of the Matabili about the Zambesi country.

The writer also signed the said memorial. After my return from the Zambesi, the Chief Lo Bengula brought all the people who molested and robbed me in the Veld in front of me, and proved to my satisfaction that it was not his order they acted on.

I may add that the Matabili who committed those depredations had a letter from the Chief Lo Bengula authorising them to collect payment for hunting from all those that had not permission from him, but not from those that had. I was one of the latter.

Lo Bengula has again given me permission to go to the Zambesi, and I feel it my duty to acquaint your Excellency of the above facts in justice to him.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Sir T. Shepstone, K.C.M.G. (Signed) HENRY BILES.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 79.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 8, 1878.)

(Extract.) Government House, Cape Town,

SIR, September 16, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your information, a copy of the Report made by the Honourable C. Brownlee, Resident Commissioner for Native Affairs at King William's Town, on his interview with the leading men among the Gaikas, when he informed them that the Government had determined to move them across the Kei River and settle them in Galekaland.

I received this Report from the Colonel Secretary, who has been staying at King William's Town, and whose account of the present state of our frontier and of the spirit in which, in obedience to the Orders of Government, the Gaikas are moving from their old location, is very satisfactory. He explains to me that the reference in Mr. Brownlee's Report to only a part of the Gaikas moving is to those who from poverty, are obliged to seek employment, but who will go ultimately to Galekaland, where provision will be made for them in anticipation.

I annex extracts from telegrams I have received and sent with regard to the state of the frontier, and on the subject of this movement of the Gaikas, which, if fully carried out and adhered to, will, I do not doubt, be most beneficial both to the Gaikas themselves and to this Colony, and which, I trust, will meet with the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1. in No. 79.

Resident Commissioner, Native Affairs Office,

SIR, King William's Town, Sept. 5, 1878.

IN conformity with your instructions I left this for Anta's Location on the 2nd instant.

According to arrangement I met at the Magistrate's Office about 100 of the leading men and though the number was small it was essentially a representative meeting.

I explained to them that in their interests as well as those of the Colony the Government after mature consideration had decided on moving the Gaikas from their present location and settling them across the Kei, that at the peace of 1850 they were told as a tribe and through their Chiefs that they would be permitted to live as British subjects west of the Kei so long as they conducted themselves in a peaceful and orderly manner, that they had not fulfilled those conditions, they had robbed the Colonial farmers to an enormous extent, and their principal Chief with many of his adherents had gone into rebellion against the Government, and the Gaikas had thus as a tribe forfeited the right to occupy this land, but as many of them had remained loyal to Government they would not be worsted by the action of those who had gone into rebellion, they would be liberally provided for in land across the Kei, every man would obtain title to his land, and having title neither Government nor Chief could remove them from the land which would be their own, and an inheritance for their children, that they would be placed under the care and supervision of magistrates and would be located on their land as British subjects, that seeing the present mode in which they spend their property and time in canteens, I was rejoiced for their own sakes

that they were now being removed from destruction, for if they remained where they now are they would soon become outcasts and wanderers on the face of the earth, that they were at once to prepare to move, that arrangements would be made for feeding them on their way, and that seed would be given to them when they arrived at their destination.

Kaltoun, Anta's brother, replied that he and Anta's tribe were British subjects and children of the Government, that at the time of the cattle killing I had told Anta that he was to learn how to eat grass before he destroyed his cattle and corn, that he had taken my advice and had not joined in the cattle destruction, and that he and his people had refused to join in the rebellion though Sandilli had gone into it, that the people had lost most of their stock by drought, and through capture by the rebels, and by sale for the purchase of food, that they now depended for subsistence upon what they could earn on the railway works and among the farmers, that they were afraid to be placed in proximity to tribes which might attack them, or which might go into rebellion against the Government, and they begged the Government to re-consider its decision.

I replied that in recognition of the loyalty of the tribe the Government had made liberal provision in land, that those who could not now go might take service wherever it could be obtained, that the heads of families should cross the Kei and could represent to a Board appointed there for that purpose, how many of their adherents were unable to go through, and who would eventually join them, and that the Board would make provision for such persons as there were registered in the Magistrate's books, that there would be posts in the country in which they were to be located, and as they went there as British subjects they would be protected as the Fingos were.

It was then proposed that they should be permitted to stay for another season in order that they might cultivate; others stated that they would prefer hiring land from farmers to going across the Kei.

I replied that the difficulties of removal would be greatly increased by their remaining another year, and that for all concerned it would be better that the move should take place without delay, and I trusted that none would be so foolish as to take up temporary and precarious positions from which they could at any time be removed; for if they did not now accept the offer of Government they might hereafter find, when the matter had been definitely settled, that they had done themselves an injury, they were not to be deluded by thinking that squatting would be allowed as heretofore. The Government had found the evils of the system to be so great that for the future it was to be placed under the strictest supervision, that as soon as the locations were marked out across the Kei many of the squatters would be ejected and provided for across the Kei that it must not be forgotten that the greatest atrocity which had taken place during the rebellion, the murder of white Chiefs in peace, had been committed by squatters, and it was now decided that what had taken place in the past with reference to squatters should not again occur.

Kaltom thereupon replied that as the matter had been definitely decided by Government he had nothing further to say, he would obey, and whatever others might decide to do he would at once move. He was followed by Gaga and others in the same strain.

There will be considerable inconvenience in the removal, and upon the whole, with the assistance that Government is prepared to give, I think the want that is felt is rather an advantage than otherwise, as it would have been inconvenient to have moved the whole of the people at once. As it is probably not more than one half can go through, they will be properly located, and as the members of their families join them they will be placed on allotments of land already prepared for them. Whereas if the people had all been prepared to move through much hurry and confusion would have taken place in settling them down on their lots, and the season for cultivation would be far advanced before the work could be concluded.

In passing through Greytown yesterday I met some of the leading men there, and with them I went over much the same ground as I did with the people in Anta's Location, and with much the same result, and now that the people find that the matter has been definitely settled they submit, and I have no doubt when placed in their new locations they will be happy and contented.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES BROWNLEE,
Resident Commissioner, Native Affairs.

The Hon. the Secretary for Native Affairs.

Enclosure 2. in No. 79.

Extracts from Telegram.

From Brownlee, King William's Town, to Hon. W. Littleton, Cape Town.

Now that the question of removal is decided the Gaikas appear reconciled and are beginning to remove; arrangements are made to supply food by the way. Thus, a great difficulty has been removed. Several from these parts are desirous of moving, and when the people are once settled many of those now holding back or unable to move will follow, fully one half will be able to cross, but under any circumstances they would have been compelled to leave the location to earn a livelihood.

Telegram.

From Secretary Native Affairs, King William's Town, to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town.

September 5, 1878.

Brownlee returned from Anta's and reports a meeting with these people on removal, Transkei; about 80 met him. He informed them of terms under which they went over and reasons for Government action, while not refusing to go they expressed preference to remaining where they are, but on assurance that they will be in no worse position with regard to protecting care of Government, they have decided on going; any not in fit circumstances for leaving will seek employment, the headmen going over seeing to their interest in the granting of the land, will secure it and see to it till they can go over and occupy it; fortunately the railway authorities are able to give abundance of work or the case of the natives would be serious in the want of food.

Telegram.

From Brownlee, King William's Town, to Hon. W. Littleton, Cape Town.

September 5, 1878.

You doubtless remember Old Tyala, the chief councillor among the Gaikas, who did all in his power to keep the Gaikas out of the rebellion, and who urged on Sandilli the arrest of Makinnon and Kiva. I have just received the following from Wright:—The death of Tyala is reported this morning, no cause stated except that he had a short time before expressed a wish to die owing to the misfortunes that had come on the tribe. He had been ailing some time. According to his light he was a noble character and appears to have died of a broken heart, satisfactory intelligence received regarding the movement of the Gaikas; now that they find the thing decided upon they are much more reconciled to the movement.

Telegram.

From Governor, Cape Town, to Hon. Charles Brownlee, King William's Town.

September 6, 1878.

Tell Tyalie's friends how sorry I am to hear of his death. One of the many evil consequences of the rebellion of his tribe, and that I hope they will be more law-abiding and happier in their new location. Keep us informed of the progress of the movement, Transkei.

Extract from Telegram.

From Colonial Secretary, King William's Town, to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town.

September 6, 1878.

The movement of the Gaikas commenced to-day. Everything going on quietly.

TELEGRAM.

From COLONIAL SECRETARY, King William's Town, to HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

BY the next post I shall send your Excellency Brownlee's report of his interview with the Gaikas on Tuesday last, when he delivered the message of the Government respecting their removal, 120 leading men were present. Of course they wanted to argue the question, but on being informed that the Government had determined on their removal and that it must be done they quietly submitted. The reasons were fairly and fully given, and I have no doubt the people will live to bless us for what we are doing. They begin to move to-morrow. Attempts have been made by a portion of the Press and by a few interested parties to stir up opposition on the part of the natives, but they have utterly failed. We have provided stores of food for the people on the line of march and waggons to convey the sick and aged. Wright takes charge of the movement, assisted by John Maclean and others, and I have tried to make every arrangement necessary. In Galekaland every head of a family will receive a plot of ground for cultivation, consisting of 10 acres, to be surveyed, and title given to the individual. No canteens to be allowed. The necessary commonage to be surveyed for each village. The Land Board is now at work. The Galekaland Board left this morning.

EXTRACT of TELEGRAM.

From SECRETARY, NATIVE AFFAIRS, Nqnamaqwe, to HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

September 13, 1878.

MATTERS in this part satisfactory. Gaikas on the move through Kei to the late Galeka location, under the charge of European Officers; food has been purchased for them on the way * * * * * *

EXTRACTS from TELEGRAM.

From COLONIAL SECRETARY, Cathcart, to HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

September 13, 1878.

NEWSPAPERS say that whole country is in a ferment, I have travelled up here to-day, along the Gaika location without any escort whatever. The country is perfectly quiet. * * * * * *

EXTRACT of TELEGRAM.

From COLONIAL SECRETARY, Queenstown, to HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

September 14, 1878.

WRIGHT reached Toleni on Friday, he says the main body of Sandilli's people will cross the Kei to-day. All going well, and people cheerful, supplies of mealies are supplied en route, and are issued as required. Elliot says everything is perfectly quiet on this side of the St. John's river and the natives are well disposed towards the Government.

* * * * * *

TELEGRAM.

From Mr. WRIGHT (Gaika Magistrate), Butterworth, Transkei, to HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

September 17, 1878.

THE bulk of the registered Gaikas have reached this place, and will reach their locations in Galekaland to-day. Anta's people coming on. All has gone well. Little or no loss of stock, and no deaths among the people up to this time, 17th.

No. 80.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 8, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, Sept. 16, 1878.

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 17th ult.,* on the subject of the late disturbance in Griqualand East, I have the honour to forward the reply of the Griquas of that district to the letter of friendly remonstrance addressed to them by their countrymen in the Stockenstrom district of this Colony, a copy of which forms the Enclosure No. III. to that Despatch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart. Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 80.

(Translation.) Kokstadt, Griqualand East,
DEAR FRIENDS AND COUNTRYMEN, July 22, 1878.

WITH love and hearty thanks we acknowledge receipt of your letter which you addressed to us, and in which we see the great interest which you still show in the circumstances in which we have been involved. We think, notwithstanding, that it would be inconvenient for us to give you a full reply by written narrative. We believe, dear friends, that if inquiring were made personally, and by verbal statements, and with impartiality that all the circumstances in which the Griqua people have been placed would then be viewed from a right point, and be rightly understood. It is for this that we have been wishing and that have been making endeavours, and we think that it will then follow that we shall be absolved from the prejudices (prejudgements) to which we may have been adjudged.

2. We hold that we have stood on the side of the Government throughout the whole disturbance, and never cherished any feeling of taking up arms against the Government.

3. In regard to the foolish and ruinous insurrection which took place here, we aver that we knew nothing about it till we saw its execution, and which we tried to prevent, but which, however, we were not able to stop. All we could do was to stand on the side of the Government.

4. We all acknowledge your remark in which you also remind us of the fidelity in which the Griqua Chiefs observed towards and remained with the Government, and which led us to expect that the Government would act favourably by us.

5. We feel great sorrow at the circumstances in which we are involved.

6. We have wished for a commission of inquiry that we may in person state our circumstances, and which we may possibly be helped to make.

We have, &c.
(Signed) GERT BIZINDENHOUDT, SEN.
JAN BERGOVER.
JAN JOAD.

No. 81.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 8, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 17, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your information, in case his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal † should not have already described the circumstances, a Despatch in original which I have just received from him giving the official reports to

---

* No. 41. † Will be found printed as No. 67.

the Government of that Colony of the invasion of its territory by Zulus from Zululand, and the murder of the two native women carried back into Zululand.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart.

No. 82.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 8, 1878.)

(No. 48.) Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 17, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your information, copy of a Despatch which I have received from Lieutenant Colonel Lanyon, enclosing copies of the addresses presented to him and to the field force of Griqualand West on their return to Kimberley.

Colonel Lanyon takes this opportunity of bringing to my notice the services rendered by the volunteers of the province during the past eight months, and the valuable assistance he has received from Major Warren, R.E.

The duties performed by these forces have been of a very arduous nature, and the determination they have shown by remaining in the field, notwithstanding the sacrifice which was in many cases entailed by their so doing, is most creditable.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart.

SIR, Government House, Kimberley, August 30, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward your Excellency copies of the addresses presented to me and the field force of Griqualand West on our return to Kimberley, after being 16 weeks in the field, together with my replies to the same.

2. I take this opportunity of bringing to your Excellency's notice the service which has been rendered by the volunteers of this Province during the past eight months.

3. Towards the end of 1876 I first raised a volunteer force in this Province. At that time about 200 men were enrolled.

4. Your Excellency is aware how promptly the volunteers came forward in January last, when in reply to your request I called on them to assist the Cape Colony, and your Excellency can bear testimony to the fact that prior to that date, when the first news of the war in the Colony reached this place I telegraphed to you to say that our volunteers were ready to afford assistance. I think I am not wrong in stating that this was the first offer of volunteer aid you received. The good service they have rendered is well known. Your Excellency and both of the general officers commanding have borne personal testimony to their efficiency and conduct.

5. In January the expedition to Pokwane against Botlasitse was undertaken, for which I and volunteers serving under me received the thanks of Her Majesty's Government.

6. In April another call was made on our men for help from the Transvaal, and again the volunteers responded to it, and I was able to send a force to take the field in that Colony.

7. But before this force could leave the wave of disaffection and revolt had spread to our own territories, and the tidings of attempted murder and rapine within our borders reached Kimberley. But notwithstanding our own need, notwithstanding that we had no reserve of troops, no depôts of military supplies, no trained officers to render assistance in organising, and the smallness of our population, the help promised to the Transvaal was not withheld. I felt that the time was too critical to be niggardly or selfish in rendering help in supporting Her Majesty's rule, and I felt sure of the loyalty and unselfish devotion of the Griqualand West subjects.

8. The events of the past four months have proved that I was not wrong.

9. On the 24th April I left with a small body of volunteers to suppress what was then considered a local disturbance caused by the influx of a party of Colonial Kafirs into our Province.

10. Then came the outbreak of the Griquas, assisted by Korannas, Bushmen, and Basutos, followed shortly afterwards by the invasion of the Province by the Batlapins and Batlaros.

11. This was indeed almost a crushing combination for our resources, and as news of aggression, of cruel murders, and of wholesale plunder came pouring in from all sides, I at times almost despaired of being able to cope with our difficulties without Imperial aid.

12. But the Province proved itself to be equal to the occasion. In a few days 700 men were in the field, and in a little over three months from the day of my leaving Kimberley the enemy were met and completely defeated in 10 engagements.

13. It may give your Excellency some idea of the great hardships and dangers to which the volunteers have been exposed, when I mention that over three fourths of the horses which have returned here have been pronounced unfit for further work; many have died. During a four months' campaign, the officers and men have had no further shelter than their blankets afforded them against frost and exposure. The field operations extended over an area larger than Scotland, and through an almost desert country, destitute of every supply, with only tracks for roads, and but scantily supplied with water. Indeed, in some instances, after marching all night, the men had to fight all day before obtaining possession of the water.

14. Everything, even forage, had to be obtained from Kimberley, which was sometimes 200 miles from the field force.

15. From the 24th April till the 12th June, I had not a single trained officer of any department to assist me. Few of the men had ever been drilled before, and hardly any had been under fire before the action at Koegas. On the latter date Lieutenant-Colonel Warren arrived with the Diamond Field Horse, 120 in number. The assistance rendered by a disciplined and trained corps under so able an officer was very great.

16. Colonel Warren took up the duties of chief of the staff from the date of his arrival, and much of the success of the campaign is due to the hearty manner in which he assisted me, courageous in action, and incessant in his work; I could not have desired a better officer.

17. I should be wrong were I not to bring prominently to your Excellency's notice the great sacrifices which have been made by the inhabitants of the Province to their loyalty. There is no place that I know of where wages are so high and the people so well off as here. Hardly a man in our force was in straitened circumstances, and nearly every man who went to the front lost considerably either in his business, trade, or occupation. Business men and diggers of large means served cheerfully in the ranks, and fully 50 per cent. of them had domestic ties and responsibilities sufficient to warrant their declining to face danger and exposure.

18. And those who from the force of circumstances could not take the field, as cheerfully rendered assistance to the Government at home, for when the constabulary went to the front, the inhabitants of several of the towns took up the duty and did it well.

19. The enemy engaged was the most formidable save in numbers in South Africa, and in this opinion Colonel Warren entirely coincides. I append his remarks on this subject. The Cape Kafirs were only partially armed; here every man had a good gun. There the enemy were indifferent shots; here, being hunters from their youth, their shooting was better than that of the average European. Though physically inferior to the Colonial Kafir, the Griqua and Batlapin is certainly his superior in intellect and civilisation. Save in New Zealand, I do not think that in any previous native war has the native fought with so much determination and skill.

20. Considering that eight years ago this place was a wilderness, that our population is so small, one man in about seven having been serving, that the volunteers have made such personal sacrifices to their loyalty, that in ten engagements so formidable an enemy has been met and defeated in so short a period, and over so large an area, that the difficulties to be overcome, and which have been overcome well, without external aid or trained assistance, were so great, I do not think I am wrong in asserting that what has been done by the volunteers of Griqualand West has no parallel in the history of Her Majesty's Colonial possessions.

21. If your Excellency agrees with me in this view, and should Her Majesty be graciously pleased to favourably recognise the devotion and loyalty which has prompted

her subjects in this Province to incur danger and personal loss in her service, I should indeed be glad.

22. Nothing would be more gratefully received by them than a medal for their services, and I feel fully assured that the receipt of such a mark of distinction at Her Majesty's hands would give a stimulus to volunteering which could not fail to be productive of good in the future.

23. The doctrine of self-help and protection in the Colonies is all important. Griqualand West, though only eight years old, has shown the way in this respect, and proved that such is possible.

24. If this be fostered, Great Britain's Colonies will be sources of strength to the mother country.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. Owen Lanyon.

Governor Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Sir, Kimberley, September 3, 1878.

In reply to your memorandum requesting me to compare the powers of the aborigines of Kaffraria for warfare with those of Griqualand West, I have the honour to state that a very considerable difference exists between the two classes of nations.

2. In the Cape Colony, on the Kaffrarian frontier, only about 20 per cent. of the Kafirs are armed with guns, and these are for the most part bad shots. The number of men with Sandilli armed with rifles who could shoot well does not appear to have amounted to more than 20 to 25 in all. The result of this was that a small body of white men could with success attack a large body of Kafirs, as at Debe Neck, where 75 of the Diamond Field Horse attacked and routed from 1,200 to 1,400 of Seyolo's organized army.

3. In Griqualand and on its frontier every Griqua or Kafir carries a gun, and almost every man is a good shot; and among these are some of the best shots in South Africa; also, moreover, many of the guns are rifles of the best manufacture. Thus these natives are both better armed and better shots than the generality of white men, and it is not prudent to attack any body of them with a force numerically weaker; in fact the only method of carrying on warfare is to rush the strongholds, and although the troops have hitherto been signally fortunate in the small number of killed in the several actions, I cannot help feeling that a time will come when the attacking party may suffer considerable losses, for these natives are accustomed to fire with calmness in their hunts with wild beasts, and have in many instances determined to stick to their sconces until they are killed, and will not, as a rule, allow themselves to be taken prisoners. Some of our volunteers have been wounded or killed by Kafirs who were wounded, and who were as such considered harmless.

4. Although I was with my regiment longer actively in the field than any other volunteer or regular force on the frontier, and was engaged in the most serious conflicts which took place in the Colony, I cannot consider the fighting or danger there to be in any way comparable with that which has taken place in Griqualand West. In the latter war it has been more like fighting experienced and desperate white troops.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Charles Warren.

His Excellency the Administrator Kimberley.

The Griqualand West Government Gazette, Extraordinary. No. 99.
Published by Authority, Tuesday, August 27, 1878.

Government Notice No. 136 of 1878.

Colonial Secretariat, Kimberley,
August 26, 1878.

His Excellency the Administrator has been pleased to direct the publication of the following Addresses, presented on the occasion of the return of the volunteer forces to Kimberley, on Monday, the 19th instant, together with his Excellency's replies.

By command of his Excellency the Administrator.
(Signed) Francis Villiers,
Acting Colonial Secretary.

To His Excellency Lieutenant-Colonel WILLIAM OWEN LANYON, C.M.G., Administrator of Her Majesty's Province of Griqualand West, Commander-in-Chief, &c.; Lieutenant Colonel CHARLES WARREN, C.M.G., Chief of the Staff; Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Privates of the Griqualand West Volunteers, Colonial Forces, and Police.

WE, the undersigned, inhabitants of Du Toit's Pan and Bultfontein, desire to tender you a hearty welcome on your return to this Province, and to express the pride and satisfaction with which we have watched the gallant and successful efforts which you have made in order to quell the insurrection which, until now, was rife in the greater portion of South Africa.

It is in the memory of all that, at a time of sore need, you nobly responded to the call of your fellow Colonists, and that, neglecting your own individual interests, you devoted yourselves entirely to the work which was before you, travelling several hundred miles under very trying circumstances to aid in the defence of the Cape Colony.

In this service the distinguished gallantry of the "Diamond Field Horse" won for this corps an honourable reputation and gained the praises of his Excellency the Governor-in-Chief and his Excellency the Lieutenant-General commanding the forces in South Africa.

Returning homewards, in the expectation of that rest which had been so well earned, this corps was called upon to take part, in conjunction with the Du Toit's Pan Hussars, Kimberley Light Horse, Light Infantry, 1 * Contingent, Police, and Zulus, in the defence of the Province of Griqualand West and the territory adjoining it in which the lives and properties of British subjects were attacked; it was only by the combined efforts of all corps engaged, and the exercise of considerable military skill, that what threatened to be a cruel and devastating war, was brought to a rapid end, and a feeling of tranquillity and security restored to all within our borders.

These happy results have not been achieved without the sacrifice of valuable lives, and we sympathize most sincerely with you in the sorrow which you cannot but feel at the loss of your comrades who have fallen in action. Still not only for you, the surviving, who have brought our troubles to a comparatively happy termination, but also for the relatives of your fallen comrades, there will be comfort in the thought that the names of those who have fallen in the performance of this self-imposed duty will ever be associated with the most signal victories which have crowned the British arms in this country.

To you, one and all, we offer our congratulations and thanks, and we are convinced that, should unhappily, fresh troubles arise requiring vigorous and determined action for their settlement, you will display the same zeal and courage which characterized the victors in the struggles at Perie Bush, Debe Neck, Taba N'dodo, Griqua Town, Koegas, Langbergen, and Takoon.

REPLY of His Excellency the Administrator to the Address presented by the Inhabitants of Dutoitspan and Bultfontein, on the arrival of the Griqualand West Volunteers.

MR. SCHOLTZ AND GENTLEMEN,

I INDEED thank you most heartily for the kindly way in which you have referred to the services of myself, Colonel Warren, and the officers and men of the Field Force, and words cannot express our grateful recognition of the cordial welcome you have this day accorded us.

In alluding to the distinguished services of Lieutenant-Colonel Warren and the Diamond Field Horse, you do no more than justice to a body of men who left homes, family ties, and business, to go and serve in another Colony from a sense of duty to their Queen and their flag.

We are all justly proud of what they have done, and those in high quarters have also recognised their good work. Sir Bartle Frere characterises them as "magnificent," General Sir Arthur Cunynghame as "the finest body of volunteers in the army," and General Thesiger has referred to the brilliant service they performed. On my own behalf and that of the Volunteer Force accept my heartfelt thanks for the kind way in which you have expressed your appreciation of our services during the present campaign. I can bear record to the noble way they did their duty in the hour of danger, and during a time of considerable hardship. I can testify to the prompt manner in

which they, being men of peaceful pursuits, sprang to arms when they found our necessity arose. Better, more courageous, or more willing men I could not wish to command, and Her Most Gracious Majesty may well be proud of the loyalty and devotion of Her Griqualand West Volunteers.

"In ten general actions during the past four months, they have shown what they could do against a numerous and well armed enemy, and the Province may justly be proud of what its volunteers have unaided accomplished.

"I beg, Mr. Scholtz, that you will kindly convey to the gentleman of Du Toit's Pan, who came forward as volunteers to protect the town during the absences of the field force, the expression of my sincere thanks for the service they have so willingly rendered."

To His Excellency WILLIAM OWEN LANYON, C.M.G., Administrator of the Province of Griqualand West, and Commander-in-Chief of the Field Forces of this Province.

SIR,

As the mayor of Kimberley, and in accordance with resolutions passed at a public meeting, the very gratifying duty devolves upon me of conveying to your Excellency, as commanding the field forces of this Province, the hearty congratulations of the inhabitants of this town and of Dutoitspan, Bultfontein, and De Beer's, on your safe return from your prolonged and arduous duties in suppressing the late native outbreak in this province and on its borders.

The public feel that they are now justified in gladly hailing the prospect of a lasting peace being established at a no distant period—a peace which cannot but tend not only to renew but also to increase the prosperity of the general community.

It is felt most strongly that the present occasion ought not to be allowed to pass without recording in the warmest and most earnest manner the high appreciation which all entertain of the brave and valuable service rendered to Griqualand, and thus to South Africa, by you, Sir, by Lieutenant-Colonel Warren, as Commander of the Diamond Field Horse, and by the various officers and men under your command. All thoroughly recognise the fact that the successes which have attended your lengthened compaign are due to the ability and soldierlike qualities of those in command, and to the endurance and marked bravery of the volunteers and constabulary.

And now, sir, having conveyed to you the thanks of the public for your distinguished services, I have to perform another and equally pleasant task. I have to ask you, as commanding our field forces, to convey to your officers and men the earnest thanks of the inhabitants for the brave and efficient services rendered by them. The public have marked their progress with deep interest, they have sympathised with the exceptional hardships which they have had to undergo, they have sorrowed for their brave comrades who gave their lives for their country, and they have rejoiced at the continued successes which have crowned Her Majesty's arms. The necessity which has compelled some of your forces still to remain on duty, is a matter of regret to us all, but doubtless, sir, you will convey this expression of appreciation and goodwill equally to the absent as to those who are present.

It is also felt that a recognition is due to Lieutenant-Colonel Warren, commanding the Diamond Fields Horse, and his brave officers and men, who, after the lengthened and brilliant services rendered by them to the Cape Colony in her hour of need, so cheerfully continued on active service, and gave to this Province the immense advantage of their trained bravery and field experiences.

REPLY of His Excellency the ADMINISTRATOR to the Address presented by the Mayor and Inhabitants of Kimberley, Du Toit's Pan, and Bultfontein, on the arrival of the Griqualand West Volunteers.

"MR. MAYOR,

"FOR the kind words of congratulation and the cordial welcome which the inhabitants of Kimberley have to-day greeted us with, accept the heartfelt thanks of myself and the Field Force.

"You have been kind enough to refer to my own services as having commanded them, but I can assure you that all the praise is due to those men you see around, without whose cordial co-operation and ready help I could have done nothing.

They have shown that though Griqualand West is still in its infancy as a Colony, it possesses strong arms and stout hearts equal to any other place in loyalty to their Queen, and devotion to their flag. That so formidable dangers have been met through the self-reliance of the Province is unparalleled. To command such men was a pleasure; to lead them a pride.

It is a sincere pleasure to me to be able to join you in recognising the good service rendered both here and in the Cape Colony by Lieutenant-Colonel Warren and the Diamond Fields Horse. It is now eight months since they left us, during which time they have been 13 times engaged in general actions. To Colonel Warren individually I cannot express my thanks too strongly for his cordial help, and we are all proud of the brilliant service rendered here and elsewhere of our Diamond Fields Horse.

The volunteers, one and all, have done their duty wherever they have served, and as they have done in the past I know they will act in the future. I regret that the war is not completely at an end, but I trust that it soon will be, and we shall soon have to take the field again.

I beg, Mr. Mayor, that you will kindly convey to the gentlemen of Kimberley, who came forward as volunteers to protect the town during the absence of the Field Force, the expression of my sincere thanks for the services they have so willingly rendered.

I thank you, Mr. Mayor, and the inhabitants of Kimberley, most cordially for the hearty way in which you have shown your appreciation of the services rendered by the Field Force of Griqualand West."

No. 83.

WAR OFFICE to COLONIAL OFFICE.

SIR, Pall Mall, October 8, 1878.

I AM directed by Secretary Colonel Stanley to transmit for the information of Sir Michael Hicks Beach the accompanying copy of a letter and enclosure from the General Officer Commanding the forces in South Africa, regarding the St. John's River, Pondoland.

I have, &c.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. J. DEEDES.

From LIEUTENANT-GENERAL the HON. F. A. THESIGER, C.B., Commanding Forces in South Africa, to HIS EXCELLENCY SIR BARTLE FRERE, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., High Commissioner and Governor, Cape of Good Hope.

SIR, Durban, September 2, 1878.

1. I HAVE the honour to report that in obedience to the wishes contained in your Excellency's telegram, as per margin, I left Port Natal for the St. John's River in Her Majesty's Ship "Active" on the 27th August, and arrived off the mouth on the following day.

14th August 1878.

2. A detachment consisting of one complete company 1st Brigade 24th Regiment under Captain Harrison, and 10 men Royal Engineers under Lieutenant Cameron, R.E., with supplies for 60 days, had been embarked at East London for this expedition.

3. On the 29th August the small turn screw steamer "Somtsen" came out from the St. John's River, having Major Elliot and five councillors of Nqwiliso on board. Owing to bad weather, however, it was found impossible to transfer the troops and baggage from the "Active" on that day, it was therefore deferred until the following day (30th), when it was effected without any difficulty.

4. I myself, accompanied by Major Crealock, Assistant Military Secretary, the Rev. Oxley Oxland, Assistant Commissary General Pennell, and 1st Lieutenant Davies, R.N., landed with the troops at White's Store, about 12 miles up the river, where we encamped.

5. On the following day (31st), no communication having been received from Mqikela, I proceeded up the river as far as the waggon drift on the road from Buntingville to Palmerton, landing on the left bank with a small detachment of soldiers. I caused the Union Jack to be hoisted, and took possession in the name of Her Majesty of the left bank of the river from the drift to the sea.

6. I then sent the detachment back to camp, and crossing the river to the right bank had an interview with Nqwiliso's brother and four of his councillors, whom I had requested Major Elliot to bring with him so that they might be witnesses of the act just described.

7. An additional reason for my fixing the place of meeting at the "waggon drift" was that, owing to some misapprehension of Major Elliot regarding the military requirements of the situation, that officer had only obtained from Nqwiliso a cession of land on the right bank, from below White's Store to the mouth of the river, along which line there was no position of any military value, nor one where the detachment could have made itself properly secure.

8. Before entering the St. John's River I had made up my mind that a position for the detachment must be found as near as possible to the waggon drift, where its communications with the Umtata post would be secure, and where any inroad into Nqwiliso's county could be most effectually met. This opinion was fully confirmed when I had an opportunity of seeing the ground, and noticing how thoroughly it met all the required conditions.

9. I was, therefore, much annoyed to find that the question, instead of being left an open one, had been decided without waiting for my arrival, and I determined to rectify the mistake as quickly as possible.

10. In my interview, therefore, with Nqwiliso's envoys I at once explained the military value of the position where I desired to place the detachment, and gave them to understand that I should be failing to fulfil the trust imposed upon me by your Excellency if I allowed the troops to remain anywhere but near the drift.

11. I pointed out that we had taken possession of the left bank of the river, because Mqikela was unfriendly to the Government, but that there was no intention of our acting in such a manner on the right bank: Nqwiliso had in every way shown himself a good and faithful friend to the Government, and would, I felt sure, meet its wishes by every means in his power.

12. The envoys received my communication in very good part, and promised to represent all that I had said to Nqwiliso himself on their return, as they had received no authority from him to cede any more land than that already mentioned.

13. I accordingly directed Major Elliot to proceed without delay to Nqwiliso's great place, and to represent to that chief the necessity of our requirements as regards land consequent upon the position which I had decided must be taken up by the troops.

14. I would venture to suggest that no final settlement of the land question be made with Nqwiliso until the detachment has had time to settle down in its new position, and to ascertain its requirements in that respect.

15. It will certainly be necessary to take in a certain portion of the river bank above where the post will be, so as to secure the water supply, and to prevent any buildings within rifle shot distant of the fort, and it is possible that other necessities may arise which at present are not apparent.

16. I have directed Captain Harrison, 1st Battalion, 24th Regiment, who is in command of the detachment, to clear the ground and dig the entrenchment round the position before moving the troops from their present camping ground. This work should be sufficiently completed in six days' time, or by the 7th instant.

17. I desire to bring prominently to notice the very great assistance I have received from Commodore Sullivan, C.B., C.M.G., and from all under his command.

18. The transport of the troops with their supplies from East London, their re-shipment at the St. John's River mouth, and the arrangements made for their landing, &c., &c., were all carried out in so efficient and careful a manner, that, in spite of the difficulties and dangers which must always exist in operations of this kind, more especially on such a coast, not a single accident of any kind occurred.

19. I am myself personally indebted to the Commodore for having placed at my disposal the services of 1st Lieutenant Davies, R.N., and a boat's crew from the "Active."

20. Lieutenant Davies was of the greatest assistance to me, and his report on the capabilities and requirements of St. John's River will, I feel sure, form a very valuable addition to the information already obtained.

21. I am also under great obligation to the Rev. Oxley Oxland, now resident in Pondoland, for much useful information which his long local experience enabled him to give me, and for the ready assistance which was at all times at my disposal.

22. I feel satisfied that he will perform the duties entrusted to him in a manner which will be beneficial not only to the interests of Government but to those of the people amongst whom he is residing.

23. In conclusion, I beg to offer my respectful thanks to your Excellency for the confidence which you have been pleased to place in me.

24. I venture to hope that the report which I have now made regarding the carrying out of the special duty entrusted to me will meet with your Excellency's approval.

25. I beg to annex a special report on the St. John's River, which has been drawn up by my Assistant Military Secretary, Major Crealock, 95th Regiment, as also instructions I left with the Commandant of the detachment, Captain Harrison, 1st Brigade, 24th Regiment, before leaving St. John's River.

I have, &c.

(Signed) FREDERICK THESIGER,
Lieutenant-General.

True copy,
(Signed) J. N. CREALOCK, Major,
Assistant Military Secretary.

ST. JOHN'S RIVER, PONDOLAND.

REPORT based on a journey by steamer, August 30th and 31st, 1878.

1. The bar that exists at the entrance of the river is, in the opinion of Naval Officers, an easier one to remove or to cross than any other on the East Coast.

2. A bluff called "Porpoise Point" runs out from the left bank, and offers an excellent site for a Signal Station, Preventive Establishment, and Battery, if such defence becomes necessary.

3. The right bank at the mouth is a sandy strand, at present a small cove with quiet water affords a convenient spot for light craft to lie in; but as it is only 100 yards from the mouth and wastes some of the force of the stream it would probably in the future be cut off by any breakwater that is projected, the spot from which this would start lies 100 yards higher up; it is a rocky promontory and any amount of material is at hand.

4. The water on the bar, when crossed during the 28th, 29th, 30th, and 31st August, was stated to average from 6 to 7 feet at high tide.

5. The steamer used for the conveyance of the detachment and stores (by name the "Somtsen") is 45 tons, has twin screws, draws 5 feet; it appears to be admirably adapted for the service of plying between stations up the river and neighbouring ports, for she is an excellent sea boat, which is a necessity on this dangerous East Coast.

6. This steamer went actually as far as White's Store, some 10 or 12 miles up, but in the opinion of Lieutenant Davies, R.N., of the "Active," who accompanied General Thesiger, she could have, without any risk, have gone up within ½ mile of the waggon drift, this is about three miles higher up the stream than "White's Landing Place," and is the spot where the main road from the Chief Mqikela's territory in Pondoland crosses to "Umtata" through the Chief Nqwiliso's country.

N.B.—This drift in future will be known as "Davies's Drift," and it was on the left bank of this spot that Lieutenant-General the Hon. F. Thesiger hoisted the British flag on 31st August, 1878, and declared the river to its mouth a portion of the British Empire.

He was attended by Rev. Mr. O. Oxland, resident in Pondoland, Major Crealock, Assistant Military Secretary, Lieutenant Davies, R.N., and Captain Harrison, 1/24th, and a detachment of blue jackets from the "Active," and 1/24th Regiment.

7. There are but few places where this steamer could not have laid alongside the banks, and taken in or discharged cargo at the spot before referred to (paragraph 6). Half a mile below "Davies's Drift" there is on the right bank the site for a landing jetty.

8. The river for the first 2 miles from its mouth passes between two remarkable mountains, about one mile apart, called the "Gates," but henceforth to be known as "Mount Thesiger" on the right bank, and "Mount Sullivan" on the left bank. The bases of these are clothed with luxuriant forest growth, above them spring sheer precipices 1,000 and 1,100 feet high; the formation appears to be sandstone and limestone, and affords excellent material for building purposes.

9. The forest trees are of fine growth, and said to be of the most valuable descriptions.

10. Before reaching these shadowy solitudes the river passed through a country undulating and fertile looking; the horizon is closed by higher hills covered for the most part with forest.

11. The river banks in this open country are fringed by a yard or two of bamboo looking reeds,* the thickness of a finger, and some ten 10 or 12 feet high; tracks of hippopotami are to be seen, some 6 or 7 still remain in the river.

12. The river near the mouth is about 250 yards broad, 12 miles up it is only some 50 yards less; the depth, judging from Lieutenant Davies's observations, appears to average 30 feet.

* These reeds are used in the district for wattles.

13. There are a few kraals on the right bank, those on the left are further removed.* Cattle are to be seen on the hill sides; the market price of chickens was 6*d.* each.

14. The first sign of civilisation to be seen on coming up the river is the store and landing place of Messrs. White, these are on the right bank about 12 miles up.

15. There is a makeshift camping ground below the store near the bank; the water for drinking purposes has to be brought from a spot ½ mile lower down and inland, but the position is very unsuitable in a military point of view; it is surrounded by hills covered with bush, a swamp, and a river.

16. A waggon road (of doubtful character) connects this place and Umtata.

17. At the landing stage here the "Somtsen" was enabled to discharge her cargo as she lay alongside.

18. No ford exists nearer this spot than 2½ or 3 miles higher up the stream, where the left bank runs out in a shelving strand; here two fords strike one diagonally down stream, fitted for horse and footmen, the other up stream for waggons. This only refers to low water.

These fords will be hereafter known as "Davies's Drift." None exist below these.

19. Within a quarter of a mile higher up on the right bank, below a considerable curve of the river, rises ground peculiarly adapted for a defensive camp; here a fort is about to be built, it is to be called after Captain Harrison, 1/24th Regiment, first commandant.

20. The water of the river is brack at high water; we saw cattle drinking it at half tide.

21. Between this spot and White's Stores stretches a fine piece of rich looking alluvial soil.

22. The waggon road to Umtata passes close by, but much labour must be expended to make it of service.

23. Another spot worthy of notice as a good site for a settlement is on the left bank, ½ mile higher up than "Banana Point," say 3 or 4 miles from the mouth.

24. The following appear to be the points that require to be taken in hand at once:—

A—Improve the road or make it where necessary between "Davies's Drift" and Umtata.

B—Send a competent civil engineer to report on the necessary steps for improving the entrance to the river; this appears to the non-professional eye as likely to be far easier and less expensive than at any other port of the East Coast.

C—The port of St. John's River should be named; an appropriate name would be "Port Frere."

D—A signal station and preventive service should be at once instituted; harbour master and pilot should be appointed in addition to the necessary custom house officials.

E—It might be desirable to have a magistrate in the neighbourhood of Fort Harrison.

F—A weekly post by runners to Umtata should be at one established, and a monthly steamer from Port Natal.

INSTRUCTIONS for Officer Commanding St. John's River.

1. Throw up at once an intrenchment for protection of detachment and stores.
2. Build storehouse inside intrenchment for stores, &c.
3. Build cover for men, which, if possible, should be made defensible.
4. Protect your water supply, so that your detachment cannot be cut off from it.
5. Improve communication between St. John's River and Umtata by native working parties, which will be furnished by Major Elliot.
6. A rapid survey of the country between the intrenchment and the St. John's River mouth should be made as soon as possible on a scale of one mile to the inch.
7. A reconnaisance of the road between St. John's River and Umtata Post should be made at once, and a report furnished to head quarters (of the army at Natal).
8. All works executed by infantry detachments for their own protection or convenience will not give them a claim to working pay.

Should men of detachment be employed in "skilled labour" under Royal Engineer Department they will receive the usual pay granted for such work.

9. Keep up weekly communication with officer commanding detachment at Umtata, and through telegraph with officer commanding Eastern Frontier district and Deputy Adjutant General, Head Quarters, Natal.

---

* The inhabitants, judging by the few specimens we saw, are not equal either to the Gaika, Galeka, or Zulu type.

10. Communicate direct with military secretary, P. Maritzburg, on any matters affecting the general interests of Pondoland. Expenditure of money or on any question (other than discipline or interior economy, which should be addressed to the Deputy Adjutant General) which requires to be laid before the General Officer.

11. A weekly report to be sent to the Deputy Adjutant General, and a copy to officer commanding Eastern Frontier district, containing full account of all that has been done during the week; also one to the assistant military secretary containing political news as gathered from resident or from those living near detachment.

12. All departmental reports from Royal Engineer officer or medical officer will be made through the officer commanding detachment.

13. For purpose of discipline detachment will be considered as on service in the field, men should be warned accordingly.

14. Application to Major Elliot should be made for the service of an interpreter, he can receive pay up to 4*s*. or 5*s*. a day, 3*s*. would probably be found sufficient, and 3 pounds meal daily.

15. Forage allowance is sanctioned for the officer commanding, officer Royal Engineer, medical officer, and interpreter.

16. The Rev. Oxley Oxland, resident in Pondoland on the left bank of St. John's River, will keep the officer commanding detachment informed of native feeling on his side.

Major Elliot, resident in Pondoland on right bank of St. John's River, will do the same as regards his side.

17. Until Mqikela acquiesces in the High Commissioner's award, and recognises our right to St. John's River mouth, and such land on the left bank as we may find it desirable to take, he must be looked upon as unfriendly, and due precautions taken accordingly. None of the detachment must cross from right to left bank, except at the written request of the resident, and then only under the command of the senior officer, and in sufficient numbers, say 50 men.

18. Major Elliot and the Rev. O. Oxland will be good enough to keep the assistant military secretary informed of anything of interest that may occur on their respective sides of Pondoland.

19. One month's supply for 100 men is at Umtata Post.

20. Should circumstances render it necessary the detachment will retire on that post.

21. The fort when completed will be known as Fort Harrison, the high ground on the right and left banks near the mouth of the river will be called Mount Thesiger (right bank) and Mount Sullivan (left bank), and thus shown on the surveys.

By order,

Her Majesty's Ship "Active,"
August 29, 1878.

(Signed) J. North Crealock, Major,
Assistant Military Secretary,
for Deputy Adjutant General.

True copy,
(Signed) J. N. Crealock, Major,
Assistant Military Secretary.

No. 83A.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Oct. 9, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 14, 1878.

Sir,

In reference to my Despatch of September 10th,* I have since received a telegraphic communication from General Thesiger, in which he expresses his views in regard to his military requirements in the event of hostilities breaking out with the Zulus.

He is desirous of having at least six more special duty officers, not above the substantive rank of major, and 15 active captains or subalterns for purely transport duties.

General Thesiger considers that an addition of two regiments would be essential, and that the presence of a cavalry regiment would be of enormous advantage.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart.

---

* No. 199.

No. 83B.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 11, 1878.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Durban, September 23, 1878.

I FIND that the urgency of supporting General Thesiger's request conveyed in my telegram by last mail is much greater even than I supposed. I trust there will be no delay in complying with his request to its full extent.

No. 84.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, October 12, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches of 2nd September and of 10th September * on the subject of the affairs of Pondoland.

With respect to the complaints made by Captain Blyth of the expressions used by my predecessor in his Despatch of 3rd January last, in reference to the letter addressed to Umquikela, I have to observe that if Captain Blyth had perused that Despatch more carefully in the first instance he could scarcely have failed to notice that the words used in it are very different in their purport from those given by him, and do not gravely blame his conduct.

At the same time I think it probable that what had occurred would have been somewhat differently noticed by Lord Carnarvon if he had been aware that the expressions in the letter sent by Captain Blyth to Umquikela were not his own, but those which he had been instructed to use by his superior officer.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 85.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 16, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,

SIR, September 17, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward copy of a Despatch received some time since from his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone, on the subject of Captain Clarke's operations against Sikukuni.

An accidental delay in forwarding its inclosure, has prevented my transmitting it for your information sooner.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart.

Enclosure in No. 85.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,

SIR, July 2, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Excellency's information, the sheet of this day's Government Gazette, which contains Captain Clarke's report of the movements ordered by him on the 22nd ultimo.

2. The effect of the positions taken up by Captain Clarke and the vigour of his measures has been to keep the enemy at home to defend his strongholds, and so the farmers have lately been free from the attacks of marauding parties. It seems likely, however, that it may become necessary to strengthen Capt. Clarke's force by the addition of Imperial troops, but the number at present in the northern portion of the Transvaal is too small to admit of any such movement at present.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

---

* Nos. 59 and 70.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE No. 90, 1878.

Office of Secretary to Government, Transvaal,
June 29, 1871.

HIS Excellency the Administrator of the Government directs the following report from Capt. Clarke, R.A., to be published for general information.

By his Excellency's command.
M. OSBORN,
Secretary to Government.

SIR, Magnet's Heights, June 22, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency, that Captain Ferreira and 58 men of the Transvaal Volunteers arrived at Weeber's Fort on the 14th instant.

On the 17th instant I sent him with his troop, and Lieut. Fourie, and 18 men of Captain van Deventer's, to take up a position in this neighbourhood, so as to hold the pass leading from the plain, on which Fort Mameluke is situate, to the valley of the Steelpoort River.

The road from Zoutpansberg, as well as from our present position to Lydenburg, lies through this pass.

The Basutos annoyed Captain Ferreira by creeping near his camp under cover of the darkness, firing volleys, and then running away at a rate that defied pursuit. He asked for reinforcements, to enable him to dislodge the aggressors from a line of hills forming a portion of the Magnet's Height, which is a spur of the main range of the Lulu Mountains, running nearly N.E. into the valley of the Steelpoort River.

I ordered 84 volunteers of No. 1 troop, under Capt. Raaff, and the men of the Zulu Police, under Mr. C. M. D. Stewart, and Capt. Riedel with the 4-lb. Krupp gun, to join Capt. Ferreira at his camp.

With these forces, the attack was made at 5 a.m. this morning.

Eighty-four men of No. 1 Troop, and Mr. Stewart and 58 Zulu Police, the whole under command of Capt. Raaff, ascended the north end of the spur, and, driving the enemy before them from obstacle to obstacle, got into position by daylight.

Capt. Ferreira, following the line of the hills, after taking many small kraals and fortified positions, entered the kraal of the petty Chief Mahlahu, and destroyed it, driving the fighting men into their stronghold—a honeycomb of caves, situate in a ravine, with precipitous sides.

It was before the full strength of the position was realised that the chief number of casualties occurred.

At 10 a.m., considering that we had done sufficient injury to the enemy, I ordered Capt. Raaff to withdraw, and Capt. Ferreira to cover his descent of the hill. Capt. Raaff, by the position he took on the summit of the hill, was enabled to intercept a large commando sent from neighbouring Chiefs to the aid of Mahahalie. This force kept up a constant attack on his men, who were also much harassed by fire from caves and crevices with which the hill abounded.

Capt. Ferreira held his position in the kraal till 12 o'clock, when he moved along the base of the hill, to cover the descent of the volunteers and Zulus, which was safely effected.

From the nature of the fighting, and the ground, it is impossible to estimate the loss of the enemy.

I regret to report that we had five volunteers and one Zulu killed, and seven volunteers and two Zulus wounded.

It gives me much pleasure to report to his Excellency that the officers of every corps displayed good conduct and judgment, and all ranks showed coolness and courage in what is a very trying mode of warfare.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. CLARKE,
Capt. R.A.

To the Hon. the Secretary of Government,
Pretoria.

LIST OF KILLED AND WOUNDED, June 22, 1878.

List of Killed—

Trooper E. Chromse.
Trooper H. M. Wilson.
Trooper R. Foley.
Trooper G. Hinks.
Sergeant Dekenkowl.

List of Wounded—

Trooper P. Keyzer, dangerous.	Corporal Hood, serious.
Trooper G. Stockwell, dangerous.	Trooper W. Finigan, dangerous.
Trooper J. Flyn, serious.	R. Bathe, serious.
Trooper Cambel, slight.	

Zulu Native Police.

Killed—Sequarti. | Wounded—Velepanzi, serious.

No. 86.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 16, 1878.

Government House, Cape Town,
September 18, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your information, with reference to my previous Despatch on the same subject,* copies of Sir Theophilus Shepstone's Despatch of the 2nd inst., describing the progress of the quarrel between the Chief Secheli and Lencwe, and of my reply.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 86.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
September 2, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Despatch of the 19th August, in which you are good enough to express approval of the communications made by me to the Chiefs Secheli and Lencwe.

2. I have now to transmit further correspondence on this subject from which it would appear that these Chiefs, each feeling that he is a match for the other, and each having a grievance, are bent, as is natural under such circumstances, to make a trial of their strength.

3. I have said what I thought necessary to each of them, but in the present state of epidemic war fever I have little hope of the excitement abating without blood being shed.

4. Fortunately the quarrel and the result of it whatever it may be will not much affect us just at present.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-enclosure in Enclosure 1. in No. 86.

Molepotole, August 21, 1878.

SIR,

I SECHELE say that his Excellency speaks well when he dislikes war. I also the Mokwena have desired that the war may cease, for I have said to them (the Bakhatla) leave my country, but they persist in remaining in it. If you my friend do not like war, then tell the Bakhatla to leave and go to you in your land, and you will see that when I know they are in your land, I shall not fight with them. I fight with them now because they are in my land but rather let them go away.

Do you know that if they wish to destroy the friendliness between you and me they will tell many lies, they will say to you, we are in your land, but say you to them come out and draw near to me, and then I shall know if Sechele fights with you when I see you, myself.

And also I am glad that Mr. Melville is to come as you have said.

---

* No. 43.

I shall be very glad for you know that they (the Bakhatla) will tell you words only which are not true when they say we are between you and Secheli; and my friend it may seem true to you when you hear it, although they themselves know that they are in my country, while professing to be in yours. Let them leave.

Greeting most abundantly, my friend, and my younger brothers they also greet you.

I am, &c.

M. Osborn, Esq., (Signed) SECHELI MOLSWASELE.
Secretary to Government, Pretoria.
May there be rain. May there be rain.

The above is a true translation of Secheli's message.

August, 1878. (Signed) JOHN SMITH MOFFAT.

And again I thank you that you gave my people clothing and food, and I was surprised for it is not the manner of the white people to do this.

It came to pass when I went to the Cape, I fed at my own expense, but you have fed my people for nothing.

Colonial Office, Pretoria,
September 2, 1878.

TO THE CHIEF SECHELI,

I AM directed by his Excellency the Administrator to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st August, and to say that he is disappointed at the tone of it.

From your letter of June 21st his Excellency was under the impression that you would await Mr. Melville's arrival before doing anything hostile to Lencwe, but in your letter of August 21st, you say you will fight him unless he is removed.

The post that brought your last letter, now under reply, also brought one from Lencwe reporting that you had attacked him at his own residence.

Under these circumstances his Excellency sees no use in sending Mr. Melville, for you say one thing one day and another thing the next, you say one day that his Excellency has tied your hands and that you will not fight provided Lencwe is told not to interfere with you and your cattle stations. His Excellency tells Lencwe this, and the next thing he hears is that you have attacked Lencwe at his own kraal.

What is his Excellency to believe.

What is he to trust to. Lencwe in reporting your attack asks if he is to remain quiet, and allow you to take his cattle and kill his people.

His Excellency has told Lencwe what you promised and that he could not say he must remain quiet under such circumstances, that every man naturally guards himself against being crushed by a falling branch, but that the question who made the branch to fall will have to be answered hereafter.

His Excellency's desire was to avoid war between you, but if you will have it he cannot help it, the responsibility rests upon him who provokes it.

His Excellency thanks you for your and your younger brothers kindly greetings, and greets you all in return, and hopes you will not bring misfortune upon your people.

He is also glad that you were satisfied at the treatment he gave your messengers.

He will always be glad to receive messengers from you and to treat them with the espect that is due to him who sends them.

(Signed) M. OSBORN,
Secretary to Government.

SIR, Motchoole, August 23, 1878.

YOUR letter of the 6th August addressed to the Reverend Brink came to hand. Mr. Brink not being at home I opened the letter in which you state I am not to interfere with Schili or his cattle, as yet I have not done so. Shortly after Mr. Brink wrote Sechili sent a commando out and took my cattle, on the 19th these came with a large force and attacked me here. If you please let me know if I am to remain quiet and allow him to take my cattle and kill my people, or am I to resist it at once; if permission is granted I look for no assistance to protect my cattle and people.

I am, &c.
(Signed) LENCWE,
His × mark.

To the Secretary to Government.

P.S.—Would you grant an answer as quick as possible.

Colonial Office, Pretoria,
September 2, 1878.

To the Chief Lencwe,

I am directed by his Excellency the Administrator to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th August, and to say in reply that in Secheli's letter of the 21st June last he stated that, in consequence of communications from the Government in the matter of the declaration of war which he had made against you, he had determined to refrain from all hostile action towards you, on condition that you did the same towards him, and did not interfere with his cattle stations at the different watering places. You were told this, and requested not to interfere with him or his cattle.

The post that brought the last letter from you, now under reply, brought one also from Secheli, who reiterates his assertion that you are in the Bakwena country and not in the Transvaal, and asks his Excellency to remove you into Transvaal territory, intimating that unless you leave the country he now occupies he will fight you.

His Excellency's object was to prevent fighting because it does more mischief than killing men and making women and children miserable. It is like plunging into a strong stream that overwhelms and carries all before it, no one con tell where.

You know better than his Excellency does whether Secheli's complaints against you are just or not. His Excellency wishes to ascertain this by sending a Commission to inquire; but it appears from your letter that Secheli has not waited for this, and that his people have attacked you.

The responsibility of whatever follows must rest upon him who gives the provocation to war, whether it be you or Secheli.

You ask whether you are to remain quiet and allow Secheli to take your cattle and kill your people? His Excellency does not say that you must do so; every man naturally guards himself as well as he can against being crushed by a falling branch, but the question who made the branch to fall will have to be answered afterwards.

I am, &c.
(Signed) M. Osborn,
Secretary to Government.

Government House, Cape Town,
September 17, 1878.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch No. 56 of the 2nd inst., on the subject of the dispute between the Chiefs Lencwe and Secheli.

I am unwilling to criticise in a case where the circumstances are so much better known to your Excellency than they can be to any one else. But I confess I should have thought it more consistent with the position we occupy in the Transvaal, and with your Excellency's previous letters, had Mr. Melville's mission been carried out, and both parties been warned to keep the peace till your Excellency had received Mr. Melville's report, and had decided on the merits of the quarrel.

As the case stands, is it not quite possible the wrongdoer may prove the more powerful, and the Chief who is in the right may be "eaten up" by his adversary.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. Frere,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Excellency
Sir Theophilus Shepstone, K.C.M.G.

No. 87.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Oct. 16, 1878.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 18, 1878.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward, for your information, copies of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency Sir Henry Bulwer on the attitude of the Pondos during the late negotiations with their Chief, and of my reply.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1. in No. 87.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
August 31, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Excellency's information, copy of a report received from the Resident Magistrate of Alfred country.

The information referred to in the report was I understand at once communicated to Captain Blyth by the Resident Magistrate.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-enclosure in Enclosure 1. in No. 87.

RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, Alfred County, to COLONIAL SECRETARY, Natal.

MINUTE.

(Confidential.)

August 27, 1878.

ABOUT ten days ago Colonel Wood went into Pondoland as far as Emfundisweni, with an escort of Her Majesty's troops, to hold a meeting with Umquikela, when the latter came in sight of the red coats he became alarmed never having seen any of the sort before, and he hesitated about coming on to the rendezvous, Colonel Wood as I am informed, gave him two hours to make up his mind and then as he did not come the former left the country at once with his escort. The Pondos have now very foolishly taken it into their heads that the rapid return of the troops was caused by fear of them, and inspired by this idea they are said to be now consulting how to take the initiative, the form of their attack will probably be first to make war on Jojo the Amexasibi Chief, who has just been taken under the protection of the Cape Government.

A trader in Pondoland wrote to me yesterday that he knew this was the plan proposed and that a meeting of the Chiefs had been called for final decision. He asked me to let Captain Blyth know, as his messenger would be stopped going to Kokstad, and he would get into trouble himself for giving information.

(Signed) J. GILES,
R. M.

Enclosure 2. in No. 87.

Government House, Cape Town,
September 17, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour, in reply to your Excellency's Despatch No. $\frac{133}{S.A.}$ of the 31st ultimo, to inform you that I think it would be well that Mr. Giles should point out to the Pondos the folly of their conduct, in first being afraid of Colonel Wood's peaceful mission to them, and then in supposing that when Colonel Wood departed he had run away.

Mr. Giles would also I think do well to reply to the traders in Pondoland, that Pondos will meddle with Jojo at their own peril, now that he is under British protection.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Excellency Sir Henry Bulwer, K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 88.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Oct. 16, 1878.)

Port Elizabeth, September 21, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your information, copy of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency Sir Henry Bulwer, together with a copy of my reply. The Memorandum referred to I had the honour to forward with my Despatch of the 7th ult.*

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

---

* No. 26.

Enclosure in No. 88.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
August 23, 1878.

SIR,

I RECEIVED, on the evening of the 9th inst., a Despatch from you, dated the 18th ultimo, in which your Excellency states that you believe there is a considerable number of British subjects resident in Pondoland, connected in various ways with Natal, and among them several relatives of the late Rev. Mr. Jenkins, who ought to be made acquainted with the present state of the relations between the Cape Government and the Pondo tribe; and you request me, besides taking any additional steps I may think necessary for making known to them the contents of a Memorandum which you enclose, to cause a copy of it to be sent to Mrs. Jenkins, the widow of the late Rev. Mr. Jenkins, it being probable, your Excellency considers, that through her what you wish to make known to British residents in Pondoland will reach them more quickly and accurately than through any other channel.

2. I have accordingly caused a copy of the Memorandum to be forwarded to our Resident Magistrate at Harding, with an explanation of how it came to be forwarded through this Colony, and with the request that he will send it on to Mrs. Jenkins; and I have at the same time acquainted the Resident Magistrate with your Excellency's desire that the contents of the Memorandum should be made known to British subjects resident in Pondoland and connected with Natal, and requested him accordingly to note the contents for the information of those whom it may concern.

3. I enclose copies of the letter addressed to Major Giles, and of his reply, from which you will learn that he has duly forwarded the Memorandum to Mrs. Jenkins at Emfundisueni.

4. I have also communicated the contents of the Memorandum to one or two persons here connected with Pondoland, that through their means the purport may be conveyed to their correspondents in that country.

5. Although your Excellency does not state that this Memorandum is sent to me for the information of this Government, but only for the information of certain British subjects residing in Pondoland, yet, having regard to the manner in which this Colony is affected by the altered relations between the Government of the Cape Colony and the Pondos, and by the determination at which your Excellency appears to have arrived in respect of the Pondo Chief, I do not doubt you will desire that the Memorandum should, in addition to the object for which it has been forwarded to me, serve also, at the same time, the purpose of acquainting this Government with the important matters to which it relates.

6. The reports which have from time to time reached us from the southern borders of this Colony connected with the proceedings of Captain Blyth and Major Elliot, acting, as we understood, as a commission on the part either of your Excellency or of the Cape Government, have of late, I must confess, been a cause of some uneasiness and uncertainty to the Government of Natal, the more so as we have been left without any authoritative or official information as to the course which events were taking in respect of that country or as to the policy determined on and being adopted by your Excellency as High Commissioner, or by the Government of the Cape Colony.

7. The Amapondo people being our nearest neighbours on the south, and their relations with us having been for years of the most satisfactory and friendly character, the prospect of anything likely to disturb these relations, from whatever cause arising, must necessarily be a matter of concern to this Government, and more particularly so in view of the unsatisfactory state of things and the complications which have been threatening across our northern border.

8. It was on this account that when in November last a demand was made upon Umquikela by Captain Blyth to give up, without delay, the Galeka Chief Kreli, it being assumed erroneously, as we here had reason to believe, and as it eventually turned out, that the latter was in Umquikela's country. I hasten to address your Excellency on the subject, being aware of the personal ill understanding at that time existing between the Chief Magistrate at Kokstadt and the Pondo Chief, and feeling anxious as to what the results of such a demand might be.

9. When the East Griqualand disturbance broke out in April last, the Government could not but feel uneasy as to what had happened, and some apprehension as to the extent to which a flame thus kindled might spread. We felt it to be of great moment that at this critical period in South Africa the Amapondo nation should not by any accident come to be compromised in its relations with British authority; for it was our belief that, whatever troubles might yet come, and with whatever native races British authority might yet have to contend, the Pondos would remain quiet and undisturbed,

unless by accident or otherwise compelled to take a different course. But we were sensible of the danger that might arise from individual Pondos being drawn into the disturbance and involving in their action their whole tribe; and therefore, whilst despatching material reinforcements to the border to be at Captain Blyth's service, should he require them, I sent a message at the same time to Umquikela, with the view of impressing on him the importance of his preventing any of his subjects taking part in the disturbance or harbouring persons who had taken up arms against the Government. The answer to that message and the statement of the Natal messengers I forwarded for your Excellency's information on the 20th May.

10. From the reports received since then, through such channels of information as have been opened to us, we learned in the early part of June that a deputation had been sent by Umquikela, with full powers to represent him before the Commission, and that a meeting had taken place between the Commissioners and the members of the deputation.

The Commissioners had made demands on five points of the Pondo Chief, one of them being the free navigation of the St. John's River and land sufficient for the establishment of a custom house, and another the right to make roads through the Pondo country. It was thought doubtful if the Pondos would agree to these points. A few weeks later the report reached us that Umquikela had been deposed from his position as paramount Chief of the Amapondos, and a few days later the report was confirmed by the information that messages had been sent from Kokstadt to some of the lesser Chiefs, with a view of detaching them from their allegiance to the paramount Chief. Indeed, I ought to mention the co-operation of one of our magistrates appears to have been invited in this task; but of course he could not take any steps without the instructions of his Government, and when he referred to this Government for instructions I could give him none, not having received any official intimation regarding what was being done. I have since heard from General Thesiger that the mouth of the St. John's River will be taken possession of.

11. There has been some uneasiness here as to the results of these measures and as to the effect they may have upon the native mind generally; but I am led to hope, from what I hear, that Umquikela will listen to the prudent counsels of his friends, and not be led to make any resistance.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-enclosure 1. in Enclosure in No. 88.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
August 17, 1878.

MY DEAR SIR,

THE Lieutenant-Governor has received from his Excellency Sir H. B. Frere, the Governor of the Cape Colony, and Her Majesty's High Commissioner in South Africa, a Memorandum on the present state of the relations of the Government of the Cape Colony with the Pondo tribe; and the High Commissioner has asked the Lieutenant-Governor to have a copy of this Memorandum sent to Mrs. Jenkins, with an expression of the respect in which the memory of her late husband is held by the Government of the Cape Colony, and of the sense which the High Commissioner and the Government of the Cape Colony entertain of the useful interest which Mrs. Jenkins has herself taken for so many years in the welfare and civilisation of the Pondos.

The High Commissioner states that he believes there are a considerable number of British subjects resident in Pondoland, but connected in various ways with Natal, who ought to be made acquainted with the state of the relations of the Government of the Cape Colony with the Pondo tribe, and among them several relations and connexions of the late Mr. Jenkins, who for so many years acted as an official British representative in Pondoland, and who was honoured by the Pondos as a friendly and a trustworthy adviser.

The High Commissioner states that he is informed that Mrs. Jenkins has of late years withdrawn from any active interference in the politics of Pondoland, but that it is probable that through her what the High Commissioner wishes to make known to British residents in Pondoland may reach them more quickly and accurately than through any other channel. It is on that account that the High Commissioner has desired a copy of the Memorandum to be sent to Mrs. Jenkins.

The Lieutenant-Governor is not aware why the Memorandum has been forwarded through him and not through Captain Blyth, who is the agent of the Cape Government in those parts, but doubtless there have been reasons which have made this course

expedient in the eye of the High Commissioner; and the Lieutenant-Governor desires me, therefore, to enclose you a copy of the Memorandum which, by the way, you will observe is unsigned, with the request that you will cause it to be forwarded to Mrs. Jenkins, informing her that it has been sent to her by the High Commissioner, and acquainting her with the reasons for which it is sent.

As the High Commissioner appears to desire that the contents of the Memorandum should be made known to British subjects resident in Pondoland connected with Natal, the Lieutenant-Governor requests me to add that it will be desirable you should note the contents of the Memorandum for your information and for the information of those whom it may concern.

I am, &c.

Resident Magistrate,
Alfred County.

(Signed) F. S. HADEN,
Private Secretary.

Sub-enclosure 2. in Enclosure in No. 88.

RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, ALFRED COUNTY, to PRIVATE SECRETARY.

MY DEAR SIR, Harding, August 20, 1878.

I RECEIVED the copy of Memorandum for Mrs. Jenkins yesterday morning, and forwarded it on to her by messenger later in the day. Colonel Wood with an escort of 60 mounted infantry was at Emfundisweni on Thursday last, and I have no doubt all the High Commissioner's views would already have been explained to Mrs. Jenkins by him at that time.

Umquikela was to meet Colonel Wood there. I have not yet heard whether he did so, but as Colonel Wood has now passed our border on his way to meet the General at Txopo, and the troops have begun to leave Kokstadt, I fancy that Pondo matters are at last settled.

Yours, &c.
(Signed) J. GILES.

Government House, Cape Town,
SIR, September 18, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your Excellency's Despatch No. $\frac{130}{S.A.}$ of the 23rd ultimo, on the subject of our relations with the Pondos, and to thank your Excellency for conveying the Memorandum I forwarded to Mrs. Jenkins and the other European residents in Pondoland.

2. As regards your Excellency's remarks on the past, it is only necessary that I should beg your Excellency's attention to the fact that the main reason for Sir Peregrine Maitland's Treaty with Faku in 1844 was to protect the Pondos in the peaceful possession of their own country, and to provide against that country becoming an asylum for the enemies of the British Government, or for fugitive criminals from British justice.

3. For more than 30 years the Treaty seems to have served its purpose well. I find nothing on record to the contrary till within the last two years, when the young Chief Umquikela, for the first time, as far as I am aware, in the history of his tribe, disobeyed a distinct requisition from the British Government made on him through the ordinary channel of communicating with him, and refused, without any good cause assigned, to deliver up a gang of murderers.

4. He persisted in this refusal after the demand had been repeated to him directly from the Government by the hon. the Secretary for Native Affairs.

5. This most serious and deliberate act of disobedience was followed up by other acts, each of them sufficient in itself to have brought him under the grave displeasure of the only sovereign power which can exist in Kaffraria while the British Government rules in South Africa.

6. He may make excuses for his reception of friendly messages from Kreli or the Zulus. His making no report of such people coming to him was quite inconsistent with the spirit of his Treaty, and his father Faku would never have dared to have so acted.

7. Kreli and the other refugee Galeka Chiefs may not have been all in Pondoland at the time their surrender was demanded, but some of them were, and were given up by friendly Pondos to us, and, as I write this Despatch, I have received very positive information that Kreli himself was there very lately.

8. But whether the Galeka Chiefs were there or not, the terms in which Umquikela wrote regarding them would have merited the severest notice had I not borne in mind that they were English words written for a young semi-savage, much addicted to drink, by an irresponsible European, who could not possibly estimate the extent of the mischief he was causing by his impertinent oblivion of the Queen's authority.

9. If we add to this the shelter Umquikela afforded to Adam Muis, a fugitive from a charge of sedition, and the deliberate act of sending Muis back to Kokstad, with a sympathising band of Pondo auxiliaries to take part with Griquas in open rebellion, engaged in such acts of violence as the plunder and ill treatment of the Messrs. Acutt, the murder of Mr. Pedgrift, and the many other acts of armed violence, directed at the time against European subjects, and the authority of European Government in Griqualand, we shall understand what Umquikela had to answer for.

10. Conduct like this would have justified his deposition and the loss of all he possessed as paramount Chief, but I had reason to believe that he had been misled by European evil advisers who, not bearing in mind his true position, and without any sense of the enormous responsibility of what they were doing, had filled his head with foolish ideas of an independence of the British Government such as his father had never dreamed of.

11. I therefore considered that such punishment as has been now inflicted would be sufficient, coupled with the measures which have now been taken for placing responsible officers, as paid Residents, in charge of our relations with the Pondos.

12. The removal of N'Quiliso and Jojo, &c. from under Umquikela's authority as paramount Chief was simply bringing their official relation into accordance with actual long existing fact. Your Excellency is, I believe, aware that Umquikela's authority has never been recognized as anything more than nominal west or south of the St. John's River, and that his nephews, the great sons of Damas and Jojo, and others, have, from the time of Umquikela's accession, successfully defied any assertion of his authority over them. Any attempt to support such a fiction as his paramount authority could only have wrought evil for him, for them, and for all public interests represented by the British Government.

13. The action I have directed regarding the River St. John's will, I feel sure, have your approval when you consider the military importance of having such a port as that, accessible by sea, in the heart of Kaffraria; the great commercial importance of opening to commerce so useful a port, hitherto closed to all but a semi-smuggling trade carried on by gun runners and spirit sellers, is not to be forgotten, and the Pondos will probably reap at least as much advantage from their country being opened to legitimate commerce as any one else.

14. Much has been said about the *manner* in which Umquikela has been treated, and much blame has been cast upon Captain Blyth for the abruptness and curtness of his style in addressing and dealing with the Pondos. A good excuse might have been found for the most peremptory language on Captain Blyth's part, looking to the provocation given by the Pondos; I can, however, find nothing in what he wrote or did indicative of the want of the respect of Umquikela's official position.

15. Nor can anything said or done by Captain Blyth be an excuse for Umquikela's persistence in his discourteous treatment of Major Elliott, and his omission to meet Colonel Wood.

16. It may be said, and probably with truth, that this was simply the ignorance of an untutored savage. Admitting the weight of such an excuse, it is difficult to see how to treat as a Chief a young man who, day after day, is reported unable to attend council because he and his chief councillors are in a state of helpless intoxication, who makes an appointment to meet a British officer charged with an ultimatum of the utmost importance to himself, his people, and all his neighbours, who comes in sight of this officer, and, frightened by his scarlet uniform, cannot be persuaded to approach within speaking distance, and yet, when the British officer's patience is exhausted, and when, after repeated extensions of the time of meeting, he returns home, the Chief allows his people to talk nonsense about the British officer being afraid of him, and having run away.

17. It is surely time to take effectual measures to prevent the peace of two great English Colonies depending on the whims and fancies of such people; and to make them feel that while they may have the fullest enjoyment of their lives and properties, their lands, and all their harmless customs, under British protection, they cannot be allowed to re-assert claims of separate nationality and independence long since abandoned by their wiser forefathers, and only now capable of re-assertion by our own blindness and indifference to what they are doing.

18. I have not alluded to any prospect of Pondos as they improve in civilization, abandoning such horrible practices as "smelling out" and similar barbarisms, because I believe that all improvements in these respects will naturally follow the assertion of the one principle, for which I contend, that there is but one sovereign power in Kaffraria, and that all Chiefs are bound to rule their people in respectful conformity to that sovereign's estimate of right and wrong in the action of rulers towards their people.

19. I have troubled your Excellency more at length on all these points than I should otherwise have done, because I gather from your Despatch under reply that much of what I had believed to be a well-known and recognised fact had never been officially laid before your Excellency. This, I apprehend, is, at least, partially due to the circumstance that my own communications with officials in Kaffraria are rarely direct, and that their correspondence with the Secretary for Native Affairs, who acts as minister in this department, has not been communicated to your Excellency's Government as fully and systematically as is desirable.

20. I trust this will be, in part at least, corrected by the instructions I have requested ministers to issue to political officers in Kaffraria, of which a copy is annexed, and I will only add that I shall greatly value all remarks and criticisms of your Excellency upon any action so brought to your notice, not only when you consider the interests of your Government concerned, but whenever you see room for commenting upon any measure connected with the advancement of the Natives in Kaffraria or elsewhere in South Africa, or the safety and well-being of any part of Her Majesty's South African possessions.

21. It is my earnest desire, as I feel sure it is your Excellency's, to give effect to what I believe is the intention of Her Majesty's Government, that there should be but one "native policy" in South Africa, and that this should be the policy under which Her Majesty's native subjects everywhere can live most safely, and enjoy it to the utmost, the benefits of a strong, a benevolent, and, above all, a just rule.

I have, &c.

His Excellency
Sir Henry Bulwer, K.C.M.G.

(Signed) H. B. E. Frere,
Governor and High Commissioner.

To Ministers.

Hon. Sec. Native Affairs.

Relations of Political Officers in Kaffraria with Natal.

I shall be much obliged if ministers will direct a circular to be issued to all political officers in Kaffraria pointing out the necessity of keeping the Government of Natal thoroughly well informed of all that can interest that Government in our proceedings in Kaffraria, especially of everything relating to the preservation of public peace.

When the head of an office considers that any information he has received will so interest the Government of Natal, he should send a duplicate of such information by post or telegram, as the urgency of the case may require, addressed to the "Colonial Secretary, Pietermaritzburg."

No communication should be sent except as duplicate information transmitted, at the same time, to the Government of this Colony, and all officers should be enjoined to exercise a wise discretion in not troubling the Government of Natal with matters of purely local importance.

(Signed) H. B. E. Frere,
18th September 1878. Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 89.

Lieutenant-Governor Sir H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received October 16, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
Sir, September 9, 1878.

The messengers whom I sent to the Zulu King, on the subject of the outrage in Natal territory committed by an armed party of Zulus under two sons of the Chief Sirayo, have returned and brought me a letter from the King, a copy of which I have the honour to enclose.

2. The answer of the Zulu King will be brought by Zulu indunas; but I have reason to think, from the report of our messengers, that it will not be favourable to the request made by me that the leaders of the raid should be sent in to the Natal Government, to be tried for the offence committed by them in Natal territory.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Hon. Sir M. Hicks Beach, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 89.

MESSAGE from CETYWAYO, King of the Zulus, to his Excellency Sir H. BULWER, Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

Emlandenkloop, August 24, 1878.

CETYWAYO is sorry to have to acknowledge that the message brought by Umlungi is true, but he begs his Excellency will not take it in the light he sees the Natal Government seem to do, as what Sirayo's sons did he can only attribute to a rash act of boys, who in the zeal for their father's house did not think of what they were doing. Cetywayo acknowledges that they deserve punishing, and he sends some of his indunas, who will follow Umlungi with his words. Cetywayo states that no acts of his subjects will make him quarrel with his fathers of the house of Shaka.

Cetywayo was much surprised at Siduide and Metwangu returning without any message on the subject they went on. Cetywayo also hears of all the reports that are spread about him inciting other tribes to rise against the English. Why should he do so, as all his luxuries he gets from the English?

(Signed) R. DUNN.

No. 90.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received October 16, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
September 12, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your information, copy of a Despatch which I have this day addressed to the High Commissioner relative to the assembling of a Zulu force which is reported by our border agent to have taken place within a few miles from the border near the mouth of the Tugela.

2. Copies of the enclosures accompanying the Despatch are also transmitted.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Hon. Sir M. Hicks Beach, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 90.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
September 12, 1878.

SIR,

I SENT yesterday to your Excellency a telegram in cypher to the following effect:—"Report received from border agent at Lower Tugela of a force consisting of two "large Zulu regiments being close to Tugela, ostensibly for purpose of hunting. We "have sent instructions to resident magistrates to warn our Chiefs along the border, and "to take steps for defending their districts against a possible attack or raid."

I have now the honour to enclose, for your information, copies of the reports received from the border magistrate on the subject, and of a further telegram received this morning from Durban. I enclose also a copy of a minute by the Acting Secretary for Native Affairs on these reports.

2. There appears to be no room to doubt that a Zulu force is assembled about eight miles from the Tugela River, not far from the mouth of the river. It is ostensibly collected for hunting, but as there is no game worth speaking of in that part of the country, that cannot be accepted as the real object of the muster. The force may be assembled by the King for some internal purpose of the country, or it may be a force intended for defensive purposes or for aggressive purposes, or it may be simply a demonstration of force. It may be intended for any one of these purposes, but the one which it is the duty of this Government, under the present circumstances in South Africa to look upon as a possible purpose, and to take precautions against, is that of aggression, which might take the form either of an attack upon the Colony or of a raid.

3. On receipt, therefore, of the intelligence special instructions were at once sent off to the border magistrates, who had already been furnished with general instructions as to the course to be taken by them in case of any emergency arising.

4. In the event of an attack upon their district, or of the magistrate having such information as to lead him to the conclusion that an attack is intended, he is instructed to give warning both to the European and the native populations of his division, and he is authorised to call out the defensive forces and the native levies in his division.

Instructions have also been sent out regarding the command of the local forces and the native levies in case it should be necessary to call them out; and at the suggestion of his Excellency Lieutenant-General Thesiger district commanders are being appointed, with the view of placing the local forces and the native levies of two or more divisions together under the command of one officer.

Detachments of troops will also be sent to Greytown and to Verulam, for the defensive purposes of those two lines of approach into the Colony.

5. I am unable as yet to discover any explanation for this demonstration of force by the Zulu King, if it be intended as a demonstration, unless it be the cause referred to by the Secretary for Native Affairs in his Minute.

It is unfortunately the case that the recent arrival of additional troops, both by sea and overland by way of Kokstadt, has been made the occasion for a great deal of loud and ill-advised talk in the Colony. It has been freely and openly said that the troops were come to fight the Zulus, and there can be no question that reports of this kind have been carried to the Zulu King.

It is possible, therefore, that he may consider there is a design on the part of the English against Zululand, and the assembling of two Zulu regiments near the border may be intended as a sort of counter demonstration.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Henry Bulwer,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

Sub-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure in No. 90.

Telegram.

From Resident Magistrate, Durban, to Colonial Secretary, Pietermaritzburg.

September 10, 1878.

Pressing.—Fynney writes dated yesterday that it has been just reported to him that a large Zulu force said to be for hunting is close to the Tugela, the Ingobamakosi and Ulukomdempenzi regiments.

Sub-Enclosure 2. in Enclosure in No. 90.

Minute.

Administrator and Border Agent, Lower Tugela, to Hon. Acting Secretary for Native Affairs.

(Private and Confidential.)

September 7, 1878. 11 p.m.

I have the honour to inform you, for the information of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, that a son of Mr. Bannink of New Guelderland has just arrived from Zululand and reports that the Zulus between the Tugela and the Umhlatuzi Rivers, a distance of about 37 miles, are being gathered together for a large hunt which is to take place at the Indulinde about six miles from the Tugela early next week. Mr. Bannink informs me the Zulus expect to be two days in gathering, the hunt was to take place on the third. Should this be the case there will be a large body of Zulus assembled.

I think it advisable to place the Government in possession of this information without delay, so despatch special messengers through the night.

I hear the King has called up the Ingobamakosi regiment at once, and that others are to be ordered up shortly.

I have communicated with the Resident Magistrate, Stanger, and am making arrangements to have the movements of the Zulus watched in the event of there being such a gathering as the one now reported.

I may add that Mr. Bannink appears to have got his information from several sources and considers it reliable; he left the Umhlatuzi this morning.

(Signed) F. Bernard Fynney,
Administrator and Border Agent.

Sub-Enclosure 3. in Enclosure in No. 90.

(Private and Confidential.)

SIR, Lower Tugela, September 8, 1878.

IT has just been reported to me that there is a large Zulu force gathered within a few miles of the Tugela, including the Ingobamakosi and Ulukandempemru regiments, said to be for the purpose of hunting.

I have sent a mounted messenger on with this information so that the Government may get it as soon as possible.

I must leave it with you as to the advisability of telegraphing this information to Government confidentially.

I have, &c.

H. F. K. Dillon, Esquire,
Resident Magistrate, Durban.

(Signed) F. BERNARD FYNNEY,
Border Agent.

Sub-Enclosure 4. in Enclosure in No. 90.

MINUTE.

ADMINISTRATOR AND BORDER AGENT, Lower Tugela, to HON. COLONIAL SECRETARY.

(Confidential.)

September 8, 1878. 4.30. p.m.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, for the nformation of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, that a confidential messenger has just arrived from headman Madubana and reports large gathering of Zulus; including the Lukandempemru and Ingobamakosi regiments, within a few miles of the Tugela River. This gathering is said by the Zulus to be for the purpose of hunting. Madubana further reports that should a buck cross into Natal the Zulus have expressed their determination to follow it.

I send this minute by mounted messenger to Durban to save a day in transmission.

(Signed) F. BERNARD FYNNEY,
Administrator and Border Agent.

Sub-Enclosure 5. in Enclosure in No. 90.

MINUTE.

ADMINISTRATOR AND BORDER AGENT, Lower Tugela, to HON. ACTING SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS.

September 8, 1878. 10 p.m.

I HAVE just returned from a ride along the border, and have the honour to inform you there is every reason to believe the statement contained in my minute of last evening, forwarded by special messenger, respecting the gathering of a large Zulu force near the Tugela, is true.

This gathering is said to be by order of the King for the purpose of a great hunt, which is to take place to-morrow and the day after. Datulamanzi, the King's brother, is at the head.

I am informed that messages were sent last evening by either Cetywayo, or some one in authority, to Atyana, Usikungana, and Magidi, respecting this large gathering of Zulus; but what these messages were I do not know at present, as all three of the above-named headmen went across to their kraals on the Zulu side this morning.

I am doing all in my power to gain reliable information, and will communicate anything of importance without delay.

I would again beg respectfully to suggest the importance of some mounted police being stationed here for the present, so that I have not to rely upon native messengers for the transmission of information to the seat of Government.

(Signed) F. BERNARD FYNNEY,
Administrator and Border Agent.

Sub-Enclosure 6. in Enclosure in No. 90.

MINUTE.

RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, Lower Tugela Division, to the HON. THE SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS.

September 9, 1878.

THE Border Agent, Mr. F. B. Fynney, has informed me in a letter just received that he has reported to you per special messengers that the Zulu authorities have arranged to hold a large hunt not many miles from the border of this division in a few days from this time. It is said the locality fixed for the hunt does not hold game. I consider it best to make you acquainted with the circumstance per post in case Mr. Fynney's messengers should be delayed on the road to you.

2. The report has been pretty generally become known in this part of the division, and some anxiety felt, which I am doing my best to allay.

(Signed) W. P. JACKSON,
Resident Magistrate.

Sub-Enclosure 7. in Enclosure in No. 90.

TELEGRAM.

From RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, Durban, to COLONIAL SECRETARY.

September 12, 1878.

FYNNEY writes, 6.30 p.m., 18th September. Zulu force reported at Idwundi, eight miles from Tugela, waiting arrival of another force expected that night or next morning, when hunt to take place. I send copy of letter by post. Your pressing letter forwarded by special messenger at 8 a.m.

Sub-Enclosure 8. in Enclosure in No. 90.

REPORT of Acting Secretary for Native Affairs on Reports and Telegrams received from the Border Agent, Lower Tugela, dated the 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th instant.

THERE can, I think, be no doubt that a large Zulu force has or is being assembled near the Tugela, opposite the Lower Tugela Division, but that it is for the purpose of hunting I cannot believe, for the country is there thickly populated, and has no game beyond a few bucks.

It has, therefore, every appearance of a menace to this Colony.

As the Zulus have for so many years lived on the most friendly terms with this Government, it is very difficult even to guess at the cause of such a move on the part of the Zulu King. The most likely in my opinion is that the Zulu King has been made acquainted with the numerous rumours in circulation in this Colony regarding the destination of the troops now in it. White people do not hesitate to tell the natives that the troops are going to fight the Zulus. This is accepted as true, and is speedily conveyed into the Zulu country, and, if believed by Cetywayo, he would not unlikely consider himself justified in sending a force on to or near our border for defensive purposes, or he may even make up his mind to strike the first blow, we should therefore be prepared for an emergency. The native subjects of this Government, who must be the first to suffer in the event of an invasion, should know that the Government is ready and willing to render every assistance by precautionary measures being taken.

(Signed) J. W. SHEPSTONE,
Acting Secretary for Native Affairs.

Office Secretary for Native Affairs,
September 12, 1878.

No. 91.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR HENRY BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received October 16, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
September 14, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your information, copies of further Despatches and enclosure addressed by me to the High Commissioner on the subject of the gathering of a Zulu force within a short distance of our border across the Tugela.

2. You will learn from these papers that the gathering has broken up and the Zulus returned home.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Hon. Sir M. E. Hicks Beach, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1. in No. 91.

Sir H. BULWER to the Right Hon. Sir H. BARTLE FRERE.

No. 137/S.A.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
September 13, 1878.

SIR,

I TRANSMIT, for your information, copy of a message despatched by me last evening to the Zulu King, after it had been decided, in consequence of the reports of the border agent, to send some troops to Greytown and Verulam.

This message to the King is not sent, because I think it necessary to explain to him every movement of this kind that may be made within the Colony, but because, it having been so freely talked of that the troops recently arrived have come to fight the Zulus, a movement of troops to the places named, which are in the line of road to the Zulu country, might probably, without an explanation, be misinterpreted by the Zulus as an aggressive, instead of what it is, a defensive, movement; and the communication made in the message is made, therefore, to prevent any misunderstanding as to the reasons for which the troops are sent.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Sub-Enclosure in Enclosure No. 91.

MESSAGE from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to Cetywayo, King of the Zulus, conveyed by "Umlungu" and "Fileyo."

INFORMATION has reached this Government that a large Zulu force has assembled near the Tugela with the intention it is said of hunting on the Tugela River.

The Lieutenant-Governor thinks it right to inform Cetywayo that the presence of a large force so near the border of this Colony is calculated to create a feeling of uneasiness among its inhabitants, and in order to allay this feeling this Government has decided on sending a detachment of troops to Greytown, and one to the neighbourhood of Verulam.

By command of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor,

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. W. SHEPSTONE,
Acting Secretary for Native Affairs.

Secretary for Native Affairs Office, Natal,
September 12, 1878.

Enclosure 2. in No. 91.

Sir H. BULWER to the Right Hon. Sir H. BARTLE FRERE.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
September 14, 1878.

SIR,

WITH reference to my Despatch to your Excellency, No. 136/S.A., of the 12th instant, I forward, for your information, copies of further reports on the subject of the meeting of a Zulu force across the Tugela in the vicinity of our border. I acquainted your Excellency, by telegraph yesterday morning, that we had just received information from the border agent that the hunt for which the force was said to be assembled was over, and that the Zulus had returned home.

2. From the border agent's report which has since reached us, I am led to infer that the hunt did not take place, but, for some reason or other, was abandoned.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Sub-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure 2. in No. 91.

MINUTE from Border Agent, Lower Tugela, to Colonial Secretary.

September 10, 1878. 9.30 p.m.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, for the information of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, that a portion of the Zulu force said to be gathered for the purpose of hunting is reported to me as being at the Indulindo waiting for the arrival of another body of Zulus from the upper districts expected to arrive either this evening or to-morrow morning, when the hunt will begin, which is to last four days, and work down the Tugela River.

I spent most of last night and the whole of to-day riding along the border. I noticed signs of fear and uneasiness among some of the natives of this division residing near the river yesterday, but have pleasure in reporting that they have disappeared and the natives are quiet and orderly.

I am using every effort to maintain good order and gain all possible information, which I shall not fail to transmit with as little delay as possible.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. BERNARD FYNNEY.

Sub-Enclosure 2. in Enclosure 2. in No. 91.

BORDER AGENT, Lower Tugela, to RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, Durban.

DEAR SIR,

September 10, 1878. 10.30 p.m.

I SPENT most of last night and the whole of to-day in riding along the border. Only just returned.

Part of the Zulu force, said to be gathered together for purpose of hunting, reported to me as encamped near the Indulindo, about eight miles from Tugela, awaiting the arrival of another body expected either to-night or in the morning, when the hunt will take place.

I have communicated this information officially to the Honourable the Colonial Secretary, but the letter will not reach Pietermaritzburg till Thursday evening. Should you, therefore, think it advisable to telegraph this information confidentially to Government, please do so.

Our natives are very quiet and orderly. I look upon this Zulu affair (hunt) as a little demonstration of some kind.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. BERNARD FYNNEY.

Sub-Enclosure 3. in Enclosure 2. in No. 91.

TELEGRAM sent by Resident Magistrate, Durban, to Colonial Secretary.

September 13, 1876.

FYNNEY reports September 11, 10 p.m., hunt reported over. Zulus returned home early this morning. Letter leaves by post.

Sub-Enclosure 4. in Enclosure 2. in No. 91.

MR. F. BERNARD FINNEY, Border Agent, to the RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, Durban.

DEAR SIR, September 11, 1878. 10 p.m.

THE hunt is reported to me as over, and the Zulus as having returned to their homes early this morning. The two parties under Sambula and Mooumengwena did not meet, and though at one time the Zulus were within three miles of the Tugela behind a ridge, they did not show themselves.

I have much pleasure in reporting the natives of this division as quiet and orderly.

I have just returned from another ride along the border, all safe.

I have, &c.

H. I. K. Dillon, Esq., Resident Magistrate, Durban Borough. (Signed) F. BERNARD FYNNEY.

Sub-Enclosure 5. in Enclosure 2. in No. 91.

MINUTE.

ADMINISTRATOR AND BORDER AGENT to Hon. COLONIAL SECRETARY.

September 11, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that the hunt is reported to me as having broken up and the Zulus returned to their homes early this morning. I have the information from reliable sources and believe it to be correct.

It appears that the different parties under the Chiefs Iambela and Nomasausengwana did not meet, and the original place of hunting down to the River Ingela was abandoned for some reason or other; though at one time yesterday afternoon the Zulus were behind a range within three miles of it.

I have great pleasure in reporting the natives in this division both quiet and orderly, so far as I am able to judge.

Evening before last I noticed signs of fear and uneasiness amongst some of our natives residing near the Tugela. I spent greater part of the night in riding about that neighbourhood doing what I could to prevent either panic or surprise.

I have made arrangements for strict watch to be kept along the northern border of this division, and for gaining early information.

I have, &c.

(Signed) F. BERNARD FYNNEY,
Administrator and Border Agent.

No. 92.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to the RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, October 16, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 10th ult.,* enclosing a copy of a letter from the Bishop of St. John's, Umtata, upon the subject of the late disturbances in Griqualand East, which I have read with much interest.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

---

* Nos. 74.

No. 92A.

THE RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, October 17, 1878.

I HAVE received your Telegraphic Despatch of the 23rd of September,* urging compliance with the request contained in Major-General Lord Chelmsford's telegram, of which you communicated to me the substance in your Confidential Despatch (A.) of the 14th September.†

I have been in communication with the Secretary of State for War on the subject, and arrangements will be made for the early despatch of some additional officers for special duty.

Her Majesty's Government are, however, not prepared to comply with the request for a reinforcement of troops. All the information that has hitherto reached them with respect to the position of affairs in Zululand appears to them to justify a confident hope that by the exercise of prudence, and by meeting the Zulus in a spirit of forbearance and reasonable compromise, it will be possible to avert the very serious evil of a war with Cetywayo; and they cannot but think that the forces now at your disposal in South Africa, together with the additional officers about to be sent, should suffice to meet any other emergency that may arise without a further increase to the Imperial troops.

If, in view of the state of feeling in the Transvaal, and on the borders of Natal, referred to in your Despatch of September 10th, you deem it necessary that the Imperial forces in that part of South Africa should be strengthened, it would seem for many reasons very desirable now that the war in the Cape Colony has ended, and an efficient system of Colonial defence has been inaugurated by the Cape Parliament, that all the Imperial troops in South Africa (with the exception of a small garrison for Cape Town) should be moved to Natal and the Transvaal, leaving it to the Colonial police and volunteers to perform their proper task of maintaining order in the Cape Colony. I request that you will confer with General Lord Chelmsford and Sir H. Bulwer on this point, with a view to the necessary measures being taken for the purpose, unless you are of opinion that there are any very serious objections to the course proposed.

I have, &c.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 93.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, October 17, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 3rd of September,‡ forwarding further papers relating to the disturbances among the natives in Griqualand West and beyond its northern frontier, which I have read with much interest.

I take this opportunity of observing that any arrangements which it may be necessary to make at the present time for the disposal of territory not hitherto included in any Colony or Province, must be subject to revision hereafter, and that although the district of which Colonel Warren is to take charge, in accordance with Sir T. Shepstone's recommendations, of which I approved in my Despatch (Cape) of the 21st of September,§ will be temporarily under the supervision of the Administrator of the Transvaal, its ultimate position will be a matter for future consideration.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir B. Frere, Bart., (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.
&c. &c. &c.

---

* No. 83B. † No. 83A. ‡ No. 62. § No. 54.

No. 94.

COLONIAL OFFICE to WAR OFFICE.

SIR, Downing Street, October 18, 1878.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to transmit to you, to be laid before Secretary Colonel Stanley, the accompanying copy of a Despatch from Sir Bartle Frere, forwarding a copy of a Despatch which he had received from the Administrator of Griqualand West,* calling attention to the conduct of the volunteers of the Province during the past eight months, and to the assistance which he had received from Colonel Warren, and Sir Michael Hicks Beach desires to take this opportunity of bringing to the special notice of Colonel Stanley the very valuable services rendered by Colonel Lanyon and Colonel Warren in connexion with the suppression of the disturbances among the natives within the province of Griqualand West and beyond its northern frontier.

With regard to the suggestion made by Colonel Lanyon in paragraph 22 of his Despatch, Sir Michael Hicks Beach proposes, with Colonel Stanley's concurrence, to inform Sir B. Frere that in the event of a war medal being granted to the regular troops who have been engaged in the recent operations in South Africa, the question of extending it to the Colonial forces in Griqualand West and the other South African dependencies will receive full consideration.

I have, &c.

The Under Secretary of State, War Office. (Signed) ROBERT G. W. HERBERT.

No. 95.

COLONIAL OFFICE to WAR OFFICE.

SIR, Downing Street, October 18, 1878.

WITH reference to your letter of the 8th instant,† I am directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to transmit to you, to be laid before Secretary Colonel Stanley, a copy of a Despatch from Sir B. Frere‡ in which were enclosed copies of the letter and enclosure from Lieut.-General Lord Chelmsford of which copies are forwarded in your letter under acknowledgment, and I am to inquire, with reference to the last paragraph of Sir B. Frere's Despatch, whether Colonel Stanley proposes to approve Lord Chelmsford's proceedings in connexion with the occupation of the left bank of the St. John's River, which appears to Sir Michael Hicks Beach to have been ably and judiciously effected.

I have, &c.

The Under Secretary of State, War Office. (Signed) ROBERT G. W. HERBERT.

No. 96.

COLONIAL OFFICE to ADMIRALTY.

SIR, Downing Street, October 18, 1878.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to transmit to you a copy of a Despatch from Sir Bartle Frere, forwarding a copy of a report by Lieutenant-General Lord Chelmsford of the occupation in Her Majesty's name of the left bank of the St. John's River, and of his proceedings on the occasion.§

In requesting you to lay these papers before the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, Sir M. Hicks Beach would desire to call their Lordships' attention to the testimony borne by Lord Chelmsford to the value of the services rendered by Commodore Sullivan and Lieutenant Davis, and to the opinion expressed by Sir B. Frere in the last paragraph of his Despatch as to the support afforded to Lord Chelmsford by Commodore Sullivan.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Admiralty. (Signed) ROBERT G. W. HERBERT.

---

* No. 82. † No. 83. ‡ No. 82. § No. 72.

No. 97.

WAR OFFICE to COLONIAL OFFICE.

Central Department, War Office,
October 23, 1878.

SIR,

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for War to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th instant,* enclosing copy of a Despatch from Sir Bartle Frere, and to acquaint you in reply, for the information of Sir Michael Hicks Beach, that Colonel Stanley has conveyed to the General Officer Commanding Her Majesty's Forces in South Africa his approval of the proceedings connected with the occupation of the left bank of the St. John's River, Pondoland.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RALPH THOMPSON.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

No. 98.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR,

Downing Street, October 24, 1878.

I HAVE had under my consideration, the great difficulty in which Her Majesty's High Commissioner in South Africa is placed in regard to the transaction of the excessive amount of business which devolves upon him through the absence of any provision for a staff to assist him in copying, the custody of papers, and other duties of his office, and of the means of sending persons occasionally on journeys connected with the business of the High Commissioner, or of employing officers on an emergency on any special service.

2. As the South African Colonies are all interested in the efficient despatch of the High Commissioner's business, it seems to me to be reasonable that they should all contribute towards a moderate fund to meet the expenses referred to, and if you are of opinion that the Cape Parliament would be disposed to vote its proportion of the necessary expenditure, I should be prepared to suggest that annual payments should be made from the funds of the Transvaal, and from the amount reserved for native purposes by the Civil List in Natal, the total sum thus provided being placed at the disposal of the High Commissioner for the purposes I have indicated.

3. I am disposed to think that a sum not exceeding 1,000*l.* per annum might be found sufficient, but on this point, and on the proportionate contributions of the several Colonies I shall be obliged if you will favour me with your views.

4. An account of the expenditure under each of the above heads should be rendered to each Colonial Government yearly, and any amount remaining unexpended should revert in equal proportions to the respective Treasuries.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 99.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR,

Downing Street, October 29, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 17th September,† forwarding a Despatch which you had received from Sir H. Bulwer, reporting the invasion of Natal by Zulus from Zululand, and the murder of two native women.

I have received copies of the papers which you forwarded from Sir H. Bulwer, and I therefore return the accompanying original Despatch with its enclosures, which it may be convenient to you to retain.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

---

* No. 95.

† No. 81.

No. 100.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, October 29, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 18th of September,* forwarding copies of a further Despatch from Sir Theophilus Shepstone relative to the quarrel between the Chiefs Secheli and Lencwe, and of your reply.

I cannot but concur with you in regretting that the Administrator should have withheld the proposed Commission, and bearing in mind that the land now occupied by the Chief Lencwe was in the first instance claimed by Sir T. Shepstone as within Transvaal territory, and that that claim, though left in abeyance pending the report of the Commission, has never been withdrawn, I am of opinion that, on this ground as well as on those other grounds of humanity and justice to which you also draw attention, it is very desirable that such a Commission as that originally intended should be appointed without delay, in order to clear up the doubt which appears to exist as to the direction of the boundary, and to make whatever arrangement may seem best as to the future position of the two Chiefs.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 101.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, October 29, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 16th of September,† forwarding a Report by Mr. Brownlee relative to the movement of the Gaikas into their new locations across the Kei River, together with other enclosures referring to the same subject. I observe with much satisfaction the care with which the measures reported in your Despatch are being carried out by your Government.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 102.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. to Administrator Sir T. SHEPSTONE, K.C.M.G.

Sir, Downing Street, October 29, 1878.

I have the honour to state that I have not yet received the estimates of the revenue and expenditure of the Government of the Transvaal for the year 1878, which should, under ordinary circumstances, have been prepared and forwarded to this country in such time that the decision of Her Majesty's Government with regard to them might be received in the Colony before the commencement of the year to which they relate. I have refrained hitherto from pressing a request for these estimates, because I was aware of the difficulties with which you would have to contend in framing them; but, as Mr. Sargeaunt's report contains a statement of the estimated receipts and expenditure in 1878, I presume that you are now in a position to furnish me with the detailed estimates, and I trust that they will reach me at an early date.

2. I desire also to call attention to section 2 of chapter xi. of the Colonial Regulations, from which you will perceive that the estimates for 1879 should also have been prepared by this time; and I request that if they have not been already despatched, they may be completed and forwarded to me with as little delay as possible.

3. It is specially important that the estimates of the Transvaal should reach me in good time, for it is not only requisite that I should myself consider them, but one of the conditions upon which a Colony receives a grant from Imperial funds is that full information respecting its financial condition should be laid from time to time during the next

---

* No. 86. † No. 79.

three years before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, and that the sanction of their Lordships should be obtained for any expenditure which may be incurred.

4. I have already reminded you that the accounts of the Transvaal should be transmitted in due course to the Audit Office in this country, and of the necessity that I should receive such periodical returns as would assure me from time to time of the actual financial condition of the Colony. There appears to be no longer any reason why these returns and accounts should be delayed, and I hope that they will shortly arrive, together with the estimates which are overdue.

I have, &c.

Administrator Sir Theophilus Shepstone, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 103.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Lieutenant-Governor Sir HENRY BULWER, K.C.M.G.

Sir, Downing Street, October 29, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches of the dates noted in the margin, forwarding copies of Despatches which you had addressed to Sir Bartle Frere on the subject of the assembling of a Zulu force near the Natal boundary.*

12 Sept. 1878.
14 „ „

I am glad to learn from your second Despatch that this gathering had dispersed.

I have, &c.

Sir H. Bulwer, K.C.M.G., &c. &c.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 104.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Lieutenant-Governor Sir H. BULWER, K.C.M.G.

Sir, Downing Street, October 30, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 23rd of August,† with enclosures relative to a question asked in the House of Commons by Mr. Alexander McArthur, as to the employment of native labourers in Natal.

2. I gather from your Despatch and from the papers which you enclose that the Zulu labourers referred to belonged to an inferior tribe, subject to Cetywayo, by whose direction they proceeded to Natal. It further appears that they were well treated, and that their wages were duly paid to them, the sum of money to be paid to the Zulu King being the only deduction made, and this deduction the Chief Justice appears, from his summing up in the case of Crowder v. Wythes and Jackson, to consider to have been rightfully made.

3. It does not, however, seem clear whether these labourers came to Natal of their own free will or under compulsion by Cetywayo, but it is hardly necessary for me to observe that in the latter case it would have been the duty of the Government to prohibit their employment altogether, and I would take this opportunity of urging upon you the necessity that the Government should ascertain thoroughly through its officers, in every case of the engagement of a native labourer, whether the engagement is entered into of his own free will, and whether the terms are fair and thoroughly understood.

4. The statement concerning the Protector of Immigrants which is contained in paragraph 5 of the Attorney-General's Report, which formed the first enclosure to your Despatch, requires explanation.

I have, &c.

Lieutenant-Governor Sir H. Bulwer, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

---

* Nos. 90 and 91.

† No. 66.

No. 105.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 1, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office Pietermaritzburg,
SIR, September 30, 1878.

Hon. W. Littleton, Priv. Sec.; Lieut.-Col. Walker, Scots Guards, Acting Military Sec.; Rev. G. Steymann, Dutch Sec. (Lieut. Coghill, 1/24th Regt., will join me as my A.D.C. in a few days).

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I left Cape Town by the Royal Mail Ship "Courland" on the 18th instant, accompanied by my Staff (as per margin), and reached Durban on the 23rd and this place on the 26th.

2. I regret that I find the position of affairs in this Colony far more critical even than I expected.

3. Time does not allow of my laying before Her Majesty's Government by this mail more than the barest summary of the conclusions which have been forced on me, and I must ask to be allowed to defer till a future mail the submission of the evidence on which my opinions are based.

4. His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor has placed at my disposal a number of reports which have reached him during the past month, with minutes on them, by the Secretary for Native Affairs, all tending to show that the Zulu war feeling is intensely excited.

It is difficult without reference to the papers themselves, which will be submitted to Her Majesty's Government in due course, to give any adequate idea of the strength of evidence of the state of feeling. Zulu regiments are reported as moving about on unusual and special errands, several of them organizing royal hunts on a great scale in parts of the country where little game is to be expected, and where the obvious object is to guard the border against attack, the hunters are said to have received orders to follow any game they may rouse across the border, which it appears is, according to Zulu custom, a recognized mode of provoking or declaring war. Unusual bodies of armed men are stated to watch all drifts and roads leading into Zululand, and these guards are occasionally reported as warning off Natal natives from entering the Zulu territory, accompanying the warning with contemptuous intimation that orders have been given to kill all Natalians if they trespass across the border. Zulu subjects come hastily into Natal to reclaim cattle which they had sent hither to graze, giving as their reason that Zululand is so disturbed that they know not what will happen. Serious alarm is expressed because three large ships have been seen on the coast making for Delagoa Bay, and great irritation is expressed by Zulus at the stoppage of the supplies of arms and ammunition they used to receive through that port.

5. The reports first received of raids into Natal territory by large bodies of armed men who dragged two refugee women out of the huts of British subjects, with expressions of contemptuous disregard for what the English Government might think or say or do, and the murder of the women directly they were on the other side of the boundary line, appear to be confirmed in every particular.

There seems to be no doubt that the parties were headed by two sons of Sirayo. This Chief lives near the Natal border, and was well known as extremely anti-English in his feelings. Until quite lately he was so little in favour with Cetywayo, that he had not for some time attended to any summons to the Royal Kraal. He was nevertheless appointed by Cetywayo to represent him at the Boundary Commission. Partly it was said on account of his rank and influence and known antipathy to Europeans, and partly because he could not refuse to attend at the Royal Kraal to give an account of his stewardship; he did so attend, and in the absence of the prime minister was appointed to act for him, a proceeding which, considering his known anti-English feeling, is regarded as significant.

6. It is to be remembered that the facts of which a brief summary is here given, have been sifted from a mass of very alarming rumours, current during the month, which his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor considered more doubtful, or unworthy of credit, but which are circulated in a manner to increase agitation and excitement on both sides of the border.

7. The tone of Cetywayo's reply to the Lieutenant-Governor's demand for a surrender of the leaders of the band who murdered the two refugee women is not more reassuring than the purport of his messages. He regrets the invasion of British territory because it displeases the British, but the act was, he says, that of boys jealous of the honour of their father's house, and he offers 50*l.* (fifty pounds) as a "solatium" for the affront to the British.

His other remarks give little indication of any desire to avoid annoying the English

Government. He has heard of an increase to the force in Natal, and charges the Lieutenant-Governor with "putting a blanket over his head while the ox is being killed " and the best pieces are being made away with," and he expresses his uneasiness at being, as he terms it, surrounded.

8. I am told that, according to Zulu diplomatic usage, as the outrage on British territory was not committed by a Royal regiment, Cetywayo is not be held answerable for it, and also that his refusal to give redress is not official or formal, till it has been confirmed by a refusal of the Great Council.

However this may be, I see little prospect, if I may judge from the reports before me, of any improvement in tone or substance in any reply which may be expected from the Great Council. There seems every reason to believe in the substantial accuracy of Mr. John Dunn's remark to the messengers that " their feet would be worn out before " they got anything by bringing messages."

9. I think Her Majesty's Government will agree with me when the whole correspondence is before them, that his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor has gone quite as far as was compatible with a due regard for the honour of Her Majesty's Flag in his desire to avoid all possible cause of irritation. Nothing, I think, could be more temperate or less calculated to aggravate feelings of irritation than the mode in which he has required the only satisfaction that could be possibly accepted for so flagrant and wilful an outrage.

10. His Excellency has spared no pains to prevent or suppress alarming rumours, and, rather than excite alarm on the Zulu border, he has requested his Excellency Lieutenant-General Thesiger to abstain from using the direct road to Utrecht, at a time when the additional 35 miles involved in using the other road is, on account of the drought, doubly inconvenient.

11. Colonial non-official opinion is, as far as I am able to judge, much divided as to whether the Zulus mean war or peace. Most gentlemen who have expressed opinions to me on the subject, and who apparently have peculiar private means for judging express much the same feeling of alarm as their brethren on the Eastern Frontier of the Cape Colony used to express last year before the Galeka outbreak, and if the grounds of their alarm are often vague, and their influences somewhat illogical, their opinions, I am bound to say, have impressed me as entitled to respectful attention.

It is true that several men of high position and great experience at Durban scouted the idea of there being any cause for alarm, but they could give me no reason for their confidence, beyond that they had lived in the Colony for 18 or 20 years, without any war, and they believed Cetywayo was a very clever man who knew too well the value of English goodwill to risk losing it; to which some of them added a belief, the expression of which did not strengthen my reliance on their judgment, that a very small force of English troops might march from end to end of Zululand without hindrance.

12. I confess their opinions weighed less with me than they would have done in the old Colony, because no experience here can go back more than 30 or 40 years, and none of them, since they have had fixed property in the Colony, can have had any experience of warfare in the Colony, except perhaps during the Langalibalele affair.

Moreover I have found that several men, who have good opportunities for judging, held two different opinions. Whilst publicly expressing themselves as optimists, convinced of the absence of any serious cause for alarm, or any grounds for going to expense in providing Colonial defence, they would, in confidence, express very alarmist views, excusing themselves by various reasons of public policy or private interest, for not openly expressing their apprehensions.

Others, and some of them in high positions, while admitting the possibility of ground for alarm, would argue that it was, as they termed it, an "Imperial and not a Colonial question," and that Her Majesty's Government was alone responsible where no local responsible Government existed.

13. I have not specially alluded to a class of evidence which is usually found extremely valuable in judging of popular feeling, viz., that of the ministers of religion engaged in teaching among the people.

The statements of the English and Norwegian missionaries who left Zululand to avoid expulsion, in consequence of the desire expressed by Cetywayo to get rid of them and their teaching, have already been laid before Her Majesty's Government in Despatches from Transvaal and Natal.

I need not therefore recapitulate the facts therein recorded and which were repeated to me in much interesting detail by two of these gentlemen, Messrs. Oftebro and Starem, who were good enough to wait on me at Durban. It is due to them to say that I was much struck with the apparent fulness of their local knowledge, and their extreme

moderation and evident care not to overstate, or exaggerate. They left on my mind little room for doubt as to the main facts bearing on the question now before us, that Cetywayo began to rule in a frame of mind rather favourable than otherwise to their teaching, that only of late years has the truth dawned upon him that their teaching must be fatal to such power as he desires to build up, that as his power grew, so did his wish to get rid of the missionaries gather force and distinctness, that latterly he has given expression to his desire by killing Zulu converts, at first rarely and as with reluctance and a desire to conceal what he had ordered, and to shift the responsibility to other shoulders; latterly more frequently openly and as an avowed part of a general policy for re-establishing the system of Chaka and Dingaan in Kafirland.

The reverend gentlemen simply stated the facts from which these inferences are drawn, but they satisfied me as to facts, and I think there can be little doubt as to the inevitable inferences, nor will anyone who has watched the career of an autocrat, whether civilized or uncivilized, when he once takes to habitual homicide, be at a loss to forecast the future consequences.

14. On the other side I have met no one engaged among the Zulus in mission work who holds optimist views as to the intentions of the Zulus and their Chief. In Dr. Colenso the Zulus have an advocate so able, energetic, and eloquent that I hope to hear from him all that could be said on their behalf by the most earnest of advocates.

I believe he doubts their going to war if fairly dealt with. But he has not attempted residing and teaching among them, and unless he is able to refute the facts I have in the above remarks accepted as established, his opinions, I submit, should weigh with us no more than those of a believer in the pacific intentions of monarchs or nations concerned in any of our late European wars. If no preparation had been made to resist invasion, the invaded government could hardly have justified itself by its reliance on such opinions, however well informed or conscientious the holder of them might be.

15. On a review of the whole situation and from the best evidence I have met with, I am bound to state as my own opinion that it would be impossible to imagine a more precarious state of peace. It seems to me that the preservation of peace in Natal depends simply on the sufferance of the Zulu Chief, that while he professes a desire for peace every act is indicative of an intention to bring about war, and that this intention is shared, as far as it is possible to judge in such a despotism, by the majority of his people.

I have anxiously scanned the political horizon, as far as I can see it, without discerning any ground for hope that there is any intention on the part of the Zulu nation or its King to keep the peace longer than is necessary to put the English in the wrong by making them, if possible, strike the first blow.

16. I think his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor would think this too gloomy a view of the situation, but after hearing all that his Excellency has been good enough to lay before me on the subject, I confess I am unable to take as sanguine a view as he does.

Apart from whatever may be the general wish of the Zulu nation, it seems to me that the seizure of the two refugee women in British territory by an armed force crossing an unmistakeable and well known boundary line, and carrying them off and murdering them with contemptuous disregard for the remonstrances of the Natal policemen, is in itself an insult and a violation of British territory which cannot be passed over, and unless apologized and atoned for by compliance with the Lieutenant-Governor's demands that the leaders of the murderous gangs shall be given up to justice, it will be necessary to send to the Zulu King an ultimatum which must put an end to pacific relations with our neighbours. To accept a solatium of 50*l.* (fifty pounds), or of any amount for such an offence, while it is treated by the Zulus as a pardonable boyish freak, seems to me as incompatible with national honour as with the future safety of Her Majesty's Colony. I do not think Her Majesty's subjects can be expected to live on sufferance in such a neighbourhood.

17. I need not observe that in this Colony the existence of a very great mass of natives within it, who are often supposed to be under very imperfect control, and to be liable to follow the lead of their former fellow subjects across the border, has been always regarded as a cause for anxiety. The Colonial natives are said to be, at present, unusually quiet and free from excitement. I have heard this variously accounted for, sometimes as an evidence of their complicity with the warlike intentions of the Zulu nation, at others, as a consequence of "the word" having gone forth from the Zulu King that no Zulu in Natal territory is to be molested or plundered unless he joins the whites; whilst all who take an optimist view regard the apparent tranquillity of the Colonial native as an indication of there being no good cause for our alarm. It would be vain to speculate as to which may be the true explanation, I therefore only note the difference of opinion among people who claim to be well informed.

18. But I would observe that we have here no Fingos, who in Kaffraria were actively and earnestly on the side of Government, and no large leavening of "school" or "mission Kafirs" who, there, so rarely failed to support the Government cause, even against their own Chiefs and brethren.

As far as I can judge, few unofficial Europeans here know, and few who know care to tell what they know, of the real feeling of the Natal Zulu.

It is possible the feeling is less favourable to Zulu supremacy than to our own. It may be hoped that many will turn out actively to resist the invasion of Natal; but I think the utmost we can safely say at present is that we really have no sure grounds for sound opinion on the subject.

19. As regards our means of meeting any danger they appear to me to be, at present, most inadequate.

20. The enclosed Memorandum of Lieutenant-General Thesiger gives his Excellency's views as regards what is now required for defensive purposes in this Colony.

21. After most anxious consideration I feel assured his Excellency has asked for not a man more than is required to afford reasonable security against attack, and consequent wide-spread desolation of border districts.

It is, I think, a much smaller force than Sir Garnet Wolseley considered necessary for the purpose before the Transvaal was annexed, and before the check which a hostile and encroaching Boer population presented was removed from Cetywayo's northern and western border.

It is much less than, judged by Indian standards, would be considered necessary if we accept the lowest careful estimate of numbers and efficiency of the Zulu warriors, and if we had good grounds for confidence that they would find few sympathisers among the Natal Zulus.

22. As regards internal defensive forces the police are good, but so few in number (only 200 all told) that, as a separate fighting force, they can hardly afford to the General the numbers which would be imperatively required as mounted orderlies if any active work had to be done.

The volunteers are only about a thousand in number, and being mostly men in business and planters, except for a short time and under great pressure, they cannot be expected to go far from home.

23. As far as I can learn, very few are of the class so numerous and so useful in the old Colony, men whose fathers or who themselves had taken part in former Kafir wars, and who had a full knowledge of the requirements and system of "commando" warfare. The men who fought in this Colony in Dingaan's or Pondo's time, have, I believe, with few exceptions migrated across the Drakensberg.

24. There is no burgher or militia law to compel military service.

25. It has been usually accepted by this Colony that its main defence must rest on the Natal natives. Taking the optimist view of their disposition, they seem to me utterly unprepared to take any immediate part in their own defence. There are obvious reasons for delaying to the last moment consistent with safety, any preparations which might cause panic. But without much preparation the best disposed natives will be a rabble, dangerous to all who rely on their aid.

26. Here again we have not at hand any of the materials for effective organisation to be found in the old Colony, where native leaders like Veldtman were to be found of unswerving fidelity and courage, and quite capable of undertaking every duty required for the effective direction in the field of a whole battalion of native auxiliaries, whilst young European Colonists were always to be found more or less capable of undertaking similar commands of Fingo levies.

27. His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor has, I know, given much attention to this subject, and has, I believe, prepared plans, which he has communicated more or less completely to the Defence Committee, for calling out and organising the natives when required.

But such plans are practically inoperative unless the masses to be dealt with, and their intended leaders, are all carefully and completely organised before the necessity for using them arises. This cannot be done suddenly or in time of panic, and at the best takes time. Experience in the old Colony showed us that, with every facility from old organisation, active goodwill, ample supply of arms and of intelligent leaders (on none of which advantages can we reckon here), it took weeks to get a few hundred native levies ready equipped for active service fifty miles from their own homes.

At this rate, I need not observe, there would be nothing but the forbearance or incapacity of the Zulus to prevent the whole Colony being devastated up to the walls of our towns before anything effective could be done to help us by native levies.

28. We must remember also that we cannot confine our review to Natal.

29. The annexed copy of a Despatch dated 29th September 1878, from his Excellency Lieutenant-General Thesiger to the Secretary of State for War, gives a clear and graphic account of our position on the Lydenburg frontier.

The failure of Mr. Burgers to put down the rebellion of Sikukuni was, we must remember, the immediate cause of a shock to the native belief in the power of the white races, which had no little weight among the reasons for annexing the Transvaal. Boers and Kafirs are alike anxiously watching to see if we are really stronger than Mr. Burgers's Government was, and the future peace of this part of Africa and its progress in civilization both depend on the issue. It is not national pride, but the interests of humanity which forbid our acquiescing in failure, or even in delayed success.

30. An attempt of native tribes to combine to resist the white man and drive him back, has been long foreseen and often prophesied by men like Sir Garnet Wolseley and Sir Theophilus Shepstone here, and by a vast majority of the frontier soldiers and Colonists on the Kaffrarian border, whose views have been justified by the events of the last 12 months.

There can be no doubt that this design is now in process of attempted execution.

Mutual jealousies and mistrust among our enemies, with many other unlooked for advantages and auxiliaries have hitherto aided us; but the most difficult part of the task is that just now before us in Zululand, and I feel confident that Her Majesty's Government will not withhold from General Thesiger the very moderate amount of further aid he asks for as the means of securing future peace and safety between this Colony and the Portuguese frontier of Delagoa Bay.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1. in No. 105.

From Lieutenant-General the Hon. F. A. THESIGER, C.B., Commanding the Forces in South Africa, to the Right Hon. the SECRETARY OF STATE FOR WAR.

SIR, Pietermaritzburg, Natal, September 29, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report that no portion of Her Majesty's forces are in the field in the Cape Colony; everything is perfectly quiet in the area of the late war on its Eastern Frontier; so satisfactory indeed is the state of that country that his Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has, with the full concurrence of the Government, consented to the withdrawal of three companies of the 1/24th Regiment from King William's Town, thus leaving a garrison of only five companies.

One of the three companies is now occupying the territory lately ceded on the right bank of the St. John's River, Pondoland, the other two have just landed at Durban, and now form part of the Natal garrison.

2. The enclosed Memorandum, furnished to his Excellency the High Commissioner at his request, will explain the position of the Colony of Natal from a military point of view in connexion with the Zulu King.

A copy of the paper has been furnished to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

3. In the Transvaal the legacy of trouble handed down by its former Government in the north-east is now demanding the presence in that quarter of the Imperial forces under Colonel Rowlands, V.C., C.B.

4. The previous history of Sikukuni and his war in 1876 with the Transvaal Republic is very clearly given in the précis (pages 67–74) published this year by the Intelligence Branch of the Quarter-master General's Department (Horse Guards War Office).

5. Our present troubles may however be said to date since the month of March last, when Sikukuni in defiance of our Government stated his intention of attacking certain tribes whom he considered his subjects; this Chief's force overran the Waterfall valley and surrounding country, capturing cattle and burning homesteads.

Some of the sufferers were British subjects, one white man being murdered. Fort Burgers, garrisoned by a few Europeans under Mr. Eckersley, was threatened by a force of 500 natives.

6. At the end of March reinforcements arrived, but the endeavour to raise volunteers

in the Leydenburg and Middleburg districts was not successful, the country being thinly populated, and its farmers considering the burthen of defence should fall on the forces of the Imperial Government; the forces therefore at the disposal of Captain Clarke, R.A., Special Commissioner, were quite inadequate to the service to be performed; on the 21st May an official statement shows their numbers to have been:—

117 Europeans, officers and men,
100 Zulu Police (Natal),
25 Bahabele natives,
29 Horses.

Efforts were, however, continued, and on the 1st July there were distributed in the disturbed district 375 volunteers, 96 Zulu police, and 146 servicable horses.

7. As is well known to you, the position of the Transvaal Government has been for some time very difficult. Disturbances were imminent on its south-western (Bloemhoff) border, the disputed boundary question with the Zulus a constant source of great anxiety, and this state of open war on the north-east with an enemy who only two years ago gained decided successes against larger forces than were now at the disposal of the Transvaal Government.

8. The only Imperial force within 200 miles of Pretoria at this time was the 1/13th Light Infantry.

The Administrator had been long anxious for an increase to the Imperial garrison, but the affairs in the Cape Colony had up to this time (July) rendered it impossible.

His Excellency had, therefore, considered it advisable to limit the operations to such as could be carried on by the local forces.

9. In the month of July, however, I was enabled with the sanction of the High Commissioner to strengthen the Imperial force in the Transvaal by the 80th Regiment, and replacing them in Natal by the 2/24th Regiment taken from the Eastern Frontier of the Cape Colony.

10. Owing to the retirement of Colonel Montgomery, 1/13th to half-pay, I appointed Colonel H. Rowlands, V.C., C.B. (special service), as commandant of troops north of the Vaal River; his Excellency the Administrator at the same time placed under him all the forces and military establishments of the Colony.

11. These disturbances had now lasted for four months, and the results gained by the local forces had not been of a nature to impress the native mind with an idea of the strength of the British Government.

Looking at the state of the native mind in South Africa generally, and the disquiet undoubtedly existing in the States bordering on the Transvaal and Natal, it appeared to me that it was absolutely necessary that decisive results should be obtained at once against Sikukini; the Imperial and local forces would then be liberated for operations elsewhere should a contingency arise necessitating their presence.

I therefore, with the full concurence of his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone, ordered the march of Her Majesty's troops to the Leydenberg district. Colonel Rowlands very properly took command of the forces.

12. During the latter part of August the 80th Regiment pushed up by forced marches to replace the garrisons of posts given up to that time by the 1/13th Regiment.

13. The force which had at the end of June last been ordered to proceed to Natal, viâ Kokstadt, under the command of Colonel Evelyn Wood, V.C., C.B., was, during the first half of August, halted at the latter place, pending certain questions connected with Pondoland being decided by his Excellency the High Commissioner.

I was glad to feel myself enabled (acting under the discretionary power his Excellency had been pleased to delegate to me) to liberate this force, which at once moved to Pietermaritzburg.

Of this force the Frontier Light Horse (200) under Major Redvers Buller, C.B., 60th Rifles, was at once pushed on by forced marches to join Colonel Rowlands; it left Maritzburg on the 30th August and reached Leydenberg, a distance of 431 miles, in 21 days.

14. Meanwhile the head quarter column of the Transvaal field force was advancing by the line of the Elands River to the Olifant River, having left Pretoria the 28th August.

15. Colonel Rowlands had at first proposed to advance on Sikukuni town with his left and right resting respectively on the Olifants and Steekpoorts rivers; he found, however, his force was insufficient for such an extended operation, and by the latest advices (September 19th, Speckboom Valley, *vide* map attached)* he was concentrating

* Not forwarded.

his available force at Fort Burgers, with Leydenburg, as his base, with the intention of advancing to attack Sikukuni Town, the approximate position of which is shown in the map.

The road by which he would advance is reported to be good, although commanded in two places from the neighbouring mountains, the town itself is described in the précis of the Transvaal before referred to as being very strong by nature.

16. Colonel Rowlands has formed a new post called Olifant's River Post, which appears well adapted for the purpose of closing the mouth of the Mamalube Valley, he has a chain of posts as shown in the map attached. The strength of their garrisons and the available force he will have to attack Sikukuni is shown in the enclosed return.*

17. By this return it will be seen that the force under Colonel Rowlands' command amounts to some 1,200 infantry and 600 mounted men. Neither the operation (the importance of which has only increased in consequence of the disturbance having been permitted to gain head), nor the numbers of the Imperial forces employed would seem to demand my presence in that part of my command.

I have, moreover, perfect confidence in the ability of Colonel Rowlands, and those under his command, to carry out the operation to a successful termination.

18. Sir Bartle Frere having arrived here in his capacity of High Commissioner for South Africa, I consider it absolutely essential that I should be present during the several deliberations which must necessarily take place consequent on the present state of affairs on the Natal and Transvaal borders.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Fred. Thesiger, Lieutenant-General,
Commanding the Forces in South Africa.

Enclosure 2. in No. 105.

Memorandum.

Pietermaritzburg, September 28, 1878.

The demand which I have considered it my duty to make upon England for additional troops, after a careful consideration of the present military requirements of the Colonies of Natal and Transvaal, necessarily requires that I should set down in writing my reasons for demanding such an increase to the force at present under my command.

I shall endeavour therefore to set forth as shortly, but as clearly as possible, my views of the military situation, with special reference to the Zulu border running along the Tugela, Buffalo, Blood, and Pongolo rivers.

An invasion of Natal by the Zulus must, I consider, be looked upon as more imminent now than it has been for many years. So long as Natal and the Transvaal had separate interests the policy of the Chief of the Zulus was to play off the former against the latter, as the Dutch were essentially encroaching neighbours, whilst the English in Natal had no desire to push their border towards Zululand. Hence the constant appeals made to the Natal Government by Cetywayo against the South African Republic, and the general good behaviour of the Zulus towards the English.

With the annexation of the Transvaal this state of things virtually came to an end, although Cetywayo himself, has apparently been slow to recognize it.

Imperial interests are now equally at stake in the two Colonies. These are now geographically and politically bound together, and an invasion of one must, in the interests of both, be severally resented by the other.

When the full fact of this mutual interest is clearly recognized by Cetywayo, it will surely occur to him that he will be best able to injure us and benefit his own troops by an invasion of the well populated Natal border, in preference to that of the scantily inhabited Transvaal.

Dingaan's successful raid into Natal, in the year 1837, is no doubt, looked back to with pride by many an old Zulu warrior; whilst in Natal but few Colonists are, I expect, well acquainted with the occurrence which gave Weenan its melancholy name.

The possibility of resisting a sudden raid into Natal by the present machinery for defence appears to me to be almost hopeless, and I am afraid that this fact must be well known to the Zulus.

The danger which threatens Natal appears to me, therefore, very great, and will be increased should it be decided to take a firm stand against the claims made by Cetywayo.

---

* Not sent.

The Natal border line of defence may be conveniently mapped out into three Zones, lower, middle, and upper. The first contains the main road from Durban to Tugela mouth; the second that from Pietermaritzberg viâ Greytown to the middle Tugela; and the third that from Ladysmith to Rorkes Drift, on the Buffalo River. The upper Buffalo River border can only be approached through the Utrecht district, and will therefore be considered with that of the Transvaal. The border front from the Tugela mouth to Rorkes Drift may be set down roughly as 100 miles; and the depth of each defensive zone as about 60 miles.

A very fair road runs along the border at a distance from the river boundary varying from two to twenty miles.

To protect such an extended front from an inroad of Zulus (who might without difficulty send, at any moment 10,000 men for the purpose, and support that attack with an additional 10,000), it is absolutely necessary that these lines already mentioned should be watched and guarded by an adequate force.

The most advanced line must be guarded by the Natal natives who are located along the river banks, as there is no one else to do it.

The second line, or support, should be the mounted police, who are now about 200 strong. They should continually patrol the frontier road from Tugela mouth to Rorkes Drift.

The third line, or reserve, should be British infantry stationed at or near the town of Durban, Greytown, and Ladysmith.

2,000 natives, 200 mounted Europeans, and one battalion of infantry, and 2 guns does not appear to me one man too many for the protection of each zone, although it would not be necessary to keep the whole force of natives and mounted men continually under arms, provided a sufficient number were always on outpost duty or patrolling, and the remainder ready to assemble at short notice.

The total force required therefore is 6,000 natives, 600 mounted men, 6 guns, and 3 battalions of British Infantry.

In order to be able to strengthen any portion of this line of defence, should the whole force of Zulus be thrown upon it, there should be a battalion of British Infantry, 2 guns and some mounted infantry ready for the purpose at Pietermaritzburg.

With regard to the first line of defence, the natives are liable to be called out for military service by command of the Lieutenant-Governor, as they are so far organized that under the orders of the Resident Magistrate they can be made to assemble under their own Chiefs at certain fixed places of rendezvous.

They have not as yet however been divided and subdivided into units, which represent our battalions, our companies, and sections, nor have they had as yet European commanders told off to them.

This force therefore if called out would be difficult to manage, and would not feel as much confidence in its own efficiency as if it were organized on a system nearer approaching to that of our own army; what I should like to see carried out is as follows:—

Every tenth fighting native to have a gun, and to be made a section leader of nine men. (The natives other than the section leaders being armed with assegai and shield.)

Ten sections to make up a company, to be commanded by a European.

Ten companies to be considered a battalion, and to be commanded by a selected European either military or civil, the former for choice.

The 100 rifles required for each battalion to be kept in some central place when the companies are not called out.

A certain amount of practice ammunition should be given for the use of the section leaders, who should be encouraged to make themselves effective shots.

With similar organization the duty of patrolling and outposts could be efficiently carried out, and the whole force put into the field at very short notice.

The first line of defence has thus been provided for.

The second line, or supports, has now to be considered.

The position of this line is in my opinion clearly marked out by the frontier road extending from Tugela mouth to Rorke's Drift.

The mounted police should be placed on this line and made to patrol it, they are at present too far back. The mounted volunteers should be told off to reinforce this line if required.

The presence of mounted men so far to the front will give confidence both to the natives in front and to the Colonists in rear of them.

The British infantry would remain at Durban, Grey Town, and Ladysmith until

required; but if thought advisable could push forward two companies about halfway to the supporting line.

The above rough sketch of a defensive scheme for Natal shows in my opinion the minimum of precaution which should be taken so long as there is such a threatening force so near to its borders. I cannot, however, conceal from myself that security from invasion depends almost entirely upon the forbearance of Cetywayo.

Unless the Natal natives can be not only depended upon to fight for us, but organised in such a manner as to be immediately available in our hour of need. I do not see in what manner I can reckon upon them as part of my fighting force.

There remain then but a few mounted police and volunteers to represent the effective Colonial force.

I have at the present moment in Natal Colony but 15 companies of British infantry, say two battalions, but five out of this number are destined for Utrecht, where they are really urgently required, as at the present moment should an invasion of Zulus be made between the Buffalo and Pongolo rivers, there are but three companies of British infantry and two guns to meet it.

Along the border of the Blood River there are no friendly natives; there are no mounted police or volunteers; and although the Utrecht district is not so tempting as regards plunder to be acquired, as the Natal Colony, still it can be made the door of entrance into Natal, and it also represents part of the disputed boundary territory, and as such might present inducements for invasion.

5. Companies of the 90th Light Infantry and two guns are now waiting at Pietermaritzburg until transport can be provided to send them to Utrecht; on their arrival that district will have eight companies (or one battalion) with four guns for its protection. This force can scarcely be considered sufficient to protect so extended a border as that from the junction of the Blood and Buffalo Rivers to the Pongolo River a distance of at least 120 miles.

Owing to the disturbances in the north-eastern portion of the Transvaal, the total force of that Colony, both Imperial and Colonial, is employed upwards of 150 miles away from the Zulu border, and the south-eastern portion of the Transvaal is thus without any protection from invasion.

The Amaswazi tribe on the northern border of Zululand would undoubtedly defend their own country; but although hereditary enemies of the Zulus, they could not be depended upon to assist us, unless backed up by a considerable European force.

I consider therefore that for the defence of that portion of the Transvaal border, one battalion of British infantry should be stationed at or near Luneberg on the Pongolo River.

For defensive purposes alone, therefore, Natal and Transvaal Colonies require three battalions of infantry in addition to what they have already got.

The 1/24th Regiment from the Cape Colony may, I believe, be relied upon as available, but the remaining two must be sent from England.

(Signed) Fred. Thesiger, Lieutenant-General
Commanding Forces in South Africa.

No. 106.

Lieutenant-Governor Sir H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Nov. 1, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburgh, Natal,
September 20, 1878.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward for your information copy of a letter received by me from the Bishop of Natal, relative to the transactions reported by me in previous Despatches in connexion with the claim made in December last by Messieurs Smith and F. E. Colenso to be considered as diplomatic agents to the Zulu King.

2. In thanking the Bishop for his courtesy in sending me the explanation contained in his letter, I told his Lordship that I doubted if any purpose would be answered by my entering into the subject, but that, should he wish it, I would forward a copy of it to you for your information. Copy of my acknowledgment and of the Bishop's reply I have also the honour to enclose.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Hon. Sir M. E. Hicks Beach, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 106.

The Lord Bishop of Natal to Sir H. Bulwer.

(Private.)

My dear Sir Henry Bulwer, Bishopstowe, September 2, 1878.

On page 99 of the Imperial Blue Book on South African Affairs (July 1878), which has just reached me, I find a statement made by Umfunzi and Gisimana, under examination by the Attorney General, as interpreted by the Acting Secretary for Native Affairs, which contains some inaccuracies, which I request permission to correct, merely with the view of setting myself right with your Excellency.

1. These men were *not* "called by Sobantu to go to his house," but they came of their own accord, as of course they would do, having been sent to me by their King with the request for advice in his difficulties, which I communicated to your Excellency.

2. It is obvious that I could not have "said that they were to tell Mnyamana (the "Prime Minister(and Hamo (the King's brother) to come to me," merely for the purpose of "giving me all the particulars of what had taken place between Somtsen "and Cetywayo" at the Blood River meeting. I told them that if Cetywayo really desired a peaceable settlement of his present difficulties in the way I had suggested, he should send some person of importance, such as Mnyamana and Hamo—not mere messengers, like themselves—to represent his wishes to your Excellency.

3. They most assuredly did not tell me of "the reply that Sindindi took back to the "Zulu country from the Government of Natal," and, indeed, as Sindindi left Maritzburg with your Excellency's message (presumably) on December 3 (Blue Book, April, p. 59), and on December 5 Umfunzi and Gisimana returned to Bishopstowe with Magadeni and Matiwana, representing Hamo and Mnyamana, if they knew of that reply they must have met Sindindi on his way to Zululand and heard it; but at all events, they did not repeat it to me. Of course, if I had known that your Excellency had said that this Government desired, now as ever, that the dispute "should be settled by means of proper "negotiations, and in a manner agreeable to the just rights of both parties," I should have heartily rejoiced, and should have probably *insisted* on their going in at once to the Secretary for Native Affairs, as I wished them to do, but they declined (p. 100), or should have reported them myself, instead of sending them to a lawyer who would take down their words for them.

4. Most certainly they did ask me to write down Cetywayo's offer of concession and send it to the Government and also to the Queen, as they afterwards asked Messrs. Smith and Colenso to put these words on paper for your Excellency, which in fact they did. And though I had nothing to do with their proceedings in town, it appears from the attestation of a perfectly independent notary public, Mr. Kenneth, H. Hathorn, and other white men (Blue Book, April 1878, p. 47), that "the words written on the paper," which they signed, were, *before* they had "given their marks," "first interpreted and ex-"plained to the Zulus by a sworn interpreter," in direct contradiction to their "statement." It appears also (p. 98) that all four Zulus were sent with Cetywayo's offer of concession, taken down in writing by Messrs. Smith and Colenso, to the office of the Secretary for Native Affairs, but were not questioned or spoken to; so that the expression in their statement "as we did not see Mr. John, we went back to the Zulu country without telling him anything," hardly conveys their real meaning.

I cannot account for these inaccuracies in their statements, and their suppressing altogether any mention of the advice which I sent by them to Cetywayo, except by supposing that they were perplexed by the examination, or dreaded the possible results to themselves and their King if they had incurred your Excellency's displeasure by what they had done,—and had done, I believe, in perfect good faith, and in consequence (as appears from Dr. Walter Smith's letters lately published in the "Natal Times") of communications with Cetywayo on the subject of an agency which had taken place some months previously, but of which I myself knew nothing.

In one of these letters Dr. Smith says "the Bishop knew of our appointment by my "writing to him of it, and I have his answer by me stating that it was a matter of sur-"prise, but of pleasure to him." It is true that in acknowledging his letter announcing the fact of the appointment, I said that "I was glad to hear of it," or used words to that effect, as I was glad to hear of any means which might perhaps contribute towards a peaceable settlement of the boundary question. But I meant also to express my satisfaction that I should not be likely myself, after this appointment, to receive from Cetywayo any such request for advice in the future; and I wrote before I was aware of the steps which your Excellency had taken, and of your views generally in respect of such an

agency. My real position, however, in regard to that agency, will appear sufficiently from the enclosed copy of a letter which I addressed to Dr. Smith, who had written to in form me that my son had started for Zululand. On his return my son informed me that in reaching the King's kraal he delivered the message in question. I have not since spoken to my son on that part of the subject. But Dr. Smith's published letters have now made it clear to me that my son's action on that occasion (which at the time had somewhat surprised and perplexed me) was necessitated by his sense of professional duty.

It appears also (Blue Book, April, p. 121) that your Excellency was under the impression that one of the two Zulus, Umfunzi and Gisimana, " instead of returning to Zululand " with his fellow messenger with the answer from the Government, remained in the " Colony, lurking about in the neighbourhood of the Umgeni." And the Secretary for Native Affairs also states (p. 102) that " the Lieutenant-Governor is informed that, so " far as regards the native Umfunzi, he certainly has not come fresh from Zululand, for " he has been lurking for some weeks near the Umgeni." I heard at the time that something of the kind had been said by certain natives; but on inquiry I satisfied myself that the facts were as follows:—They started for Zululand on November 11, having received from me a sharp reproof for their having stopped to eat a calf which had been killed for them when (as I told them) at any moment some hasty act might involve their King and people in utter ruin. On their way Umfunzi's son, who was already ailing, became worse and was unable to proceed. As his father did not like to leave him behind sick and among strangers Gisimana went on without delay to Zululand, and Umfunzi remained to look after his son, who was doctered by Umpisini, an innyanga of some repute near the Umgeni, for two or three weeks, and was convalescent by the time that Gisimana returned with Magadeni and Matiwane, when all four came on to Bishopstowe, which they reached on December 5.

As the language of your Excellency on the same page (Blue Book, April, p. 121) almost seems to imply a supposition that Magema was perhaps sent by me with a confidential message to Zululand, I may state that, having friends living there, he had long wished to visit them, and I had always dissuaded him from going, till at last, having earned his holiday by keeping close to his work for many months together as my head printer, he expressed to me again his wish to go on this visit, as the country was perfectly quiet at that time. I still tried to dissuade him, but ultimately left for Durban, bidding him, if he resolved to go, to apply first to the Secretary for Native Affairs and obtain a proper pass, which he did, and left during my absence on the coast, and without a word of any kind, even so much as a friendly greeting, from myself to Cetywayo. I told him, however, if he went, to keep a journal, as he did when he went with me about 20 years ago, on my visit to Cetywayo's father, the old King Umpande, and which I published at the time in a little book, of which I beg leave to enclose a copy to your Excellency. Some time after his return, having heard from natives that inquiries were being made by the Acting Secretary for Native Affairs as to what message had been sent by me through him to Cetywayo, he addressed a letter in Zulu to Mr. John Shepstone, of which he gave me a copy, and (although the substance of it will, I presume, have already reached your Excellency) I enclose a literal translation of it.

I cannot wonder that many should suppose that the agency and Magema's visit were both prompted by myself; but I trust that your Excellency at all events will be satisfied by these enclosures that I had nothing to do with suggesting either.

I am, &c.

Lieutenant-Governor Sir H. E. Bulwer, &c. &c. &c. (Signed) J. W. NATAL.

Sub-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure in No. 106.

LETTER from the BISHOP OF NATAL to DR. SMITH.

Bishopstowe, January 6, 1878.

I AM pained by the contents of your note. I have written to Frank to tell him so; and as I cannot allow my influence with Cetywayo, whatever it may be, to be used in the matter, I am bound to let him know at once that I have no hand in your appointment as diplomatic agents, and that Frank has gone at this time without my knowledge and against my advice.

Sub-Enclosure 2. in Enclosure in No. 106.

TRANSLATION of MAGEMA'S LETTER to the ACTING SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS.

Bishopstowe, January 1, 1878.

BAYETE! I respectfully pray you, my Lord, to consent to listen to my words, which I wish to produce before your Lordship. For my own part I desired to write them in the English tongue, but as I do not know it well, I had better produce them in the language of our people, for I know that you, Sir, know our language well.

2. Now I am grieved, Sir, to hear the talk mixed up with the affairs of the boundary which is disputed by the Governor of the Transvaal and the King of Zululand, inasmuch as that matter, so important, touches me, who am nothing at all that I should be named in the talk of such great Chiefs. But it surprises me utterly to hear such a thing, viz., that on my going to Zululand I had been sent by Sobantu to go and speak his secret words, whereas I know that as to all my going it was known to you, Sir, that it did not take place through my being sent by anyone, but entirely through my own desire.

3. Sir, I wish to tell you that for several years past I had a desire to go to Zululand to visit my relation, who lives at Faku ka' Ziningo's place. I wished also to see the King of Zululand and Matshana, because I (did not know them) had not made their personal acquaintance; but during all that time, for some years past, Sobantu utterly forbad my going. That troubled me in my heart a good deal, though I had no power to go beside the word of my lord and father Sobantu.

4. But, Sir, you know that I told you how I wished to visit Zululand, and how I wished to know if I should be killed there or not, and how my friends were afraid of my going there, among those friends Sobantu himself being one. But you, Sir, assured me that I should not be killed; you assured me that I should return in safety. If, indeed, you had spoken like that which was said by Sobantu and others, I should never have gone at all to Zululand.

5. And now, Sir, I lay these words before your Lordship, desiring that you would help me, and say a word on my behalf to the white authorities, for you, Sir, know well that Sobantu did not send me. Remember, Sir, that I came to you and asked for a pass, and talked with you, and then I went off to Zululand. On my return, you know, I went to you with two Zulu indunas, having already told you (by letter) while I was at the Umsinga about all the business which those indunas were coming about to your Lordship.

6. I should be very glad, my Lord, if you would favourably regard these words of mine. I do not like to hear the plenty which is said which is not the truth. I know, Sir, that you are able to speak well on my behalf to the authorities. Moreover, the indunas, Manyonyo, and Meundane, and Manyosi, were present on the day when I, with the Zulu indunas, recounted to you the whole state of Zululand; in all which there was not a word about my being sent by Sobantu.

I am, my Lord, your servant,
MAGEMA MAGWAZA.

P.S.—In point of fact, when I set out Sobantu was not at home; he was at Durban. He did not give me a single word of instruction about anything. On leaving my home (at Bishopstowe) I came to you, Sir, at the office, and you wrote for me a letter to go to Mr. Fynn. I said farewell to you, and told you that I meant to see Cetywayo and Matshana, if possible. You, Sir, said that I was to salute for you much to both of them. On that day I did not return home, but went straight away to Zululand.

Sub-Enclosure 3. in Enclosure in No. 106.

SIR H. BULWER to the LORD BISHOP OF NATAL.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
MY DEAR LORD BISHOP, September 6, 1878.

I HAVE received your Lordship's letter of the 2nd September, together with the copies of two letters enclosed in it, as also a copy of a little book which you are good enough to send me, and which I have read with much interest, giving an account by three natives of the visit that you paid to the Zulu country in the time of the late King Umpanda.

I do not know that it will answer any purpose that I should enter into the subject of your letter, but I am much obliged to your Lordship for your courtesy in sending me the explanation it contains, and, should you wish it, I will forward a copy to the Secretary of State for his information.

I am, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Sub-Enclosure 4. in Enclosure in No. 106.

The LORD BISHOP OF NATAL to SIR H. BULWER.

MY DEAR SIR HENRY BULWER, Durban, September 10, 1878.

I BEG to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 6th September, which reached me in Durban yesterday, and for which I am much obliged.

Under the circumstances it will perhaps be best for me to avail myself of your Excellency's offer to forward a copy of my letter to the Secretary of State for his information.

I am, &c.
(Signed) J. W. NATAL.

Lieutenant-Governor Sir H. Bulwer,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 107.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, November 1, 1878.

WITH reference to the concluding paragraph of your Despatch of the 10th of September,* I have the honour to transmit to you for your information a copy of a letter from the War Office, stating that the Secretary of State for War† had conveyed to Lieutenant-General Lord Chelmsford his approval of the proceedings connected with the occupation of the left bank of the St. John's River.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 108.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, November 1, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 2nd of September,‡ forwarding for my information copies of the five Acts relating to defence which were passed during the late session of the Cape Parliament.

2. Without entering at present into any examination of the details of these measures, I cannot acknowledge their receipt without cordially recognising the prudence and public spirit displayed by the Colonial Government and Parliament in passing them. I cannot doubt that they will be accepted in the same spirit by the people of the Colony; and I trust that they will, at an early date, result in the establishment of a thoroughly efficient defensive system.

3. I shall be glad to know when it is anticipated that the new corps created by these Acts will be formed, and the other measures brought into operation.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

---

* No. 72. † No. 97. ‡ No. 68.

No. 109.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 8, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, October 5, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward for your information copy of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone on the relations of his Government with the Amaswazis.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. the Secretary of State, (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Colonial Office. Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1. in No. 109.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
SIR, September 23, 1878.

IN a Despatch dated the 28th ultimo the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal conveyed to me your Excellency's wish that I should furnish you with a Memorandum showing the present state of the relations between the Transvaal Government and the Swazi King and people, especially as regards the territorial position between the two.

2. I requested Mr. Rudolph, the Landdrost of Utrecht, who has more intimate personal knowledge of the matter than I have, to furnish me with such a Memorandum, and I have the honour to enclose what he has written for your Excellency's information.

3. I may also add that during my journey along the Swazi Border in September of last year I found that there were several boundary disputes between the Boers and the Amaswazi people.

4. I did not consider these disputes of any great importance, and had arranged with the Swazi Chief to send a Commission composed of the Secretary for Native Affairs, Captain Clarke, R.A., and the late Mr. Commissioner Bell, to investigate these disputes and settle them in concert with the Amaswazi authorities.

5. The murder of Mr. Bell, the difficulty with the Zulus, the outbreak of Sikukuni, and the disturbances on our western border, all of which followed in quick succession after this arrangement had been made, rendered it impossible for me to carry it out, and the disputes remain in abeyance.

6. I have already informed your Excellency of the declining of the Swazi Chief to send the contingent asked for by Captain Clarke, and that under the circumstances I did not attach much importance to that fact.

7. It shows the existence of an uneasy feeling as to what is to become of the Zulu question by which latter the Amaswazi are so seriously affected; but I do not look upon it as indicative of any absence of good will towards this Government.

8. It is natural that, until some decided success has been achieved against Sikukuni, and until our relations with Cetywayo are on a footing different to what they are at present, the Amaswazi will, in their ignorance, think it necessary to be careful how they commit themselves by any overt act even of friendship.

I have, &c.
Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart. (Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
&c. &c. &c. Administrator.

Enclosure 2. in No. 109.

MEMORANDUM on the present state of the relations between the Transvaal Government and the Swazi King and people, especially as regards the territorial position between the two, furnished to his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone, K.C.M.G., Administrator of the Government of the Transvaal, by the Landdrost of Utrecht.

The late old Swazi King Usobuza, under whose reign Dingane was killed when running away from the joint armed forces of the emigrant Boers and of the late Zulu King

Umpande, immediately sent to the Boer Government at Pietermaritzburg (in 1839) to report that his warriors had killed the Zulu King and enemy of the white people, and expressed his desire to live in peace with the white people, and entered into a verbal covenant of friendship with the authorities, which relations endured till the death of the old King, and was renewed with Umswazi, Tobuza's son and successor, who also was very friendly to all white people who visited him, and who hunted large game over his whole country from 1840 to 1860, and in particular along the left bank of the Pongolo River, from its sources to where it goes through the Bombo mountain.

The whole country north of and to the Pongolo River was always claimed by the Amaswazi as originally belonging to them by right of conquest and occupation in the time of the ancient King "Umdungunya" and his son and successor "Tobuza."

In the reign of the Zulu King Ishaka, Zwide, a contemporary native Chief who lived south of the Pongolo River and opposite to Swaziland, made repeated raids into Swaziland across and into the left bank of the Pongolo, where the Amaswazi then lived, and the latter, not being powerful enough to resist Zwide's hostile inroads, ultimately evacuated that part of their country, and retired to the more northern and more cave abounding portion of Swaziland, thus leaving the country along the Pongolo desert, the Chief Zwide not having occupied it either. Zwide was afterwards conquered by the Zulu King Dingane, and his subjects partly dispersed, and partly becoming Zulus. The Swazi King Umswazi some time between the years 1855 and 1860 endeavoured to get his people to reoccupy the country in question up to the line of the land which he had sold and ceded to the Transvaal Government in July 1855, a translated copy of which cession I append, marked A. I also append a translated copy of the Minutes of a Transvaal and Swazi Commission appointed in 1866 to erect the beacons and fix the lines between the Transvaal and Swaziland, according to deed of cession of 1855, marked B.

By reference to Staats Courant No. 593, September 1, 1875, it will be seen that Umbandeni, the present Swazi Chief, and the elders of his tribe acknowledged and fully agreed to the 1866 line, and that it was by their representatives pointed out to me on behalf of the Transvaal Government in 1875.

I am credibly informed by the old hunters and residents of many years in the district, that the country on the left bank of the Pongolo River, for the whole width up to the line between the Transvaal and Swaziland proper, was quite unoccupied by any Zulus till the year 1863, since which year, however, the Zulus have crossed the Pongolo River, and occupied parts of the land in considerable numbers.

When I visited the Swazi King and people in 1875, as representative of the Government, the Amaswazi Chief and elders blamed the Government for not having caused the country to the Pongolo River to be occupied by white settlers. They said that the Zulus are occupying these lands which had from times immemorial belonged to their forefathers, that they had ceded these lands to the Transvaal with the expressed understanding and in the hope that it would become occupied by white people, whereby the encroachments of the Zulus into their country would have been prevented, and amongst several proofs mentioned by them to show that the country in question belonged to them were the two following:—

1st. That all their ancient Kings as well as Umswazi, who died a few years ago, were buried at the Amakosini Kopjes on the Transvaal and Swazi line, not far from lower Pongolo.

2nd. That the now broken up tribes of Umlambo and Mahlanganfusi and others, formerly occupying the country from the left banks of the upper and middle Pongolo River, towards and over the Assegai (Umkondo) River, were subjects of the Amaswazi Kings, who under the late King were for insubordination attacked and dispersed and eaten up.

I also append translated copy of deed of cession of land lying north and west of Swaziland to the Transvaal Government by Umswazi in 1846, marked, to which deed that of 1855 refers (C.).

With regard to the line at lower Umcomati, I was informed by Umbandeni and his elders at the time of my visit to them in 1875 that the late King Umswazi had bought back part of the land ceded in 1846 for some ivory from the Leydenburg Government.

This statement was contradicted by some of the burghers who were present with me at Lididi at the time, but it was acknowledged by the latter that Umswazi had given

ivory for the hire, for grazing purposes, of a portion of land at and over Comati River, and there the matter ended. I think the locality is called by the Swazis Kiva Horo.

When I visited Swaziland about six weeks ago by your Excellency's orders, to inquire into a reported dispute of the boundary by the Swazi King, I found, as already officially reported by me, that the boundary of 1866 is still acknowledged by Umbandeni and his people. It appeared, however, that the Chief was too ready to listen to bad advice given to him (for selfish motives) about the line by some white men living partly on the Swazi side of the line on land of which they became unlawfully possessed.

The King Umbandeni informed me through his captains that these white men had obtained permission from him (for payment of horses) to cut timber in certain forests on the Imgwemfrisi River, which they represented were within Swaziland, and when I explained where the forests were in which the white men were cutting timber, the Swazies immediately acknowledged that it was on the Transvaal, declaring that Umbandeni had been deceived by the white people in the matter, and that consequently they (the white men) must be held responsible to the Government.

In regard to the relations between the Transvaal Government and the Swazi King and people, I am sorry to say that although the Chiefs and people pretend to show the greatest respect, love, and friendship for the Government, I have noticed that they wish to remain a free and independent people, and that they have of late become indifferent towards the Government or towards the white people generally, and I think that this change has been caused—

1st. By the affair at Lungwanyanas (Yohannes) in the late war with Sikukuni.

2nd. By Sikukuni's boldness to fight the present Government and his apparent successes.

3rd. By the state of affairs on the Zulu border the Swazi King and people believe that the Government, by not checking Zulu trespasses and deeds of violence on the lands in dispute, is unable to protect them against any eventual attack of the Zulus on them and their country. It cannot be denied, therefore, that the natural result of such a belief and reasoning of the Amaswazi people is calculated to destroy the prestige of the Government over them.

They don't know England's power, and although they will not act against the Government, they will not act with it unless they see demonstrations on the part of the Government to inspire them with confidence.

In conclusion, I must remark that although the Swazi King acknowledges the boundary line of the Transvaal, I have reason to believe that he secretly encourages or allows his people here and there to settle and locate themselves on the Transvaal side of the line, no doubt in the hope and with the intention of being able afterwards to claim back part of the land on the strength of occupation, and I fear that unless a radical change of matters soon takes place in regard to native matters generally, but particularly in regard to Zulu affairs, the same scenes and disturbances which took place on the Zulu border during the last two and a half years will return on the Swazi border.

The Swazies are a very stupid and obstinate people, and their young King almost an imbecile.

(Signed) G. M. Rudolph,
Landdrost of Utrecht, Transvaal.

Utrecht, September 13, 1878.

A.

I, the undersigned, Umswazi, son of Soboesa, King of the Zulus, hereby declare well and lawfully to have ceded and to have handed over to the inhabitants of the district of Leydenburg or its Government a portion of the lands lawfully belonging to me; and will, from the lower poont of Commatie eastward to the line of the Portuguese, and from the Poort along the mountain ridge westward to where the Comvoemba eastward to Lebombo mountain and westward to Pongolo to Panda's line, and all waters running eastward between me and the Kafir Chief Mavein, all attached to my former contract dated 25th July 1846; and well for 70 head of cattle in two instalments, first to be paid in six months, and the second also in six months. The cession of the herein above-described land being made altogether voluntarily, as a proof of gratitude for the services tendered to me and my subjects by the inhabitants of the district of Lydenburg; and I declare further that no claim will ever be made by me or by my successors to said lands.

This done and signed at Mateina the 21st July 1855. The above-mentioned land has been bought (in barter) by me the undersigned.

(Signed) W. F. JOUBERT, Commandant-General.
(„) Mark × UMSWAZI, King of the Swazies.
(„) Mark × Captain OMKAAI.
(„) Mark × „ MALANKA.
(„) Mark × „ SANTLAND.
(„) Mark × „ SANTLAND.
(„) Mark × „ TAPAHTSLA.

Witnesses,

(Signed) J. DE CLERK, Junr.
(„) L. DE JAGER.
(„) H. DE CLERK.
(„) W. T. JOUBERT.

I, the undersigned Umswazi, King of the Swazies, declare that the cattle in payment of the purchase price of the ground mentioned in accordance with the deed of sale on the previous page, being the first instalment, was paid in the month of January 1856, and after that time again a portion, and on this date, the last balance being 24 head of the last instalment, so that I acknowledge that now both the purchase prices of the first and of the second sale of grounds of 25th July 1846 and of the 21st July 1855, being 170 head of breeding cattle, have been fully paid, and that I have to demand nothing more of the same, the last instalments, 120 head, having been sent and handed over to me by Mr. W. F. Joubert, Commandant-General.

This done at Tavantola the 5th February 1860.

(Signed) Mark × MALVENKU, per order of Umswazi.
(„) „ × ZULANYLA, Capt.
(„) „ × YOGO, „
(„) „ × SANSLAND, „
(„) „ × UMGLAYLA, „
(„) „ × MALOY.
(„) „ × KEMPENISS.
(„) „ × KAMPA.

This done in our presence at place and on date as above written, and we declare that the above signatures have really been made by the said Kafir captains of the King, and that they are aware of the truth of the above declaration with regard to the settlement of the purchase price, the same having been read over to them.

(Signed) W. F. JOUBERT, Commandant-General.

Witnesses,

(Signed) F. T. JOUBERT.
G. W. JOUBERT.

B.

In accordance with resolution of the Executive Council, 30th January 1866, the members of the Commission, Messrs. C. Potgieter, as President of the Commission; C. Pretorius, as substitute for Mr. A. A. O'Reilly; W. F. Joubert, member; P. J. Coetzee, member; A. F. Jansen, member and Secretary, have been busy in regulating the lines and in erecting beacons between the lands purchased from the late Umgwaaz and his tribes, according to deed of sale and purchase dated 21st July 1855, the said Commission having with the help of the natives Madolo and Magwasitili, who were furnished to them as representatives, made the lines and erected the beacons as follows:—

No. 1. Beacon taken at upper end of lower poort of Commatie, below the white kopje, from thence S.S.W. to beacon.

No. 2. This beacon, erected on the ridge of Commatie on the south side, on a white stony kopje, on the upper side of the lower poort mentioned in deed of sale, from thence S.W. to beacon.

No. 3. This beacon, erected on the other side of the Serzoeti River, on the N.E. side, on the high side on a smooth stony kop, from thence S.W. to beacon.

No. 4. On the N.E. side of the River Pilooson, a smooth stony kop, where many large stones are lying about near the river.

On the S.E. side a spruit comes down, which has a considerable waterfall near the hill, from thence with a straight line S.W. to beacon.

No. 5. A beacon erected on the ridge on a large flat rock on the S.W. side of the River Pilooson, on the S. side of a kop, from thence S.W. with a straight line to beacon.

No. 6. Taken as beacon the highest point, a smooth stony kop, called by the Kafirs Sclonke, on the S.W. side of the River Umtoele, from thence S.W. by S. to beacon.

No. 7. On the S. side of the river (Great Umsoet) on the ridge of said river, erected as beacon a large stone standing perpendicularly on a large flat rock, from thence S.W. by S. to beacon.

No. 8. On the high forest hill, on the north side of the Kweenpesie River, and taken as beacon on the highest point of the hill on the lower end of the second poort of Kweenpie's, and from thence S.S.W. over the high ground kop to the S. side of Kweenpiesi to beacon.

No. 9. Erected with stones on the high flat ridge on the east side (flowing waters) to Kwempies, and from thence south by east to beacon.

No. 10. Erected on the point of a high kop (called by natives Boeliendo) on the ridge on the west side of the River Sloftaan, from thence with a circular line northwards to the second large kop on the north side of Sloftaan (these last are isolated hills), from thence along the rise to a long white kopje on which was erected beacon.

No. 11. On the south point of that kopje is an old stone fence on the south side of Sloftaan and north side of Assegai River, from thence S.E. by S. to beacon.

No. 12. Taken as beacon on the other S.E. side Assegai River, on the north point of the mountain on the Krans at the poort, and from thence E. to beacon.

No. 13. On Lobombo according to deed of purchase, and from thence all along the ridge of Lobombo to the Pongolo River, and from thence with the Pongolo River up to its sources according to the description of the delegated Kafirs above-named.

Thus done near the River Sloftaan on the 27th June 1866.

(Signed) C. Potgieter, President. × mark of Madoli,

(„) C. D. Pretorius. × mark of Maxwasitili.

(„) W. F. Joubert. Delegates of the Representative of the late Kafir King Umzwaas.

(„) P. J. Coetzee. Members of Commission.

(„) A. F. Jansen, Member and Secretary.

N.B.—The beacons from beacon No. 12 to the Bombo are properly described in treaty of 1st July 1875, Staats Courant No. 593, September 1, 1875.

(Signed) G. M. Rudolph, Landdrost.

C.

I, the undersigned, Masvas, King of the Swazies, son of Sopossa, declare hereby well and lawfully to have ceded for ever all the land being my lawful property which was acquired by my father Sopossa by conquest, situated from Orighstaad northwards, up to the Oliphants River and downwards up to the line of Delagoa Bay, southward to the Crocodile River, westward to Elandsspruit and to the 26 degree line, eastward to where Crocodile River runs into the Kommatie River, and to the line of Delagoa Bay, for the use of the Dutch South African nation, who is at present within that land, and who may yet in future be allowed by the lawful authorities to settle amongst them, for a number of 100 head of breeding cattle, which will have to be paid to me, or my lawful successor, in two instalments, the first 50 head in one month from this date, ditto 50 head in two years.

Thus done at the kraal of Kyaka; signed at Umkomas on the 25th July 1846.
As witnesses,

(Signed) Mark × Masvas,
King of the Swazies.

(Signed) Mark × Makienkaan, Captain.
(„) Mark × Mandalia, Captain.
(„) Jacob Lother.
(„) J. H. Breytenbach.
(„) P. F. Coetzee.
(„) Mark × Masvas, King of the Swazies.
(„) Mark × Samkoclea, Captain,
Reigning in of King.
(„) S. J. Z. K. Burg, Commandant.
(„) W. F. Joubert, Cornet.
(„) L. de Zager.
(„) J. C. Steyn, Cornet.
(„) J. M. de Beer, Cornet.

The first instalment is paid according to agreement, but the second instalment was by different obstacles paid late in January 1856, at the same time with the payment of purchase price of other lands sold by me according to deed of agreement dated 21st July 1855, and I acknowledge therefore to have been paid in full, having received the last cattle from Mr. W. F. Joubert, Commandant-General, and which we acknowledge and testify with our signatures.

Thus done at Tabankolea, the 5th February 1860.

(Signed) Mark × Maloenke, by order of Umswazi.
(„) „ × Sobangla, Captain.
(„) „ × Jogo, Captain.
(„) „ × Sanant, Captain.
(„) „ × Omglaydi, Captain.
(„) „ × Maxayeh, Captain.
(„) „ × Kampenny, Captain.
(„) „ × Kampa, Captain.

Thus done in our presence at place and date as above written, and we declare that the foregoing signatures were really signed by the King's Captains, and that they are aware of the truth of the above declarations with reference to the payment of the purchase price having been paid as such has been read over to them.

(Signed) W. F. Joubert, Commandant-General.

As witnesses,
(Signed) F. T. Joubert.
„ G. H. Joubert.

No. 110.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Nov. 8, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Maritzburg, Natal,
Sir, October 6, 1878.

I have the honour to forward reports by his Excellency Colonel Owen Lanyon, C.M.G., on operations in the western district of Griqualand West up to the 6th July last.

By an unfortunate oversight I have retained these reports till the present moment.

The operations reported will, I trust, be considered by Her Majesty's Government as entitling Colonel Lanyon and Major Warren to the warm approval by Her Majesty's Government of the energy, ability, and resource they displayed under most trying circumstances. They were the only two officers of Her Majesty present with the police and volunteers, to whose endurance, courage, and patriotism in sacrificing their private interests to the public good, Colonel Lanyon's remarks do simple justice.

I greatly regret the accidental delay in forwarding these reports. They were, however,

sent to his Excellency Lieutenant-General Thesiger, and the results, I believe, embodied in his Excellency's reports to the War Office, which have been already submitted to Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1. in No. 110.

SIR, Kimberley, July 6, 1878.

IN continuation of my Despatch No. 49 of the 15th June, I have the honour to report my further movements.

2. On the 16th after Colonel Warren had left I received information from Mr. Orpen (who has charge of the Intelligence Department, and who had gone on with Captain Ward's column) that the enemy was in force at Paardekloof in the Langberg range of mountains.

Such being the case I determined to throw as large a force as possible on that point, and accordingly started at once with all the mounted men I could muster (75 in all) to reinforce Colonel Warren's column, leaving the remainder to follow with the waggons under Captain Maxwell viâ Matrap.

3. We marched all that day and night and arrived at Paardekloof the following day at 11 o'clock. I found that Colonel Warren had engaged the enemy early that morning, and had driven them back at all points. As the entire credit of the day was due to Colonel Warren, I felt that my arrival should not interfere with the brilliant success he had achieved, so I simply acted with my men in any direction he wished until the close of the day.

4. I enclose Colonel Warren's report of the engagement, together with a map, and I trust your Excellency will recognise the excellent service which he and the volunteers have rendered.

5. On the 20th instant strong patrols went out to scour the mountains under the command of myself, Colonel Warren, and Major Nesbitt. The latter officer came across the enemy who were in a strong position, and after being shot through the thigh he was obliged to retire, as his force was too weak to then attack.

6. On the 24th the enemy made an attempt to cut off a party who were at the Spring. I immediately proceeded to the spot with reinforcements, and the enemy retired after having three of their number killed by a shell about a mile off.

7. Having ascertained that the enemy was still in the mountains around, I divided the force into two columns. The first under my own command to attack them in their position on the heights above Witsand, and the other to go round by Xonngs under Colonel Warren to attack them in the rear.

8. This combined movement was made on the 24th June. We started at 3.30 o'clock a.m., and my column after an arduous march reached the stronghold of the enemy just as the day was dawning.

They immediately opened a hot fire on us, and as a rugged valley had to be crossed before their position could be assailed, I kept the men under cover of a ridge of rocks in order to allow the enemy to expend their ammunition before assaulting them, and also to give Colonel Warren time to get well in their rear.

Had the place been stormed at once many lives must have been sacrificed to take it, owing to its commanding position.

Shortly after midday Colonel Warren having worked round to the rear, and the fire of the enemy being slackened, the advance was made, in the first instance by Captain Maxwell on the right, with him was Captain Lowe and Lieutenant Rundiman with some of the light infantry, artillery, and Zulus.

9. Immediately afterwards a general advance was made from the front by the men under my immediate command, and the place was gained.

The enemy retired, disputing every available spot, but they were steadily pursued and driven back at all points. Some of them escaped to the plains in the Witsand side, but the greater part were either shot or driven back to where Colonel Warren's men were advancing, and taken prisoners—over 80 men were captured.

Whilst the stronghold of the enemy was being attacked Colonel Warren had worked round to the enemy's rear, and had scoured the hills and kloofs of the enemy. His disposition of his men was most judicious, and he rendered very material help to my

column by intercepting and driving back a strong party which were coming up to assist the enemy we were engaging. These along with others took position in some caves in a deep kloof, from which they kept up a constant fire on his men; there were also a number of women and children in them.

Colonel Warren called upon the enemy to surrender, which after a time they did. In the caves were found some 500 women and a great number of children. These were brought into camp, as had they been left there they would have perished of cold and hunger. Those who have not been taken charge of by their relatives and friends in Griqua Town are now on their way to this town to be cared for.

10. I enclose for your Excellency's information minutes of an interview I had with certain Griquas in Griqua Town on the subject of these women and children. It will tend to show that the Government are doing all it can to prosecute the war in a humane manner.

11. Three of the principal Griquas in revolt were shot during the day, Gamka alias Jam Pienaar, Samuel Fortuin, and Van Wyk.

Their loss will be a serious blow to the enemy, for the first named was the ringleader, and regarded as such by the several races now against us.

12. The column under my command returned to camp at dark, whilst most of Colonel Warren's force only got back the following morning. Seven men were wounded during the day. All are doing well. The ground traversed was extremely rough and rugged, being composed of high hills and deep ravines, covered with large boulders. Considering the small force, only 230 men in all, which attacked so strong an enemy in so formidable a position, I think every praise is due to the gallant fellows who not only on this but on every other occasion when they have met the enemy, have performed such good service to their Queen.

13. I had great pleasure in promoting Captain Rolleston, of the Diamond Field Horse, Lieutenant Parkins, and 2nd Lieutenant Runchman, of the artillery, on the field for their good service.

14. I trust that your Excellency will bring to the favourable notice of His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief the good service rendered by Lieutenant-Colonel Warren commanding the Diamond Field Horse.

15. On the 26th of June I left Paardekloof to return to the seat of government, leaving the command of the Field Horse in Colonel Warren's hands.

16. On the road home a report reached me that Campbell was in danger of an attack. As I considered the report reliable, I ordered a reinforcement of 15 men to be sent from Griqua Town. On my arrival at Campbell I had the houses and laagers fortified, and spies sent out to ascertain the truth of the report. These returned with the information that the enemy was marching on the place. That afternoon a patrol was fired upon.

17. The following morning at daylight the town was attacked by the enemy in force from all sides, but owing to the arrangements made to protect it they were unable to take it. For several hours they kept up a heavy fire from a distance of about 200 yards. At last I sent out a party to outflank their most formidable position, and this being effected, the enemy immediately commenced to retreat. I then followed them up with such men as could be spared, and inflicted loss on them. I was afraid to follow too far with the few men I had, but the work was complete.

18. Five were shot there, but many must have been shot during the day, for we saw them being carried off to the rear. We captured nearly all their horses.

19. The next day a reinforcement of 40 burghers having arrived, I sent out a strong patrol to Solomon's Fountain and Schmidt's Drift, but nothing was seen of the enemy. They have retreated towards Daniel's Kuil, where I intend to follow them as soon as Colonel Warren can finish his work at the Langeberg so as to make a combined movement.

20. The enemy was composed of Griquas, Bechuanas, Basutos, and Kafirs.

21. I returned to Kimberley on the 3rd, after being away 10 weeks, during which time the enemy has been engaged, and severely defeated eight times.

22. Such has been the result of the campaign so far, and I trust that the effect produced will bring about a speedy termination of hostilities.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. Owen Lanyon.

Governor Sir B. Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 2. in No. 110.

SIR, Potgeiter's Farm, June 28, 1878.

IN accordance with your instructions, dated June 15, 1878, I proceeded on 16th June to Bessie's Puts, and there (17th June) assumed command of the northern column.

2. Mr. Orpen, of the Intelligence Department, had obtained information that the whole of the rebels had assembled in Paarde kloof (Langeberg), that there were a considerable number of waggons in the kloof and many night fires.

3. I started to reconnoitre a few hours after arrival, and on mounting the hill of observation saw some fires, and at dawn on 17th June made out some white objects in the kloof which appeared to be waggons.

4. Intelligence was brought that there was no water between our camp and any point on the Langeberg near us except Paarde kloof, a distance of 18 miles over heavy sands; it therefore became a grave matter for consideration whether we could with certainty tell the position of the enemy, as, unless we proved successful in our attack, we should be without water for our horses and oxen for at least two days.

5. Having considered the matter, I decided to take the column and baggage to Paarde kloof, and there wrest the water from the enemy and occupy the kloof.

6. Accordingly we started as soon as our oxen were rested in the afternoon of 17th June, and arrived within six miles of Paarde kloof at about 10 p.m. that night. In front of us were apparent the recent spoors of native horsemen; it was therefore clear that our approach was known to the enemy, and concealment was useless; our fires were therefore lighted in a hollow, and preparation made for an early assault on the position.

7. Starting about 7 a.m., 18th June, I placed the A troop, Diamond Field Horse, as an advanced guard, the D troop, Artillery, with 7-pr. field gun, Star Brigade, Light Infantry, Zulus and burghers following, in all about 140 white men and 26 Zulus. I left with the waggons, 20 white men, and 10 Zulus.

8. After marching off the column I detached the C troop of Diamond Field Horse to follow me as a reconnoitring party, and pushing on in front of the column, approached the entrance to Paarde kloof. On surmounting a little rise we found in front of us a deep valley cutting into the Langeberg, the mouth of which was nearly closed by the proximity of the hills on either side, about 800 feet in height. These hills appeared to be a series of ledges of rocks with lines of dykes (apparently of volcanic origin) cropping up and forming natural breastworks, behind which the enemy might esconce themselves. Having awaited the arrival of the approaching column I descended this rise, and sending out a scouting party on a low talus or rangie skirting the right-hand hill, led the column under cover of this rangie towards the mouth of the kloof. When about 300 yards from the mouth of the kloof the enemy commenced firing on our scouts from behind a dyke, and hearing that a horse had been shot under trooper Keenan, I sent up the C troop to the top of the rangie to extend as a covering party, and had just posted them when a shower of bullets from the opposite side of the valley, at about 700 yards distance, fell among us, killing Corporal Muller, who was close to me at the time. Having placed the C troop under Lieutenant Tyson, concealed by the bushes, I proceeded to place the A and D troops across the valley in the same line, and took Lieutenant Parkyn with his 7-pr. field gun to the left side of the skirt in the valley, extending some of the Star Brigade in a continuation of this line towards the foot of the left-hand hill. At the same time I sent Captain Ward with 30 men of the Star Brigade towards Rademand's kloof to endeavour to surmount the left-hand hill and take the enemy in reverse, as I considered this hill between Rademan's and Paarde kloof to be the key to the position. I also sent a party of 10 mounted men to the left rear to prevent our being taken in reverse by a party of mounted Kafirs seen in the distance on the plain, I kept the Light Infantry with Orpen's burghers in reserve.

9. About this time our waggons came up, and were ranged under cover of the rangie about 1,000 yards behind our line.

10. While we were effecting our movements the enemy commenced a hot cross-fire upon us from the hill-sides and from scances erected across the valley at distances from 600 to 800 yards. I now sent Sergeant-Major Ling with his 26 Zulus to extend our line up the hill to the right of Lieutenant Tyson in order to dislodge the enemy's sharpshooters. In advancing our line was about three-quarters of a mile in length.

11. After an interchange of heavy firing I found it necessary to direct Lieutenant Parkyn to drop a shell into the scance in front of us at the foot of the left-hand hill, from whence some excellent shooting was made by the enemy (among whom, we ascertained afterwards, was Samuel Fortuin, a crack shot among the Griquas). The second shell

burst on the scance, and very much reduced the fire therefrom. I then ordered two shells to be thrown on the dyke at the foot of the right-hand hill, and here again the second shell exploded precisely on the spot indicated, and considerably reduced the fire of the enemy at this point.

12. A message now arrived from Captain Ward, stating that Rademan's kloof was defended by about 100 armed Kafirs, and requiring reinforcements, I sent up 10 men of the Star Brigade and Light Infantry, and also sent a party of eight men directly up the left-hand hill; these latter, though they gallantly stood their ground, were unable to advance more than a short way up the hill on account of the heavy fire from the Kafirs lining the sides.

13. We continued to be hotly engaged with the enemy, advancing very slowly, when another message arrived from Captain Ward, requiring Lieutenant Parkyn with his gun to secure his advance in Rademan's kloof. I sent on the gun with an escort, but finding after a short time that there was little hope of the left-hand hill being taken by Rademan's kloof on account of the position of the enemy there, I decided to take the scances (at its foot) in front of us by a rush. I therefore desired Lieutenant Doveton, with about 15 men of Star Brigade and Diamond Fields Horse to mount and gallop up near the position, and then to dismount and rush up to the scances, and proceeded with them myself; on getting into them we found that the enemy had retired before us, and that we had now effected a lodgement in their line.

14. We were here almost in line with the enemy both above us on the hill and below us in the valley; we had, therefore, to keep a sharp look out that we were not surprised from above, while we poured in a cross-fire upon those below at from 400 to 1,000 yards. The enemy could not stand this fire in addition to the direct fire from Captain Rolleston, Captain Alexander, and Lieutenant Tyson's troops in the valley, and though disputing their ground step by step, began reluctantly to retire. I now sent messages to the A, C, and D troops, and to the Zulus, to advance quickly, and also to Captain Ward to take the hill above us if possible.

15. The Zulus at this time were working well on the right-hand hill, driving the enemy back step by step. The whole line now advanced and closed in on the enemy, who persistently clung to their scances and sluits, but who evidently could fire more accurately at long ranges than when under the excitement of the near approach of our men. In many cases they did not leave their cover until our troops had arrived within 30 to 60 yards of them; they then doubled on and took new positions.

16. I continued to keep up an enfilading fire upon the retiring enemy until our line had taken their positions one by one and were up with us, and then finding the hillside above us still occupied by the enemy, I took up one party to dislodge them. These heights are cut by a slight valley, and we were obliged to ascend by the ridge to the east. Having driven the enemy over the crest of the hill they opened on us a hot fire from the other side of this valley, and I found it necessary to call up the reserve who were with the artillery to assist in dislodging them. While these men were ascending clouds of dust appeared along the road in the distance to the north, and having heard that an army under Gamga was expected to come to the assistance of the enemy, I sent directions to Lieutenant Heintz with the waggons to prepare to resist an attack.

17. Our reinforcements had just arrived on the hill when a bugle note was heard from the advancing dust, and your Excellency's approach was recognised. I then left Lieutenant Doveton in charge of the party and descended the hill, and proceeded to receive your Excellency's orders, and was informed that you had generously decided to allow me to continue in direction of the day's proceedings. I now returned to the front and found our line to be advancing rapidly, the enemy having taken to flight all along the line on the storming of the hills.

Captain Rolleston had taken the water, which is about a mile and a half above the position of our first line, and our troops were proceeding up the kloof.

18. Thirty-five waggons were found about the water which the enemy had left; they had in most cases taken out the linch pins, but had no time to remove the contents. The kloof was full of cattle and goats, and as it was apparent that the enemy were endeavouring to drive them over the mountains, Lieutenant Parkyn, whose gun was brought up to the water, was ordered to fire two shells at about 1,500 yards over our heads into the kloof to check the enemy in their retreat. As soon as this was done our advance was continued and the enemy pursued up the kloof. I had now an addition to our strength, Lieutenant Heintz and the baggage guard.

19. About 500 yards above the water the kloof separated into two narrow gullies. Lieutenant Bach took that to the left and Lieutenant Tyson that to the right, and fought the rebels till sundown, dislodging them from the summit of the ranges, from whence they

were firing down upon us. By sunset they were all driven over the summit, many of their sharp-shooters being killed.

20. Having heard that Captain Ward still was not strong enough to take Rademan's kloof, I sent word to Captain Bellew to take a reinforcement to him over the hills, and by sunset he, Captain Ward, was enabled to take the water of that kloof also, where about 10 waggons were found. In this operation Lieutenant Barret of the Star Brigade and Orpen's burghers rendered great assistance.

21. Having completely scoured Paarde kloof, I left a strong picquet of about 40 men to hold the water during the night, and brought the remainder of the column into camp at the waggons.

22. It is needless of me further to relate the subsequent operations in Rademan's kloof and over the summits of the hillside towards Witsand, as they were executed under your Excellency's directions.

23. The results of the day were over 35 of the enemy killed, 100 women taken prisoners, 2,000 head of cattle, 2,000 goats and sheep, and 200 horses captured.

24. During the whole of the day's proceedings the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the various corps acted in the most gallant and soldier-like manner, and the complete success of the day is due to their carrying out the orders entrusted to them.

It would be difficult to particularise individual officers and men in a fight in which all took conspicuous parts, I therefore recommend to your Excellency that Captain Rolleston should be appointed major in the Diamond Field Horse; Lieutenant Parkyn, captain in the Artillery, as a recognition of the grand results of the day.

25. It was evident from the first that the enemy felt secure behind the natural defences which this kloof afforded, and did not think they could be driven out. They appear to have been about 350 in number; about 250 in Paarde kloof, and 100 in Rademan's kloof. Both kloofs are positions which could be held for a long time by a determined resistance, and the enemy possessing good shots and many superior weapons could only be dislodged with considerable difficulty. Among the chief men were Samuel Fortuin and Stoffel Van Wyk, both since killed, and Gamga and Donker Malyas, supposed to be still at large.

Staff: Mr. Orpen, Intelligence Department. D. F. Horse: Captain Rolleston, Captain Alexander, Lieutenant Tyson, Lieutenant Back, Lieutenant Doveton, Lieutenant Heintz. Star Brigade: Captain Ward, Lieutenant Barret. Artillery: Lieutenant Parkyn. Light Infantry.: Lieutenant Vickers. Orpen's Burghers: Lieutenant Greathead. Zulus: Lieutenant Major Ling.

26. The officers engaged in the northern column are mentioned in the margin.

27. Mr. Orpen rendered me great assistance during the day.

In conclusion I should mention that the enemy engaged with showed a greater fixity of purpose, far greater knowledge of military tactics, and more determined resistance than the Kafirs have as a general rule shown in the Colonial frontier war, and possessed a far greater proportion of good shots and superior weapons, there being many rifles of long range among them; at the same time they do not appear to show the same tenacity of life that the Kafir does.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES WARREN,
Lieutenant-Colonel Diamond Field Horse,
Commanding Griqualand West Field Forces.

Enclosure 3: in No. 110.

MINUTES of an interview between his Excellency the Administrator and Messrs. Klaas Krüger, Bezeidenhout, Joel Kok, and Abel Piennaar, Griquas who had taken no part in the rebellion, on the subject of the disposal of destitute women and children sent in by the troops.

His Excellency says he has sent for them to speak to them on the subject of the women and children brought in from the Langeberg; they are brought in because there was no place for them there, their camp having been taken, and their male relations either killed or dispersed, that had they been left they would have perished from starvation and cold; and that they were safely brought in from motives of humanity; all those who can be provided for by their relatives here can be given over to them, the others must be taken on.

Klaas Krüger says he is glad to hear it, and *Abel Piennaar* that it anticipates a request he was about to make.

His Excellency says in camp they were kindly treated, and allowed to go back and fetch all their bedding from the mountain.

Gert Bezeidenhout says he is pleased to hear all this.

His Excellency says that all the women and children known to them they can take if they will, on giving security for their appearance if called upon, except such as have now any criminal charge against them.

All the above-mentioned Griquas express their satisfaction at this arrangement.

His Excellency says that by this time all the rebels must see that it is useless to fight against the English Government, and he hopes that all those now present will do their best to persuade any such rebels as may remain to lay down their arms and throw themselves on the mercy of the Government; any actual ringleaders or murderers must, however, be prepared to take their trial at law for such acts, in addition, that a reward of 100*l.* will be paid for the production alive of Jan Piennaar alias Gomgha, or Old Windwaai, or Donker Malgas, or Klein Lukas Kok, or Jan Vister.

Such persons who wish to lay down their arms must come either to Griqua Town, or to Colonel Warren, in the Langeberg, under a white flag, and with their arms tied up in bundles. Further, that they must have seen from the treatment of the wounded and prisoners that the heart of the Government is yet tender towards the misguided rebels.

Gert Bezeidenhout says he thanks the Governor for all that his Excellency has said. He has heard whispers of this foolish undertaking for six months past, and had tried to persuade the people against it; he had thought little really of these whispers, but too late he found it was serious; since then he had still endeavoured to persuade the people that it was useless to stand against the Government. Since the outbreak he had availed himself of every opportunity to continue such persuasions, and would do so on every future opportunity.

Klaas Krüger thanks his Excellency for the kindness of heart he has shown. For his own individual part he has tried to do his duty. He knew that there was a disturbed state of feeling, and he wished them to embody their grievances in a memorial. Both Griquas and Kafirs used to talk a great deal of their grievances, especially when they had been drinking. He called a meeting at Griqua Town on the subject of the memorial, but nothing came of it, Windwaai and others said they were not going to beg. He warned them that any resistance to the English Government would be useless.

Abel Piennaar thanks the Government for the terms offered, and will do his best, as he has done already, to persuade the rebels to accept the terms offered (Abel Piennaar is a son of Gomgha Piennaar).

Joel Kok has nothing to say. His Excellency says that when the women and children come in this evening they will be encamped on the Market Square, and will be served out with an ox and a bag of meal (200 lbs.).

I certify that the foregoing is an accurate note of the conversation which has this day passed between his Excellency Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon, C.M.G., and the Griquas, Klaas Krüger, Gert Bezeidenhout, Abel Piennaar, and Joel Kok, as interpreted by me, and I further certify that I have read this note over to the aforesaid Griquas in Dutch, and that they all admit its correctness.

(Signed) JOHN H. CURRY.

Griqua Town, June 28, 1878.

I was present at the above interview, and confirm Mr. Curry's certificate.

(Signed) H. B. ROPER,
Civil Commissioner, Hay.

Griqua Town, June 28, 1878.

Enclosure 4. in No. 110.

SIR, July 8, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward a report from Lieutenant-Colonel Warren of his movements since assuming command of the field force.

His column must be now at or about Daniels Knil.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. OWEN LANYON.

Governor Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

SIR, Potgieters Farm (Depôt), July 2, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report for your Excellency's information that I arrived here on 26th June, the day after your Excellency's departure from Paarde Kloof, with a portion of the column.

On the 27th June I sent out six patrols to scour the country and kloofs in various

directions. Four kloofs on the Langeberg were examined near to this point, and found to be clear of the enemy and cattle. Spoors were cut, and there was no appearance of the enemy or of cattle being now in Lang kloof. That same evening Captain McKenna arrived with the cattle and the remainder of the men of the column.

On the 28th, Friday, a Despatch arrived from Captain Sississon at Koegas viâ Kimberley and Griquatown, dated 16th ultimo (June). I thought it desirable to open direct communication with Koegas, and sent Sergeant Huneberg with six men along the Langberg viâ Binyap and Flooi to Koegas with express to Captain Sississon, desiring him to let me know by return the state of affairs there, and at the same time to inform him of the rout that had taken place among the Griquas in this portion of the province. I am now awaiting the return of this express.

On the same day I sent an express to your Excellency viâ Griquatown with report of battle of Paarde kloof on 18th June.

On 29th June, Saturday, having found that the road over the Langeberg, south of Bavaan's kloof, could only with some difficulty be made available for waggons, I considered it desirable to modify the method of attacking the enemy on the west of Langeberg, which had already met with your Excellency's approval. I decided to take up all the mounted men available and the Light Infantry to the Xoungs klorf, to take it by assault if necessary; to send the Light Infantry back on the east side of the Langeberg after this operation, and to take the mounted men over the pass and drive the enemy and cattle down south along the west side of mountains towards the waggon road, over the pass south of Bavaan's kloof. On the same evening we started with 120 mounted men and 38 of the Light Infantry, and bivouacked at the mouth of Paarde kloof.

We started again at 4 a.m. on the 30th June, and arrived near the mouth of Xoungs about 10 a.m., having off-saddled about two hours to graze the horses.

On arrival at Xoungs it appeared that the pass lay between rocky krantzes of great height, in which caves appeared, and it was evident that if the enemy disputed the pass we should have a very hard day's work.

I arranged the column for the attack, supposing that the krantzes might be lined with the enemy. Covering the caves with fire from the Hope Town Volunteers, I sent up the Diamond contingent mounted into the kloof with five men dismounted, and the Zulus (dismounted) on right, and sent the C and D troops of the Diamond Field Horse and Orpen's burghers (dismounted) over crags to the left.

We advanced up the height over the crag with horses following in the kloof, and after a hard scramble both for men and horses arrived at the summit of the range without any opposition. Seeing cattle in the kloof on the western side of the mountain, we descended with caution; capturing the cattle (four head of cattle and about 100 bucks) and killing one Griqua and capturing one. The powder flask of the Griqua who was killed was about $\frac{1}{3}$ (one third) full.

The prisoner informed us, and subsequent observations have proved the general correctness of his statements, that the Griqua army has for the most part gone north, out of the province, but that small parties of marauders have gone back to steal cattle to take with them on their march, and that 20 men had gone into Paarde kloof to search for things they had left there. (The 20 men were subsequently encountered by two of the Light Infantry and fled at their approach.)

We bivouacked near Xoungs on the night of the 30th June, and started for Wittesand on the morning of the 1st July. It being uncertain whether there were any of the enemy remaining at Wittesand, position was taken on the hill commanding it. Two abandoned waggons belonging to Red Kafirs were taken, no recent spoor of the enemy or of cattle was cut, with very few exceptions.

Wittesand appears to be abandoned by all except bushmen, who did not appear to dispute our march.

We continued our way during the afternoon towards the pass south of Bavaan's kloof and bivouacked during the night below it (the pass).

I had taken the precaution (on sending back the Light Infantry on the afternoon of the 30th June) of instructing the officer commanding to send a picket of 30 (thirty) men to the Nek, south of Bavaan's kloof, to secure our passage through without hindrance.

I propose to go from here to Matsup, thence to Gasip or Putsfontein, whence we may visit Blinksip and Keitsfontein, and cut off the retreat of the Batlapins from Campbell towards the north-west.

Having effected direct communication with Koegas, I shall send the ambulance waggon with Major Nesbitt (who is progressing most favourably), the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police, and a detachment of Sississon's Horse, direct to Koegas by the route already mentioned.

We experienced great difficulties on the west side of the Langeberg on account of the scarcity of water. The cold was intense, and snow clouds were floating about.

I have received a Despatch this evening from Captain Sississon stating that the rebels are now about Khelis, and that he would wish me to co-operate to the north of the mountains west of the Langeberg; this, however, would be impracticable with the present difficulties in obtaining provisions from Griquatown, and the scarcity of water, another great difficulty. However, these difficulties might be surmounted, but it is evident from your Excellency's latest Despatch regarding attack on Campbell, that the column must move to the northwards, and I hope to start to-morrow for Matsip *en route* for Gassip or Putsfontein.

I have much pleasure in stating that the Hpoe Town Volunteers appears to be a very serviceable corps.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES WARREN,
Lieutenant-Colonel Diamond Fields Horse,
Commanding Field Force, Griqualand West.

His Excellency
Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon, C.M.G.

SIR, Matsip, July 5, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report for your Excellency's information, that Major Nesbitt with the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police, Sississon's Horse, and 25 Zulus left Potgieter's farm (depôt) on Wednesday 3rd July. He had applied for the assistance of 25 Zulus on account of the intelligence that the Corannas had broken out, and represented that this assistance would be of material service to him. Under the circumstances, and taking into consideration that a further Zulu levy could be obtained from Kimberley, I sent them with him on the distinct understanding they should be returned to Griqualand West immediately they were asked for. Captain Sississon had asked for the whole of this column to act in concert with him against the concentrated forces of the enemy below Kheis, but seeing the necessity of immediately augmenting the forces in the north of Griqualand West, this was all the assistance I could render.

On the same day I proceeded with the column from Potgieter's farm to Matsip, but, owing to the number of waggons we still had in hand and of the paucity of trek oxen, I was obliged to make a double journey of it, and also to send into Griquatown for 3 (three) spans extra bullocks. I was therefore unable to bring the whole of the column together here at Matsip before this afternoon.

3. I have now made arrangements to send 4 (four) waggons into Griquatown at 5 a.m. to-morrow morning, and also shall start with the rest of the column in the morning for Putsfontein and Klipfontein, hoping to arrive at Daniel's Knil the day after to-morrow (Sunday).

4. The column now consists of 216 white men and 20 Zulus, and I hope to get further reinforcements from Griquatown, and am very desirous of the return of the B troop of the Diamond Fields Horse. Three male Griqua prisoners go into Griquatown to-morrow.

5. Capt. Orpen has proceeded to Griquatown to take up the duties of Civil Commissioner.

6. We are urgently in need of 100 pairs of boots for various corps, many of whom are nearly bare-footed; and we require 200 ox reins.

7. The horses are very much knocked up for want of mealies; further supplies have arrived from Griquatown, but will only last three days longer, and there appears to be no supplies coming into Griquatown. On arrival at Daniel's Knil we shall be without food for the horses, and without such food it will be very difficult to make a decided impression on the enemy.

8. No intelligence has reached us as to the direction of the enemy's column which attacked Campbell. I trust that Capt. Orpen, from Griquatown, will be able to send information to meet me at Daniel's Knil.

9. I shall endeavour to establish communication with the column under Mr. Ford as soon as possible.

10. I am sending into Griquatown the wounded man, Trooper Paulton, in charge of Trooper Green, the medical officer considering that he may now be safely moved.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES WARREN,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Diamond Fields Horse,
Commanding Field Force, Griqualand West.

His Excellency
Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon, C.M.G., Kimberley.

No. 111.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 8, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, October 6, 1878.

IN continuation of my Despatch of the 30th ultimo* I have the honour to report that the intelligence received since then from Zululand and its borders seems to me to confirm the view I then took of the temper of the Zulus and of the very precarious prospect of preserving peace much longer.

2. The reports generally, even when apparently intended by the writer to be pacific and reassuring, indicate mutual suspicion and distrust on both sides the border. Royal hunts organised where there is no game to be hunted, the hunters ordered to carry war shields, never used in hunting parties, and the movements of Zulu regiments occasion as much anxiety to our frontier officials and people, as the arrival and movements of Her Majesty's troops evidently cause to Cetywayo and his subjects.

3. A message from Cetywayo to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, written and sent by Mr. John Dunn, gives expression to this uneasy feeling; notices in a tone of complaint the reported stoppage of supplies of arms and ammunition through Delagoa Bay; states that messengers he had sent towards Pondoland had been deputed on a peaceful and non-official errand; accounts for the report that he had sent money and offers of alliance to Sikukuni by saying that "Sikukuni or his father" were subjects of the Zulus; that Cetywayo had sent messengers to intercede for Sikukuni with Sir Theophilus Shepstone, who took the message "in the wrong light;" complains of the position of Her Majesty's troops, and of reported negotiations with the Swazies to hem him in; says he is now afraid to send other friendly tribes "for doctors and ostrich and "other feathers," as he used to do; that he sees the Lieutenant-Governor "is hiding "from him the answer that has come from across the sea about the land boundary "question, and is only making an excuse for taking time so as to surprise him," and ends by saying, "Cetywayo reports to his Excellency that the Ama-Swazi have killed one of his subjects, and that he has sent to them about the matter."

4. Two acts of more serious import have been reported since the date of my last Despatch, regarding which it will apparently be necessary to require an explanation from Cetywayo.

Mr. Smith, a surveyor in the Colonial Engineer Department, was on duty inspecting the road down to the Tugela, near Fort Buckingham, which had been made a few years ago by order of Sir Garnet Wolseley, and accompanied by Mr. Deighton, a trader, resident at Fort Buckingham, went down to the ford across the Tugela. The stream was very low, and ran under the Zulu bank, but they were on this side of it, and had not crossed when they were surrounded by a body of 15 or 20 armed Zulus, made prisoners, and taken off with their horses, which were on the Natal side of the river, and roughly treated and threatened for some time; though, ultimately, at the instance of a headman who came up, they were released and allowed to depart.

5. His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor regards the surveyor's going down to the ford as an indiscretion, and it, no doubt, was one of those acts which, however allowable in ordinary times, may, at a period of excitement like the present, lead to serious consequences. But it is evident that it is but a precarious state of peace which is liable to be broken as a consequence of such an indiscretion.

6. A more serious, because more deliberate and official encroachment is reported by the Landdrost of Utrecht, in a letter to his Excellency the Administrator of the Transvaal, dated 27th September, of which the Landdrost sends a copy to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

He states that the Zulu induna, Faku, of the military kraal erected at Lüneburg in May last, had, a few days previously, in the name of Cetywayo ordered the settlers of Lüneburg (mostly, I believe, Germans), "to leave their farms and homesteads as the "lands were required for grazing purposes for the King's cattle, which were being sent "up from Zululand, and the garden grounds were required for field cultivation; that, as "the winter was now over and plenty of young grass to be found at the Vaal River for "stock, they (the Germans) must go away."

Mr. Rudolph adds, "Consequently the Germans are making quiet preparations to "leave Lüneburg, and will go, unless assistance be given by Government."

He further states that, "the Zulus have also from time to time, since June last,

* No. 105.

" ordered the still remaining border farmers of the Bivana to leave their farms; some " obeyed the order out of fear, and others intend going soon."

He notes that not only will this lead to the destruction of much valuable property, but that the Zulus will get possession of that very rugged land, with caves and forest abounding country of Madhlangawiqise up to near Wakkerstroom.

Mr. Rudolph's border police report that the messengers of Cetywayo had returned from Sikukuni's country, with good accounts of that Chief's success in fighting the white man, and with exhortations from him to Cetywayo not to "sit quietly any longer looking on."

7. I annex a translation of a German letter I have received from the German settlers at Lüneberg, giving their account of the Zulu aggression on their settlement, and a copy of a Memorandum I have addressed to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal on the subject.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State, Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE, Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1. in No. 111.

To the High Commissioner for South Africa, His Excellency Sir BARTLE FRERE, Governor of the Cape.

EXCELLENCY, Lüneberg, September 21, 1878.

WE, the undersigned, take the liberty to turn ourselves most humbly with our prayer to your Excellency. Since we are unknown to you, will you allow us shortly to say how our Colony here is placed.

Nine years since we bought and obtained here farms which had been surveyed and conveyed? by the Transvaal Government. We paid always our taxes, and showed ourselves in every way true subjects of the State. The Government recognised this, but could not give us the necessary protection against the Zulus, therefore we hailed with joy the day when England annexed the Republic, hoping that now the time had come when we should no longer be threatened by the Zulus.

We are now a body numbering 23 families, and have a school of more than 40 children. In addition there are four mission stations in our neighbourhood and 26 German families.

Under God's care we have had no lack in worldly or spiritual goods, but during the last 10 months we have been often threatened by the Zulus, and now quite lately again we have been warned by very trustworthy Kafirs that the Zulus will come with a force at the next full moon, perhaps before or perhaps later.

Our neighbours the peasants have nearly all left their places, their houses are destroyed; the Zulus live on their farms.

Gladly would the Zulus also be quit of us, and when they come to drive us out we shall not be able to make any resistance.

But it will be hard to us to leave behind our houses, fields, and all that we have gained in nine years with great labour, and with our wives and children to trek away with nothing but what each family can carry out on one waggon.

Therefore we make to your Excellency the humble prayer that you will have the goodness to place a detachment of troops here.

How great the detachment must be, or whether a fort will be erected on a spot fixed on, all this the officers who were here and who have seen the neighbourhood know better than we.

We believe in the interest of Government to have negotiated, and still to negotiate, in order that we may stay here till the last, for we do not move alone, but all the peasants who are to the westward of us up to the other side of the Vaal (would go with us).

The Zulus then would take also possession of the forests and caves, which are here important. Should war then come only hunger could bring them out, and the war thereby be considerably lengthened.

We are two days distant by waggon from Utrecht.

Grass is already beginning to grow, mealies are still to be had here in quantities, and meat can also be supplied. We therefore hope your Excellency will see the possibility and the strength of this position, and will give us the hope that you will send troops to us.

We are not able to say whether the Zulus really will come, but it will be all the same believed; one German family already is gone, and if we cannot have the hope that troops will come more (families) will go.

Also will some waggons be found here which could go for the troops from Utrecht here.

We are your Excellency's,
and hope to remain so,

(Signed)

J. H. Meyer.	H. Filter.
C. Schutte.	H. Freyer, Sen.
B. Böhmer.	H. Freyer, Jun.
H. Rührs.	H. Niebühr, Jun.
W. Erzelbrecht.	Ch. Niebuhr.
H. Hinze.	H. Niebuhr, Sen.
H. Rabe.	H. Hambrock.
P. Rabe.	L. Krüger.

Enclosure 2. in No. 111.

Memorandum on Mr. Rudolph's Report of Zulu Encroachment at Lüneberg.

Mr. Rudolph's report of the formal notice to quit Lüneberg given to the German settlers there, in the name of Cetywayo, by an induna of a newly-built military kraal, seems to me one of the gravest occurrences of the past few months.

I think no time should be lost in detailing the circumstances to Cetywayo, as reported to the Natal Government, and warning him, in courteous but firm language, that Her Majesty's Government cannot permit any such aggressions on settlers who are under the protection of the British Government.

If he has any claims to the north of the Pongolo River he must state them for the consideration and decision of Her Majesty's Government, who will not permit any aggression either on the Transvaal territory or that of our friends and allies the Swazies.

I would remind him of the evil results of his premature action in November last on the territory south of the Blood River, which has seriously complicated the subject, and been one principal cause why the question of the disputed boundary has not been more speedily settled.

(Signed) H. B. E. Frere,
Governor and High Commissioner.

October 6, 1878.

Possibly his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor might think it well to take the opportunity of sending by the same messenger who takes his message about Lüneburg, or by one speedily following him, an intimation to Cetywayo that our decision regarding the disputed boundary will speedily be communicated to him.

It is also open to consideration whether it would not be well to send a detailed answer to Cetywayo's message of the 20th September, lately received through Mr. John Dunn.

It might point out to Cetywayo that whether he knows of the hunting parties or not, they have been repeatedly assembled, and cause great excitement and alarm on our border, and as they cannot be held without the King's permission, they should be discontinued. I would explain that the assemblage of Her Majesty's troops of which he complains are for protective and not aggressive purposes, and that it is the threatening attitude of his people, so little in accordance with his own language, which causes distrust.

I would inform him that the vessels he sees on the coast are for the most part English merchant vessels trading to distant countries, but that the war vessels of the English Government are quite sufficient to protect his coast from any descent by any other power.

As regards the stoppage of the gun and powder trade through Delagoa Bay, I should inform him that it has been stopped by the Portuguese at the instance of the British Government. That such imports can only be wanted for purposes of war, and as we wish to stop war and to have peace in South Africa, we have requested the Portuguese to stop the gun trade, and they have done so.

In reply to what he says about his missions to Sikukuni and the Pondos, I would tell him that if he wishes to send messages to our subjects or neighbours on any peaceful errand there can be no reason why he should not give us previous notice of his intention, which will obviate all suspicion as to his purpose.

I would also answer his imputation about the Lieutenant-Governor "hiding the answer "about the land," and point out to him that if he had not taken the law into his own hands by occupying part of the disputed territory without waiting for the decision of the Natal Government the dispute might have been more speedily settled.

In reply to the last paragraph of his message, I would refer him to the separate message regarding the threats conveyed to the Lüneberg farmers by his induna, and reiterate the warning that he must not meddle with Swazies or anyone else north of the Pongolo, but refer any dispute he may have to the British authorities before venturing to take the law into his own hands.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
October 6, 1878. Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 112.

THE RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, November 13, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 3rd September,* forwarding a Despatch from Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon reporting the movements of the forces under his command, and of your subsequent Despatch of the 17th September,† in which you enclose a copy of a Despatch from Lieutenant-Colonel Lanyon transmitting copies of addresses presented to him and to the field force of Griqualand West on their return to Kimberley.

2. I have had much pleasure in forwarding a copy of your second Despatch to the Secretary of State for War with an expression of the high sense which I entertain of the services rendered by Colonel Lanyon and Colonel Warren, and I am glad to take this opportunity of expressing, on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, their warm appreciation of the loyal and gallant conduct displayed by the Griqualand West volunteers in the operations which are, I trust, by this time happily concluded.

3. I have observed with much satisfaction their readiness to remain in the field when requested to do so by Colonel Lanyon, although at the cost of considerable personal inconvenience, and in many instances, as I fear, of pecuniary loss, and having regard to the small number of the European population, to the extended nature of the operations, and to the character of the enemies against which the provincial forces had to contend, I cannot but feel that the manner in which the emergency was met, and the success which has been achieved without external assistance, reflect the highest credit upon the patriotism and public spirit of the volunteers, and of the two officers by whom they were so ably led. Nor am I unmindful of the hearty co-operation of those who, unable from various reasons themselves to take the field, evinced their loyalty by the assistance which they cheerfully rendered to the Government in carrying on the civil administration.

4. I have to add with reference to the question of the grant of a medal to the forces engaged in the recent operations in South Africa, that in the event of such a medal being granted to the Imperial troops, the question of extending it to the Colonial forces in Griqualand West and the other South African dependencies will receive the full consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
Governor Sir B. Frere, Bart., (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 113.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 16, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, October 8, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward for your information copy of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone on the subject of the failure of the gentlemen sent by Capt. Clarke, R.A., to raise a contingent among the Swazies.

---

* No. 61. † No. 82.

The correspondence of his Excellency the Administrator with Mr. Rudolph on the subject of the Swazies was submitted with my Despatch No. 252 of the 5th instant.

I have received a good deal of information regarding the Swazies from a young English gentleman who has been for some years farming beyond the Transvaal borders in Swaziland. He gives an extremely favourable account of their disposition towards the English Government and the few Englishmen who are among them, and anticipates no difficulty in the settlement of such boundary disputes as exist between the Transvaal and the Swazies. He says these disputes are chiefly due to the encroachment of Boers, who in the latter days of the Republic obtained authority to alter the boundary to suit their own convenience. He says that the Swazies are much alarmed at Zulu aggressions, and that one of his reasons for visiting Natal was to ascertain the extent to which the Zulus would be permitted to continue their recent practice of sending notices of ejectment to settlers in Swaziland. He adds that during the few years he has been in that country, the Zulus have annually extended their kraals step by step from the borders of the Pongolo to the neighbourhood of the Assegai River, but that it is only of late that they have threatened to meddle with other settlers in the country. He has no doubt whatever that the Swazies would actively assist in repelling Zulu invasion, as soon as they saw that they could do so without entailing destruction on themselves.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1. in No. 113.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
September 17, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your Excellency's information copy of a report from Captain Clarke, enclosing one from Mr. Eckersley, whom he had sent with Mr. Stewart to the Amaswazi to endeavour to procure a contingent from the Amaswazi King to assist against Sikukuni. You will see that these gentlemen failed in their endeavours to procure any force from the Amaswazi Chief.

2. The reasons assigned by the Chief are probably true, although they scarcely represent what perhaps was the whole truth.

3. Captain Clarke suggests distrust in the ultimate result of the struggle at present going on with Sikukuni, and this distrust may have been strengthened or even created by the reverse inflicted on the Diamond Field Horse, whose cattle and horses were successfully carried off from their camp by the enemy a short time ago.

4. There may be, however, other reasons. The Swazi people, are from the circumstances in which they have for many years been placed, inclined to be suspicious and distrustful.

The officer by whom communications of importance from this Government have been conveyed to the Amaswazi since the death of Mr. Bell has been Mr. Rudolph, the Landdrost of Utrecht.

Mr. Rudolph happened to have been on a mission to the Amaswazi Chief and people shortly before the arrival of the messengers sent by Captain Clarke. Mr. Rudolph knew nothing of the probability of the messengers arriving or of the nature of their message, and of course made no allusion to it. The Amaswazi would naturally look upon this with suspicion, and put such interpretation upon it as their distrust might suggest.

5. I cannot induce myself to believe that the declining of the Amaswazi to send a contingent to Captain Clarke arose out of any really inimical feeling towards British interests, or towards the object for which Captain Clarke required their services.

6. It must be borne in mind also that for some months past dark clouds have been appearing to gather from all directions, threatening to disturb the peace of the country, and the Amaswazi would naturally prefer to await events, rather than to weaken themselves by sending a portion of their force to a distance before events more fully developed the locality of the chief disturbance.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 2. in No. 113.

SIR, Fort Weeber, September 9, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to enclose a report from Mr. Eckersley of a mission undertaken by him by my direction to obtain a Swazi contingent to assist in the operations now being carried on against the Chief Sikukuni.

It seems to me that the Swazies viewing the military operations and movements with distrust have decided to adopt a passive attitude awaiting further events, so as by siding with the strongest power to ensure their own safety.

Mr. Eckersley and Mr. Stewart who accompanied him were well treated, and report to me that the young warriors appeared anxious to follow them.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. CLARKE, R.A.,
His Excellency's Commissioner.

The Hon. the Secretary for Native Affairs,
Pretoria.

ENCLOSURE to LETTER from CAPTAIN CLARKE, R.A., to the SECRETARY FOR NATIVE AFFAIRS, Transvaal, dated September 9, 1878.

SIR, Leydenburg, September 5, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report that in accordance with instructions I started from Leydenburg upon August 11th. I should have started sooner but was prevented by vexatious delays on the part of the Swazi messengers. I was delayed two days at Mapoch's kraal, as the Swazi messengers refused to proceed without rest. I reached the Queen's kraal on the 20th instant, and informed the induna, Impofan, of the nature of my duty, at the same time begging him to bring us into communication with the King. As soon as possible on the following day he sent a messenger over to the King.

Hopes were held out to us of seeing the King at once, but day after day slipped by without our seeing the King; excuses were made, viz., that a messenger had come in from Zulu country to ask for rain, and to invite the Swazi King to co-operate with the Zulus in watching the proceedings of the white men, and that it was advisable to wait. This was a fact, I believe. They also said that the King was assembling his indunas to ask their advice. At last, on the seventh day, I went over with Impofan to see the King.

He was civil, but regretted that he was unable to comply with the request for the following reasons, viz.:—His army had been thinned by the Basatos, he had not many soldiers. The Zulus had been encroaching on his territory and were actually living among the Swazies, and he was watching proceedings on the Zulu side.

I lost no time in returning to Leydenburg, and at once letting you know the result, *vide* my communication dated September 4.

The horse I took from Leydenburg died at Mapochs, and upon my return I purchased another for 30*l.* from Coetzee, in order thereby to push ahead and let you know the result of my mission.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GEO. ECKERSLEY.

Captain Clarke, R.A.,
His Excellency's Commissioner.

No. 114.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 16, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, October 11, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that all the information I have received here goes to show that the steps taken by the Portuguese Government to stop the importation of guns and powder by Delagoa Bay have been effectual, and that they have produced a very great effect on the Zulus and others who have been used to obtain their supplies from that port.

The following account is an extract from a report received by his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal of the state of things now existing at Lorenzo Marques and its neighbourhood:—

"At the present time everything seems to tend to a collision between the Portuguese and the tribe of Nosengeila.

"A few days since (for the first time) Governor Castilho accompanied by about 40 engineer officers and others, also about 36 soldiers and 4 guns, were landed on the island of Inyack by the corvette "Mendilla" for the purpose of erecting a fort and lighthouse. The Governor remained some two or three days, and then returned. The corvette then left for the Mozambique. The King of Maputa has informed the Portuguese that if they do not leave at once the island of Inyack, that force which is now collecting will be sent against them. On hearing from Maputa, Governor Castilho, accompanied by the Attorney General, proceeded to the Maputa River, in order to endeavour to arrange the matter amicably, and, though it is very difficult to obtain reliable information here, it appears that the natives are determined to stand up for their rights.

"The Zulus are here (that is, Cetywayo's induna Deenessa and others) who were here some short time since on an errand for powder, &c., but it appears the authorities did not send then as usual to Cetywayo any powder, so Cetywayo despatched this induna to inquire the reason the Governor would not let him have any more, also to tell the Governor from him (Cetywayo) that he could see by his refusal to do so that the Portuguese were on friendly terms with the English, who were their (Zulus) deadly enemies, and that he should look upon the Portuguese also as such, and treat them in the same light.

"Deenessa went on further to say, that within a very short time the Zulus would overrun Natal, pillage, set fire to everything, and kill every white person they came across.

"He stated further, that the policy of Cetywayo at the commencement of hostilities would be to endeavour to draw on the English troops to the centre of the Zulu country, and then surround and massacre all with what he terms his legions.

"Both the Banians and other traders have powder on hand, though I think not large quantities. The present price retail is 15*s.* for a 4 lb. barrel. Every vessel coming into port has large quantities on board, and, although they are not allowed to discharge it here, unless a very sharp look out is kept along the Zulu coast between Inyack and Cape St. Lucia on the commencement of hostilities some is sure to find its way into the Zulu country."

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

No. 115.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 16, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Maritzburg, Natal,
October 11, 1878.

SIR,

IN accordance with the third section of the "Act for the prevention and punish-"ment of offences committed by Her Majesty's subjects in South Africa," 26 & 27 Vict. c. xxxv., I have the honour to forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, copies of the commissions* appointing the Reverend J. Oxley Oxland, resident with the Chief Umquikela, and H. M. Edye, Esquire, Acting Resident Magistrate and Sub-Collector of Customs at the Saint John's River mouth, to be magistrates in East Pondoland under and for the purposes of the said Act.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

No. 116.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 16, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
October 11, 1878.

SIR,

WITH reference to a previous Despatch from his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone on the subject of the dispute between the Chiefs Lencwe and Secheli, which I

* Not printed.

had the honour of transmitting for your information in my Despatch I now forward copy of another Despatch on the subject which I have received from his Excellency.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 116.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
October 5, 1878.

SIR,

WITH reference to my letter No. 56 of the 2nd ultimo, and your Excellency's reply thereto of the 17th, on the subject of the dispute between the Chief Lencwe and Secheli, I have the honour to inform you that in consequence of the reply sent by Secheli, copy of which I enclose, I have decided to send Mr. Melvill to make the inquiry and report which I had originally proposed should be made.

I enclose also copy of the answer to his last letter which I caused to be sent to Secheli.

The fact that Secheli had, after accepting this proposal, sent and attacked Lencwe's chief town, which is situated outside the boundary of the Transvaal, induced me to believe that the sending of a commission would not only fail in bringing about any satisfactory arrangement, but possibly involve this Government in a quarrel that might be avoided, and which I thought under existing circumstances it was my duty to avoid.

I therefore informed Secheli that his attack on Lencwe has led me to abandon as useless the project of sending a Commission.

4. Your Excellency will observe that Secheli describes his attack on Lencwe's town as a defensive measure, and urges the visit of Mr. Melvill.

I am afraid however that there will be a difficulty in the investigation taking place at Zeerust as Secheli requests.

It has been represented to me that a strong feeling against Secheli exists among the Boers, in consequence of his having some years ago, it is said, put to death several Boers when the Government of the late Republic was too weak to demand explanations effectively, and so the grievance in their eyes remains unredressed.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Administrator.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure in No. 116.

Molepolole *viâ* Zeerust, September 12, 1878.

SIR,

To save time, and to catch the post, I have consented to write on behalf of the Chief Secheli, instead of him writing for himself and my translating.

The Chief desires me to express his deep concern on receiving your letter of September 2.

He has only to say for himself that the attack on Lencwe's kraal to which you have taken exception was in reality a measure of self-defence.

Lencwe at the very time the attack was made was absent with a marauding party, and was scouring Secheli's country and making prisoners of the Bakhalyade, whom to the number of 10 or more there is too much reason to suppose he murdered.

Secheli is still most anxious to have the Commission.

In fighting as he has done he has not been setting his house on fire, but has rather been trying to put out a fire which is already burning.

He has no wish to appear contumacious, and therefore still hopes that your Excellency will be able to reconsider your decision and allow Mr. Melvill to meet his people and the Bakhatta at Zeerust.

The settlement of the boundary question is an object of the greatest importance, apart from the question between the Bakwepe and Bakhatta.

Secheli does not wish to conceal from your Excellency that his desire is to remove Lencwe from his country. This object may be gained by peaceful conference, but failing that, he will be compelled by perseverance to other means, for he cannot do without the country which Lencwe is occupying.

Secheli desires most cordial salutations and thanks you for your friendly sentiments.

I have written strictly from dictation in the presence of his council.

I am, &c.

His Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone. (Signed) JOHN SMITH MOFFAT.

Secheli reiterates his earnest desire to have a clear boundary with the Transvaal, and if the Commission does not come the prospect is indefinitely postponed.

(Signed) J. S. M.

Sub-Enclosure 2. in Enclosure in No. 116.

Office of Secretary for Native Affairs, Transvaal,

SIR, October 1, 1878.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Administrator to acknowledge your letter of the 12th instant, written on behalf of the Chief Secheli, to express his great disappointment at his Excellency's decision not at present to send up a Commission to inquire into the dispute between him and the Chief Lencwe, and generally regarding the boundary.

His Excellency had decided not to do this, because it appeared that Secheli, contrary to his undertaking, had taken the law into his own hands, and attacked Lencwe.

Under these circumstances his Excellency does not entertain much hope of any satisfactory result from the inquiry, yet in deference to the urgency of the representations in your letter he has decided to send up a Commission to inquire into the matter in dispute.

The Commission will consist of the Surveyor General, Mr. Melvill, and the Landdrost of Rustenburg.

Mr. Melvill will communicate with you as to the date on which he will probably reach Zeerust.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. C. SHEPSTONE,

Secretary for Native Affairs.

Rev. John S. Moffat,
Molepolole.

No. 117.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 16, 1878).

High Commissioner's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,

SIR, October 12, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward for your information an extract of a demi-official letter I have received from the Hon. Mr. Ayliff, Secretary for Native Affairs, giving an interesting account of the very satisfactory meeting which he and the Hon. C. Brownlee had had with Gangelizwe and his Tembus at Cecira on the 27th ultimo.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,

Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 117.

EXTRACT from Letter of the Hon. Mr. AYLIFF, Secretary for Native Affairs, to HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR, dated Cecira, Scott's Station, September 28, 1878.

* * * * *

"I HAVE the honour and great pleasure of reporting for the information of your Excellency the result of a large meeting this day held with the Tembus under Gangelizwe, who with a large number of Chiefs and people had met to hear the word of Government.

" Major Elliot, with all his magistrates, and some Europeans resident in these parts, were present.

" I told them that the chief object I had in view in passing through the country was to observe the condition of the people who occupied it under the care of Government, and to notice what progress they were making, and how the Government could assist in promoting their interest and improving their condition. They, the Tembus, had long occupied the country under a variety of circumstances and changes, but that at last they as a nation had now all been taken under the care of Government. That while the late state of political excitement which had ended in the dispersion of the Galekas and the Geakas with the death of Sandilli, they had wisely been found on the side of order and peace, and in Gangelizwe joining Major Elliot and taking the part he had done in working with the Government he had possibly saved the Tembus from the sad fate of those Chiefs and people who had been opposed to the Government. I took this opportunity of thanking Gangelizwe in the name of Government for the part he had taken in this matter, and in strengthening the hands of Government in bringing the late war to an end, that not only had he done much towards this end, but in the part he so early took he had saved the Tembu people.

" The next fact worthy of notice was that the Government had not sought the responsibility of the charge of the people, but that step by step they had been thrown upon the Government, and that it was willing to adopt the liability, and would perform its duty, and that now it demanded the support and co-operation of all in helping it to work for the improvement of the people; this could be done in a variety of ways, namely, by education of the children, and that it was with pleasure that a day ago I saw two of the Chief's sons at Clarkeburg under the care of Mr. Hargreaves, and that in this an example had been set which the people should not be slow to follow.

" That in the learning of trades, too, the people would find a means of improvement and a source of wealth, and that the money that they were constantly paying to European tradesmen for work done by them should be paid to their own children.

" I referred directly to the facts that came to my notice while travelling through emigrant Tembuland, where comfortable square cottages had been erected by *native* tradesmen, where watercourses for the irrigation of land had been constructed, and already corn fields were found growing in luxuriance, while the surrounding country was burned up with drought.

" The planting, too, was recommended as a means of both beautifying and enriching the country. They were urged to do this not only as a means of enriching themselves, but also as a means of establishing themselves in the possession of the country they now occupied; and in the fact that a man had laboured on the soil and had spent money upon it I saw and had in the fact a guarantee that that man loved that land, knew the value of it, and would not readily leave it, and that by these means the Tembus would be established in their possession; above all, I strove to impress upon them what I have done strongly at all the gatherings, that is, the supremacy of the Government, that it alone has the power to make war or proclaim peace, that the people are its subjects, that the weapons are for its use, and that when these, both men and weapons, are called for, the Government may demand them, and that the Government has but one object in view with regard to the people, and that, their good and progress.

" A man named Silas, a man of influence, a school Kafir, was the first to reply, and said that on behalf of the Tembus he thanked for the words they had heard, and for the cautions that had been given to their Chief; that the friendship of the Tembus with the Government dated back for many years, and their preservation as a people was owing to this friendship.

" Qole Umdikiswayo followed much in the same strain, and finally Gangelizwe spoke, thanking for the words of thanks, of warning, and advice given him by the Government, whose child he was, and though an erring one, yet he hoped that the Government would never cease to warn him.

" He appeared grateful that he and the people had been led to take the part they had done in the late war, and attached much importance to the influence that Major Elliot has exercised in inducing them to join with him.

" He expressed himself as decided in his desire to have his children, both boys and girls, educated, and said that he would allow the Government to send them where they thought best.

" In closing, he reminded me of the promise of Government that he should visit Cape Town, under the charge of his magistrate, Major Elliot, and hoped that this would soon be allowed him, and which, I told him, the Government would be willing to carry out as soon as Major Elliot saw his way clear to accompany him, and the Government was ready to receive him.

" During the meeting he said that there was one matter that he need not trouble the meeting with, but on which he would speak after the meeting if he could have an interview. At this he complained of the feeling that existed between himself and Menziwa, a Fingo Chief, who was and had long been living close to him, but latterly in an unfriendly relation to him, and asked me to remove him to some other spot. I could not comply with this request, seeing I had everywhere proclaimed that the intention of Government was that people of every race should live together, and that now, because two of a different tribe found difficulty in living together, that the one should be forced to remove to some other place. The only remedy for the difficulty was in placing Menziwa and his people, who reside within Gangilizwe's section, under the jurisdiction of Gangilizwe, and that these cases like all others within this section should in the first instance go to Gangilizwe, and that they should have the right of appeal against his decision to Major Elliot.

" This will place him, Menziwa, in the same position all in Tembuland were placed in when it was taken over by Government, a position that none complained of, and in this decision and action I am supported by Major Elliot, Mr. Brownlee, and Mr. Scott, all of whom think that this is the best mode of settling the difficulty, and at the same time will be doing no injustice to Menziwa.

" So far as appearances and words go the feeling in favour of Government rule is strong, and we may hope that with the men we have in the service for carrying out the ideas we have relating to the natives, they may be able to establish a condition of things highly favourable to establishment of peace, and the progress of the many tribes that we have to control.

" My last report from the Gaika movement was from Mr. Wright, who states that the Gaikas from Greytown had been temporarily placed upon two locations of 20,000 acres each; registration had been made, and the numbers in the two locations are 523 families, 3,850 women and children, 3,820 head of cattle, and 4,200 sheep and goats; that the people are pleased with their new locations, and will soon begin ploughing.

" He has made arrangements for a trader to settle among them, but has strictly prohibited the sale of brandy.

" Anta's portion of the tribe are following under the care of Messrs. Shaw and McLean, who appear to have attended well to them. This movement, in spite of all predictions to the contrary, proves a success, not only in the manner in which it is carried out, but also in placing the Gaikas in even a better country than that from which they have removed.

" I have seen Captain Blyth, and have placed him in his new office, which he seems to be entering upon with great zeal and pleasure."

* * * * *

No. 118.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received November 16, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
October 4, 1878.

SIR,

MR. F. E. COLENSO, whose name occurs in the Despatches and documents transmitted by me in connexion with a claim made some month ago by Messrs. Smith and Colenso to be the diplomatic agents of the Zulu King, has requested me to transmit the accompanying letter addressed by him to you upon the subject of those Despatches and papers.

2. Mr. Colenso in this letter calls in question, I understand, the action taken by me in respect of the claim made by him and Dr. Walter Smith; and also, if I understand him rightly, what I have written in my Despatches home on the subject.

3. As the subject has come before me, so I have been obliged to treat it. I could not possibly accept at the time the claim advanced by Messrs. Smith and Colenso that they had been appointed diplomatic agents by the Zulu King, and the Zulu King confirmed my rejection of their claim by a formal denial that he had ever made or authorised the appointment which Messrs. Smith and Colenso asserted they had received from him. If then the four Zulu messengers did what Mr. Colenso says they did, they acted without the authority of the King. They made an appointment which they had no authority and could have no power to make, and the appointment therefore was a sham and a delusion. But I will go further, and say that I never would have recognised the appointment claimed by Messrs. Smith and Colenso, made in the way in which it was stated by them to have been made, even had the authority of the King been unquestion-

able, and my rejection of it would have been justified by reasons and considerations that it is not now necessary to enter into. As it was, and as a matter of bare fact only, the rejection was more than borne out by the denial of the King that he had ever made the appointment.

4. Mr. Colenso, in his letter, talks of the King's attempt to obtain independent professional aid in his difficulties. If the Zulu King had desired to consult Messrs. Smith and Colenso as legal advisers, and to employ their professional services in any question requiring legal advice, he was, I imagine, as free to do so as any other man, and they were equally free to give their legal advice to him. But this was not the claim made by Messrs. Smith and Colenso. They did not claim to be the legal advisers of Cetywayo. They claimed to be employed in a political capacity, and to be considered as the diplomatic agents of the Zulu King, and, in this capacity, even assuming the King to have desired so to employ them, I never would have recognised them, nor the King's right so to employ them, nor their right so to act, without the consent of Her Majesty's Government previously obtained.

5. Mr. Colenso states that I never gave him and Dr. Walter Smith any opportunity, by speech or writing, of satisfying any doubts I might entertain as to the authenticity of their appointment by Cetywayo's messengers. I am free to say that I never would have received them as diplomatic agents, or listened to their claim to be considered as such, however authentic might be the action of the messengers, without that previous sanction on the part of Her Majesty's Government to the employment in a diplomatic capacity of two British subjects to represent in British territory a foreign State, or Chief, or King. I submit that, however authentic might be the transaction between Messrs. Smith and Colenso and the Zulu messengers, the former were utterly unwarranted in assuming such a capacity without the previous sanction of Her Majesty's Government, and the Zulu King would have been equally without justification in attempting to employ, as diplomatic agents, British subjects in British territory without previously obtaining the consent of Her Majesty's Government through the usual channel of communication. That the Zulu King knew this is shown by his answer to our messengers: "The Governor "is correct when he says that the words which say I appointed two white men in Ma- "ritzburg to speak for the Zulus surprised him. Were I to hear that the Governor of "Natal had appointed my induna Muyamana to do the like for Natal I should also be "surprised."

6. Mr. Colenso complains that I thought it necessary to order an official investigation into their conduct. When Messrs. Smith and Colenso made a claim that they had received a diplomatic appointment from the Zulu King at the hands of four messengers authorised by the King to make that appointment, when the King denied that he made that appointment or authorised his messengers to make that appointment, when he sent in two of these messengers to refute that this was the case, I felt it was incumbent upon me to request the Attorney General to make an investigation into the circumtances attending the claim.

7. I am quite prepared to accept Mr. Colenso's statement that the transactions between him and the four Zulus were as he represents them to have been. But it is clear in this case that the four Zulus acted without any authority from the King; and Messrs. Smith and Colenso should have been more cautious in accepting these four men as representing the Zulu King and nation in so important a matter. They acted not only imprudently in this, but they acted most imprudently and most improperly, I hold, as British subjects, in taking upon themselves to assume a political or diplomatic capacity as diplomatic agents of the Zulu King in a British country without the previous sanction of Her Majesty's Government, and without any previous reference to this Government, either by the Zulu King or by themselves.

8. I am glad also to learn from Mr. Colenso's letter that he did not do anything to prejudice the King's mind against the missionaries on the occasion of his visit to the King's kraal, and that the impression that the Zulu King's displeasure with the Norwegian missionaries and with the missionaries generally, as expressed in his message at that time, was connected with the visit paid by Mr. Colenso to the King has been a mistaken one.

The impression was derived from the information received by us at that time, and was not weakened by the expression of the King's displeasure corresponding in date with the period of Mr. Colenso's visit. The date of Mr. Colenso's visit was between the 19th and 24th January, and the date of King's letter was the 26th of that month.

I have, &c.

Sir M. E. Hicks Beach, Bart. &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Enclosure in No. 118.

SIR, Pietermaritzburg, Natal, September 18, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to address you upon the subject of certain Despatches from his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal and their enclosures, which are printed in the recently issued Imperial Blue Books upon South African Affairs, C. 2079 and C. 2100.

After the transmission by my late colleague Dr. Walter Smith and myself of our letter to you of the 9th June last, we did not anticipate that any further occasion would arise for making any representation to you with reference to the recent attempt of Cetywayo, the King of the Zulus, to obtain independent professional aid in his difficulties. And although much of the action on the part of the Government here towards us seemed to us at the time perplexing and unaccountable, yet we felt bound to presume that nothing had been done which could not, from his Excellency's point of view, be justified, having regard to the important public interests concerned. On receiving, however, by the last two English mails copies of the Blue Books above referred to, I realised to my profound surprise and regret that from the outset of the proceedings in question, his Excellency had adopted the view that Dr. Walter Smith and I had, by obtaining the marks of four Zulu messengers to a power of attorney of the contents of which they were ignorant, deliberately entered upon a course of deception. And further, I became thus aware for the first time that his Excellency had thought it necessary in consequence to order an official investigation into our conduct. As our honour and good faith as gentlemen and members of the English bar have been thus publicly impugned, I am bound to come forward and endeavour to show that the charges brought against Dr. Walter Smith and myself have no foundation in fact, and that his Excellency has been misinformed upon certain points which seemed to him to support the view of our conduct with which he had set out. And I have respectfully to request permission to do this, not only on my own behalf, but also on that of my late colleague who has now left this Colony.

We stated in our letter of the 9th June, that his Excellency had never afforded us any opportunity by speeeh or writing of satisfying any doubts which he might entertain on the subject of the authenticity of our appointment by Cetywayo's messengers. I venture to believe that had such an opportunity been vouchsafed we should have been spared the great hardship of seeing our names associated in the Imperial Blue Books with alleged actions of so discreditable a nature.

Our good faith must surely, independently of the fact of our employing the services of a notary public and a sworn interpreter, have been manifested by the course which we actually adopted after the execution of the power of attorney on the 8th December 1877. For upon that same day we sent in the four Zulus to the Government from our chambers bearing a letter in which we gave notice of what those messengers had done, and by this act we afforded his Excellency an opportunity of satisfying himself that the discredited power of attorney was in truth an authentic one, although my late colleague, Dr. Walter Smith, was of opinion that the step taken by us in thus sending in the four men was irregular, and that no examination of them by the Government officials should be had until after a personal interview with us and his Excellency, and not even then except in our presence.

The first document to which I would request your attention is his Excellency's Despatch of the 4th of February and its enclosures, among which I find a "statement of um Funzi and Gisimana" two Zulu messengers, who are the same persons as those whose names appear somewhat differently spelt on the power of attorney in question. In the first place, this statement, in so far as it relates to the Bishop of Natal, is entirely at variance with the account which his Lordship gave his Excellency of his Lordship's interview with these men and their companions. And I submit that this fact alone should have been enough to raise a grave doubt in his Excellency's mind as to the correctness of the view entertained by him of the circumstances which led to the execution of the power of attorney.

But further in this "statement" the two Zulus give an account, which is on the face of it incredible, of what took place in the presence of my late colleague and myself and of the notary public and other persons who attested the power of attorney; and they even deny that the document was interpreted to them or their companions, or its contents explained, either before or after it was signed. Although I am aware that the certificate of the notary public will speak for itself, I have thought it well to write to him a letter, a copy of which and of his reply to it I have the honour to enclose for your information.

I would next refer to his Excellency's Despatch of the 5th March 1878, and to the Minute addressed by him to the Attorney-General of Natal. In the 3rd paragraph of this his Excellency states that I "went to Zululand in January last with the object,

" there is little or no question, of endeavouring to obtain from the King some authority " that might support the claims that had been advanced " by Dr. Walter Smith and myself. His Excellency adds that he had reason to know that I had met with no success in this attempt, and that it was, so his Excellency understood, with some difficulty that I obtained even an interview with the King, " succeeding in doing so with the help of a " person named Mullens, a trader in the Zulu country, who by some means or other had " contrived to find favour with the King."

I have already in conjunction with my late colleague informed you in our letter of the 9th June 1878, of the circumstances under which I made the journey in question. I now have the honour to state that I had no such object in view as that mentioned by his Excellency, and that I had no difficulty whatever in getting an interview with the King, with whom in fact I had two interviews, as stated in our letter of the 9th June. His Excellency has evidently been misinformed by some one who based his statement on conjecture or the report of others, and not on personal knowledge of facts. But in the Minute aforesaid his Excellency directs the Attorney General to cause a thorough investigation to be made into the question how, in view of certain facts set out in the Minute, Dr. Waltter Smith and I were " able to make out a statement asserting that these " men were sent to us by the King and his chief men," and for the purpose of appointing us to be his diplomatic agents.

In the facts as set out in the Minute, however, the following would seem to have been lost sight of :—

(1.) That not only are the statements of the two messengers directly at variance with the letters of the Bishop of Natal, but the Bishop himself nowhere " admits " that the men were never sent to Messrs. Smith and Colenso by the King." The Bishop merely states that they were sent by himself to us as lawyers to have a certain statement put into writing, not being aware that they had been sent to us as well as to himself, and in consequence of a communication which had been made to Cetywayo through these very two men 'mFunzi and Gisimana some months previously.

(2.) That the power of attorney was attested by a notary public as executed before him after interpretation and explanation by a sworn interpreter.

(3.) That notice of its execution was, as already stated, immediately sent in a letter to the Government, which letter was presented by the four men themselves at the office of the Secretary for Native Affairs, reference being made to them in the letter as its bearers.

(4.) That his Excellency was apprised by us in our letter to him of the 3rd January, that some months previously we had discussed the advisability of such an appointment with two of the four messengers from Cetywayo, and that it was in consequence of what was then said that the other two Zulus of higher rank were sent down to us, at the same time that they were sent to the Bishop of Natal, though without the knowledge of the latter.

As I have said Dr. Walter Smith never had before his departure from this Colony any knowledge of the above investigation on the part of the Attorney General being had, and I find my first intimation of it in the Blue Book.

But it appears also from his Excellency's Despatch that I am more than suspected of " having made representations to the Zulu King regarding the missionaries in Zululand, " which were greatly calculated to prejudice the King's mind against them or against some " of them." Here again I must submit I have had hitherto no opportunity afforded either of setting myself right with his Excellency on the point in question, or, at least, of making my own statement in reply, which might be printed side by side with the charges which at present stand alone in the Blue Book. I now have the honour to state that the suspicions expressed by the missionaries as to my proceedings are entirely without foundation in fact. So far from attempting to prejudice the King's mind against them, I confined myself in the little that I did say to Cetywayo on this subject to supporting their cause with him. The King had received through some of his various channels of information an account of the numerous contributions made by missionaries and others living under his protection in Zululand to the Colonial newspapers, and in particular of an exaggerated and sensational report written by the Zululand correspondent of the " Natal Mercury " of the catastrophe which occurred at the annual " Feast of First Fruits " some 10 days before my last conversation with the King, which report he attributed to the Rev. Mr. Robertson from the fact that his waggon driver was the only white man present on the occasion except Dr. Oftebro, Mr. Mullins, and Mr. Dunn. Cetywayo expressed himself as indignant at the conduct of Mr. Robertson, who, he said, had never during his long residence in Zululand received anything but good treatment at the hands of his (Cetywayo's)

father and himself, and he added "I have borne with him too long." To this I replied that if he had any distinct ground of complaint against Mr. Robertson, he, the King, should get it set out in writing and send it down to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, and I wished him to understand that any different course would be productive of no good effect. I then told Cetywayo, omiting further reference to Mr. Robertson, that in my opinion the presence of the missionaries as a body in his country was a great advantage to him, and that they merited his protection. He disclaimed having ever treated them with anything but great consideration.

I beg also to be permitted to assert distinctly that the very particular statement of the two missionaries Oftebro that I "translated for the King's information accounts of doings "in the Zulu country from several of the newspapers" of this Colony, one account in particular being that of the fight already alluded to, is utterly without foundation in fact. I had no newspapers with me, nor extracts of newspapers, nor were any such extracts read to Cetywayo in my presence.

I fearlessly assert that neither on this nor on any other matter have I said anything to Cetywayo which was unbecoming a subject of Her Majesty and a member of the English bar.

I have, &c.

Sir M. E. Hicks Beach, Bart. (Signed) F. E. Colenso.
&c. &c. &c.

My dear Sir, Pietermaritzburg, September 10, 1878.

The recently published Imperial Blue Books relating to South African affairs, C. 2079 and C. 2100, of 1878, comprise documents which render it necessary for me to address the Secretary of State for the Colonies upon the subject of the notarial deed which was executed before you in your capacity as notary public in December last, and which purports to be a power of attorney appointing my late colleague and myself to act as agents for Cetywayo the Zulu King in regard, *inter alia*, to the boundary difficulty between his country and the Transvaal.

I beg to refer you to the accompanying Blue Books, and, in particular, to the Despatch from his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor which is printed on page 98 of C. 2079, and to the Minute instructing the Attorney General, which appears on page 58 of C. 2100.

I need hardly say that your notarial seal and certificate which are affixed to the power of attorney in question must be taken to be conclusive with regard to the facts stated in that certificate. But inasmuch as his Excellency has thought fit to institute an official inquiry of the nature indicated in the Minute referred to, and as the conclusions at which his Despatches show that he has arrived and the fact itself of the inquiry, have until now while long since made public at home, been an absolute secret from both Dr. Walter Smith and me, I am bound, although the opportunity comes late, to defend my late colleague and myself from the serious imputations on our characters as gentlemen and members of an honourable profession which now stand uncontradicted and unexplained before the world.

I should be glad therefore to be able to annex to my letter to the Colonial Office a brief statement from you of the circumstances, as they appeared to you, under which the document certified by you was executed.

I remain, &c.

Kenneth H. Hathorn, Esq., Advocate. (Signed) F. E. Colenso.

My dear Sir, Pietermaritzburg, September 12, 1878.

In reply to your letter of the 10th inst. I have to state as follows :—

I knew nothing whatever about the Zulu indunas until you asked me to attend at your office to attest the power of attorney. I attended on the same day and found the four Zulus and Magema at your office. After I had read over the document which you had prepared, Mr. Jones the interpreter was sent for. He came and I asked him to read and explain the document to the four Zulus. He did so. While Mr. Jones was speaking one man testified his approval of what was being said by holding up his hand and shaking it, and by exclamation. As Mr. Jones went on another and then all of them did the same with very great energy and, I might almost say, violence. This was expressive to my mind of their highest approval and confirmation of what was being said.

I have lived in this Colony very nearly all my life, but I am sorry to say I can understand and speak the Zulu language only sufficiently well to carry on a very ordinary conversation with the natives about here; but from what I know of the natives and their language I most certainly believe, and do not hesitate to say, that the four men who appeared before me knew what they signed and approved of it.

I satisfied myself as a notary that the four men were the persons they represented themselves to be, by being informed by Magema that he knew them.

The only interest I had in the matter was the fee which I received from Messrs. Walter Smith and Colenso.

I have, &c.

F. E. Colenso, Esq. (Signed) KENNETH H. HATHORN.

No. 119.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, November 21, 1878.

Sept. 30.
Oct. 6.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches noted in the margin, in which you reported your arrival in Natal, and stated the general conclusions at which you had arrived, after conferring with Sir H. Bulwer and Lord Chelmsford, and considering such other information as you could procure, respecting the condition of native affairs on the Eastern side of South Africa.

2. Her Majesty's Government have not failed to give their most careful consideration to the opinion formed by you, and to the facts and arguments upon which that opinion is based, and they learn with great regret that you see little prospect of a favourable change in the relations of Her Majesty's subjects with the Zulus and other neighbouring tribes and that you consider the prospect of peace very precarious.

3. The several circumstances which you have reported as tending to cause an open rupture do not appear, in themselves, to present any difficulties which are not capable of a peaceful solution. I concur with you in attributing no special importance to the seizure and temporary arrest of the surveyors, which was partly due to their own indiscretion, and was evidently in no way sanctioned by the Zulu authorities.

And in another Despatch of this date, I have called your attention to circumstances which appear to afford ground for the hope that the accounts of the proceedings of the Zulu induna at Luneberg towards the settlers at that place may be in some degree exaggerated. The abduction and murder of the Zulu woman who had taken refuge in Natal is undoubtedly a serious matter, and no sufficient reparation for it has yet been made. But I observe that Cetywayo has expressed his regret for this occurrence; and although the compensation offered by him was inadequate, there would seem to have been nothing in his conduct with regard to it which would preclude the hope of a satisfactory arrangement. And I entirely share the belief which you have yourself indicated, that if the boundary dispute on which you are about to arbitrate proves capable of adjustment at an early date there is a possibility of a great improvement in the attitude of the Zulus.

4. On the other hand, however, this hope may be disappointed. If the reports from Luneberg should prove to be well founded, it may become necessary to take active measures for the protection of the settlers; and there is, from all quarters, sufficient evidence of a restless and excited feeling on both sides which is but too likely to provoke a collision. There can be no doubt that the danger has been materially increased by the failure of Colonel Rowlands' operations against Secocoeni which would naturally encourage a warlike feeling among the native tribes.

5. On a full review, therefore, of all the circumstances reported by you, and influenced by the strong representations made by Lord Chelmsford as to the insufficiency of his present force to ensure the safety of the European residents in Natal and the Transvaal, Her Majesty's Government have felt themselves justified in directing that further reinforcements of troops, as well as the additional officers recently placed under orders for special service should be sent out to Natal; and the necessary steps will at once be taken for this purpose.

6. But in conveying to you the decision at which, in compliance with your urgent representations, Her Majesty's Government have arrived, it is my duty to impress upon you that in supplying these reinforcements it is the desire of Her Majesty's Government not to furnish means for a campaign of invasion and conquest, but to afford such protection as may be necessary at this juncture to the lives and property of the Colonists.

7. Though the present aspect of affairs is menacing in a high degree, I can by no means arrive at the conclusion that war with the Zulus should be unavoidable, and I am confident that you, in concert with Sir H. Bulwer, will use every effort to overcome the

---

* Nos. 105 and 111.

existing difficulties by judgment and forbearance, and to avoid an evil so much to be deprecated as a Zulu War.

8. I trust also that you will lose no time in applying a remedy to those defects in the defensive organization of Natal which are pointed out in your Despatch of September 30th,* and which have a very material bearing on the present situation.

9. The war in the Cape Colony has now been for some months terminated, and every effort is doubtless being made to bring into active operation the measures for Colonial defence recently passed by the Cape Parliament, a task in which valuable assistance might be rendered by the officers now employed on special service. Under these circumstances, a very large proportion of the considerable force of Imperial troops already in South Africa should be available for service in Natal and the Transvaal, and yet it is now found necessary to apply to Her Majesty's Government for further reinforcements, in addition to a force already exceptionally large, in the absence of any system of self defence by which the inhabitants of those Colonies might take an adequate share in protecting themselves against the danger that now threatens them.

10. This condition of affairs, however unavoidable in a young and thinly populated Colony, should no longer be suffered to continue in a comparatively prosperous and settled country like Natal.

11. Now that the danger which has for many years past been growing appears imminent, I apprehend that it will be very generally admitted that the primary duty of making some adequate provision for defence against the natives has been deplorably and very discreditably neglected. It cannot be too clearly explained that the Colony of Natal must no longer rely on Her Majesty's Government for that protection against the coloured tribes within and beyond its frontiers which it is bound to undertake to the best of its ability. Something has no doubt lately been done in establishing the small force of mounted police consisting, I believe, of about 200 men, but this is of course entirely inadequate in numbers for all the requirements which it has to meet, and I trust that it will speedily be increased. And I hope also that every effort will be made to imitate the excellent example set in Griqualand West by Colonel Lanyon and the brave and self-denying men whom he has rapidly formed into a most efficient force, and that a strong contingent of volunteers or militia, determined to bear patiently all the difficulties and privations of field work in South Africa will soon be established.

12. And finally the greatest despatch should be used in organizing native levies. The natural aptitude of most Kafir tribes for military duty, their good physical qualities, and their intelligence have attracted the observation of those best qualified to judge of their capabilities as soldiers, and as Lord Chelmsford will shortly have at his disposal a large number of officers of marked ability, selected for special service, I shall hope to learn before long that some real progress has been made in drilling and equipping such local forces as may enable the Colony to undertake, so far as may be possible, the responsibility of its own defence against native attacks.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 120.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, November 21, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch the 6th of October,* in continuation of your Despatch of the 30th of September, relative to the state of feeling in Zululand and its borders, and to the prospect of preserving peace.

2. I have replied separately to those Despatches, and to the request for additional troops which they contained, and I will now only notice one or two points suggested by the later Despatch to which I should wish to draw your attention.

3. In paragraph 6 you mention a report which had reached you from the Landdrost of Utrecht of certain arbitrary and illegal proceedings on the part of Faku the Zulu induna of the military kraal erected at Luneberg. I do not gather from your Despatch that Mr. Radolph had verified by personal inspection the circumstances which he reports,

* Nos. 105 and 111.

and I would call your attention to the report made by Mr. Rudolph, when, in consequence of the receipt of similar intelligence in May last, he proceeded to Luneberg in order to ascertain personally the real state of affairs. In that report, which was dated the 1st of June, and a copy of which was forwarded to me in Sir H. Bulwer's Despatch No. 101 of the 15th of July, he stated that the size of the kraal was only that of an ordinary private Zulu kraal, and that Faku disclaimed any hostile intentions on the part of Cetywayo, who had given instructions that neither the white nor the native subjects of the Transvaal were in any way to be molested or disturbed by the Zulus, and added his own assurance that "none of the people of the Government, white or black, had in "any way been interfered with by his Zulus, and that he would take good care that "they should not be molested or disturbed in the occupation of their houses and "farms."

4. You will notice that on the occasion to which I have just referred, the facts when ascertained differed greatly from the alarming reports originally spread, and I trust that further inquiry may in this case also prove that it has been inaccurately reported that a "notice to quit" had been given by Faku to the German settlers, an action which would be directly in violation of his professions in May.

5. I trust that in accordance with the suggestion conveyed in your Memorandum to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, Cetywayo may have been informed that a decision regarding the disputed boundary would speedily be communicated to him. His complaint that the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal "is hiding from him the answer that has "come from across the sea about the land boundary question, and is only making an "excuse for taking time so as to surprise him," is not altogether an unnatural one for a native Chief situated in his circumstances, who is necessarily ignorant of much that has passed on this subject, and of many of the causes to which the delay is attributable. But it is a misunderstanding which it should be the earnest endeavour of the Government to remove, and I am confident that there is no need to impress upon you the importance of losing no time in dealing with this question or the beneficial effect which its satisfactory settlement may be expected to have upon the strained relations which you describe as now existing between the Colony of Natal and the Zulu nation.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 121.

COLONIAL OFFICE to ABORIGINES' PROTECTION SOCIETY.

SIR, Downing Street, November 22, 1878.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to acknowledge the receipt of your letter complaining of the movement of the loyal Gaikas into the new locations provided for them by the Cape Government across the River Kei, and of the manner in which that measure has been carried out.

2. Sir Michael Hicks Beach considers that it would not serve any useful purpose to discuss the question of policy which your letter raises, as the course adopted has already received the approval of Her Majesty's Government, but he would observe that it was in the best interests of the Gaikas themselves, no less than for the general welfare of the natives inhabiting that portion of the Cape Colony, that this measure has been adopted.

3. Sir Bartle Frere reports that the Colonial Secretary's account of the present state of the frontier and of the spirit in which, in obedience to the orders of Government, the Gaikas were moving from their old location, was very satisfactory, and he expressed his own conviction that the measure if fully carried out and adhered to will prove most beneficial to the Gaikas themselves and to the Colony. I am to observe that among the benefits which the Gaikas will derive from it will be the adoption of the system of individual tenure of land to the advantages of which you allude in your letter, and their preservation, by the prohibition of all canteens within the district assigned to them, from the temptations of drink which had threatened to prove fatal to their well-being in their former location.

4. With regard to the complaint made by the Committee as to the manner in which this measure has been carried out, I am to observe that the allegations contained in the

statement which you extract from the "Cape Argus" are negatived by the official information received from Sir Bartle Frere, which shows that every care had been taken to provide food for the Gaikas during their journey; that those, too, from the fact of their being temporarily engaged in service or from other reasons, wished to defer their departure, were permitted to do so, allotments of land being reserved for them; and that seed was to be furnished to the Gaikas on arriving at their new settlement, their arrival being timed so as to ensure their being able to get the seed thus supplied sown before the season was past.

5. In conclusion, I am to state that the majority had reached Butterworth on the 17th September, and were to arrive at their destination the same day, that all is reported to have gone on well, that no deaths had occurred, and that there had been little or no loss of stock.

6. I am to add that the Committee appear also to have been misinformed as to the causes of the death of Tyola, which, in so far as any such reason can be assigned for it, may, it is thought, have been accelerated by the keen feeling of disappointment which he experienced at the rejection of his own pacific counsels by that portion of the Gaika tribe who joined the rebellion, and at the consequent trouble which befel them.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ROBERT G. W. HERBERT.

The Secretary to the Aborigines' Protection Society.

No. 122.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Lieutenant-Governor Sir H. BULWER, K.C.M.G.

Sir, Downing Street, November 28, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 20th of September,* forwarding copies of some letters which had passed between yourself and the Bishop of Natal relative to the transactions which had taken place in connexion with the claim preferred by Messrs. Smith and F. E. Colenso to be "diplomatic agents" of the Zulu King.

I have also received your further Despatch of October 4, enclosing a letter upon this subject from Mr. Colenso.

I readily accept Mr. Colenso's disavowal of his having made representations to the King with a view of prejudicing his mind against the missionaries. As to the circumstances attending the execution of the notarial document, by which he and Dr. Smith were appointed to be diplomatic agents of Cetywayo, I accept his statement of what took place.

I entirely concur with your remarks as to the impossibility of your recognising a British subject in such a capacity without the previous sanction of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Sir H. Bulwer, K.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 123.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Lieut.-Governor Sir HENRY BULWER, K.C.M.G.

Sir, Downing Street, November 28, 1878.

I have the honour to enclose, for your information, a copy of a Despatch which I have addressed to Sir Bartle Frere,† explaining, in connexion with the steps taken to reinforce the troops and to the present position of native affairs in South Africa, my opinion of the inadequacy of the measures hitherto adapted in Natal for the defence of the Colony.

I am aware that since your assumption of the Government you have given much attention to this subject, and your past exertions in this direction give me full confidence

* No. 106. † No. 119.

that you will do your best to carry out the defensive arrangements referred to in the concluding paragraphs of my Despatch to the High Commissioner.

I have, &c.

Lieut.-Governor Sir Henry Bulwer, &c. &c. &c. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 124.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, November 28, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatches of the numbers and dates noted in the margin on the subject of the relations of the Transvaal Government with the Amaswazies, and the failure of the gentlemen sent by Captain Clarke, R.A., to raise a contingent among that tribe.

October 5, 1878. } * October 8, 1878. }

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 125.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, November 28, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of 11th October,† with its enclosures, from which I have learned with satisfaction that Sir T. Shepstone had decided to send a mission to inquire into the dispute between the Chiefs Lencwe and Secheli.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 126.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, November 28, 1878.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 12th of October,‡ and I have read with much interest the account given by Mr. Ayliff of his meeting with the Tembus under Gangelizwe.

I have also observed with satisfaction Mr. Ayliff's favourable report of the condition and prospects of the Gaikas in their new locations.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

No. 127.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Nov. 29, 1878.)

Sir, High Commissioner's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal, October 8, 1878.

With reference to your Despatch July 18,§ and previous correspondence on the subject of atrocities alleged to have been committed by volunteers during the recent outbreak in Griqualand West and its neighbourhood, I have the honour to

* Nos. 109 and 113. † No. 116. ‡ No. 117. § No. 114 of C. 2144 of 1878.

forward, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, copy of a Despatch I have received from his Excellency the Administrator of that province.

I trust you will agree with me in thinking that Colonel Lanyon has satisfactorily disposed of this painful question, about which public feeling in the Cape Colony and in Griqualand West, at first much excited, is, I believe, now quite satisfied.

There seems every reason to believe that the particular instance of supposed atrocity which caused so much indignation had no better foundation than the diseased imagination of an untruthful boy.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State, Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE, Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 127.

SIR, Kimberley, September 24, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your Excellency's Despatch noted in the margin. (Nos. 35, 53 and 57.)

I trust your Excellency will pardon the delay in replying to them caused by my being absent in the field in command of our volunteer forces.

2. Your Excellency is aware, from my private letters and telegrams, that the charge of cruelty against the men of our volunteer forces was one which I felt deeply, because of its injustice to a body of men who have risked life, sacrificed their businesses, and forsaken family ties and the comforts of home to take the field against Her Majesty's enemies.

3. With regard to the question asked in the House of Commons by Mr. James, I have to state that the letter on which this charge of cruelty was founded appeared in one of our local papers here, and had reference to the attack that the enemy attempted on Griquatown, which was reported in my Despatch No. 45 of the 24th May last. The letter in question was written by a boy to his father and mother.

4. When it was published, and was thus brought to my notice, I at once made inquiries into the matter, and having ascertained that there was no foundation for this statement beyond the foolish vapourings of a boy, I took no more notice of it. Indeed, I do not think the boy is capable of performing an act of cruelty such as that reported, for he had on a previous occasion so proved his bravery in trying to save the life of a wounded comrade, that I thanked him for his conduct on a general parade. Brave men are not cruel.

5. I think I can speak with confidence on the subject, for I was in front with the men when the attack was made on the farm "Driefontein," where the enemy was ensconced, though I was not actually at the stone cattle kraal when it was taken. But I append a statement made by Captain McKenna, who commanded and led the men who took it.

Captain McKenna was for many years an officer in the police force; he holds the office of clerk of the peace, and is certainly not a man who would screen an act of cruelty.

Ten men were defending it, seven of whom were shot, two were wounded, and one escaped. The place was taken with a rush, and the enemy fired upon our men even after they were inside the kraal and had taken the place.

I must explain that this "kraal" was only a cattle pen, about 50 feet square, surrounded with walls about 5 feet high.

6. The fact mentioned in my Despatch reporting this engagement regarding the tender treatment of a wounded enemy, and the further fact mentioned by Captain McKenna in the appended statement, would be sufficient to show that the complaint made by the "Argus" that unnecessary harsh and unmerciful conduct was practised towards the rebels was not justified.

7. But the "Argus" does not state what the action of these rebels had been previously. It ignored the fact that they had tried to murder a farmer and his family; that they had compelled every farmer and resident in the Hay district to abandon their homesteads and fly for their lives; that they had cruelly butchered one of our wounded men after having treacherously induced his party to enter an ambush, and a second was only just rescued from a similar fate, after having received 20 assegai wounds, by the timely advance of our men; that at the very time when the prompt arrival of reinforcements saved the people of Griquatown from massacre by defeating this attacking force, the unburied body of Mr. Loun was lying by the sacked store of Mr. Van Druten at Jackalls Vley, only a

mile off; and, finally, that they had tried to shoot the messengers sent for help and several of the farmers coming to Griquatown for refuge.

I cannot help referring to a further statement made by the "Argus" on this subject of cruelty, for I consider it requires to be brought to notice.

9. In an article on the subject it concludes as follows :—

"The honour of the nation can never allow the British Government to be passive spectators of such a brutal massacre as took place the other day at Daniel's Knil in Griqualand West."

10. Now from this any casual reader would suppose that the volunteers of Griqualand West had been guilty of "such a brutal massacre as that at Daniel's Knil."

The true facts of the case being that three white people, Mr. Burness, his brother and wife, were butchered in cold blood by these rebels, and their house and farm plundered at Daniel's Knil. Kindly, considerate, and just in their dealings with the natives, they thought they could remain at their homestead in peace and safety. The result was that the very natives they had befriended participated in their murder.

11. But notwithstanding the sight of ruined homesteads, of desolate farms, and of murdered friends, notwithstanding that women have been slaughtered, a deed which even the less civilised Colonial Kafir has not perpetrated, the volunteers of Griqualand West have upheld to the native England's traditions of mercy and forbearance to a fallen or suppliant enemy. And this I can substantiate from the testimony borne by the Rev. John McKenzie, one of the oldest and most distinguished missionaries in South Africa, and also that of the Rev. Henry Beavan, whose letter on the subject I append. His testimony is all the more valuable, because it was he who took up the cause of the natives some months ago in regard to the action adopted towards them during the Pokwane Expedition.

12. I also append a letter from Colonel Warren on the subject.

I suppose in no previous war has greater care been exercised to avoid bloodshed, for I have ever afforded the enemy a chance to surrender, and the natives have been taught to understand the use and protection of "the white flag."

Indeed sometimes they have utilised it to forward their own treacherous ends.

14. In support of my previous statement I append for your Excellency's consideration the book of instructions to the field force, and beg to refer you to the orders on page 4. And personally before engagements I have ever reminded the men of their duty in this respect.

15. One man out of seven of our entire busy community has taken the field in support of Her Majesty's rule, and to suppress a rebellion and invasion. We asked for no troops, though out of our small population we had already thinned our ranks by sending help to both the Cape Colony and the Transvaal in their need. We had not, myself excepted, a single trained officer or man when we started to take the field. We had no camp equipage, and few warlike stores.

I do feel deeply, therefore, that our volunteers whom it has been my pride and pleasure to lead, who in ten general engagements have performed such service to Her Majesty, and who have in a manner unprecedented proved what "self help" can do, should be unjustly accused of cruelty.

16. In a further Despatch I will address your Excellency as to the causes of the war, and the necessity for the measures taken, as directed by the Secretary of State in his Despatch No. 30 of the 18th July.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. Owen Lanyon.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure in No. 127.

On the 24th April 1878 I left Kimberley in command of the One Star (Diamond Contingent) and remained in the field till the 19th August 1878.

I was in command of the right flank at the attack on Driefontein on the 22nd May 1878, and commanded the party who stormed the kraal. I can most positively state that not within my knowledge was any of the enemy shot down who asked for mercy.

In visiting the kraal after the fight with Colonel Lanyon, there was one man still living. I saw a native wounded, and one of the men, although the native was armed, bring him out, and carried him on his horse to Griquatown, where he was attended by Dr. Otto.

(Signed) W. McKenna,
Captain Diamond Contingent.

Sub-Enclosure 2. in Enclosure in No. 127.

St. Matthew's Vicarage, Kimberley,
August 21, 1878.

SIR,

You did me the honour yesterday in conversation to inform me of certain statements which have been made with regard to cruelties alleged to have been committed in the war in which your Excellency is engaged with the Batlaping.

You told me that these statements had so far gained credence as to be referred to in the House of Commons. I think it therefore my duty as a mission priest to the Batlaping, and as a person keenly sensitive to every kind of oppression and wrong, to express to your Excellency my firm conviction of the falsity of the statements referred to, both as regards yourself and the volunteers under your command.

With regard to the latter, I am sure that Colonists of English extraction, although their attitude towards the natives is in many respects other than I could wish, would not intentionally treat them with cruelty. The feeling which was excited here in Kimberley by the publication of a private letter from a young volunteer to his father in which he said that he had shot a man who was begging for quarter, is proof enough of the strong aversion of the class from which your forces are drawn to such conduct.

As to the youth who wrote the letter, I myself think it more likely that he bragged of what he had not done, than that he had done what he bragged of. But even suppose that he actually did shoot the man, the universal disapproval shows that it was just one of those exceptional cases which are said to prove the rule.

With regard to orders issued by your Excellency, and your own wishes and conduct, there can be but one opinion among all who have the honour of knowing you.

I may say that I have narrowly watched the accounts of the war which have appeared in the newspapers. I was struck to observe that on the 24th July, before you attacked the Batlaping in that decisive battle, you first did everything you could to prevent bloodshed, by twice calling upon them to surrender. Not until they had repeatedly refused the terms you offered them did you open fire upon them.

Your Excellency also related to me yesterday, that upon another occasion after an engagement you found a wounded native enemy, and put him in the ambulance waggon, laid a pillow under his head, and bestowed every care upon him, just as if he had been one of your own men.

One who has observed as I have done your Excellency's thoughtfulness and goodness to the sick natives in this place, for whose benefit you have had a large ward added to the hospital, which you frequently visit yourself, going round the beds and caring for the patients individually, will feel sure that it is quite impossible that you should have acted towards them otherwise than with the greatest humanity on the field of battle.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. HENRY BEAVAN,
Mission Priest of the Diocese,
Bloemfontein.

His Excellency Colonel Lanyon, K.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-Enclosure 3. in Enclosure in No. 127.

Kimberley, September 19, 1878.

SIR,

WITH reference to the accompanying papers on the so-called "Griqualand West atrocities," which have been referred to me by desire of his Excellency the Governor-in-Chief for perusal and report,

I have the honour to state that I did not arrive in this province from the Kaffrarian frontier until a few days after the battle of Driefontein; I have, however, often heard the matter discussed by those who were present, and I have come to the conclusion that the statement that the natives who were fighting on that occasion had sued for mercy and been shot is quite untrue.

It is not usual for natives in these wars to sue for mercy.

At the commencement of an action those who wish to fight another day generally make off after firing a few rounds, and the men who remain to fight do so with the intention of dying at their posts.

There have been several instances in which they have sent messages to say that they intended to die in their scances, and they have shown no disposition to surrender, though called upon to do so repeatedly.

This feeling on the part of the enemy may have been induced by what has taken place in former Colonial wars, but it certainly has not been fostered in any way by the action taken in the present war in Griqualand West.

I have constantly observed the greatest anxiety on the part of the volunteers to spare life whenever possible, and I have seen them take prisoners at the risk of their own lives, when the matter might have been settled as in former days by shooting them.

This has had a great effect upon the natives themselves, and they are gradually beginning to have a strange feeling towards the white men, who in the heat of battle, and smarting under the loss of their comrades, can spare the lives of their enemies, and go to great exertion in rescuing women and children from danger and starvation.

The head of the missionary society at Kuruman informed me that it was doing more to civilise the native than many years of peace, for it was giving them a new view of the sentiments of the white man.

I may mention particularly the case in which 100 male (armed) prisoners and about 350 women and children were taken out of a large kloof at Witsand Heights. There towards the close of the battle in which the natives had fought with great obstinacy and determination, a portion of the enemy made a stand in a deep kloof cave, scarcely practicable even on foot, in which they ensconced themselves, and from whence kept up a constant fire upon us.

At the risk of their lives the men who were with me got close up to this cave, refraining from returning their fire, and desiring the enemy to come out and surrender.

They refused, and shouted they would die there. After considerable parley, during which time they kept up a fire upon us, they were persuaded to send out their women and children, who were helped up the rocks by the volunteers.

The men positively refused to surrender, but at last they were again persuaded to send out their old men, and then again to send out the boys; by dint of constant persuasion they were reduced to a small force of desperate able-bodied men, and gradually these were induced to surrender and give up their arms.

On the same occasion both officers and men took the wounded and children over the cliffs in their arms, while the natives themselves would in no way help each other until told that they must do so.

I can bear testimony to the existence of a most chivalrous spirit among the white population of Griqualand West, as regards the treatment of natives (both Griquas, Batlapins, and Kaalkafirs) when they have been engaged with them in active warfare; a spirit of which any Englishman must feel proud, and which was more remarkable on account of the provocation given to the white men by the native outrages on the Burness' and Thompsons.

In the Colony, when the men of the Diamond Fields Horse had only their rations to depend upon, I have known some of them go and give portions of them to feeble old women who had been left behind by the Kafirs to die of old age, and they have in all cases taken care of the forsaken children they have found, and provided for them.

In this province the men have frequently asked leave after an action to go and search among the rocks for the blind women and children which the natives leave behind them in a retreat, and have brought them in with the greatest care.

From his Excellency the Administrator to the youngest volunteer, the same generous sentiments have pervaded the forces regarding the treatment of natives, and I am strongly of opinion that if ever there was a war where tenderness and consideration has been pre-eminently shown towards the natives, it has been in that of Griqualand West.

It should not be forgotten that the natives (Corannas, Bushmen, Griquas, Kaalkafirs, &c.) are of a very treacherous nature, and will pretend to be dead, to be wounded, to have no more gunpowder, or indeed, practise any deceit which will put the white man off his guard and in the power of the native. In one case they imitated the wail of an infant in order to draw us into an ambuscade.

In more than one case I have known volunteers to be shot at by wounded natives who they had carelessly left in possession of their arms, and who had surrendered themselves as prisoners.

Although the letter which the "Argus" quotes as its authority for its accusation against Griqualand West is one which would naturally require explanation, I cannot refrain from calling attention to the very great exaggeration in which that paper indulges in this instance, which is only one case of the persistent misrepresentation with which it treats all matters connected with this province. I allude to the statement at the end of the article, in which it is made to appear that the massacre at Daniel's Knil was effected by white men on the natives, instead of having been an outrage committed on white men by the natives.

While in the Colony the Diamond Fields Horse was constantly being attacked by the Western Cape papers, and since my return to this province I rarely see any statements in the "Argus" relating to this province which are not garbled and distorted.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CHARLES WARREN,
Colonel, Chief of the Staff.

The Colonial Secretary,
Kimberley.

No. 128.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received November 29, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Maritzburg, Natal,
October 9, 1878.

SIR,

IN continuation of previous Despatches on the subject of affairs in Pondoland, and the annexation of the St. John's River mouth, I have the honour to forward for the information of Her Majesty's Government various papers on those subjects.

I trust that my reply to the Chief Umquikela's letter to me, copies of both of which will be found among the enclosures, will meet with the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1. in No. 128.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR, Natal, to the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
August 19, 1878.

SIR,

WITH reference to the subject of your telegram of the 10th ultimo, I have to state that after some delay the Resident Magistrate, Alfred County, ascertained that five Zulu messengers were at the kraal of the Pondo Chief.

Exposed as Umquikela is at this moment to the temptation of yielding to bad counsels, it is still believed by those who know him that he will not be induced to take up arms against the British authorities.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 2. in No. 128.

The Residency, Pondoland, September 4, 1878.

SIR,

YOU will doubless be informed by his Excellency Lieutenant-General Thesiger of the events which took place in connexion with the taking possession of the St. John's River mouth and banks on Saturday last, 31st August 1878.

I need merely say that the General safely re-embarked in Her Majesty's ship "Active," and sailed for D'Urban at sunrise on Sunday the 1st instant.

2. I have now the honour to report to your Excellency that, upon the departure of the "Active" I proceeded for Umquikela's Great Place, and arrived there early the following morning. The Chief gave me a friendly greeting, and received the news which I brought him of our having taken possession of the St. John's River in a very quiet manner.

3. Having informed him of my appointment as British Resident in Pondoland, Umquikela desired me to convey to your Excellency an expression of his thanks, and those of his people, for your having selected one whom they look upon as a friend to be the medium of communication between yourself and the Pondos.

4. Umquikela then proceeded to speak of what had been done in reference to Siroyo, Jogo, and William Nota, and complained of the action of the Government in taking over those Chiefs, with their lands and followers, without having given him notice of such intention. He further informed me that he had just sent a letter to me at Kokstad upon this subject.

5. In reply I told Umquikela that of my own knowledge warning had been given him, more than two months previously, of what would ensue if he continued to be contumacious in regard to the wishes of the Government.

I assured him that the word given by you to Siroyo, Jogo, and William Nota was irrevocable; and I warned him that any interference with those Chiefs on the part of himself or people would lead to serious consequences for the Pondos.

6. At the termination of our interview the Chief said he was thankful that the Government had not attacked him, as he had been lead to fear was their intention.

He stated that he had ordered Umfikeva (the petty Chief on the banks of the Umzimvubu) not to interfere with, or in any way annoy, the troops posted at that river. And he ended by telling me that in a few days he should call the Pondos together again for a consultation, after which he hoped that I would meet them to receive what he trusted would be a satisfactory reply to the demands of the Government.

7. Yesterday some of the councillors and great men paid me a visit; in all their statements there was an agreement as to the fact that the great bulk of the Pondo tribe were desirous of complying with the wishes of Government, but that a noisy though small section had managed to carry a vote to the contrary at the meeting held at the Great Place on the 26th, 27th, and 28th August.

8. Having thus put matters in train for a settlement, I propose to start to-day for Umtatu in order to communicate the more readily with your Excellency upon a point in regard to which I need your instructions.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) J. Oxley Oxland,
British Resident in Pondoland.

Enclosure 3. in No. 128.

Extracts of Letter from J. Oxley Oxland, Esq., British Resident, Pondoland, to His Excellency the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E., Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., &c., Governor and High Commissioner.

Umtata, September 11, 1878.

2. On the day following (6th instant) two letters written in Pondoland prior to our taking possession of the St. John's River reached me *viâ* Kokstad.

Copies of these letters from Umqikela, 28th August 1878, and from Mrs. Jenkins, 29th August 1878, are attached hereto.

The substance of these letters has already been communicated to you by telegram.

3. Written at the moment when the pressure brought to bear upon him by the presence of Colonel Wood's column at Kokstad had been removed by the marching of the troops for Natal, this letter of Umqikela's shows what his real aim has been throughout the negotiations betwen the Pondo Commissioners and himself.

4. Believing, perhaps, that the Government were merely asking for the St. John's River, as on former occasions, Umqikela's advisers counselled him to adopt a policy of passive resistance to our demands, hoping by that plan, and by using every device in their power to gain time, to weary out the Government and cause us to relinquish our claim.

5. Umqikela's design has been defeated, however, by our occupation of the St. John's River, and it will be hard to overrate the good effect which will be produced upon the native mind by our having thus cut the knot of the Pondo difficulty.

6. The movement by the St. John's mouth was one for which the Pondos were totally unprepared. Their whole attention was directed towards Kokstad and the neighbouring border, and they were struck dumb on finding themselves taken in the rear.

Probably nothing better could have been done in the interests of peace, or to show the Pondos how helpless they would be in the event of their provoking a collision with the Government.

7. Nor will the effect end here, other tribes have been keenly watching Umqikela, and not unnaturally they have said, if the Pondos can thus dare the Government, if those whom we despise can do this, what may not we be able to do. The lesson which we have taught Umqikela will not be lost upon these tribes.

8. The points raised in these letters from Umqikela and Mrs. Jenkins have been so fully dealt with in your Excellency's telegram of the 9th instant, that further comment on my part is unnecessary.

19. As I would point out to your Excellency, Umqikela's life is at the best but a precarious one; he has not yet taken his great wife, and physical incapacity will probably prevent him from ever doing so; thus there is no great son as heir to the chieftainship.

20. At this day many of the principal men of the two great clans, the Amabala and Amakwetyate, are already well disposed towards us, and without doubt the influence of Government will soon make itself felt throughout most of the smaller clans.

Sub-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure 3. in No. 128.

To the Rev. J. O. Oxland, Kokstad.

Sir, Great Place, Pondoland, August 28, 1878.

The Chief Umqikela desires me to inform you his friend that the Pondos have come to the conclusion that they cannot consent to the Umzimvabu, as their people cultivates on the banks of the river and have already ploughed. They don't refuse as being unfriendly, as they are on the greatest of friendship with the Government, and they, the Pondos, still offer their father, the Government, what they offered before, being one thousand head of cattle, which they give, not as purchase money, but because of their refusal of river, hoping their father, the Government, will take it into consideration. And the Pondos is also grieved that the Government should depose their Chief Umqikela without any act of aggression, while friendly to the Government; the Pondos is also surprised to hear that the Government should come this side the boundary and take over Chiefs with portions of their country without telling them.

The Pondos say they are used to when the Government talks to them or ask them for anything, they and the Government talk over the matter quietly until they understand each other, therefore the Pondos says their Chief is deposed, and if they did give the river their Chief will still be reckoned but a little Chief. They also regret that Colonel Wood and Mr. Oxland left before their arrival, as these is the words they wanted to speak to them.

The Pondos also wishes the Government to send them a British Resident, so as they can sit peaceable and talk over all matters with him.

I have, &c.

A true copy, (Signed) W. Johnson,
(Signed) J. Oxley Oxland. *Pro* Umqikela.

Sub-enclosure 2. in Enclosure 3. in No. 128.

The Rev. J. O. Oxland, Kokstad, Griqualand East.

Dear Sir, Emfundisweni, August 29, 1878.

The accompanying letter from the Chief Umqikela has just reached here.

You will perceive it is written by "Johnson," and is such a jumbled affair that you can hardly make out what it means, but thought it better to send it on, for it will take three or four days before an answer could come up again, which takes so long.

The great stumbling block why they do not say yes to giving up the river, is that when Mr. Strachan and Mr. Hawthorn came down they said, You are degraded from your station as a Chief, and even if you will give up the river it will make no difference to you, you will only be a petty Chief; that is the sore point.

Could that be explained the difficulties would cease.

I trust his Excellency will be pleased to send the British Resident as they request, and leave him to settle the land and the road; I think all would come right.

The Pondos have ever been a loving and confiding people on the Cape Government, and why should that bond be snapped through misunderstanding, for it is all misunderstanding from beginning to end.

We hear from report that yourself is appointed British Resident here, and I feel sure you will do all you can to adjust affairs.

The weather is extremely cold down here and so dry.

With kind regards, also to Colonel Woods.

Yours, &c.

A true copy, (Signed) Mary Jenkins.
(Signed) J. Oxley Oxland.

Enclosure 4. in No. 128.

Telegram.

From Rev. Oxland, Umtata, to His Excellency the Governor, Cape Town.

September 7.

Two letters, written prior to our taking possession of St. John's River, have just reached me from Kokstadt, under date 28th August Umquikela writes the Pondos cannot consent to cession of Umzimvubu, as the people cultivate the banks and have already ploughed. He repeats his offer of 1,000 head of cattle in lieu of river. He further states that Pondos are grieved that Government has deposed their Chief. He says in con-

clusion the Pondos wish Government to send a Resident to sit peaceably and talk all matters over with them. This letter is signed by Johnstone, Umquikela's secretary, date 29th August. Mrs. Jenkins writes, The great stumbling block why the Pondos don't say yes to giving up the river, is that when Messrs. Strachan and Hawthorn came down, they told Umquikela if you degraded from your station as a Chief, and even if you will give up the river it will make no difference, you will only be a petty Chief; that is the sole point with the Pondos. Could that be explained the difficulties would cease. There is much in what Mrs. Jenkins says. Umquikela's present position is the plea advanced by the war party for their action against Government. It is also a cause of doubt and difficulty with the loyal Pondos; they say our Chief is dead, we must die with him. At my coming meeting with the Pondos this question of Umquikela's position is sure to be raised. It is very important that I should be able to speak definitely upon the point. I should be thankful, therefore, if your Excellency would favour me with your instructions in the matter. Umquikela is never to be restored to his chieftainship, must proclaim his nothingness, and proceed to deal at once with the individual Chiefs. I have already informed Umquikela that your word is irrevocable as regards Siyayo, Jojo and Nota.

Saturday noon.

TELEGRAM.

From the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to the REV. O. OXLAND, Umtata.

September 9, 1878.

RECEIVED your telegram of the 7th. When you meet the Pondos will you explain to them that the first thing they must realise is that there is not, and for years has not been, any sovereign power in Kaffraria other than the Queen of England. This sovereignty of the sea and its coasts was as decidedly claimed for the British Crown, and maintained by Sir George Napier in 1838 and Sir Peregrine Maitland in 1844, as it has been by me. It is to the assertion of this sovereignty by those Governors that the Pondos have ever since owed their separate existence as a tribe; and it is, as the Pondos ought to know, the only guarantee for their existence and prosperity now. Impress this on Umquikela and his followers.

Tell him I want neither the lands his people cultivate on the banks of the Umzmivulu nor his cattle. Whatever land was wanted for roads or landing places I offered to pay for. It will be entirely his own fault if all the land his people have is not continued to them and increased in value by the increased security and prosperity following on the opening of the St. John's River. What has been done applies to sovereign rights only, and does not affect private property in land or cattle.

You are the Resident to "sit peaceably" as he says, and "talk over matters with the Pondos;" and to let the High Commissioner know the result. But the time for talking about the Umzimvulu is past.

As regards subordinate Chiefs, you have rightly informed Umquikela that N'quiliso, Seyoyo, Jojo, and Nota, having behaved loyally when he broke his treaty engagements, have been taken under the direct protection of Government. He will not be allowed to meddle with them. In taking them into direct relations with Government, I have simply recognised long existing facts, for, owing to Umquikela's own fault, they have long since, in practice, ceased to recognise his authority.

For the rest his future position depends entirely on himself. If he governs well, Government will not forget he is Faku's son, and will protect and assist him, as they did Faku. If he drinks and forgets his duty to his people and his Government, he cannot expect to escape the inevitable consequences. Government has taken over, and will take over, no Chief who is content to remain under him, and does not complain of his misgovernment. Let Mrs. Jenkins know what I say to Umquikela. Thank her for her letter to me. Say I am answering it, and that she now has the power to help the Pondos, either to complete the evil they have brought on themselves by Umquikela's ingratitude and disobedience to treaty obligations, or to secure a far greater amount of prosperity than they have ever enjoyed.

Let me know if you want further instructions, and let me have, freely, your own views on every point requiring my decision. Let your telegram and this answer be communicated to Major Elliot; I will direct it to be sent on to General Thesiger, who will forward it to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

TELEGRAM.

From REV. O. OXLAND, Pondoland, to the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Durban.
(Received September 27, 1878.)

HAD a satisfactory meeting with Pondos yesterday, read and fully explained to Umquikela and people the contents of your Excellency's telegram of September 9. The Pondos are now considering your message, and promise a reply in a few days. The delay is due to death of Amyabeka, principal councillor of Amabula clan; have reason to believe that great pressure has been brought to bear upon Wm. Nota to induce him to renounce his allegiance to Government. Am told on good authority that Nota is about to leave the Pondo (country) for Tchungwana mission station. Siyoyo is being similarly (treated). Two of his principal men, who were at Umquikela's Great Place on Sunday last, denied that Siyoyo had ever sought the protection of Government. Prompt measures for settlement of boundaries and administration of Siyoyo's, Jojo's, and Nota's territories are absolutely necessary. Have warned Umquikela's Pondos against harbouring Kreli, and informed them that, if he takes refuge here, Government will probably follow him up.

After eight years of freedom from the disease, lung-sickness has reappeared in many places. Great consternation among the people in consequence. Otherwise all well here.

TELEGRAM.

From REV. O. OXLAND, Pondoland, *viâ* Umtata, to the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Maritzburg. (Received October 8, 1878.)

MET the Pondos on Tuesday. All points at issue freely discussed. Will send full details of meeting by next post. Palaver lasted from 2 till 9 p.m. No unpleasantness. Pondos very sore at loss of Umzimvubu, and of Umquiliso and other Chiefs. No news of Kreli on this side of the Umzimvubu. He is said to have recrossed Umtata. Your telegram in answer to mine of 23rd September just received. Thank you for the information. Friday, 4th October.

Enclosure 5. in No. 128.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, September 19, 1878.

I RECEIVED last evening the two enclosed letters for Your Excellency, the one from the Pondo Chief, and the other from Mr. H. White, of Pondoland, with the request that I would cause them to be transmitted to you.

I have, &c.
Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., (Signed) H. BULWER,
&c. &c. &c. Lieutenant-Governor.

THE Chief Umqikela is anxious to know what cause of quarrel there is between him and the Governor of the Cape.

Umqikela says that his father (the Government) is pressing him very hard by demanding the cession of the St. John's River mouth; his children (people) live there, and he does not see that it would be well or wise for Government to live there, for it might happen that either party might want or claim the very ground the other party occupied, and so disputes and troubles would arise, which he is most anxious to avoid (prevent) happening between them.

The taking away the mouth of the river is like taking away his birthright, hence his repugnance to comply with the demand, and consequently offered 1,000 head of cattle, so that Government should see that he was not actuated by bad intentions.

He (Umqikela) fails to see that it is a good thing for the Government to live there; this is a grievous matter. He (Umqikela) has no wish to fight with the Government, but to be on friendly terms.

On the breaking out of the Galeka war the Government took no steps to let him (Umqikela) know how or in what way he was to act.

On the other hand, the Government sent to Umqwiliso without consulting Umqikela (the message) to stop, take, and prevent all Galekas crossing the Umtata; he (Umqikela) asked the Government what they meant by crossing the exobile emdeni, but he did not ask in anger, but as a friend; the Government answered that he (Umqikela) threatened Umqwliso, which was the same as a threat to the Government, that Umqikela's heart

was full of war against Umqwiliso. Umqikela in no way prevented Umqwiliso rendering help to Government, hence he is at a loss to understand why the Government answered him in that manner, he being a friend of Government, and is still so.

The Chief Umqikela is anxious to know why the Government takes under its care the small Chiefs that are subject to him, and the land his that they were on; this is a sore point, especially as it was an act unexpected and unlooked for, as he (Umqikela) thought Government was his father and friend; these said small Chiefs came there poor, and brought no land; they are now rich and become large tribes, and now ready to come under Government, and in so coming under the Government they ought to give up the lands they are now on; the said land belongs to Umqikela's great father.

The Government has many tribes, black and white, under their control. If one or more of these were to throw off their allegiance, and join another nation, would it be well with them?

He (Umqikela) thinks it would not be well with them, or good result from such an act to Government.

Umqikela says it is not well or pleasant for him to be so placed.

The Pondos say what good is to be got by making over the Umzimvovo (St. John's) mouth, and their Chief reduced from his rank; has the Government forgotten their old friendship, that now they take it by force?

To His Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, Governor of the Cape Colony, and High Commissioner.

May it please your Excellency.

A copy of the Memorandum by your Excellency to the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, regarding the past and present state of affairs in Pondoland, has been handed to me for perusal by my aunt, Mrs. Jenkins, of Emfundisweni.

In justice to myself and to the firm of White Brothers, traders in Pondoland, of which I am the senior partner, I am compelled to address your Excellency on the subjects contained in the 3rd and 27th clauses.

I do not think it is in my province to make any comment on the other clauses, further than to express my sincere regret to see that your Excellency has been misinformed, both as to the past and present state of matters in this country.

In clause 3rd I read that several young Europeans are accused of giving bad advice to the Chief Umqikela. There are a number of young Europeans in this country, most of whom would feel most acutely the accusation, and I would hardly suggest to your Excellency that in justice to the innocent the names of the accused and accusers ought to be given. I, for my part, and I will answer also for my brothers, are unconscious of ever giving bad advice to Umqikela.

We have, in conjunction with our aunt, Mrs. Jenkins, consistently advised the Chief, for the sake of peace, to accede to the Government demands, to give up the refugees, and the St. John's River. I make this statement feeling convinced that I and my brothers are the parties alluded to, knowing that several unprincipled persons in the country, to gratify personal animosity and selfish ends, have industriously spread the report that we have been advising Umqikela not to accede to the demand for the St. John's River.

A minute reflection will, I am sure, convince your Excellency how opposed to all reason and common sense such a course of conduct on our part would be when you understand our position. All our interests are concentrated in Pondoland, we do a large business in the country, have at present several hundred heads of cattle among the Pondos, and also large mining sights.

We have everything to lose and nothing to gain, and we know that in the event of a war our all would be irretrievably lost.

With so much at stake, we ask your Excellency is it likely that we should give such advice?

In clause 27th I read that it is principally through the St. John's River an extensive gun trade has been carried on. This is a serious charge, and one that reflects on my firm, who are the agents for the only vessel that has entered the port for the last four years.

We have, in conjunction with the owners, Messrs. Harvey, Greenacre, & Co., Durban, Natal, steadily set ourselves against the traffic from the beginning, and although we have reason to believe that our efforts have not always been successful, and some small lots have been brought into Pondoland through the St. John's River, I can assure your Excellency 40 have been brought across the Umtata and Umtamfuna Rivers, and any trader in the country will confirm my statement.

My father was in business in this country for many years, and I challenge any man to say that he, I, or my brothers ever sold a gun to a Kafir.

I have, &c.

Palmerton, Pondoland,
September 7, 1878.

(Signed) HENRY J. WHITE.

Enclosure 6. in No. 128.

High Commissioner's Office, Maritzburg, Natal,
October 7, 1878.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to desire you will have the goodness to communicate to the Chief Umquikela the enclosed reply from his Excellency to the letter addressed to him by the Chief on the 6th of September last, and transmitted through his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

I shall feel obliged if you will also read the enclosed letter addressed to Mr. White, and then close and forward it to that gentleman.

I have, &c.

The Rev. J. Oxley Oxland,
&c. &c.

(Signed) WILL. LITTLETON,
Private Secretary.

To the Chief Umquikela.

Government House, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
September 28, 1878.

THE Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, has received a letter from Umquikela inquiring what is the cause of quarrel between him and the Governor of the Cape Colony.

2. Umquikela may rest assured that there is no cause of quarrel between him and the Governor of the Cape Colony. It is not the custom for the Governor to quarrel with any Chief within Her Majesty's dominions. He has been sent by the Queen, as High Commissioner, to protect and defend all her native subjects, to hear them, to adjust their quarrels among themselves, and to prevent their injuring themselves or other people.

3. But the Queen's Government had serious cause, for being displeased with Umquikela, because he broke the treaty made by Sir Peregrine Maitland with his father Faku in 1844, by harbouring murderers and rebels, and refusing to give them up to justice in accordance with the terms of the treaty.

4. All this has been repeatedly explained by different gentlemen deputed by Government for the purpose, and is fully understood and admitted by Umquikela's councillors and messengers.

5. But Umquikela failed to meet those gentlemen as he had promised, and so did not hear fully all they had to say. It is no fault of the Government if he did not listen nor understand.

6. Government did not act hastily towards him; it was very patient, and gave him ample time to reflect and be wise.

7. What has now been done has been done deliberately, and will not be undone, and the Governor advises Umquikela, as a friend, to accept it as irrevocable.

8. He believes that much of Umquikela's failure to understand what has been duty and to do it is due to there having of late been no official Resident, as there used to be in the late Mr. Jenkins' time, to explain to the Pondos what Government requires, and the reason of it. The Government has therefore appointed the Rev. Mr. Oxley Oxland to be Resident with the Pondos on the north bank of the St. John's River, and Major Elliot to be Resident with the Pondos on the south bank.

9. Mr. Oxland is an old friend and well-wisher of Umquikela's, and will explain all that he wishes to know, and will be to the Pondos the mouthpiece of the Government, as the late Mr. Jenkins was while he lived.

10. Mr. Oxland will explain the reasons for all that has been done at the St. John's River mouth. The Queen's flag has been hoisted and the port declared open to all comers; and it is therefore useless for anyone now to object.

11. It will be a great benefit to Umquikela and all the Pondos who are wise, and take advantage of what has been done, for trade will bring them all they require, and will give them good prices for all they wish to sell.

12. Government does not wish to take any of Umquikela's property or land; what is wanted for the public good will be paid for. No Chiefs have been taken under Government protection save those who have desired it on account of having suffered from Umquikela's misgovernment.

13. He must take care that no one meddles with them nor troubles them, on pain of the displeasure of Government.

14. Government is, as Umquikela justly says, his father, and no good father ever unjustly punishes his children. What is past has been brought about by Umquikela's own misconduct; but it is past, and there is no use in recalling it, so the Governor advises Umquikela, as a friend, to think of and be careful about the future, which is in his own hands.

15. If Umquikela behaves wisely as Faku did, he may be assured of the friendship of Government, and all may go well with him as it did with Faku.

16. The Governor wishes to hear of his welfare through Mr. Oxland. He is the mouthpiece of Government, and will, the Governor hopes, send good news of Umquikela. The Governor is confident he will give Umquikela wise and friendly advice.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

High Commissioner's Office, Maritzburg, Natal,
September 28, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour by direction of his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge with many thanks your letter of the 7th inst. on the subjects referred to in the 3rd and 27th clauses of the Memorandum on the past and present state of affairs in Pondoland lately forwarded by his Excellency the High Commissioner to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

With regard to the closing sentence of your first paragraph, in which you express your sincere regret that the High Commissioner has been misinformed both as to the past and present state of matters in Pondoland, I am directed to say that his Excellency will be most obliged if you can tell him of any points regarding which he has been misinformed, judging from other parts of his Memorandum than clauses 3 and 27.

The High Commissioner has found it very difficult to obtain any information he can rely on regarding Pondoland, and he will be very much obliged if you will supplement or correct him as to any part of the Memorandum regarding which your better local knowledge may lead you to think his Excellency has been misinformed.

With regard to the second paragraph of your letter, in which you say there are a number of young Europeans in Pondoland "most of whom would feel most acutely the accusation" of giving bad advice to the Chief Umquikela, and suggesting that "the names of the "accused and the accusers ought to be given," the charge was made to the High Commissioner in the terms in which His Excellency has stated it. Had names been mentioned His Excellency would not object to tell any one so named, and give him an opportunity of clearing himself.

The High Commissioner has heard from almost everyone who has addressed him professing to know something of Pondoland, "that Umquikela deserved less blame "for his misdeeds than the Europeans who gave him bad advice."

Is his Excellency to understand you as meaning to say that you know of no Europeans who have given what you consider bad advice to the Chief?

As regards yourself and your brothers, the High Commissioner entirely accepts the assurance that neither you nor they are conscious of ever having given bad advice to Umquikela.

It is with much pleasure that his Excellency has always heard the Messrs. White highly spoken of.

It is possible that his Excellency and yourself might not always agree as to what is good or bad advice, but he accepts without hesitation, your assurance that both you and your brothers and Mrs. Jenkins have consistently advised the Chief to accede to the Government demand, although his Excellency wishes you had not qualified your assurance by saying "for the sake of peace," since it leads him to fear that you perhaps put the necessity of compliance on other grounds than those of simple duty and the terms of Faku's treaty.

The High Commissioner however trusts that the good advice you have given will be effectual, whatever the grounds may be on which it is based, for his Excellency's earnest desire is that there should be no resistance to the just punishment inflicted on Umquikela for his breaches of treaty, knowing, as he does, the ruin in which any such insane attempt would involve the Chief and everyone who has any stake in Pondoland.

It is the wish of Government that Pondoland and all in it should prosper, and especially those traders who, like you and your brothers, have associated their fortunes with the country they live in, but of this I feel I need not assure you.

The High Commissioner desires me to add that he is glad to accept entirely and without reserve your assurance that neither you nor Messrs. Harvey, Greenacre, & Co. have in any way countenanced the introduction of guns by the St. John's River mouth; but the fact remains that the guns have come in, though in small lots, in spite of the earnest desire, as his Excellency feels assured it is, of the highly respectable firm chartering the vessel; where small lots come in, larger might come, if steps were not taken to prevent them, and this is one main object of the direct assumption of authority over the St. John's River by the hoisting of Her Majesty's flag there.

I have, &c.

Henry J. White, Esq.,
Palmerton, Pondoland.

(Signed) Will. Littleton,
Private Secretary.

Enclosure 7. in No. 128.

Telegram.

From Capt. Mills, Under Colonial Secretary, Cape Town, to the Private Secretary to the High Commissioner, Maritzburg.

Mr. Bangay has been appointed Harbour-master at Port St. John's, on 300*l.* a year, including a house. Can you inform him of this and get him sent to St. John's? Mr. Edye, of Port Elizabeth, has also been appointed Magistrate and Collector of Customs there.

Enclosure 8. in No. 128.

Extract of Letter from Major Elliot to Hon. Mr. Littleton, Private Secretary.

Umtata, September 27, 1878.

At Mr. Ayliff's request I send you copy of my report on St. John's River, for his Excellency's perusal, Mr. Ayliff thinking that he may not have seen it.

Mr. Ayliff contemplates visiting the river, and we will start for that purpose on Tuesday next.

(Signed) H. G. Elliot.

Chief Magistrate's Office, Cicira, Tembuland,
September 11, 1878.

Sir,

I have the honour to acquaint you, that pursuant to arrangements I met Nquiliso at his Great Place on the 26th ultimo. Nquilso's brother Cumbelo and four councillors were selected to accompany me to the Umzimvubu River for the purpose of pointing out such lands as the Chief and people were disposed to sell to the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, in accordance with agreement dated the 17th July 1878, a copy of which has been transmitted to your office.

2. I left Nquilso's kraal the same afternoon accompanied by Mr. A. H. Stamford, my clerk and interpreter, Mr. F. S. Watermeyer, Government Surveyor, and the above-mentioned councillors, reached the Umzimvubu on the morning of the 28th ult., the day appointed for me to meet his Excellency the General at that place. Her Majesty's ship "Active," with the General and staff on board, arrived off the river mouth the same day, and the steam tug "Somtsen," which had been engaged to land the troops from the "Active," came up the river in the evening and made fast alongside White's pier.

3. I went out in the vessel the following day (29th), reported myself to the General on board the "Active," and remained on board that night.

4. On the 30th the General and staff, one company of H.M. 1st, 24th Regiment, commanded by Capt. Harrison and Lieut. Cameron, R.E., with a small body of Royal Engineers and myself went up the river in the "Somtsen," and landed at White's.

5. On the 31st the General proceeded up the river in a rowing boat to a spot called the Drift; he then landed on the east bank, hoisted a flag, and proclaimed "possession," then crossed to the west bank and selected a site for a permanant camp on a small mound in a low flat, and instructed the officer commanding to place it in defensible condition, and then retured to the "Active" on the 1st September.

6. When selecting a site for a camp the General explained to Cumbelo and the councillors, that although he was particularly anxious that this piece of ground should be within the line marking land ceded to Government, he did not take it forcibly, but only occupied it as a temporary measure and on purely military grounds, as he considered it the most suitable and defensible spot in the neighbourhood.

7. The councillors said they quite understood the grounds upon which the spot had been selected, but it was out of their power to exceed the instruction they had received from their Chief, who had ordered them to run the line below this spot.

8. On the same day (1st instant) I went over the line indicated to the councillors by Nquiliso, accompanied by Mr. Watermeyer, and endeavoured to extend the boundary as far into the country as they would accede to; on several occasions I succeeded in gaining their compliance.

9. The 2nd and 3rd were occupied in erecting flags and beacons to enable Mr. Watermeyer to commence his survey. On the 4th I left the Umzimvubu, Mr. Watermeyer remaining there to survey the ground; his plan will be transmitted to you as soon as received by me. The ground marked out is a belt of land on the west bank of the river, extending from the sea to about nine miles up that river (about 10,000 acres in extent).

10. This belt comprises all the available building land on the west bank of the river, a quantity of timber, and an almost inexhaustible supply of firewood.

11. The General's visit to the Umzimvubu was of necessity a hurried one, and as I remained on the spot several days I was enabled to gain information which did not reach his Excellency. The flat on which the troops are to be entrenched was tolerably free from vegetation, the grass having recently been burnt, an operation that can only be accomplished after a long drought, such as we have had. In ordinary seasons it is impossible to burn grass on this spot, as soon as the rain sets in the grass springs up with extraordinary rankness, and grows to such a height as almost to conceal a mounted man (this is now the case on some flats that have not been burnt). The grass retains moisture and causes a malaria to arise, which I fear, during the summer months, will prove deleterious to the health of the troops stationed there.

Natives residing on the hills near assured me that in time of heavy floods a large portion of this flat is immersed, but I think there is no probability of any flood, however severe, reaching the spot where the camp is to be formed.

12. On the west bank of the river just inside the bar there is an undulating flat, composed of small sand hills, which, although now covered with trees and other vegetation, has evidently been caused by sand drifts.

In my opinion this is a suitable site for a Custom House. Tide waiters would be enabled to board any vessel passing up the river in smooth water immediately she crossed the bar.

13. From this point the mountains termed the St. John's Gates commence and extend four miles up the river; they are about 1,150 feet in height, and in most places almost (if not quite) perpendicular. Throughout this stretch of water there appears to be but one rock in the channel (Jeffrey's rock) upon which a vessel would be at all likely to strike, and at high water a point appears above the surface.

14. From St. John's Gates up to White's the river is very winding and the banks are precipitous, well clothed in grass and timber. On the top of the west gate there is a flat or platcau, upon which in ordinary seasons there is a running stream, which, however, when I visited it, in consequence of the long drought, was dry. There is no large supply of fresh water running into this river; there are, however, several nice running springs in the gullies leading into it.

15. About six miles from the mouth and three from White's there is a large mineral spring, called by the natives Siunnka (stink). The waters have a very strong saline taste. I fancy this water is impregnated with saltpetre and sulphur.

16. Along the whole of the west bank of the river from the Gates to White's there is no site suitable for a town, but many small flats upon which villages, businesses, or dwelling-houses might be erected.

17. From about half a mile below Whites on the east bank, extending about a mile down the river, there is a fine town site, and as the hills slope back more gradually than at any other point there will be no difficulty in constructing a good road to the interior in the direction of Griqualand East and Natal, but it will be far more difficult to make a road out on the west bank, the country for nearly 30 miles from the river being simply a mass of steep hills packed close together and intersected with deep river beds. I did not attempt to take soundings in the river, but believe the average depth from the mouth to White's to be from 15 to 20 feet (its average width is about two hundred yards), and at most points a small vessel could discharge cargo on to the bank. The so-called drift above White's and opposite the camp is composed of a narrow shifting gravel bank with deep water on both sides, although waggons have crossed, it is extremely dangerous and many lives have been lost at it. The natives prefer swimming across on bundles of dry wood to attempting it. Mr. Watermeyer, Lieutenant Cameron, and the doctor to the detachment attempted to cross on

horseback at what they believed to be low water, but failed to get through, and had ultimately to swim. It is not a drift that can in any way be relied on.

18. The track called a road between St. John's and the Umtata passes over a succession of hill tops for about 30 miles. I imagine it is the route taken by the first waggon passing between these two points, and probably all successive ones followed on that spoor. This route was most likely selected from the fact that there is usually less timber on the summit of a hill than on the slopes or base. At present a waggon can only convey over this tract about 4,000 lbs. in weight, and then it is murderous work for the oxen.

19. To make this a fairly passable road would require an enormous outlay, but traders and others long resident in the country assured me that there is a shorter and more practicable road to the southward of this, which is now used by foot and horsemen, but cannot be travelled by waggons in consequence of the bush through which it passes.

20. I reached N'quiliso's kraal on the 7th inst., and endeavoured to induce him and his councillors to extend the boundary line, so as to include the camping ground, but did not succeed, N'quiliso stating that he had promised this flat to the natives who had been deprived of their gardens on the land he was willing to cede. He has no objection, however, to the troops remaining at the spot selected by the General, and I think (should the Government require it) there will be little difficulty hereafter in extending the line.

21. The natives residing on or near the river represent the poorest class of Pondos, depending almost entirely on their gardens for subsistence. There is little or no stock in the district, horses and cattle do not thrive, and sheep cannot live in it. In this respect the climate appears to be very like that of the coast lands of Natal.

22. I ultimately agreed to pay Nquiliso 1,000*l.* for the tract of country he is willing to sell, and I trust the Government will approve of this arrangement. I am of opinion that for some time to come the principal work to be done in this direction must be accomplished by surveyors.

23. I recommend that competent surveyors should be entrusted to select the most suitable site for a town on the Umzimvubu, and to mark out the roads both to the Umtata and to Griqualand East.

24. I have not examined any of the roads on the east bank of the Umzimvubu, but feel convinced that to expend money on the present track between St. John's and Umtata before a careful survey has been made would be to run a heavy risk of throwing it away.

25. The St. John's River will no doubt prove an important port for supplying the interior, but roads must be constructed before merchants will use it. It is not probable that, at least for many years to come, there will be any considerable white population on the St. John's with the exception of mercantile men interested in the interior trade of the country.

26. Mr. Watermeyer will supply a plan of and report upon the land purchased, and the report of Lieutenant Davis, of Her Majesty's ship "Active," which will probably be supplied to you by Commodore Sullivan, will no doubt be conclusive as to the navigable and commercial capabilities of the port of St. John's.

Mr. T. R. James (who acts as private secretary to N'quiliso) has, since the commencement of disturbances up to the present time, proved a judicious adviser to the Chief and a friend of the Government.

Mr. Watermeyer is pushing on his survey with energy and ability. Mr. A. H. Stanford rendered me valuable services whilst carrying on negotiations with N'quiliso.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. G. Elliot.

No. 129.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Nov. 29, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
October 23, 1878.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward for your information a very interesting account furnished to me by the Rev. Mr. Oftebro (of whose intelligence and moderation I have already had the honour of informing you in the 13th paragraph of my Despatch of the 30th ultimo),* of the position of the Norwegian missionaries with respect to Zululand.

2. I have done my best with the very imperfect means within my reach here to test the accuracy of the statements contained in the Rev. Mr. Oftebro's memorial, and have found no reason to doubt the broad facts, (1.) that the Norwegian missionaries when

* No. 105.

obliged to leave Zululand had been established there for more than a quarter of a century with the permission of the great Chief and the general assent of his people.

(2.) That at the great Chief Panda's death the Norwegians had nine stations, the Hanoverians 10, and the English Church three or four.

(3.) That at Cetywayo's coronation, though he manifested ill-will towards the missionaries, he agreed that those in the country should remain, that if he were thereafter offended with any of them and wished to expel the offender, he should submit the case to the Government of Natal, and obtain its assent before carrying out the sentence of expulsion.

(4.) That, after his coronation, Cetywayo commenced a system of deterring, first by threats, and then by sending "impis" (King's execution parties) to kill suddenly, and without warning, Zulus converted or suspected of intention to be converted to Christianity.

(5.) That by this system of terrorising he has obliged the missionaries to abandon the stations on which they were settled with his father's permission, and to fly from Zululand.

(6.) That the missionaries have given no apparent cause of umbrage to the Zulu Chief.

(7.) That even if a just cause of umbrage had existed, Cetywayo's conduct in sending "impis" to kill converts has been clearly a breach of his solemn coronation promises, not to the missionaries only, but to his own people and the British Government, that no Zulu should be killed without open trial and opportunity of defending himself against his accusers, and that he should only be executed by order of the great Chief.

3. I had inferred from some of the previous correspondence on this subject that there might be some allegation of malpractices on the part of the missionaries or their converts as some sort of excuse for these atrocities. I am bound to state that I have hitherto not been able to learn that anything of the kind is alleged by Cetywayo or his advocates. Their offence is, as far as I can ascertain, simply that they teach principles which would not accord with his late recurrence to some of the worst and bloodiest practices of former Zulu tyrants, and that the influence and example of missionaries had something to do with the slight mitigation of the bloody and aggressive system of Chaka and Dingaan, which was observable during Panda's reign.

4. What notice should be taken of his treatment of the missionaries will be a matter for serious consideration whenever a final settlement with Cetywayo takes place.

5. I agree with Sir Henry Bulwer that it is desirable before attempting such settlement to dispose of the pending questions of disputed boundary in a way that ought to satisfy the Zulu people that we desire to act with the strictest justice towards them in the matter of land, and we only await the receipt of Sir Theophilus Shepstone's remarks on the Report of the Commissioners before we communicate a final decision on the case to Cetywayo.

6. I mention this lest Her Majesty's Government should suppose that we were not alive to the importance of the case set forth in the enclosed memorial.

7. I take this opportunity of forwarding a note by the Rev. Mr. Robertson, of the English Church, on the subject of the practice of killing by "impis," lately revived by Cetywayo. I had heard doubts expressed as to whether the practice had become so common as was popularly supposed, and I wished to have the testimony of a cautious and fair witness, such as Mr. Robertson appeared to be, who had been many years living in Zululand.

8. I may add that the testimony of traders, and hunters, and others long resident in Zululand or on its borders, and more or less in a position to know the truth, leaves little room for doubt in my mind as to the recent revival and frequency of the practice of killing by "impi."

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1. in No. 129.

To His Excellency the Right Hon. Sir HENRY BARTLE EDWARD FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Her Majesty's High Commissioner in South Africa.

May it please your Excellency—

WE, the superintendents and members of the Norwegian Mission Society for many years labouring in Zululand, but at present, for reasons hereafter shown, having been

obliged to retreat into Natal, beg to approach your Excellency by a memorial humbly showing :—

1st. That the Norwegian Mission Society, consisting of members of the Established Lutheran Church, has by its agents laboured in Zululand during the last 27 years.

In 1850 the late King Umpande consented to our building a station and commencing mission work in the Empangeni district.

2nd. The work was from the beginning a difficult one, and progressed very slowly, as might be expected under such barbarism, superstition, and tyranny as that existing in Zululand.

The King, however, was friendly towards us, especially after the civil war of 1856, during which we stayed in the country and were unmolested.

More missionaries were admitted and more stations built.

The victorious Cetywayo also showed a wish to become friends with us, and seemed for a while to be impressed with the advantage of Christianity and civilisation.

The incident that an epidemic of smallpox was stopped by vaccination introduced by us, tended to raise the missionaries in the estimation of the King and the people.

We could not succeed in getting children to attend school, and though the King could not understand the use of a Zulu becoming a convert, he tolerated it; and during Umpanda's reign we got *nine* stations in the different parts of the country, had built substantial dwelling and school-houses on most of the stations, and churches on three. We were *nine* ordained missionaries, *five* catechists, and numbered over one hundred converts.

The Hanoverian Mission had got no less than ten stations, and the English Church three or four.

(3.) Previous to the death of the late King Umpande, which took place in 1872, Cetywayo had shown adverse feelings to the mission work, and shortly after that event took place began to trouble us by accusing us of having reported to the Government of Natal the death of the King before he had done so himself.

We procured evidence from the Government of Natal that we had not done so, and he admitted our innocence.

(4.) Cetywayo was, as is well known, in 1873 installed as King of the Zulus by Sir Theophilus Shepstone, as representative of the Government of Natal.

At the coronation Cetywayo and the Chiefs agreed to the new laws proclaimed by Sir Theophilus Shepstone, viz. :—

(*a.*) That the indiscriminate shedding of blood shall cease in the land.

(*b.*) That no Zulu shall be condemned without open trial and the public examination of witnesses for and against, and that he shall have a right of appeal to the King.

(*c.*) That no Zulu life shall be taken without the previous knowledge and consent of the King, after such trial has taken place and the right of appeal has been allowed to be exercised.

(*d.*) That for minor crimes the loss of property, all or a portion, shall be substituted for the punishment of death.

As concerning the missionaries it was agreed, that those who were already in the country should not be interfered with, and that if any of them committed an offence for which the offender might be considered deserving of expulsion, the case should be submitted to the Government of Natal, and its assent be received before the sentence should be carried out.

(5.) By this opportunity Cetywayo for the first time openly denounced the mission work as mischievous to the Zulus, and but for the interference of the English representative we should have had to leave at once.

We had, from experience, reason to doubt the sincerity of Cetywayo, but still we did hope that he would have to respect the laws proclaimed by Sir Theophilus Shepstone.

(6.) We were, however, greatly disappointed.

The coronation expedition had scarcely crossed the Tugela on its way back to Natal before the killing commenced afresh.

The superstitions and treacherous "smelling out" of witches and cruel executions went on as formerly. The executioners now using guns, they often killed and wounded women and children besides the victim by shooting into the huts where the victim was supposed to be.

Old men were killed because they could not attend at the King's kraal, young girls because they were unwilling to marry old men, and the killing system was, according to our knowledge and to what the natives themselves admitted, carried on worse than ever.

(7.) Umpanda had always protected our stations, and during 23 years never allowed any killing on the same, while we, on the other hand, were careful never knowingly to protect "criminals" who would try to make the station a place of refuge. We did hope that the new King also would respect the mission stations, but towards the end of 1876 we heard rumours of the King threatening to kill all that would become Christians, and that he told the people not to send their children to work at the stations, for if they did their children would turn converts, and he would have to kill them.

We did not believe this to be more than threats in order to keep people away from the missionaries; but he soon told us himself plainly enough that he could not any longer allow any one of the Zulus to become a convert.

(8.) In the beginning of 1877 the rumours grew worse as to the King's intention of putting a stop to the mission work, and the Christian natives began to feel concerned about their safety.

We therefore, in February, waited upon the King, explaining to him the unsatisfactory and anomalous position of the converts in their not being acknowledged as the King's subjects, and not being permitted to serve him as such.

We had in former years, without success, endeavoured to prevail upon the King to recognise our converts as his subjects, but he and his Chiefs would only look upon them as belonging to the missionaries. The King was exceedingly friendly towards us, said the converts could sit quiet, they were his people together with the missionaries, and he would call them when he had any special work for them to do.

(9.) Only two weeks after this interview with the King an "impi" (*i.e.*, troop of executioners) was sent to the German station Inyezane, and killed a Christian native "smelled out" as a witch, right before the eyes of the missionary, and in spite of all attempts from the missionary to save him.

This being the first time that such had happened, it caused much surprise among the Zulus, and much anxiety among the station people.

Only a few days later an old man was killed at the Etyawe station because he "believed," and soon again a fresh "impi" was sent to kill another man on the same station, whom they did not find at home.

In the course of two months we heard of no less than nine "impis" sent to different stations. This of course frightened the Christians, and when lastly rumours came that an "impi" was waiting to kill the oldest Christian on the Etyawe station, because so many of his relations had followed his example and become Christians, the whole of the congregation on the said station in one night made their escape over to Natal.

(10.) Under these circumstances the missionaries in Zululand, English, German, and Norwegians, sent a petition to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal stating our position, and asking his Excellency in any way that might seem proper to him to interfere in our behalf. We should not have felt ourselves justified in doing so, but for the agreement of 1873 between the Government of Natal and the Zulu nation; but this agreement existing, we considered it to be a duty we owed to the Government of Natal, to our societies, to our work, and to ourselves.

(11.) The annual conference of our mission was to be held in Natal in June last year.

Before this time strong rumours reached us from Natal that the English Government had decided to step in and make the Zulu King keep the laws agreed to at the coronation in 1873.

Before we went to our meeting we told the King, according to the customs of the country, where we were going, and what we were going to do, amongst other subjects we contemplated discussing the advisability of leaving Zululand. At one conference it was determined as the first and best thing to send a deputation to his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone to ask for his advice under these circumstances.

Learning on the road that Sir Theophilus Shepstone was not in Pretoria, but on a journey, the deputation did not go further than to Pietermaritzburg, where it had the honour of an interview with the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal.

His Excellency could only advise us through the deputation to act with care and circumspection, and avoid every cause of offence under the present difficult circumstances.

His Excellency thought we had done wrong in telling the King that we were going to discuss the question of leaving Zululand.

We had, however, done so (1) because it was according to the custom of the country; and (2) because, if we had decided to leave, we would have been blamed for acting secretly and contrary to the custom of the country.

When we returned after our conference, telling the King that we had decided to remain another year, still hoping that he would change his mind in regard to our mission work, he seemed pleased, and said we were "men" who acted openly and honestly.

(12.) It being well understood in the country that the King and his chief men were decidedly opposed to the mission work, we could do very little.

Our medical missionary, whose service the King, and we had reason to believe that he would not like us to leave, knowing, as he did, that if the other members of our mission left the doctor would leave also; but we were also aware that certain white persons, for reasons best known to themselves, would do their best to make the King believe that his country would be better without the missionaries.

We were determined, however, to keep on and persevere as long as we could.

Towards the end of last year ominous rumours circulated amongst the people, and much uneasiness was felt, especially when the King ordered not only the men but also all the women to attend at the approaching annual Great Feast, and also to bring cattle, nobody knowing what was to take place.

This was, however, countermanded by some movement of troops in Transvaal, which made the King order the tribes in the upper part of the country to watch the border and not come to the feast at all.

(13.) At our station Emzimyati the Rev. Titteslad had for years suffered much annoyance from the Chief Usihayo's people, amongst which he laboured. The Chief had now built one of his own kraals only a few yards from the missionary's house, obviously for the purpose of compelling the missionary to leave.

We remonstrated with the Chief Usihayo, but to no purpose.

We have always been careful not to worry the King by bringing complaints before him; in this case, however, it was a question of either giving up the station or getting support from the King.

(17.) When in February last three of us, the superintendent, together with Rev. Gundersen and the doctor, called upon the King to lay the above case before him, we were told that we could not see him because his heart was "black" towards us, he having learned from his friends that Mr. Gundersen and the doctors had written reports unfavourable to the King of what had happened at the last Great Feast, and sent them to the Governments of Natal and Transvaal, and to the newspapers.

We repudiated the act of which we were accused, asked for an interview, but in vain.

Next day we went again to the King's kraal, and succeeded at last in seeing the King.

The King told us that he now felt convinced that missionaries were his enemies, (1) because all his friends, black and white, told him so; and (2) because the named report could have been written by none but eye witnesses, and as none but the doctors and Mr. Gundersen had been present at the feast, it must have been reported by them.

We of course protested, and offered to prove our innocence, but the King said he had now "thrown us off" (*i.e.*, would not protect us), being persuaded that we were his enemies; he wished strongly that we should leave his country, but he would not drive us out.

We answered that of course we could not stay in the country without his protection; and consequently we would have to leave, but not until we had proved our innocence in regard to the before-mentioned report.

(15.) Consequently two of us went at once to Natal and stated our case to his Excellency Sir H. Bulwer, who kindly sent to Cetywayo to attest our innocence, and gave us a written testimony to lay before the King, and the editor of the "Natal Mercury" declared publicly that none of us had sent any reports about Zululand to his paper.

A meeting of all our missionaries was called together at Emahlabatini to consider what step further to take under these serious circumstances.

(16.) On the 28th of February we met together at Emahlabatini, and were unanimous in sending at once a deputation to his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone, Administrator of Transvaal, asking for his private advice.

The deputation, consisting of Doctor Oftebro and Rev. Stavem, left next day for Pretoria.

After three weeks the deputation returned.

His Excellency advised us to avail ourselves of this good opportunity given us by the King of quietly leaving Zululand, and also to tell the King that we hoped he would alter his opinion in regard to us and our work, and as soon as he wished us to return and continue our work we would do so.

We consequently, acting on this advice, went to the King to lay before him the proofs of our innocence and bid him good bye.

The King was mourning the death of a near relative and refused to see us, but being represented by his head Chief Umnyamana and others he accepted our testimonials, but requested us to inform him who was the guilty party.

This, of course we refused to do, it being no business of ours.

The Chiefs evidently did not wish us to leave, but we told them that we could not stay in the country when the King had "thrown us off," that we hoped he would change his feelings towards us and our work, and that as soon as he did so we would return.

A few days after this, when the King heard that we were packing up, intending to leave, he sent messages to some of us to stay, and to others that they could stay if they liked.

Our answer was that we had to leave now, but as soon as the King would permit his people to be taught and become Christians we would return.

We had for years wished to extend our mission work in Zululand, establish industrial schools and a seminary for training native catechists, but had always been prevented from carrying out our aim by reason of the many drawbacks and difficulties we had to contend with, and the growing conviction that the mission work could not progress under the present Zulu Government.

Being prevented from extending our work in the country, we still kept up what we had in hand, waiting for the time, which in our opinion could not be far off, when the British Government would have to extend its helping hand even to the suffering Zulu people.

(18.) In the beginning of May last we were all over in Natal. It was hard for us indeed to leave a country and a people amongst whom we had endeavoured for so many years, and under so many difficulties, to do good, to leave our stations, the only visible fruits of all the labour and expenditure, between one and two thousand pounds a year, at the mercy of a people like the Zulus, with little hope of ever seeing them again as anything else but ruins.

Here in Natal we have already been waiting for more than five months, the most of us without any mission work to do, our endeavours to get another station in one of the Kafir locations in this Colony, where we might gather our Zulu converts and continue mission work, being unsuccessful.

Having thus represented our position to your Excellency, we most sincerely trust that when your Excellency, as Her Majesty's High Commissioner, has to deal with the Zulu question, will not forget the mission work and the missionaries from that country, who, without exception, are more than perhaps anybody else looking anxiously for that day when peace and order shall prevail, instead of the present disturbed and unsettled state in Zululand.

(20.) If we may be permitted to express our opinion concerning the internal condition of Zululand, we shall only say that we find our opinion so fully and satisfactorily expressed by his Excellency Sir Theophilus Shepstone in his Despatch to the Right Hon. Earl of Carnarvon of the 5th January last:—

"When the Zulu Government," his Excellency remarks, "is so changed as to be amenable to the demands of humanity, and the people are allowed by that Government to be approached by civilising and Christianising influence, without danger to the lives of those Zulu subjects who submit to those influences, then, but not until then, will the peace of South Africa rest on a surer basis than it does at present."

We do subscribe to these words with full conviction of the truth they contain.

Nothing less than the disarming of the Zulus, the breaking up of their military organisation, and the appointment of a British Resident to watch over the strict upholding of treaties, will, in our humble opinion, settle the Zulu question satisfactorily.

Humbly hoping that your Excellency, under the guidance of Almighty God, may be enabled to secure peace and safety to Zululand, and that we may be restored to our homes and God's work amongst that people. Your memorialists will as in duty bound ever pray.

We are, &c.

(Signed) O. C. Oftebro,
Superintendent, on behalf of the missionaries of the Norwegian Mission Society.

Colony of Natal, October 12, 1878.

Appendix to report framed for the information of his Excellency Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bart., as to the position past and present of the Norwegian Mission, Zululand, showing number of stations left.

Rough estimated value to the mission of buildings thereon when left:—

	Value of £
1. Empangeni, marked red	500
2. Etyawe, „	800

ZULULAND
Lake
Kwahlabisa
Itala
Black Umvolosi
Inhlasatje
Emahlabatini
White Umvolosi
Kings present residence
Bloed R.
Rark's Drift
Emgwejaku
Umvolosi R.
Impúle
Cm. Zingadi R.
Kevo Magwarna
St. Pauls
Wagen Road
Umbonambi
Empangeni
Khlangobe
Endhlovini
Entumeni
Bishop Schreuder's St.
Elycowe
Umhlatuzi R.
Emveluzi
Umlalazi
Umlalazi R.
Inyezane
Ingwavuma R.
St. Andrews
Mandawini R.
Ingoni R.
Tugela
Norwegian Stations.
English Stations.
German Stations.
Kings Kraals

	Value of £
3. Imfule, marked red	400
4. Emahlabalini, „	400
5. Inhlaratye	500
6. Emzinyati	200
7. Umbonambi	200
8. Kwahlabisa	None.

9. Entumeni, Bishop Schrœder's Station, not included.

Number of Missionaries.

Ordained missionaries	6
Medical „	1
Catechists	2

Other property left and not included in the foregoing estimate, equal to the worth of 200*l.* sterling to the mission.

These values are only put down as what they may be considered worth to the mission, not that they would sell for these sums, or if destroyed could we replace them for the amount.

(Signed) O. C. Oftebro,
&c. &c.

Enclosure 2. in No. 129.

Extract from Memorandum of the Rev. R. Robertson on Zululand.

* * * * * *

2. *The Killing of People.*—I have stated publicly, and offered to produce witnesses to prove it, that within a radius of eight miles from Kwa' Magaza (the Rev. R. Robertson's mission station in Zululand) 24 persons have been killed in 18 years, 19 of them having been killed since the death of the late King. I believe this to be not an overdrawn picture of what takes place in other parts of the country. I am writing from memory, but I think that a list Mr. Oftebro gave me contained the names of 29 persons killed, to his knowledge, since 1873, and Mr. Stavem writes of, I think, 17 in about nine years in his immediate neighbourhood. Another reason I have for believing it to be true is, that besides those of whom I have known personally, I have constantly heard of other cases; I have seen parties on their way to kill, and I have seen the captured cattle on their way to the King's kraal. No one also can go to the King's kraal and listen to what goes on there, as I have done, without knowing that killing must be going on every day. The Zulus believe in witchcraft, and attribute all their ills to it. Whatever may be the matter with them or their property they consult the witch doctor. Some one is "smelt out," and then the matter goes to the "iziduna," and from them to the King. Many escape of course, especially if they have no cattle; but too many end in the death of the one "smelt out," often also of someone else belonging to him.

3. The killing of the girls. There is no doubt whatever about this. I do not remember the exact date, but it was in 1876; and I remember well the excitement which took place everywhere when it was known that the King had sent out the "impis." I know of girls who were hurried off at midnight to be put under the protection of married men. Two were hidden in my house for some time, and a third died there.

I heard of many having been killed, and a man (Ulutyityi) told me that the "impi" to which he belonged killed no fewer than three.

(Signed) R. Robertson.

No. 130.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Nov. 29, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
October 28, 1878.

Sir,

In continuation of my Despatch* of the 30th July and previous Despatches on the subject of Captain Patterson's mission to Lo Bengula, I have the honour to forward correspondence with Colonel Lanyon and Sir Theophilus Shepstone and others, part of which ought to have preceded my Despatch about Captain Patterson's mission,

* No. 17.

as having led to that gentleman's being charged with the inquiry and report, some of the results of which have already been submitted to Her Majesty's Government.

2. The memorial from the 26 traders, hunters, travellers, and other Europeans in the Zambesi country, many of their names well known as respectable and credible authorities regarding the country they write from, compared with the counter statement of Mr. Bailie, a Government official, who has been employed in facilitating a supply of labour from the Matabele country to the Diamond Fields, and with Sir Theophilus Shepstone and Mr. Patterson's subsequent letters, may afford some idea of the difficulty of learning the truth regarding countries where British interests, other than those of the traveller and missionary, are already at stake. I would beg especial attention to Sir Theophilus Shepstone's confidential letter of April 2nd, as an illustration of the manner in which our interests become involved in those of the tribes beyond our border, so that it becomes essentially necessary to our own safety, and to the security of our border, that we should have a good understanding with Chiefs who are not directly subject to us.

3. The want of a recognised agency for superintending and reporting on our relations with such tribes appears to have been the cause of more than half the wars and misunderstandings which have occurred between us and our South African neighbours.

4. Add to this the uncertainty of our boundaries in the Transvaal, and we shall be able to estimate how many are the elements of misunderstanding and hostility which might be removed if Her Majesty's Government were well represented by qualified officials in our intercourse with tribes beyond our border.

5. My own views on this subject will be found in my Minute to General Thesiger dated October 3rd, and in his reply, in which I generally concur.

6. I propose, as I can find suitable officers, to employ them on the Transvaal frontier for the purpose, in the first place, of demarcating the frontier, ascertaining where the line is disputed, and obtaining such evidence as may be forthcoming with a view to its settlement.

7. This duty will bring the officers employed into friendly contact with the authorities, native and European, on both sides the border, and I have no doubt that in the course of these operations we shall find more than one of the officers employed suited to the position of frontier political agent, a service for which qualified officers at the present moment are not forthcoming.

8. How many such officers may be needed for the whole frontier it would be difficult at the present moment to settle, for we are absolutely ignorant of the exact position of the Transvaal boundary line along almost the whole frontier from south to west, round the frontier of Matabeleland to Natal.

9. I do not believe there are 100 miles of boundary in which our ignorance of our own and our neighbours' rights and obligations might not lead to much injustice, and probably to expensive wars.

10. I have no doubt, however, that when once the subject has been investigated and reported on by honest, disinterested, and competent gentlemen, it will be in the power of our frontier officer to keep peace and good order along several hundred miles of frontier.

11. I do not think there is any ground for anxiety on the score of expense.

12. The prosperity of these Colonies depends greatly on native labour, much of which comes from a great distance beyond our borders.

13. Tribal and boundary disputes are among the most fertile causes of interruption to this supply, and a competent frontier agency affords the best, if not the only means of obviating and removing such interruptions.

14. But there is a more direct mode in which the expense of such agency will be covered.

15. The native hut tax is at present one of the principal, and promises to be one of the most improvable, sources of Transvaal revenue; but there is little chance of its collection being placed on a satisfactory footing until the existing frontier boundary disputes are investigated and settled, and the frontier officer is free to look after the tribes on both sides the frontier.

16. I trust, therefore, that my suggestions for carrying out the views above stated will have the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1. in No. 130.

SIR, King William's Town, March 16, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a letter from 26 "traders, hunters, "and Europeans in the Zambesi country, complaining of the treatment they receive "from the Matabele and their paramount Chief Lobengula."

I shall be much obliged by your favouring me with any observations on it, and with your opinion generally on the subject of our relations with the tribes referred to, and with the travellers and traders who represent themselves as ill-treated by the Matabele.

As bearing on this subject, I enclose also copies of—

2. A summary of two letters to the Under Colonial Secretary, Cape Town, from Mr. Frewen, a traveller, whose name is among those who have signed the letter to me.

3. Extracts from a private letter from Mr. Alex. Bailie, of Kimberley, a surveyor, who lately visited the Matabele country on duty connected with the supply of labour to the Diamond Fields. From his letter it would appear that the object of Sir Henry Barkly and myself in furthering the plans of Messrs. Frewen and Anderson for visiting these regions has been greatly misrepresented.

It might, perhaps, enable you better to watch the proceedings of Chiefs and travellers among the tribes towards the Zambesi if there were an official subordinate to you in some fixed position on or beyond the frontier on whose information you could place some reliance in dealing either with complaints of travellers or with matters connected with the transit of labourers to and from the Diamond Fields and Transvaal, and with other matters equally entrusted to officers with consular authority.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,

Sir Theophilus Shepstone, K.C.M.G. Governor and High Commissioner.

&c. &c. &c.

SUMMARY of two PRIVATE LETTERS from R. FREWEN, Esq., addressed to the UNDER COLONIAL SECRETARY at Cape Town, dated Waukie, August 29th, 1877, and Daka, September 21, 1877, both on the Zambesi River.

MR. FREWEN draws attention to a system growing up in Lobengula's (Matabele) territory at Goobroloo of a "black mail" levied on the traders by bands of natives under petty chiefs, headmen, &c., &c.

These men are known to be acting under Lobengula's secret instructions, and this, Mr. Frewen says, could be proved, although at present, when complaints of such offences are laid before him, Lobengula pretends ignorance of the matter, and offers to punish the offenders if they are pointed out, which obviously in most cases it is impossible for the victims to do.

This "black mail" is quite apart from a tax which Lobengula imposes on all who shoot in his country.

2. The trade with the Zambesi carried on by British subjects is, Mr. Frewen urges, quite sufficiently valuable to warrant their claiming protection for it from the Colonial Government. He estimates it at 200,000*l.* per annum, English and Dutch going south, exclusive of the Portuguese going east.

3. Mr. Frewen states that a petition on this subject has been drawn up by the traders, hunters, &c. dealing in the country, for presentation to His Excellency the Governor, and he remarks that should no answer be given to these people, Lobengula, who will be sure to know of its having been sent, will construe this as an indifference on the part of Government to these outrages, and matters will become worse than ever.

Mr. Frewen suggests that a remonstrance should be addressed to Lobengula through Sir T. Shepstone, of whom, Mr. Frewen states, Lobengula stands in great awe.

4. Lastly, with reference to Matabele politics, Mr. Frewen expresses his conviction that, should the Colonial Government desire to bring Lobengula under their protection, but little opposition would be met with from that Chief, that he is not popular with his subjects, that he has a brother named "Kuruman," who is considered by the people to be the rightful King, and who, Mr. Frewen thinks, will not be long in attaining that position if they are left to themselves, and that these combined would cause that; but little opposition on the part of Lobengula need be feared to any steps taken by the Colonial Government on the strength of these outrages on their subjects.

EXTRACTS from a PRIVATE LETTER of Mr. ALEXANDER BAILIE, Kimberley, to Mr. SIVEWRIGHT, General Manager of Telegraph Department, dated Kimberley, 15th February 1878.

I SHOULD have written to you before about a matter that I think you might some day, when you have an opportunity mention to the Governor.

1. Last year, as you know, I got back from the interior and reported that all the Chiefs were friendly, and anxious to remain so, and now reports have come down that Lobengula (who is my particular friend) has been ill-using Englishmen, by allowing them to be robbed with impunity, and that altogether he has behaved badly to British subjects.

2. The fact is that Mr. Anderson, who was sent up for the Geographical Society, with letters of introduction from Sir Bartle, has represented himself as a "skilful mineralogist" who has been sent by the Governor to explore Mashoun country. The Mashoun country has a very great reputation for wealth in gold, and Lobengula is afraid if it is rushed by Europeans, his power will be gone. Besides he is the sort of man who might be led to think the Governor was behaving treacherously to him by sending a man up merely with a letter of introduction, when the real object of his visit (the Mushoun goldfields) was concealed.

3. Again Frewen, got letters from Sir Henry Barkly, and instead of presenting them to Lobengula first, went a byeway into his hunting veldt, and only when he got into trouble produced his letter from Sir Henry, as if it had been given him as a license to commit unlawful acts in a foreign Chief's country.

4. Now you may remember how confidently I spoke to you about our getting permission, when it was wanted, for the telegraph, and how sure I was of its being protected by the Chiefs: if many such as these go up and make mischief, I am afraid it will be very doubtful if any such permission will be got from the Chief of the Amandebeli, besides it is a pity to appear to insult a good and powerful ally.

5. I may tell you, with reference to Anderson, that I wrote a letter to Mr. Barry, who was Acting Administrator, so soon as I heard "A." was gone up country exploring, telling the judge that Anderson was an impostor and giving my reasons.

6. To explain about Frewen's trouble, let me tell you that the law in Amandebele's country referring to foreigners entering the country is, that as all foreigners except missionaries enter the country for profit, they are taxed, whether they be black or white (unless emissaries from a foreign Government).

7. No person is allowed to enter the King's country without permission, and no foreigner is allowed to hunt without his express permission and until a tribute of some sort has been paid to the Chief.

8. In order to prevent game, which is Lobengula's only revenue, besides the comparatively small amount paid in taxes, and even this paid for licenses to kill game, being destroyed by unlicensed people, and even by licensed ones wantonly, it is and always has been the custom in Amandebele country to provide each licensed hunter with a head man, and a gang of servants show him the district he is to hunt in, and to whom he has to pay wages.

9. Then besides these, parties are sent out to patrol the country and to treat all, who have not the King's permission, as smugglers, but Lobengula is very particular that no white man's life is taken.

10. When I was in Amandebele country I arranged that a system of passes could be entered into, if the Governor wished, under the following conditions, that when a British subject wished to go into Amandebele country the Governor or some other authorised officer should, upon payment of a small tax, give a certificate to him stating his object in proceeding up country, and also reminding him that the certificates did not in any way authorise him to break or evade the recognised laws of any tribe. This certificate would, however, be addressed to the Chief, who would feel himself bound to protect the holder and give him justice. Then again, in the event of any certificate holder dying in Lobengula's country, it would be Lobengula's duty to return the certificate to the Governor with as detailed an account of his death as possible.

11. My idea was that a register should be kept of these and a column left for remarks and account of the man's death, &c.

12. If this were done it would save a deal of misery in families at home, caused by the uncertainty of the fate of fellows who have come out here.

13. Besides, it would be a guarantee to the Chief, and enable Government to keep British subjects in hand, as any man's certificate might be cancelled for disloyal conduct or illicit trading. It also has the virtue of paying its own expenses.

14. I feel very strongly on this interior business, and don't like seeing my work pulled to bits.

15. It is only fair to you, too, after what I told you about the feasibility of laying a telegraph line, to let you know where I see a very serious obstacle rising.

Enclosure 2. in No. 130.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal,
April 2, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Despatch marked "Confidential" of the 16th ultimo; enclosed therein, I have received the letter in original addressed to you, and signed by 26 traders, hunters, and Europeans in the Zambesi country, complaining of the treatment they receive from the Matabele, and their paramount Chief Lobengula, also the summary of two private letters from Mr. Richard Frewen and extract from a private letter addressed by Mr. A. Bailie, Kimberley, to Mr. Sivewright.

2. The impression I have received from the little information I have been able to gather regarding the complaint of the traders is, that there are good grounds for complaining, but it would seem that the peculiar mode in which trade is conducted in that country must naturally produce the effect complained of.

3. The King himself is, I believe, the principal, if not the only, trader, so that competition is all on one side and for the personal favour of one individual; the natural result is that competition takes other than those wholesome forms which accompany trade conducted on ordinary principles.

4. It is the object of each white trader to secure for himself the personal favour of the King, in doing this he will probably find flattery not ineffectual, and he may be tempted to insinuate wrong charges against his competitors: it is also not impossible that these means of furthering their interests may be adopted by a considerable number, or even a majority, of the traders. The consequences sure to follow are the contempt of the King, and an overweening belief in his own power and consequence, and when such effects are produced, any treatment may be looked for.

5. I am inclined to think that a communication from your Excellency direct would produce good effect, or, if you should prefer it, through me, informing Lobengula that complaints of bad treatment by him and his people, with his connivance, have been made to you by the traders and other white men in his country, and that you considered it to be his duty either to forbid white men entering his country at all, or, having given them permission, and received the amount which he exacts for such permission, that he is bound to act fairly to them and to protect them and their property from molestation by his people.

6. Kuruman has been for several years resident in the Transvaal. When obliged to fly from his own country, as a lad, he found his way to Zululand, thence he entered Natal and was in that Colony when his father Umzilikazi or Motsilikatsi died; being considered the rightful heir, he was sought for by the other sons of the deceased King and the nobles of the people. When found in Natal, his identity was enquired into and admitted, and he was invited to return to the tribe and assume his rights as Chief.

7. Hesitation on the part of Kuruman caused by the absence of some forms of etiquette, which he seemed disposed to insist upon being observed, and the lapse of time, which reference to Matabeleland from Natal required, occasioned delay; in the meantime Lobengula had been invested with, and had taken upon himself, the administration of the government; when ultimately Kuruman weighed the observance of those forms, and proceeded towards Matabeleland to assume the chieftainship, Lobengula, as he expressed it, had been pushed into the honey of power, and had tasted its sweetness.

8. The result was that on Kuruman's approaching his own country Lobengula resisted him, and Kuruman was compelled to retire to the Transvaal, where he now is.

9. Lobengula put to death as many as he could safely venture to do of the nobles who had shown special anxiety for Kuruman's recognition, or who were, by tribal arrangements, more nearly allied to Kuruman's branch of the royal family, and so secured the position he had assumed over the Matabele people.

10. Lobengula knows that I am aware of all this history, and of the nature of the claim that Kuruman has it in his power to advance, and he will not have forgotten how far he admitted this claim before he had himself assumed the chieftainship.

11. This will enable your Excellency to account for the awe which Lobengula is said to feel for the Transvaal Government; he thinks it possible that we may act as he

most probably would act were he in our place, and certainly the possession of the person of Kuruman gives Her Majesty's Government the means of exercising great influence over the reigning Matabele King.

12. I am of opinion that the stationing of an officer, as described by your Excellency, would do more to regulate trade, protect traders and travellers, and keep up a good understanding with the Matabele and their native Chiefs, than any other measure it is in the power of, or indeed desirable for, Her Majesty's Government to take for some time to come.

13. I should suggest Bamangwato as the most convenient as well as the most advantageous position: it is the gateway to the interior, which all must pass through. The Chief is said to be a man of great intelligence and well disposed. Already his chief town has become the centre of a considerable trade, represented by a small community of English traders.

14. Of course much will depend upon the ability and tact of the officer to be appointed; he should be well paid, because it is indispensable that he should be entirely unconnected with trade.

15. The question where his stipend is to come from naturally suggests itself, and has no doubt been considered by your Excellency. Although for convenience sake it may be considered necessary that he should be subordinate to this Government, his services will be of more direct value to the Cape Colony than to the Transvaal, and besides this there is the other consideration, that the Transvaal Government is not in a position to bear such a burden, however great the advantages arising from such an appointment may be.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) T. Shepstone, Administrator.

Enclosure 3. in No. 130.

Government House, Pretoria, Transvaal, May 20, 1878.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Despatch, marked "Confidential," of the 6th instant, on the subject of Lobengula and his treatment of traders, &c., and in reply to the question you put in the last paragraph, I would recommend a salary of 800*l.* per annum, with an additional 200*l.* for necessary contingent expenses.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) T. Shepstone, Administrator.

Enclosure 4. in No. 130.

From His Excellency the High Commissioner to His Excellency the Administrator, Griqualand West.

Lobengula.

Enclosure 1. His Excellency the High Commissioner to Sir T. Shepstone (Confidential), 16/3/78.

Enclosure 2. Sir T. Shepstone to His Excellency the High Commissioner, 2/4/78.

Enclosure 3. Sir T. Shepstone to His Excellency the High Commissioner, No. 15, 20/5/78.

(Confidential.)

I shall be obliged by his Excellency's opinion as to whether the office and salary recommended by Sir T. Shepstone can be recommended by Her Majesty's Government on the ground that the benefits to British interests will justify such a charge on the Transvaal or other Colonial revenue.

(Signed) H. B. E. Frere, Governor and High Commissioner.

June 3rd, 1878.

From His Excellency Colonel Lanyon to His Excellency Sir Bartle Frere.

I much regret the delay which has occurred in replying to this memorandum. It arrived when I was in command of our Volunteers in the field, so I hope I may be pardoned for not having replied before.

The question whether there should be a British Resident amongst the tribes to the west of the Transvaal is one which I have long advocated, not only on account of the

civilising effect it would have on the natives themselves, but also as a check on the traders, who to advance their own interests do not scruple to act in a way which brings discredit on the white man. What Sir Theophilus refers to in the Despatch of the 2nd April, as regards the unscrupulous means adopted by traders to carry favour with the Kings or Chiefs, and to undermine each other, is, I fear, too true. I found it to be the case during the recent campaign in the Bechuana country. Many traders care little about their nationality, creed, or race, so long as they can make money, and I have known instances in which they have sold powder and guns to natives, knowing full well that they were to be used against their own countrymen.

A Resident would do much to counteract these practices and to bring about a better state of affairs; but he should be paid well, at least 1,200*l.* a year, and receive a sum sufficient to fit himself out with travelling waggon, &c. He should be an English gentleman, wholly unconnected with South Africa, young, active, and if possible married, so that he should not be driven to seek companionship amongst the traders, or to habits of drinking, on account of his isolated position. Shoshong, the town suggested by Sir Theophilus, would be the best place for his head quarters.

(Signed) W. Owen Lanyon.

To His Excellency General Thesiger.

Appointment of Resident among the Tribes West and North-west of Transvaal.

I shall be glad if His Excellency the General will read these papers, and favour me with his opinion and remarks.

It is clear we must deal immediately with the question of the tribes on the skirts of the Transvaal, as well as on our other borders, where there are beyond our border line traders and missionaries and large English interests which cannot be cast off or left to chance and neglected.

Besides the questions of commerce, there are those of labour. It is by the influence of these Chiefs and by their permitting and encouraging their people to come to us, that the labour required in the Diamond Fields and elsewhere is mostly recruited.

It is equally clear that, without a revenue far larger than we now derive from the Transvaal and elsewhere, we cannot afford expensive establishments, nor on these or other grounds can we attempt to give the tribes who seek our protection the benefit of direct administration by officers of our own; we must do what we can by indirect influence through Chiefs.

I would not annex their country as integral portions of British territory under British law. I would, when the Chiefs and people desire it, afford them protection and direction as subsidiary or tributary states in subordinate alliance with us, and managed by their own Chiefs under the supreme authority of the British Crown.

For this purpose the best machinery I can think of is a well-chosen officer as Resident; generally, but not necessarily, he might be a military man, who will represent British interests, not specially those of the trader, the hunter, or even of the missionary. The great object is to have an English gentleman, not simply a Kaffirised white man, who can understand orders and obey them, representing the spirit as well as the power of the British Government.

Two such officers on the border, with their head quarters at, say, Kuruman and Soshong, would enormously strengthen the Transvaal and Griqualand West Governments, and would be sufficient for the present. Hereafter two or three more might be found necessary for the tribes between the Limpopo and Natal border.

They should, I think, always, if military officers, be borne on the staff of the military establishment in the Transvaal, and hold their appointments on the usual terms of five years' tenure of office. They might correspond with the local or central government through the Secretary for Native Affairs.

Their establishment need not be expensive. As interpreters in important matters they would always be able, at places like Kuruman and Soshong, to obtain the aid of one of the local missionaries, and the office could not be in better hands, where men like the Rev. Messrs. Mackenzie and Hepburn are living; a smaller salary would in such cases suffice than if special interpreters were appointed. Such arrangements would only be necessary till more perfect provision can be made, which will doubtless be done in time.

A few office messengers and native orderlies would be all the further establishment required.

I shall be much obliged if His Excellency will favour me with his opinion as to the possibility of getting such officers, and on the scheme generally, including rates of pay, &c.

I do not think it at all necessary that the officer should permanently and invariably reside at such stations as "Kuruman" or "Soshong." If he visits them annually and stays there long enough to discuss all knotty points in the leisurely fashion usual among natives, and becomes known to, and gains the confidence of, the Chiefs and people, there are many advantages in his not being always there, especially if he has a local assistant like Mr. Mackenzie or Mr. Hepburn, who is necessarily always resident on the spot.

The duty might thus be combined with that of officer commanding or inspecting local forces along a large extent of frontier territory.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

3/10/78.

From Lieutenant-General Honourable F. THESIGER to His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir BARTLE FRERE.

Pietermaritzburg, October 20, 1878.

IN reply to Your Excellency's question as to the possibility of finding two officers who would be willing to accept the appointment of Resident among the western border tribes of South Africa, with their head quarters at Kuruman and Soshong, I have to report that in my opinion there will be no difficulty in finding two suitable men.

I am somewhat doubtful, however, whether a married man would care to accept the post. One great attraction to officers who might be candidates for the appointment would be the excellent sport which is obtainable beyond the border of the Transvaal. Such sport, however, necessarily entails long and repeated absences from home, and is consequently more adapted to the life of a bachelor, who has only to consult his own convenience.

I do not quite see how officers filling the proposed appointments could be borne on the strength of the military establishment in the Transvaal. If when appointed they happened to be on full pay, they would either be seconded in their regiments or placed on half pay, and would thus, as it were, slip away from military control.

There is no reason, however, why the appointment should not be limited to five years, and I think such a rule would be a salutary one.

There can be no question that the proposed appointments would in every way be most advantageous, and would prevent those misunderstandings between the Chiefs of border tribes and European residents or travellers which so often lead to political complications.

Their duties would, I presume, be somewhat analogous to those of the Resident in Cashmere, who has often to arrange and settle disputes which arise between the officials of the Maharajah and officers travelling in the country, and who is very useful in diminishing the friction which often arises consequent upon these disputes.

No. 131.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 29, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
October 28, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward for your information copy of a Despatch from Lieut.-General Thesiger to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for War, together with copy of a report from Colonel Rowlands, commanding in the Transvaal, announcing the necessity for deferring operations against Sikukuni, and giving a detailed account of the recent movements of the Imperial and Colonial forces in that district.

I have further the honour to enclose copy of a memorandum submitted to me by General Thesiger, relative to the proposed distribution of the Imperial troops in the Transvaal, and with which I have already expressed to the general my entire concurrence.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 131.

From Lieutenant-General Honourable F. THESIGER, C.B., commanding in South Africa, to the SECRETARY OF STATE FOR WAR, War Office.

SIR, Pietermaritzburg, October 1878.

IN continuation of my Despatch No. 2, of 29th September, relating to the operations against Sikukuni in the north-east of the Transvaal, I have the honour to forward a Despatch from Colonel Rowlands, V.C., C.B., who has been in command.

2. I have every reason to believe that this officer had no option but to retire without attempting an attack on Sikukuni's town, and I concur in his view of the immediate necessity of withdrawing the mounted portions of his force now horse sickness has broken out.

3. I was fully aware that it would be impossible for the troops to remain in the district after the end of October, when the sickly season for man and horse comes on, but had hoped that there might have been time for a rapid decisive blow to have been struck. Owing, however, to the utter want of water this season and the early approach of horse sickness we have been disappointed, and it only remained to Colonel Rowlands to exercise a wise discretion in withdrawing from his advanced posts until circumstances will permit of a resumption of active operations in that district.

4. I have submitted to his Excellency the High Commissioner a memorandum (a copy enclosed and marked B) embodying my views as to the future distribution of the forces at present in the Transvaal. It is necessary that it should be considered by Sir Theophilus Shepstone and Colonel Rowlands before being acted upon, as I myself have not visited the parts of country referred to, and many questions of Transvaal policy may affect the matter.

5. It, however, cannot, I consider, be ignored that our withdrawal from the advanced posts in Sikukuni's country and the temporary cessation of operations of an active nature there will have a considerable effect on native politics around the Transvaal and Natal borders.

6. With the view of encouraging the Amaswazi tribe I have, therefore, advocated the occupying New Scotland with Imperial troops. This tribe have expressed very recently their willingness to assist us in any possible collision with the Zulus, but I gathered from trustworthy sources that they would probably be disinclined openly to assist us at first, until they had seen unmistakeable signs of vigour on our part. Our retiring from Fort Burghers, &c. will, therefore, have no good effect on them; but the presence of Imperial forces at Luneberg and Derby will, I trust, have a reassuring effect.

7. The subject of the defence of Natal is still a subject of grave anxiety to me, and feeling as I do the absolute necessity of preventing further delay in taking proper precautions, I have addressed a letter on the subject to his Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, as commander-in-chief in Natal. I am happy to say that the Lieut.-Governor has directed three officers, members of the Colonial Defence Committee, to place themselves in communication with me at once, so I trust I shall be able to report shortly that this Colony is able to bear her share of the burthen of defence.

Feeling the necessity of a personal inspection of the country and of its roads lying in the vicinity of the Zulu border, and of judging for myself of the best means of defending it against Zulu attack, or of directing our own columns in the case of an invasion of Zululand becoming necessary, I proceeded *viâ* Greytown, and inspected the border country from Rourke's Drift to the mouth of the Tugela.

8. The information I was enabled to obtain during this ride of 14 days will be of great value, both as regards roads but little known and sites of camps, and especially the possibility and advisability of utilising Imperial troops in certain localities.

9. It is to be regretted that the précis of information regarding Natal published by the Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department has not been revised. It is very deficient in topographical information for military purposes.

10. From Zululand the report is that the King has now called up eight regiments; he himself is stated to have retired to the broken country towards the Amatonga frontier.

I believe the final answer of the King and his council relating to the demand of the Natal Government in the Userajo case has not been received.

11. Sir Bartle Frere, as High Commissioner, has authorised my raising a corps of 100 Germans in the Cape Colony for service in the Transvaal; they will be placed under the command of Mr. Schermbrucker, who served as a commandant of a like corps under me during the late war on the eastern frontier of the Cape Colony.

It is intended that this corps shall form the garrison of Lüneburg on the Pongolo River.

I have, &c.
(Signed) FRED. THESIGER.

Sub.-Enclosure 1. in Enclosure in No. 131.

SIR, Camp, near Burgers Fort, October 9, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant General Commanding in South Africa, that on Thursday the 3rd October I left Fort Burgers with 338 mounted men, 130 infantry, and two 7-pounder mountain guns, and proceeded in the direction of Sikukuni's stronghold, distant from Fort Burgers about 25 miles, my object being to take up a position in the neighbourhood of the town from whence I could despatch patrols for cattle raiding, and ultimately reinforce, with a view of making the attack on the stronghold, should I find that the doing so would be practically successful and that the position could be afterwards held.

The first day's march was to a drift about eight miles distant from here, which contained a few pools of water. Here we bivouacked for the night. The road from Fort Burgers to this drift was tolerably good, leading N.N.W. up a valley.

On the 4th we continued the march at 5 a.m. along a valley running N.E. and gradually narrowing. The track in some places crossed bad spruits and was undefined, and in parts obliterated by thorn trees and bush. The track was also commanded frequently by projecting spurs and bluffs, from which the enemy fired on both flanks of the column, and as they grew bolder and closed in they had to be silenced by our fire. The watershed (separating the affluence to the Steelport from those to the Olifant) was reached about 13 miles from this (Fort Burgers), gradually descending. The track was over very broken ground thickly covered with bush. At 3.30 p.m., after a distressing march, I came upon the Frontier Light Horse, whom I had detached about three hours before to precede the column in search of water and camping ground. Off saddled over a large dried-up sandy watercourse, in parts of which the sand was moist, and by digging holds water filtered in sufficient quantity for the troops, but was insufficient for horses and oxen. I bivouacked immediately above this watercourse. The surrounding country was totally denuded of fodder, but I had no alternative, no other ground being available. At about 8 p.m. the enemy attacked on three sides in considerable force, pouring in a volley, which was succeeded by independent firing. After half an hour they were eventually driven back and silenced. The volley caused a stampede of some of the volunteer horses and slaughter cattle. The former being securely ringed were recovered, the slaughter oxen escaped.

On the 5th I marched about four miles; half a mile or more of the track led along the bottom of a deep sandy nullah, with very precipitous sides, which I was forced to take as the only practicable track, debouching on to an open space, from which one of the entrances to Sikukuni's stronghold was at between three and four miles distant to S.W. I have received information from a patrol that there was water in two pools under a large kopji in front, situated in the centre of an amphitheatre of hills. To this kopji the enemy were seen to run from the adjacent hills, but were prevented doing so by a rapid advance of some volunteers. I took the 20 men of the Frontier Light Horse as an escort and proceeded under the kop to examine the water, which finding sufficient I directed my escort to ascend the kop and occupy the N. end, which commanded the water. This they did, quickly followed by the mounted infantry. After watering the cattle I proceeded to a camping ground three and a half miles N., where Major Buller reported sufficient water and grass. On reaching this ground, above a dry watercourse, where what little water there had been was entirely exhausted by the Frontier Light Horse alone, holes were dug and a sufficient quantity of water collected after a lapse of time for the troops, and after an interval of some hours about one-third of the horses were watered; two-thirds of the horses and all the oxen were without any.

At sundown I requested the attendance of Captain Clarke, R.A., his Excellency's Commissioner for Lydenburg, and assembled the commanding officers of corps. I was comforted to find that one and all endorsed the opinion I had already formed, viz., that it was impossible for me to effect my object, and that under existing circumstances my only course was to fall back on Fort Burgers. I accordingly issued orders to that effect.

On the morning of the 6th I left the bivouac at 6 a.m., retracing the track which we had come by, and which led to the spot where I had outspanned the preceding day for water. A number of Kafirs were seen as on the former occasion running to this kopji, but were cut off by a detachment from the advance guard. Thinking it advisable to

water the oxen I ordered a company of infantry to support the volunteers. Almost immediately I saw from the fire that the kopji was occupied in force, and heard that the enemy were pouring in at the back of the kop. Considering the exhausted state of the cattle, I did not think myself justified in incurring the delay which the capture of the position would have involved. The operation would have had to have been effectually performed to have enabled the cattle to drink without the risk of any being shot, as a casualty would probably have resulted in a stampede, and we were so surrounded by natives that a stampede would have implied the probable loss of cattle, which means transport. I ordered the march to be resumed, and arrived on the bivouac ground eight miles from Fort Burgers at 4.30 p.m., by which time men, horses, and oxen were thoroughly exhausted from want of water, the latter having been 11 hours under the yoke and about 30 hours without water. The following day I resumed my march to Fort Burgers, with only one man hit, viz., Field Cornet Schuetlz, who was wounded by a spent ball on the left side.

I regret to have to report that the casualties among the horses have been considerable.

On the 4th and 5th October, Mounted Infantry, three horses wounded.
September 28 to October 5, Frontier Light Horse, three horses killed.
October 5 and 6, Volunteers, Horses, two killed and one wounded.
„ 6, Royal Artillery, one mule wounded.
„ 3 to 7, Mounted Infantry, two died, horse sickness.
„ 5 to 7, Frontier Light Horse, three died, horse sickness.
„ 2, 4, 7 and 8, Volunteer Horse, five died, horse sickness.

Total, 20 killed and wounded.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Hugh Rowlands,
Colonel Commanding Transvaal.

Sub-Enclosure 2. in Enclosure in No. 131.

Memorandum.

Head Quarters, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
October 20, 1878.

As it is perfectly clear that, owing to the horse sickness season having commenced, and to water not being procurable in sufficient quantities in the neighbourhood of Sikukuni's town, active operations against that Chief must be for the time suspended, it becomes necessary to consider what re-distribution of the troops will be advisable.

It appears to me that it would be very unadvisable to continue the occupation of all the numerous posts which are at present held by our troops—our withdrawal from them will no doubt have an encouraging effect on the enemy; but I am inclined to think that the occupation of them by small garrisons, quite unable to do more than remain on the passive defensive, would, if anything, be more encouraging to the enemy, and would certainly have a very discouraging effect on our own troops.

The difficulties of supply would be very great, and convoys would require considerable protection.

The health of the troops under such depressing circumstances would be sure to suffer, and it would be difficult to make satisfactory arrangements for their medical treatment, and for the removal of those whose health might require a change.

I would therefore strongly advise a withdrawal from the most advanced posts, and the occupation of such only as will show the enemy that we have no intention of entirely abandoning our operations.

I am not able to lay down with any authority the exact positions which should be held, or the exact strength of the garrisons to hold them, as I am not acquainted with the country, and the maps are not sufficiently accurate.

Looking however to our military requirements in other parts of the Transvaal, the following general distribution is the one which I should be glad to see carried out.

Three companies 80th Regiment, on Middleburg Fort Weber Road.
Three companies 80th Regiment on Lydenburg Waterfall Valley Road.
Two companies 80th Regiment at Pretoria.
Four companies 1/13th Regiment at Middleburg.
Four companies 1/13th Regiment at Derby.
Mounted Infantry and Volunteers in neighbourhood of Klip Stupel.
Krupp and Whitworth guns to be posted with the detachments of 80th Regiment; 7 lb. guns to be at Middleburg.

By this distribution of troops Middleburg will become, as it were, a double base of operations, and will supply the troops north and south of it.

The arrival of troops at Derby will have a reassuring effect upon the minds of the Amaswazis, and will I hope counterbalance the effect of our temporary withdrawal from Sikukuni's country.

I have not alluded to the distribution of any volunteers or of native levies that may be available for service under Colonel Rowlands, as I should prefer to leave their posting entirely to that officer.

The distribution of the British troops will necessarily, to a considerable extent, guide that of the Colonial troops.

No. 132.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Nov. 29, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
October 28, 1878.

SIR,

I REGRET that I cannot report any improvement, in the shape of better prospects of peace, since my Despatch by last mail of the 6th October.

2. The suspension of uncompleted operations against Sikukuni has had its inevitable effect on friends as well as foes and waverers.

3. As far as I can judge on such a question, I venture to concur in the opinion of his Excellency Lieutenant-General Thesiger, that Colonel Rowlands exercised a sound discretion in discontinuing active operations. The unprecedented drought, and the unusually early setting in of violent horse sickness, paralyzed his movements, unsupported as he was by the number of native auxiliaries and porters he had asked for.

4. It is easy to say that the result might have been different had the nature and strength of the position been better known to the Government at Pretoria, or the aid of Colonel Rowlands and the regular troops been earlier called in; there seems no reason to doubt but that, in an ordinary season, success might have been expected from Colonel Rowland's operations, even without the aid of the burghers who declined to turn out, or of the Swazies who excused themselves from answering either Captain Clark's or Mr. Rudolph's summons.

5. The reason of the non-appearance of the Swazies is now explained by a very determined attack on the southern part of Swazieland by Umbrelliui, a refugee Swazie Chief residing in Zululand, and long the terror of that border; owing to his murderous raids upon the Swazies, who dare not follow him into Cetywayo's country, where the Zulus have given him an asylum. His object apparently was to get possession of certain caves and strongholds, where the Swazies take refuge in time of war; but he was defeated and driven back, after slaying a number of Swazies, and carrying off some captives. The time chosen for this attack gives colour to Sir Theophilus Shepstone's conjecture that it was intended to prevent the Swazies from supporting Colonel Rowlands, and that a suspicion of impending attack was really the reason of the Swazies being unwilling to turn out and march northwards.

6. A letter written by Mr. John Dunn in Cetywayo's name has been received by his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal in reply to his Excellency's demand that Cetywayo would give up the leaders in the invasion of Natal territory, when two refugee women were taken out of a police kraal, carried across the boundary, and there murdered.

7. Cetywayo, as in his previous answers, makes light of the affair, and considers that the 50*l.* he offered is ample "solatium." He sends greetings to the "Great Chief from across the water" (the High Commissioner), who he hears has arrived at Natal, and hopes he will deliver the Zulus from "the House of Shepstone"

8. Mr. Finney, Border Agent in the Lower Tugela District, reported last week another of the armed gatherings at Cetywayo's "Great Place," such as had previously caused much alarm; on the present occasion there seemed more than usual ground for suspecting some sinister motive for the gathering. The usual friendly intercoure of traders and non-official persons on both sides the border has for some weeks apparently been suspended by Cetewayo's order to close the roads into Zululand; but two Natal natives, who had ventured in to buy cattle were warned by friendly Zulus not to go on, and were at last obliged to abandon their property and to fly for their lives, repeatedly threatened, and narrowly escaping death from large and excited armed parties, who were hurrying to the "Great Place" "to fight the English."

9. Similar news came from Mr. Rudolph from Utrecht, and the fact of the gathering has been confirmed beyond a doubt, and partially accounted for by a letter to the Secretary of Native Affairs, Mr. John Shepstone, from Mr. John Dunn, written apparently without any direction from Cetywayo, informing him of the gathering, and attributing it to Cetywayo's alarm at being told that the English and the Dutch had joined together "to surround him, and to occupy the disputed territory, and that the English had sent "across the sea to have Cetywayo seized for having said he was a greater potentate than "the Queen of England."

10. Mr. Shepstone in answering Mr. Dunn will explain the entirely defensive character of all movements on this side of the border, and the determination of the Government that no attempt shall be made on the Transvaal side to prejudge or anticipate the award of the Boundary Commission which will be shortly communicated to him.

11. The Lieutenant-Governor will probably follow this up with a reply to the message about the abduction and murder of the two refugee women; and he will remind Cetywayo of his Excellency's request that the matter should be referred to the Great Council, and ask whether this has been done? It is possible that by these means hostilities may for a short time be delayed, but a final peaceful solution seems to be more hopeless than ever.

12. I can testify that nothing has been omitted by his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor in his communications with the Zulu Chief which he thought likely to conduce to the preservation of peace, or to avoid the slightest appearance of threatening or provocation.

13. His Excellency Lieutenant-General Thesiger has returned from a fortnight's inspection of the frontier posts and lines of communication, which has enabled him to confirm his views in some respects, and to modify them in others, but has in no way, I am assured, affected his estimate of the extreme gravity of the situation, or of the necessity for the reinforcements already applied for.

14 The unusual drought continues to present a serious impediment to the movement of even very small parties of men, and is, for the moment, a practical obstacle to offensive operations; but a few showers long since expected at this season, may any day remove this obstacle, and I can only repeat to Her Majesty's Government my own conviction that the continued preservation of peace, depends no longer on what the servants of the British Government here may do or abstain from doing, but simply on the caprice of an ignorant and blood-thirsty despot, with a most overweening idea of his own importance and prowess, and an organised force of at least 40,000 armed men at his absolute command, ready and eager at any moment to execute, in their ancient fashion of extermination, whatever the caprice or anger of the despot may dictate.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 133.

GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received Dec. 6, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
November 4, 1878.

SIR,

IN continuation of my Despatch of the 28th ult.,* on the subject of the measures necessary to demarcate the boundaries of the Transvaal, I have the honour to forward a copy of the sketch map drawn for me by Lieut. Main, R.E., under direction of Lieut.-Colonel Durnford, R.E., showing the boundaries laid down in various maps published between 1870 and 1877, by Petermaun Merensky and Jeppe.

The data on which these geographers proceeded were all more or less authorised by the then existing Government of the Transvaal; and it will be seen that between the Buffalo River on the Natal frontier and the Limpopo, a distance of between 400 and 500 miles, there are not 10 miles of the eastern boundary of the Transvaal which are identical in all of six maps, published within a space of seven years, all laying claim to more or less authority from the same Government of the Transvaal. In some cases the extreme boundaries given are nearly 150 miles apart.

In like manner on the Western Frontier there is no part of the boundary on which all the maps are agreed between the junction of the Vaal with the Hart's River on the south and the Limpopo a little beyond latitude 24° to the north. The length of this doubtful

* No. 130.

boundary is at least 350 miles, and the unaccordant boundaries given by such authority as the maps possess are sometimes 60 miles apart.

The only part of all this doubtful boundary hitherto settled on any clear principle is that between the Buffalo and the Pongolo, at the southern end of the eastern boundary, if indeed a boundary can be called settled the announcement of which may or may not lead to a war with the Zulus; I need not point out what a very serious risk to the peace of the country is presented by these boundary questions being open.

I have already reported the steps I propose to take for the settlement of the boundary by Major Warren, R.E., on the southern portion of the western boundary, but owing to the disturbed state of the country, and his own employment on military duty in the field, Major Warren has been hitherto unable to take up this duty.

At the present moment the portion of the boundary which most presses for settlement is that on the Swazie border, from the Pongolo to about latitude 26°; I have employed Captain MacLeod and Lieut. Fairlie, late of the 74th Highlanders, to take up the inquiry regarding this portion.

A copy of my instructions to Captain MacLeod is enclosed. Owing to the disturbed state of the country it may be some time before he is able to do more than obtain the confidence and assistance of the authorities on both sides the border, but in the meantime he will be able to prevent hostilities arising from boundary disputes, and any experience Capt. MacLeod or Lieut. Fairlie may now gain while employed under the direct orders of General Thesiger will be of great value to them when quieter times admit of their devoting themselves to the demarcation of the boundary.

I trust my proceedings now reported will be approved by Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. the Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 133.

MEMORANDUM of INSTRUCTIONS for Captain MacLeod, late Her Majesty's 74th Highlanders.

CAPTAIN MacLeod is deputed to act as civil and political assistant to the Officer Commanding the Utrecht District for the Utrecht and Swazi border, on a salary of 500*l.* per annum, with forage for two horses.

Captain MacLeod will draw his salary for the present, under instructions from the Officer Commanding the district, from the military paymaster, who will note it and all similar payments in the civil departments, for ultimate recovery from Her Majesty's Government in the Transvaal, whenever the amounts of war expenditure shall be adjusted and divided.

His travelling expenses to Utrecht will be paid by Government, and transport and an interpreter will be provided for him under the usual military rules from the military department.

Captain MacLeod will report himself on arrival in the Transvaal through the Officer Commanding Utrecht District to his Excellency the Administrator, and also to the Landrosts of the districts in the vicinity of which he might be employed, and to any other officials, either of the Transvaal or Natal Governments, with whom he may find it necessary to communicate.

His duties will be, till further instructions, to assist the Officer Commanding Utrecht District in all civil and political branches of that officer's duties.

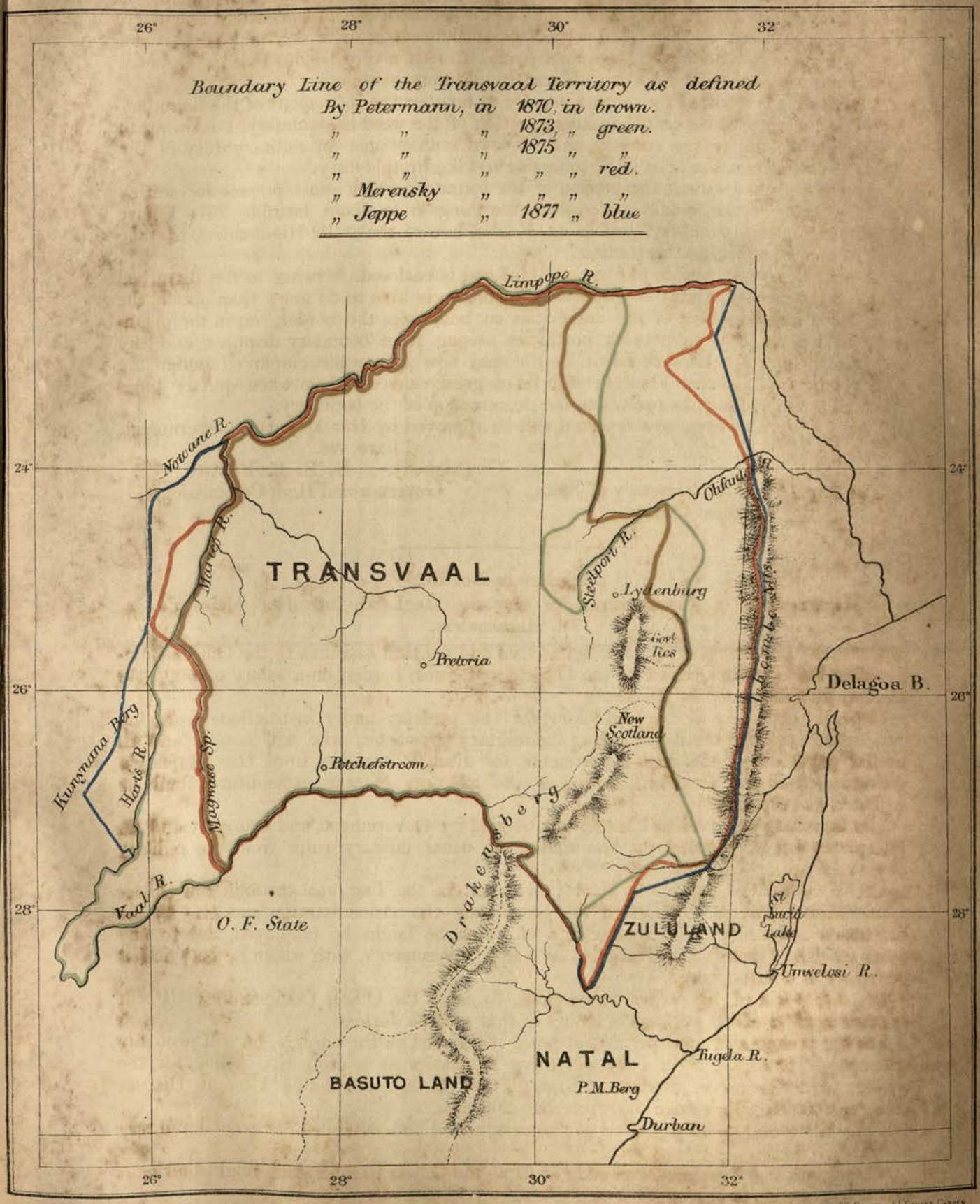
For the present and until permanent peace is restored on the borders, he will probably be employed in organizing a body of native auxiliaries as a protective police for the border. He will receive instructions through the Officer Commanding Utrecht District with regard to raising a force not exceeding 200 men.

They will probably be organised as pioneers, armed and equipped for general military duty.

They might carry carbines and such tools as the Officer Commanding might find most useful and be able to procure.

The rates of pay and equipment might be as proposed in the Memorandum on the subject of forming a pioneer corps, drawn up by Colonel Durnford in 1873, with any modifications the General might order.

Captain MacLeod will take every opportunity to ascertain and mark down on the map the recognised boundaries, where any such boundary exists, between the Transvaal and the Zulus and Swazies.


Boundary Line of the Transvaal Territory as defined
By Petermann, in 1870, in brown.
" " " 1873, " green.
" " " 1875 " "
" " " " " red.
" Merensky " " " "
" Jeppe " 1877 " blue
26°
28°
30°
32°
24°
26°
28°
Limpopo R.
Notwane R.
Marico R.
Magwase Sp.
Hart's R.
Kuruman Berg
Vaal R.
TRANSVAAL
Pretoria
Lydenburg
Steelport R.
Olifants R.
Govt. Res.
Delagoa B.
New Scotland
Potchefstroom
Drakensberg
O. F. State
ZULULAND
St. Lucia Lake
Umvelosi R.
NATAL
Tugela R.
BASUTO LAND
P.M.Berg
Durban

He will especially mark down on the map all doubtful and disputed portions, and make a note as far as possible of all evidence bearing on the subject of the true boundary.

As opportunity offers, he will report on such disputed portions of boundary in a form to obtain instructions for its settlement. These reports should be forwarded through the Colonial Secretary, Transvaal Government, who will submit them to the High Commissioner with the recommendations of the Transvaal Government for a settlement, or for such further inquiry as may seem necessary.

He will obtain lists of all tribes and their headmen on both sides of the border, and ascertain their relations to each other and to any superior Chief, noting the population and resources of each tribe in armed men, cattle, &c., their manners, habits, and character, as far as can be ascertained.

He will note all white settlements near the border upon either side, whether as farmers, squatters, missionaries, or traders, and from time to time in periodical reports or otherwise he will communicate such statistical or other information to the High Commissioner, to whom he will look for further instructions beyond what he may receive from the Transvaal Government.

Within the British border he will deal with all complaints or offences as in his judgment may seem best, referring at his discretion to Chiefs or Headmen in trifling cases, and ordering any serious cases occurring in British territory to be handed on to the Landrost or other local functionary.

To give him authority in such cases he will be furnished by the Transvaal Government with a commission empowering him to act magisterially.

As regards offences committed beyond the British border, he will abstain from interference except in extreme cases, referring complainants to the local Chief or Headman, and using his discretion as to any advice he may give the latter regarding the disposal or further investigation of the case.

As regards the northern boundary of his sphere of operations, Captain MacLeod will communicate with Captain Clarke, and arrange, with the approval of the Transvaal Government, where shall be the line of division between them.

(Signed) H. B. E. Frere,
26/10/78. Governor and High Commissioner.

His Excellency the High Commissioner approves of Mr. Fairlie, late 74th Highlanders, acting as assistant to Captain MacLeod, with reference to raising native levies.

He will receive 1*l.* per diem and forage for two horses whilst so employed.

By command,
(Signed) F. W. Walker, Lieut.-Colonel,
Acting Military Secretary to his Excellency
28/10/78. the High Commissioner.

No. 134.

Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart. (Received Dec. 6, 1878.)

High Commissioner's Office, Pietermaritzburg, Natal,
Sir, November 4, 1878.

I have the honour to forward, for your information, copy of a Despatch from Lieut.-General Thesiger to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for War, regarding the present and proposed distribution of the Imperial and irregular forces in Natal and the Transvaal, and our present relations with the Zulu nation.

I have, &c.
The Right Hon. the Secretary of State, (Signed) H. B. E. FRERE,
Colonial Office. Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 134.

From the Lieut.-General Commanding in South Africa to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for War.

Sir, Pietermaritzburg, November 3, 1878.

I have the honour to inform you that since the date of my last Despatch nothing has occurred to alter the situation of affairs in any material point.

In the Lydenburg district, Colonel Rowlands is, I trust, carrying out my orders relative to the concentration of the 80th Regiment in two strong posts, while the

remainder of the forces there should be moving towards the Swazi border; this arrangement I am glad to find meets with the full concurrence of his Excellency the Administrator of the Transvaal.

The news received from Zululand does not modify in any way the opinion I expressed last week that the movements of Cetywayo's army may be for either defence or attack. Supplies of cattle for commissariat purposes have been ordered to be sent in by the headmen. This latter news taken in connexion with other signs is considered sufficiently serious by the Natal Government to warrant the necessity of warning certain corps of volunteers to be prepared to turn out at the shortest notice; likewise the native tribes on the frontier.

The Natal Mounted Police (some 150 strong) have been placed at my disposal, and have been directed to take up a position to watch Rorke's Drift. The moves of Her Majesty's troops reported in the P.S. of my last Despatch are being carried out.

Her Majesty's ship "Tyne" opportunely arrived five days ago with the three companies of the Buffs from the Mauritius, the whole of the Buffs are therefore now on the Lower Tugela Frontier, and the 2/24th will be, two days hence, in the neighbourhood of Greytown.

The Lieut.-Governor, I am happy to say, has acceded to the request I made some little time ago for the services of 6,000 Natal natives; I hope to be in a position to equip and officer them very shortly; as the details of their organisation may be of interest, I shall have the honour of reporting them as soon as completed. I had hoped to place these battalions under gentlemen who had served in command of native levies under me on the Eastern Frontier, but I have unfortunately been disappointed in securing the services of two out of the six commanders I had counted on. I still hope, however, to officer them in such a manner as to ensure their proving very useful auxiliaries.

The Governor of the Cape Colony, with the concurrence of the Colonial Secretary, has consented to the garrison duties at Cape Town being taken over by the volunteers, which will enable me to relieve the five companies of the 1/24th now at King William's Town by the four companies 88th Regiment; the former will join me in Natal.

The health of the troops is good, but the mortality of horses in the Leydenburg District has been very serious, as shown in the return appended to a letter forwarded this mail.

I have, &c.
(Signed) FRED. THESIGER,
Lieut.-General Commanding in
South Africa.

APPENDIX I.

No. 1.

MESSRS. KRÜGER and JOUBERT to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART.

SIR, Albemarle Hotel, London, August 7, 1878.

WE have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of yesterday's date, in which we are informed in reply to our communication of the 10th July, that "it is impossible for "many reasons, most of which have been fully examined in the course of previous "correspondence, that the Queen's sovereignty should now be withdrawn" from the Transvaal.

It is to ourselves a source of satisfaction to be informed that "Her Majesty's Govern-"ment will not willingly leave unnoticed any representation to the effect that their "action has been an arbitrary or an unwarranted exercise of power," for from this assurance we derive the conviction that it is not intended to act in such a manner as will admit of this construction.

It has ever been our belief that the policy of Her Majesty's Government has been dictated, not alone by a sincere desire to benefit South Africa, but also by a sense of that which is just and right in itself; and it has been with a view of assisting the Imperial Government to a true appreciation of the position of the country, and to an acquaintance with the means necessary for establishing that accord between the South African peoples which is essential to mutual good-will and to good government that our previous communication has been written.

The sense of injustice may be said perhaps to be one of sentiment; but the effects of it are none the less substantial, and this feeling will not be removed except by arguments which have fact for their foundation.

In the letter now under reply we regret to find that there is not alone a conflict of opinion between Her Majesty's Government and ourselves in respect to some important matters of fact, which have already been under discussion, but also that other subjects have been brought forward, which together with the former will call for our further reply, a matter to which we will, with as little delay as possible, direct ourselves.

We beg in the meantime to state, that it would be misleading in us to hold out any hope that the policy you have indicated will be such as will tend to soothe or to satisfy the now prevailing discontent, and that for our own part we feel bound to decline the responsibility of accepting it as such on behalf of those we represent.

We have, &c.

The Right Hon. (Signed) S. J. P. KRÜGER.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P., P. J. JOUBERT.
Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State H. EDUARD BOK,
for the Colonies. Secretary to the Transvaal Deputation.

No. 2.

COLONIAL OFFICE to MR. S. J. P. KRÜGER.

SIR, Downing Street, August 10, 1878.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th inst., and to transmit to you, in accordance with your request, a copy of your letter to Sir Theophilus Shepstone dated the 4th of March.

I am, &c.

S. J. P. Krüger, Esq. (Signed) JOHN BRAMSTON.

No. 3.

COLONIAL OFFICE to MESSRS. KRÜGER and JOUBERT.

GENTLEMEN, Downing Street, August 15, 1878.

I AM directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th of August requesting an early reply to your previous communication.

I am to observe that you will have since received Sir Michael Hicks Beach's letter of the 6th inst., and to express to you his regret that the pressure of official business unavoidably delayed it.

I am, &c.

Messrs. Krüger and Joubert. (Signed) ROBERT G. W. HERBERT.

No. 4.

MESSRS. KRÜGER and JOUBERT to COLONIAL OFFICE.

SIR, Albemarle Hotel, London, August 23, 1878.

WE had the honour on the 7th inst. to forward to you a preliminary reply to your letter of the 6th.* In that communication, the contents of which we now beg to confirm, we intimated our intention of adding a further reply.

The repeated declarations given in your letter of the impossibility of the Queen's sovereignty over the Transvaal being now withdrawn, added to the fact that you have in your place in Parliament stated that the determination to reverse the line of policy established by Lord Derby in 1852, and which led to the acknowledgment of the independence of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, has been the deliberate resolve of Her Majesty's Government, show that it is vain for us to continue the hope that any arguments we may adduce will be allowed to affect that decision.

It is made clear to us that no argument based on the terms of the convention itself, on a refutation of the allegations or assumptions contained in the proclamation of annexation, or even upon the question of abstract right, is any longer of avail to us.

We are led to this conclusion because of the following propositions now laid down in your letter :—

1. That the future destinies of the Province (Transvaal) are not to be controlled by a reference to the wishes of the white population alone; or in other words, the wishes of those with whom the convention was entered into.

2. That the maintenance or removal of the Queen's sovereignty is not to be determined by a reference only to the balance of opinion among the white inhabitants; and

3. That the question, as to whether circumstances had arisen in the Transvaal to justify the annexation, is one which Her Majesty claims, as the paramount power in South Africa, to be alone entitled to answer.

But even should it be vain for us, as your letter would seem to show, longer to entertain the hope which has led to our mission, we would not be doing justice to our country and our people if upon this probably the last occasion on which we shall have the opportunity of addressing you, we allowed to pass unnoticed the various assertions upon the strength of which the necessity for the annexation is still maintained, or did we not endeavour in some degree to narrow the issue in regard to the reasons and responsibilities for what takes place.

You have said that to discuss such questions in the relative positions in which the parties to the argument stand is not profitable.

In our view, however, it becomes a necessity that when incorrect information is brought to bear with such grievous effect upon our country, we should endeavour, as far as it lies in our power, to establish the truth.

We shall therefore now proceed to remark upon the several points which have been raised in your letter, in the order in which they there occur.

1. The assumed assent of the late deputation.

You have said that Her Majesty's Government had a right to conclude that the question of annexation had been disposed of, and that you learnt with surprise we had allowed ourselves and induced others to believe the act could be undone. This action on our part and others was grounded on the belief that justice would be allowed to prevail, and that the desire to consult the wishes of the people as intimated in the commission to Sir T. Shepstone was real. We desire to point out that at their earliest interview with Lord Carnarvon all discussion on the question of the propriety of the annexation was at once interdicted, and thus, that no conclusion based on the silence of the late delegates in this respect is fairly admissible. His Lordship gave the delegates to understand that the information he possessed tended to show that the annexation had occurred "by the great wish of the majority of the people of the country." Mr. Krüger, silenced though not convinced, as he stated at the time, asked for a "plebiscite," and in declining this his Lordship again referred to the opponents of British rule as "an extremely small minority," and informed the delegates that "since they left the "Transvaal for England the enthusiasm with which the vast majority of the people, "including the Dutch Colonists, welcomed Sir T. Shepstone as the representative of "Her Majesty, had increased to the extent of apparently absorbing all other feelings."

The subsequent action of the delegates was due to the belief that what has here been stated was grounded on fact, and that an inexplicable change had taken place in the feelings of the people as thus described. They could not, therefore, have acted otherwise.

On their return to the Transvaal, however, they found, not alone that great indignation existed at the manner in which their views had been misrepresented, but that a resolution had been taken to make known to Her Majesty the real state of feeling.

* No. 1.

The result of that resolution is the memorial which we have now had the honour to present.

2. The pressure said to have been put on the signatories to the memorial.

We desire to correct the impression that we have attached undue importance to the number of these signatures, or that any the slightest coercion has been used to obtain them. That these signatures virtually represent the whole of the adult males of the Dutch population, and that they were freely given, are facts which cannot be controverted, and we feel sure that much indignation will now again be excited if it is known that any averment to the contrary has affected the question at issue.

Nor is it the case that any change has taken place such as you have suggested in consequence of the supposed removal of immediate danger. The peaceable conduct of the Boers throughout these extraordinary proceedings has been due alone to the proclamation of the President (a copy of which we annex) calling on them to wait in peace the result of their protest, and informing them that any disturbance might have the effect of stultifying that protest, and would afford a plea for that which they desired to avert.

The open and aboveboard nature of the proceedings, as may be seen from the minutes of their meetings attached to our letter of the 10th July, and also by the annexed copy of a notice published by Mr. Joubert upon the receipt by Mr. Krüger of Sir T. Shepstone's letter of February is, we should think, sufficient to show that every means were taken to assure a fair and legitimate expression of opinion.

When so incorrect a charge is made we feel ourselves at liberty to ask whether the promises and the warnings of Sir T. Shepstone and the fact of the agents employed to traverse the country for signatures in favour of annexation, have been taken into account as influencing the other side of the question.

3. The reception of Her Majesty's Special Commissioner.

When Sir T. Shepstone visited the Transvaal in the above capacity, and with the object, as stated in his letter to President Burgers dated 20th December 1876, of inquiring into the causes of the disturbances there, and witha view to securing their adjustment, he was undeniably well received by all parties. He came, to use his own words, as a "friend," and he was received as such, and with the respect due to the Queen's representative.

But if from this the British Government have been led to infer more than is here conveyed, or if it is asserted that any ground exists for believing that either he or the troops were well received by the Boers as representing British rule in the Transvaal, we can only meet such assertion with direct denial.

4. The statement that the taxes were for the greater part unpaid.

The words of the resolution of the Volksraad to which you have referred as "placing it "on record that the taxes were for the greater part unpaid" were part of the preamble of a resolution calling on the Executive to take measures for enforcing their payment, and had reference, as you have probably not hitherto been informed, mainly to the heavy and unpopular war tax which had shortly before been imposed.

5. President Burgers' speech.

An excited speech made by President Burgers at a most exceptional time, on the eve of a presidential election, and which was intended to rouse the people to the exertion of a violent effort when the freedom of their country was threatened, has, we cannot but think, been made most unfair use of, and we feel that we have a just ground of complaint that in this, as in other instances, a system of special pleading has been resorted to by Sir T. Shepstone, which is not worthy of the cause or of the country he represented.

6. Alleged child-stealing practices.

We must state our regret that you should have thought it requisite on this occasion to revive a charge which not alone refers to the long past, but also is one which if taken to imply blame or complicity on the part of the Government is most unfounded.

7. The proclamation of boundaries.

This act you have described as "unwarranted proclamations of vast annexations in "1868, which purported to usurp large tracts of the African Continent even up to "Lake N'Gami, with which the emigrant farmers could have no concern, and over "which they could have no shadow of title."

Without going into the question as to the meaning of the terms in the Convention promising that no encroachment should be made by the British Government and disclaiming alliances with natives north of the Vaal, or inquiring as to what may constitute a right to territorial extension elsewhere, or what the British Government would have considered admissible in the case of annexation by the savage Chieftains of Africa, we beg to state that it is wrong to suppose that there was any extension of territory in this instance.

The proclamation in question was the first public declaration of the boundaries of the Republic. It purported to be a limitation of what had been left undefined by the convention with England. It comprised territory over which the Chief Moselikatse had exercised sway prior to his overthrow by the Boers, and thus the territory belonged to the latter by right and was theirs at the time the convention was signed. A special and urgent reason for their proclaiming that boundary was to prevent the Chief, then living far to the north, from overrunning and destroying those tribes who had left his country to free themselves from his tyranny, and had located themselves there, and claimed protection from the Republic.

But considering that the effect of the British remonstrance was to cause the Republic, though writhing under a sense of injustice, at once to withdraw from the exercise of jurisdiction north of the Limpopo, and subsequently to issue another proclamation excluding that part, it is difficult to see where was the ground of complaint, or why it should have been revived here.

8. The rejection of the Keate award.

This award was rejected upon grounds which the law justifies.

9. The protectorate of the Amaswazi.

We quite fail to see why this act was distasteful to the Natal Government on account of its effect on the Zulus, or that the mere fact of its being so is a reason for condemning it. The Amaswazi had always been faithful allies of our Government. The protectorate was assumed at their own request, and to defend them from the cruel and grasping Zulu Chief, to whose attacks they were, owing to their weakness, constantly exposed.

The last four points have been brought forward as instances of annoyance and provocation, and proofs of the patience and loyal adherence of the British Government to the Convention in spite of them.

How far they may deserve to be thus characterised the preceding remarks will enable a judgment to be formed.

10. Hostility of Cetewayo.

We shall first refer to that portion of your letter in which, in reference to our statement that it was by the advance of the British troops to the Transvaal that Cetewayo was led to make a similar movement, you say "This statement would seem to "imply that Cetewayo would have been more ready to go to war with Great Britain "than with the Transvaal."

We cannot possibly see how such an inference can be logically drawn from the passage which you quote.

You have also said "I cannot quit this subject without expressing a hope that you "would be anxious, should such a construction be put upon your language, to repudiate "any intention to suggest that Sir T. Shepstone encouraged Cetewayo in his hostility "to the Transvaal."

In reply to this we beg to state that we have felt and continue to feel that the policy pursued by the British Government in respect to the so-called boundary question, has been such as to encourage Cetewayo in his opposition to the Transvaal Government. For years past the claim of the Transvaal to the land has been persistently ignored, and yet, as will be seen by Sir T. Shepstone's Despatch of Jan. 2, 1878, he was able immediately after the annexation to report that the claim of the Republic to the land was "proved by evidence the most incontrovertible, overwhelming, and clear."

So also in the case of Sikukuni. The war against him was denounced as unjust and aggressive. The claim of the Republic to the land he occupied, denied, and the Chief declared never to have been, either *de jure* or *de facto*, subject to the Transvaal.

As soon as the country was annexed Sikukuni was informed by the Administrator that he could only remain in what is then called "Transvaal territory" on condition of his being a subject, and he was at the same time ordered to pay the war indemnity claimed by the late Government.

We have now to allude to the concluding portions of your letter, in which, after deprecating any attempt on the part of our countrymen to resort to other than peaceable measures, you assure us of the desire of Her Majesty that no time should be lost in carrying out the promises given in the proclamation, and also of your anxiety to secure our co-operation and that of those on whose behalf we have addressed you in an endeavour to arrive at an understanding respecting the future Government of the country.

We desire to take the earliest occasion of stating that we personally will yield to none in the desire to maintain peace, and to dissuade from such a course any who should be ill advised enough to act otherwise.

We have, however, to point out in reference to what follows, that as the people of the Transvaal for whom we act have at no time contemplated an acceptance of even the most ample fulfilment of the promises of Sir T. Shepstone as the price of their indepen-

dence, it would be beyond our province as delegates for one special object to discuss here the subjects to which you allude.

It is our intention in view of the troubles existing there to lose no time now in returning to report to them the result of our mission, and we shall make it our duty to communicate to them, as far as you have placed it in our power to do so, the intentions of Her Majesty's Government in respect to the country.

We have, &c.
(Signed) S. J. P. KRÜGER,
P. J. JOUBERT,
Delegates.
H. EDUARD BOK,
Secretary.

The Right Hon. Sir M. Hicks Beach, Bart.,
&c. &c. &c.

PROCLAMATION.

(Translation.)

WHEREAS Her Britannic Majesty's Special Commissioner Sir Theophilus Shepstone has thought fit, in spite of my solemn protest laid yesterday against the intention of his Excellency, communicated to me by letter dated the 9th April, to carry out that intention, and this day to proclaim the rule of Her Majesty's Government over the South African Republic.

And whereas the Government has resolved to submit temporarily under protest, with the view of, in the meanwhile, sending in the persons of the Hon. Messrs. S. J. P. Krüger and E. J. Jorissen a deputation to Europe and America, for the purpose of there defending the rights of the people, and endeavouring by peaceable means to obtain a solution of the case.

Now, therefore, I, Thomas Francois Burgers, State President of the South African Republic, acting in the name and by the advice of the Executive Council, hereby direct all officials, citizens, and inhabitants to refrain from any word or deed of violence through which such mission might be rendered fruitless.

And I exhort all citizens and inhabitants to assist and support the Government in carrying this resolution into effect for the preservation of order and the prevention of bloodshed.

(Signed) THOS. BURGERS,
State President.

Government Office, Pretoria,
April 12, 1877.

Translation.—Published in the "VOLKSTEM" of the 23rd and 16th of April 1878.

NOTICE.

IT having come to the knowledge of the Committee that some persons have spread the report that in signing their names to the memorial for and against annexation they have been influenced by threats; the opportunity is therefore hereby afforded to any such person to make himself known to the members of the deputation, and to have his name erased before the commencement of the month of May ensuing.

(Signed) P. J. JOUBERT,
Member of the Deputation.

Pretoria, April 9, 1878.

No. 5.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to MESSRS. KRÜGER and JOUBERT.

GENTLEMEN, Downing Street, September 16, 1878.

I HAVE received your letter of the 23rd August* in which you reply at considerable length to the letter which I addressed to you on the 6th August, and you state that it is your intention to return to South Africa at an early date.

2. I observe that you have felt yourselves under the obligation of again urging that view of the relations between Her Majesty's Government and the Transvaal which I had informed you that I could not, although actuated by the most friendly sentiments, admit to be just and right; and have brought forward further representations in support of your request for the withdrawal of the Queen's sovereignty.

It does not appear to me that any advantage could result from continuing the discussion on this subject, but it must not be assumed on this account that I admit the

* No. 4.

validity of your arguments, or that, in my opinion, the conclusions which you have endeavoured to establish can fairly be deduced from the facts of the case.

3. I will not, however, terminate this correspondence without expressing the hope that on your return to the Transvaal you will inform those whom you represent that, although Her Majesty's Government cannot accede to the particular request which you were commissioned to urge, they have been giving their most anxious consideration not only to the material requirements of the Province, but to the best mode of preserving those features of the former administrative system to which, in the sentiment of the people, value is attached.

4. It is the object of Her Majesty's Government that the Transvaal should remain an integral and separate State, united with the neighbouring Colonies, for purposes which are common to all, into a South African Confederation, the centre of which would be in the Cape Colony; but possessing a Constitution securing, to the utmost practicable extent, its individuality and powers of self-government under the sovereignty of the Queen.

5. I trust that before long I may be able to instruct Her Majesty's High Commissioner to make some important announcements of policy of a nature satisfactory to the people, especially with regard to the definite provisions of the Constitution to be established. But it is obviously necessary, as a preliminary to any such announcement, that these provisions should first be thoroughly considered and discussed in South Africa by Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the Administrator of the Transvaal with the inhabitants of the Province and their representatives. I trust that you will feel it your duty, on your return, to advise your friends and supporters to meet Her Majesty's Government in the friendly spirit which it is my desire to maintain, and to forward by all the means in your power a work of such importance to the future of your country. I rely also upon your expressing clearly the expectations of Her Majesty's Government that their action in this matter will be awaited before any hasty decisions are arrived at. It would be a subject for deep regret if through impatience or distrust any of your fellow-countrymen should inflict upon themselves the serious injury which would be involved in their departure from the Province at a time when it has a great prospect of advancement under a system of Government based on the principles which I have indicated. But it is above all necessary that the established Government should be respected, and that orderly and peaceful conduct should be maintained by all, whatever may be the political views of any persons who might have preferred another condition of affairs.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Messrs. Krüger and Joubert.

No. 6.

MR. EDUARD BOK to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART.

SIR, Hotel de l'Europe, the Hague, September 18, 1878.

I AM directed by Messrs. Krüger and Joubert to state that they have received your favour of the 16th instant in good order.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. EDUARD BOK,
Secretary to the Transvaal Deputation.

The Right Hon.
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart, M.P.,
Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State
for the Colonies.

No. 7.

The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to GOVERNOR THE RIGHT HON. SIR H. B. E. FRERE, BART., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

SIR, Downing Street, October 10, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to enclose copies of letters* which have passed between the Transvaal delegates and myself subsequent in date to those which were published in the Parliamentary paper of August last [C. 2128].

2. The correspondence is now virtually closed, and in accordance with the assurances which I gave to the delegates it becomes necessary to consider without delay the steps to be taken for conferring a Constitution upon the Province.

---

* Nos. 1, 3, 4, 5, and 6.

3. As I explained fully and clearly to the delegates in my letter of the 16th September, the details of that Constitution must first be considered by you and Sir T. Shepstone, after hearing the views of the inhabitants.

4. I trust that you may be able at once to give your attention to this question; and in the meantime I cannot with advantage enter into any particulars. But I would suggest to you in approaching the question to bear carefully in mind the division of the subjects assigned in the South Africa Act, 1877, to the Provincial and the Federal Legislature respectively; and to consider whether, with a view both to the good government of the Province as a separate Colony in the first instance, and to its easy incorporation into a confederation, it would not be desirable to give the Provincial Legislature (however constituted) a large power of self-government in regard of the subjects allotted to a Province under the Confederation Act.

5. There may, of course, be exceptions required by the peculiar circumstances of the case. Special provision will have to be made for the repayment to Her Majesty's Government of the large advances made to the Province, and for securing the salaries of the principal public officers; native affairs will need for some time an exceptional amount of control by the High Commissioner, with a view both to the protection of the Province from external aggression, and to the government of the large native population within its borders; and there are questions to be settled with the Portuguese Government which will be beyond the powers of a Provincial Legislature. But, generally speaking, I am disposed to think that the entry of the Transvaal into confederation will be much facilitated if, after full consideration of the present condition of the Province, you should feel able to recommend that its Legislature should, in the first instance, be empowered to act freely in such matters as would continue after confederation to remain within its jurisdiction.

I have, &c.

Governor the Right Hon. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.
Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

No. 8.

Mr. EDUARD BOK to COLONIAL OFFICE.

Albemarle Hotel, London,
October 19, 1878.

Sir,

By last post the deputation received a number of copies of a petition to be presented to Sir Bartle Frere by the committee of the public meeting at Doornfontein.

As I have thought that it might interest you to know of it, I have made a translation which, with one of the originals, I forward to you.

I am, &c.

Robert G. W. Herbert, Esq., (Signed) W. EDUARD BOK.
Under Secretary for the Colonies,
Colonial Office.

Translation.

To His Excellency Sir Bartle Frere, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Her British Majesty's High Commissioner.

Excellency,

We, the undersigned, representatives of the large majority of the population of the Transvaal, heartily bid your Excellency welcome to this country.

Although the real purpose of your visit here is unknown to us, we cannot attribute it to any other cause than to the promotion of the prosperity and the welfare of this country.

Such an object is an honourable one, and we shall gladly assist your Excellency in the attainment of the same, but however many the benefits we may derive from the intervention of your Excellency, we attach very little value to them if our freedom and independence be not restored to us.

Will your Excellency, as we hereby kindly beseech you to do, assist us in this, then without doubt will your efforts for the promotion of our welfare be, with God's

assistance, crowned with a successful issue. But should your Excellency not do this, and should it be the main object of your mission to confirm British rule here, know then that no co-operation is to be looked for from enforced and unwilling subjects, such as the inhabitants, whom we represent, and who form the pith of the nation, are.

Sir, we conclude with the best wishes for you and for your family, and subscribe ourselves with high respect,

Your Excellency's obedient servants,

(Signed) M. W. Pretorius,
Chairman of the Committee.
T. H. Visser.
H. S. Wolvaart.
N. M. S. Prinsloo.
J. P. Pretorius.

No. 9.

Messrs. KRÜGER and JOUBERT to the Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart.

Albemarle Hotel, London,
October 19, 1878.

Sir,

We had the honour through our secretary to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th ult.*

Our intention is now to leave for Cape Town by the mail steamer of the 24th inst., and to proceed thence to the Transvaal.

We should consider it an unfriendly act did we not inform you that we feel much disappointment at being forced to return without carrying with us any the least hope or prospect for our countrymen in respect to the future.

When an impartial view is taken of the present position of the country, and we compare it with that which it occupied prior to the annexation, it is most difficult for us to understand how the necessity for that act can still be maintained, or why it should not be reversed, and we feel well assured that the failure of our mission will be most keenly felt by all who have a real interest in the welfare of the country.

The Government of the Republic have ever shown the desire to remain on terms of peace and friendship with the neighbouring Colonies; they have always been ready to meet the wishes of the British Government in every way in their power, and to remove any obstacles that might exist tending to disturb these relations.

The country was, though perhaps slowly, yet steadily progressing. It had a Legislature of its own choice. It had the prospect of the speedy establishment of railway communication with the coast. Peace had been secured with Sikukuni, and it was prepared even to entertain the question of confederation.

All these advantages and prospects have now been cast away. The Legislature, the voice of the people, and the Government itself, have been set aside, and thus voluntary confederation has been made impossible.

The natives, too, disappointed in their expectations, are daily becoming more united among themselves, and arraying themselves against the British Government, while the losses sustained by the whites and the advantages gained by their opponents are greater than have before been known by the Republic.

It is these circumstances which force us to the conviction that it is only by the redress of its wrongs, and the re-establishment of its independence, that the Transvaal can co-operate with the adjoining States for the permanent welfare of South Africa.

We have, &c.

(Signed) S. J. P. Krüger.
P. J. Joubert.
W. Eduard Bok,
Secretary to the Transvaal Deputation.

The Right Hon.
Sir M. Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.
&c. &c. &c.

---

* No. 5.

No. 10.

COLONIAL OFFICE to Mr. EDUARD BOK.

Sir, Downing Street, October 24, 1878.

I am directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 19th inst.,* and to convey his thanks to you and the deputation from the Transvaal for the copy, with translation, of a petition to be presented to Sir B. Frere by the committee of the public meeting at Doornfontein.

I have, &c.

Mr. Eduard Bok. (Signed) ROBERT G. W. HERBERT.

No. 11.

The Right Hon. Sir MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, Bart., to Governor the Right Hon. Sir H. B. E. FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

Sir, Downing Street, November 2, 1878.

With reference to my Despatch of the 10th ult.,† I have the honour to enclose for your information a copy of a further letter from the Transvaal delegates.‡

They had left this country before I was able to make any further reply to their letter beyond the acknowledgment of it, which was sent to them at the time of its receipt; and it is now only necessary for me to request that, should an opportunity present itself, you will remind these gentlemen, with reference to their statement that their countrymen are left without any hope or prospect in respect of the future, that although their request for the re-establishment of an independent Republic cannot be granted, Her Majesty's Government have expressed their determination to secure good government and protection to all who are willing to avail themselves of the constitutional arrangements which it is desired without loss of time to provide for the administration of affairs in the Transvaal.

I have, &c.

Sir Bartle Frere. (Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

---

* No. 8. † No. 7. ‡ No. 9.

APPENDIX II.

No. 1.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received August 21, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
July 16, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith a copy of the report of the Commissioners appointed by me to inquire into the disputed boundary question between the Transvaal Government and the Zulus, together with a copy of the Despatch with which I forwarded the original report and the various documents appended to it, to his Excellency the High Commissioners.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Hon. Sir M. E. Hicks Beach, Bart, M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1. in No. 1.

To His Excellency SIR HENRY ERNEST BULWER, K.C.M.G., Lieutenant-Governor of the Colony of Natal, Vice-Admiral of the same, Supreme Chief over the Native Population.

We, the undersigned Commissioners appointed by your Excellency for inquiring into certain claims of the Transvaal Government on the one side, and of the Zulu King on other side, to territory in dispute between the two, have visited the place named in the instructions of your Excellency, and having taken the steps necessary to the accomplishment of the duties with which we have been intrusted, we beg leave to lay before your Excellency the result of our deliberations up to the present time, together with minutes of evidence which we have taken on the subjects connected therewith.

Your Commissioners attach hereto a map of the territory lying south and east of the Drakensberg, and between the Buffalo and Pongolo rivers, showing the land claimed by the Boers under the cession of 1854, coloured yellow, and called the Utrecht district; also the land claimed to have been ceded by the negotiations of 1861, on the boundary line of which beacons (land marks) were erected in 1864, coloured lake.

Your Commissioners have to remark that certain documents were put in evidence by the Transvaal delegates referring to the acquisition of this disputed territory, and submit that these documents cannot be received as reliable documents, and cannot be regarded as documents binding equally the Zulus and the farmers (Boers).

The documents are written in high Dutch, and not in the patois spoken by the inhabitants of the country, and admittedly are difficult to be understood even by some of the parties who appeared before your Commissioners, and who aver that they signed these documents and interpreted them from Dutch into Zulu to the Zulu parties signing. No copies of the documents appear to have been given or tendered to the Zulu king or nation. These documents, though written by persons interested in the subject-matter of what was reduced to writing, and written by them to place their interests in the best light, yet afford some insight into what actually took place, and to some extent may be received as evidence of the intention of the Dutch to obtain the land from the Zulu territory, and reflect to some degree upon the acts of the Dutch and their conduct in carrying into effect that intention, and their dealings with the Zulus in that respect, from the year 1854 to the year 1870.

The Transvaal delegates based their claim to the territory delineated on the map on the ground of cession or gift made to the Transvaal by the Zulu King in 1854 and in 1861.

The Natal Government and the Transvaal Republic acknowledge, the one in 1843 and the other in 1854, that this land between the Drakensberg and the boundary line stated to have been arranged in 1861, and beaconed off in 1864, was land belonging to, and exclusively under the control of, the Zulu nation previously to these dates.

1. In taking into consideration the general question of the claims of the Transvaal Government on the one side, and the Zulu king on the other side, to territory in dispute

between the two, your Commissioners consider that it would be desirable to ascertain and fix a period when the territory in dispute belonged entirely to either one or other, and they consider that the treaty made in 1843 between the English and the Zulus affords such a standpoint, as then there was no question but that the Zulu country extended northwards up to the Quathlamba or Drakensberg range or chain.

This treaty placed the English in possession of all land to the west of the Buffalo River up to the Drakensberg, the Zulus being the undoubted possessors of all to the east of the same river and up to the before-named mountain range.

2. Sometime about the year 1847 certain Dutch farmers crossed the "Umzinyate" or Buffalo River from Natal, obtained from Umpanda, the king of the Zulus, permission to occupy certain land on the left bank of that river, which said land is stated to have been ceded to them in 1854 by Umpanda, but denied by the Zulus, who also state that the farmers only obtained grazing rights at the pleasure of the king, and nothing more.

This document purports to show :—

a. That the Zulu king Umpanda exchanged a large tract of country for one hundred (100) head of cattle.

b. That the king signed his name to this cession, no witness signing at the same time.

c. That this cession ran from where the Blood River joins the Buffalo River, up along the latter to the outside spruit (stream), and on and under, along the mountains, all those grounds which are not now occupied by Panda's kafirs, up to the kop (round mountain) between the two spruits of the Pongolo River and up to the line of the Free Republic, and all the grounds included up to the British line.

d. The definition of the boundaries of this cession is signed by three (3) and witnessed by two (2) farmers, being ratified by one Zulu named "Massassan," a man of no rank among the Zulus.

3. On examination into this, it appears to your Commissioners that it is at least very unlikely that Umpanda, the king of the Zulu nation, possessing large herds of cattle, ceded to a few farmers, as their perpetual property, a large and fertile district of his country for one hundred (100) head of cattle.

They note that the king's signature is to a cession of indefinite extent, and that it is not witnessed by either Boer or Zulu.

The definition of the boundaries is so obscure that it is impossible to trace them with any degree of certainty, no evidence having been produced to show what grounds were then "not occupied by Panda's Kafirs," or what "two spruits of the Pongolo River" were meant, the river having many spruits (streams) running into it on either side.

It seems probable that this boundary was purposely left obscure, to facilitate future land extension.

4. It is noted that "Massassan," who signed this document, is an obscure man, a messenger, formerly employed in carrying messages between the Zulus and Basutos, said to be still alive in the Transvaal.

5. Upon these grounds your Commissioners attach no value to this documentary evidence of the so-called cession of 1854.

6. They believe that Cornelius Van Rooyen did originally obtain leave to graze his cattle on the left bank of the Buffalo River, in Zulu territory, from the then king of the country, Umpanda, and that by degrees he and his friends obtained a footing there, being reinforced by frequent additions to their numbers, both from the British Colony of Natal and from the Transvaal, and there established a Republic, and therein maintained a Republic until 1859, when the territory was, under the name, and within the boundaries delineated on the map, incorporated with the Transvaal Republic by proclamation dated 6th November 1859.

Your Commissioners consider that this so-called treaty supports this view of the case, inasmuch as the right over the land was only granted to five (5) individuals on condition of their occupying, conjointly with the Zulus, and not interfering with those Zulus who, either themselves or their descendants, occupy the land to this day, and although within the claimed boundary neither pay tribute nor owe allegiance to the authorities of the Transvaal, who admit never having claimed tribute nor exercised jurisdiction over them, and, according to the evidence of Landdrost Rudolph, do not up to the present time.

7. The proclamation of the 6th November 1859 defines the boundaries of the district on the Zulu side in very much the same terms as those of the cession of 1854, inasmuch as the line runs from where the Blood River runs into the Buffalo River to where the Lyn Spruit (stream) joins it, thence northwards along under the mountains to the kop (circular hill) between the two tributaries (spruits) of the Pongolo River.

From that point a watershed line is taken as the dividing line from the Wakkerstroom district.

8. Both the cession of 1854 and the proclamation of 1859 point to the Blood River as the boundary line with the Zulus, the cession stating that the line is "up along the "Blood River, further up along the outside spruit, and on and under along the moun- "tains," whilst the proclamation defines the boundary as "up with the Blood River to "Lyn Spruit, and northwards along under the mountains," in both cases a round hill (kop) between two spruits of the Pongolo River being a terminal point. It seems therefore but reasonable to assume that the two main sources of the Pongolo River are meant, and such round hill is marked in Jeppe's map of 1877 as being situated between the two highest sources of that river.

9. Your Commissioners did not, for reasons which will be hereafter stated, visit this district, and were therefore unable to verify this line, but having called upon the Transvaal delegates to define it, those gentlemen gave a line which it is impossible to trace in either the cession of 1854 or the proclamation of 1859.

The attached sketch A shows the boundaries on the Zulu side, according to our interpretation of the cession of 1854, the proclamation of 1859, and the claim of the Transvaal delegates as made by them on the 12th April 1878.

10. In the 26th paragraph of the report of the commissioners sent by the Natal Government in 1856 to trace the northern boundary of the Colony, *i.e.*, the Buffalo River, it is stated: "During our stay amongst the farmers it was brought to our notice "by them that they had obtained from Panda the cession of the tract of country beyond "the 'Umzinyate' (Buffalo) River, *extending from the Blood River, called 'Income'* "*by the natives, towards the north-west;* they had subscribed among themselves one "hundred (100) head of cattle for this land, which had been accepted by Panda."

Thus in 1856 it will be seen that the land to the north-west of the Blood River was considered to be that ceded to the farmers, no mention being made of the Lyn Spruit as forming part of the boundary as advanced by the Transvaal delegates in April 1878; and that the "Income" or Buffalo River was considered to be the boundary by map makers may be seen on reference to the attached half map B (publisher unknown); which defines the country between it and the Buffalo as that "lately occupied by emigrant Boers.".

11. Having thus disposed of this first-claimed cession of land, your Commissioners proceed to consider the question of the land stated to have been ceded by the Zulus in 1861, and beaconed off by the farmers in conjunction with the Zulus in 1864, and for this purpose it seems desirable, in the first instance, to place on record in regular sequence the documentary evidence advanced by the Government of the Transvaal.

12. Your Commissioners find that in June 1860 a commission was formed in the Utrecht district, by order of the Executive Council of the South African Republic, Mr. J. H. Gröbler being then the Acting President, "for regulating matters between "the Government of the South African Republic and the Kafir nation of Zulu land "under King Panda." The president of this commission was Nicholas Smuts, the then Landdrost of Utrecht; A. T. Spies, W. H. Uys, C. L. Van Rooyen, and P. L. Uys, being members.

The commission were specially instructed to act as a body representing the Government, and were forbidden to use the name of any one person in negotiations with the Zulu nation.

They were instructed to take measures to cause the line of the Utrecht district on the east side "to be arranged," and to cause beacons to "be erected" according to the land cession of 1854, "and further to endeavour to define that boundary line eastwards to "the Pongolo River, and further up along that river, in accordance with a previous "arrangement made about it with Panda in 1854."

They were instructed to arrange with Panda that Cetywayo (his son) should succeed him, in which appointment the Boers claimed equal privilege with Panda, as he had received his "kingdom and power" from them.

It was to be explained to Cetywayo that his appointment as successor to Panda would only be made on the understanding that he would be an enemy to all useless bloodshed, be obedient to the Transvaal Government, not make war beyond the Zulu boundary "without the consent or order of the Government of the South African Republic," not to molest the British Government in Natal or the Orange Free State, and that he was appointed "in the name of the people and the South African Republic."

Should Panda object to Cetywayo's appointment, then the Commission were to "con- "*sult with the highest captains of Panda about it; inquire into the opinion of the* "*people, and act according to that opinion.*"

They were directed to act "most cautiously," and *if they should find it true* that Panda and Cetywayo still intended to cede a part of their land to the State, then the commission were to ascertain what land it was and upon what conditions the cession was to be made, and to "act in accordance as they find this matter."

The commission were directed to keep all matters secret, and before finally settling anything of importance with the Zulu nation, they were, if time permitted, to report to the Executive Council of the South African Republic.

Should the commission be successful in obtaining a cession of land, then each member of it was to have a farm in the territory so obtained.

13. Your Commissioners find that nothing was done under this commission until two of Umpanda's sons and two of his Chiefs named Dengazi and Unkunga fled from the Zulu country into the Utrecht district early in 1861, and sought protection from the Boers against Cetywayo, who had killed Panda's wife, the mother of Umtonga.

14. On the 16th March 1861, two messengers (Gunjuie and Assegai) delivered at the farm Waai-hoek, in the Utrecht district, a message from Cetywayo to Nicholas Smuts and others of the farmers, to the effect that he was much obliged to them (the Boers) for stopping the two sons of Umpanda and the Chiefs (captains) Dengazi and Umkunga.

They are stated to have reported that Zululand was divided upon the subject of an alliance that Panda had made with the English in spite of the entreaties of Cetywayo that he should not do so, and that all the Zulus desired an alliance offensive and defensive with the Boers, which Cetywayo hereby offered, and further he (Cetywayo) would give them land if they wanted it. Cetywayo requested that old Cornelius Van Rooyen should be sent to the kraal of Sirayo to talk matters over.

15. A public meeting appears, on this, to have been held at Waai-hoek, and the matter discussed, resulting in Cornelius Van Rooyen being selected to go and see Cetywayo.

16. C. Van Rooyen went, accompanied by the messenger Umkonto (alias Assegai) to, the kraal Ondini, where he saw Cetywayo, who offered to give the Boers land up to a line drawn from the Buffalo to the Pongolo rivers, through the Ignutu range of mountains and the Lion's Nek, if they would give up Umpanda's sons, the Captains Dengazi and Umkunga, together with the cattle they had with them.

C. Van Rooyen said they would give them up if he would sign a declaration that the lives of the fugitives should be spared, which he agreed to do. He also agreed to sign the land cession, provided the fugitives were first returned.

C. Van Rooyen then left, having arranged with Cetywayo that he should come to Sirayo's kraal, "Inquasini," and there wait Van Rooyen's return from further consultation with the farmers. Van Rooyen, having met with an accident, did not return, but informed the border commission and the farmers of the result of his mission.

17. The commission, of which N. Smuts was the president, sent to Sirayo's kraal, "Inquasini," and there saw Cetywayo, and, recognising the deposition of Panda, arranged with him *as king of the Zulu nation* and his captains on the 28th March 1861 that Umpanda should be treated as the "old king," and that Cetywayo should succeed him as king of the Zulu nation, and as such king entered into arrangements with him respecting fugitives and other matters, the most important being a cession of land by Cetywayo, the boundaries of which were to be defined by the border commission and the Zulu Captain Sirayo and the messenger Gebula, as representing Cetywayo, who was further to receive a present from the commission of 25 cows, a bull, a horse, saddle and bridle.

18. On the 28th March 1861 the "plenipotentiaries" of Cetywayo are said to have handed over to the "plenipotentiaries" of the South African Republic a tract of country adjoining the district of Utrecht, and extending from the Buffalo Drift, near the Doorenbeck Spruit, to the Pongolo River, in a direct line eastwards, passing over the Loengein Nek, the whole of the arrangements being confirmed by Cetywayo and three of his captains on the 3rd April 1861, his signature and those of his Captains, Hamu, Usmvetu, and Seteku, being witnessed by P Joordaan, G. M. Smuts, and F. du Plessis.

19. This document (No. IV.) is stated to have been written by D. A. Sandbruik, as secretary to the border commission, on the ground, and to have been signed by the "plenipotentiaries" on either side on the 29th March 1861.

When the border commission returned to Utrecht they summoned a public meeting at Waai-hoek on the 1st April 1861, and informed the farmers of the result of their meeting with Cetywayo, who, they stated, was close by with a large force, and who had been asked for a return of the fugitives. Upon this it was resolved to hand over the fugitives to Cetywayo, lest their retention might endanger the safety of the Republic, the Zulu

"plenipotentiaries," Gebula and Sirayo, being sureties for the safety of the aforesaid fugitives, to which they bound themselves by signing the minutes of the meeting (document V.), their signature being witnessed by Assegai, the messenger.

This document is also signed by the whole of the border commission and by many farmers who were present.

20. After this Waai-hoek meeting, the sons of Umpanda, the two Captains, and the cattle were sent to Cetywayo to Sirayo's kraal, "Inquasini," the fugitives being conveyed in a covered waggon under escort of P Joordaan and others, who were charged to obtain Cetywayo's signature to the negotiations entered into between the border commission and himself at Sirayo's kraal on the 28th March 1861, and between the "plenipotentiaries" on either side on the following day, which are said to have been duly confirmed and signed by Cetywayo and three of his Captains on the 3rd April 1861.

21. The next step taken by the Boers appears to have been the sending of a mission to Umpanda, to obtain from him a ratification of Cetywayo's cession of land on the 3rd April of the same year, the two Van Staadens, father and son, and T. Potgieter being employed.

The result of this mission is a document purporting to be signed by Umpanda on the 5th August 1861, and witnessed by the two Van Staadens and Patgreter, giving, as king of the Zulu nation, "to the district of Utrecht," at the "request of Martinus Pretorius," the "same piece of ground that was asked from Cetywayo, as Cetywayo had no power "to give it, as far as the Captains point it out," requesting further that the Government of Utrecht would assist him against "the descendant of Dingaan and his followers" (meaning Cetywayo).

22. Nothing more appears to have taken place, with the exception of a resolution of the Volksraad of the South African Republic of the 30th September 1864 that the President should appoint a commission and co-operate with it in settling the boundary line between the Republic and Zululand, and put up beacons. Upon which, presumably in December 1864, Martinus Pretorius, President, together with Paul Krüger and Joseph Fourie, members of the Executive Council of the South African Republic, and others, came to Utrecht, and sent the two Van Staadens, P Joordaan, and Steinmann, a native messenger, to Umpanda, requesting that Captains might be sent up to mark the boundary line between the Boers and Zulus, as agreed to by Cetywayo in 1861, and Umpanda is said to have sent Gebula, Gunjini being sent by Cetywayo as their representatives.

23. The party went with Messrs. Pretorius, Krüger, Fourie, and others, and marked a boundary line by placing piles of stones upon the most prominent points, Gebula and Gunjini pointing out the places where the piles of stones (beacons) were to be erected, and placing the first stones themselves.

P Joordaan says he saw three beacons made, and that then he left with the President, leaving the two Van Staadens and a few others to complete the line with the Zulu representatives, the line running, as originally arranged with Cetywayo, from the Buffalo to the Pongolo River.

24. Between this period and June 1865 a message appears to have been received from the Zulu king Umpanda by the Government of the South African Republic, through the messenger Umbemba, to the effect "that the land is broken in pieces" on account of the land cession claimed by the Boers, and requesting that Pretorius (the President) would come and move the line, so as to remove all difficulties. Upon which a commission was sent to Umpanda, finding him at his kraal, Nodwenga.

The minutes of their proceedings seem to show that they arrived at Umpanda's kraal, Nodwenga, on the 12th June 1865, and saw the king on the morning of the 13th.

25. They informed him that they had been sent by their Government in consequence of a message received from him by Umbemba, and that they desired to speak both with King Umpanda and Cetywayo.

Cetywayo, being absent, was sent for by the king.

26. The messenger having returned without Cetywayo on the 16th June, the commission saw Umpanda and 14 of his Captains, Massapula, his Commander-in-Chief being one, and asking the king where Cetywayo was, were informed that he was sick and unable to attend, but that he, the king, would inform him of the result of the conference.

27. Upon this, the king was informed by the commission that the message he had sent by Umbemba to the effect "that the land is broken in pieces" on account of the land cession claimed by the Boers had been duly forwarded to Pretorius, the President, and that he had now sent a commission to remove any misunderstandings, "if there were "any," which was scarcely conceivable, because both Cetywayo and Panda had agreed to such land cession, and the President himself had, with the members of the Executive

Council, come down and fixed the line, in concurrence with the representatives of Panda and Cetywayo, and had then and there erected beacons, after which a number of cattle were sent to Panda and Cetywayo. What, then (say the commission), causes this question of setting back the boundary to arise? The king replied, "Repeat! Repeat! "that the land has been formally ceded and signed for by Cetywayo."

28. The whole matter of the land cession was then explained by the commission to the king, adding that the Boers *had paid for the land with* 25 *head of cattle*, and also that the king had confirmed such land cession, upon which Panda cried out, "I do not "know of it; this is the first time I have heard of it." His Captains also denied that Cetywayo had ceded and signed away any land.

29. The commission informed Panda that that question was settled, as the Government were in possession of the signed documents of the land cession. Panda asked that the boundary line should be put back, as it went too far into the Zulu country, to which the commission replied that they had no authority so to act, but that they would transmit his wishes to the President of the South African Republic.

30. The commission expressed their surprise at Panda's having complained to the British Government about this land cession.

31. Panda denied all knowledge of this, but Massipula (the Commander-in-Chief) said, "Yes, Cetywayo has complained." The meeting then adjourned until the 17th, when the commission, having asked why a Zulu force was at the Bivan River, were informed by Panda that it was without his knowledge, and he there and then ordered out a force to attack and kill those who were disturbing the Boers.

32. The commission having asked Panda how it was that Cetywayo had complained to the British Government about the land cession without the king, his father's, orders, were informed by Panda that as he was sickly he had authorised his son to act "as overseer "over the Zulu nation," and that he had so informed "Shepstone" and the Government of the South African Republic.

33. Massipula, the Commander-in-Chief, was informed by the commission that if he and Cetywayo dared again to complain to the British Government, the South African Republic "would deal severely with them, and that they would also endanger their "lives."

34. Panda proposed that Gebula and Umbemba should be his accredited messengers in future from the Boers, and requested that Pretorius, the President, should also appoint two, and inform him, the king, who were so appointed. On this day (17th June 1865) Umpanda is said to have signed two (2) documents, the one a declaration in which he recognises the lines made by the Government of the South African Republic between the Republic and the Zulu nation, and declares that the same may remain in force.

This paper is signed with the mark of Umpanda, the king of the Zulus, and witnessed by the whole of the Boer commission, and by no one else.

35. The second document, stated to have been signed by Umpanda upon that occasion, is a letter from him to the President and members of the Executive Council at Pretoria, requesting that the boundary line be thrown back, as at present it is "too far into Zululand."

This is signed by Umpanda, and witnessed by three members of the commission, and by no one else.

36. Mr. Henderson, the secretary to the commission, says in his evidence that the Captains refused to sign when asked, as "they could not be equal to the king," and that Umpanda said, "I am the king, and my signature is sufficient."

On the 23rd July 1866 his Honour the President of the South African Republic, ordered a commission, of which Mr. A. O'Reilly was president, to proceed to the Zulu King Umpanda, to settle with him finally the boundary question, and to obtain the removal of all Zulus from the territory of the South African Republic.

37. This commission arrived at Nodwenga, the residence of the Zulu king, on the 27th August 1866, and failed utterly in the objects of their mission, reporting that Umpanda was "entirely subordinate to his Captains, and bound to do as they direct him;" and further that the Captains (Chiefs) would never acknowledge the lines claimed as boundaries at all, nor move the native inhabitants to the Zulu side of them.

38. The commission report that they found many Zulus were living across (to the east of) the Pongolo River, in the kraals of the Captains (Chiefs) O'ham, Massipula, Umnyamana, Umlogoto, Lewango, and others, and that many more were then joining them, both captains and people.

The commission ordered the king and captains to remove their people forthwith from the territory of the South African Republic, on both sides of the Pongolo River, but

report that not the least hope can be entertained that the Zulus will willingly leave the "land," and that the Government must remove them by force.

Your Commission attach great importance to this document (XIII.), because it is written by a commission of which Mr. A. O'Reilly was president, who for the first time appears upon the scene, and who appears to have been hitherto quite unconnected with Zulu affairs, so far as the obtaining of land was concerned.

39. Your Commission are not aware, nor has any evidence been brought forward to show that anything more was done or action taken by the Government of the South African Republic until the Volksraad passed a resolution on the 8th June 1869, resolving that the Executive Council be directed to place the lands over the Blood River and Lyn Spruit, annexed to the district of Utrecht, open for registration, reserving for Government a certain number of farms.

40. The Executive Council of the South African Republic passed a resolution at Wakkerstroom on the 14th February 1870, appointing a commission again to confer with Umpanda, the Zulu king, upon the boundary question, the chairman of which was Mr. Paul Krüger, the Commandant General of the Republic.

They report that "the mind of the Zulu nation seems to be against the line, and we propose to the Government not to occupy, *for the present*, the new territory.

They add, our reasons about this we will further communicate to your Honour by *word of mouth*.

41. Upon the occasion of their visit to Umpanda, the Zulu king appointed one of their number, Mr. C. F. Meyer, as his consul and agent in the South African Republic.

42. This commission, upon arrival at the kraal of Umpanda, in Zululand, on the 11th February 1870, found him sick in bed.

They were, however, admitted to see him, and appear to have told him the purpose of their visit, inquiring at the same time for Cetywayo, being informed by Panda that he was then absent, and at some distance. The commission informed Panda that they wished to know why some cattle had been returned by him to the Boers, to which Panda rejoins by asking them where is the letter from the Governor of Natal, as he has not yet received an answer to his message.

On the following day the commission took Panda and his Captains to task for requesting the Governor of Natal to intervene between the Zulus and the Boers on the boundary question, the President of the South African Republic having received a communication to that effect from the Governor of Natal some six or seven months previously.

Panda said in reply that he had asked for arbitration, because certain of his people had been ordered by the Boers either to pay taxes or to leave their kraals, further adding that he had sent to the Transvaal Government, through his agent C. F. Meyer, but had received no reply.

43. The commission inform Panda that the Boers do not want the Governor of Natal as arbitrator, upon which Panda and his Captains say that they want him to come and see "who is wrong and who is right."

The commission inform Panda that if any of his people living in Transvaal territory had been made to pay taxes it was wrong, and such "should not happen again," to which Panda replied, "I am fully satisfied, and now there is no more question."

44. The commission reported that they had read their minutes over to King Panda and obtained his signature to them, the king complaining he was "too ill to hear any more."

45. Panda is asked by the Commission if he wished Mr. C. F. Meyer to act as consul and agent to the Zulu nation in all transactions with the South African Republic, and replied that he did, as so long as Mr. Jan. Meyer (father of Mr. C. F. Meyer) had been his consul and agent there had been no question with the Boers.

Panda is requested by the commission to send for twenty-five (25) head of cattle, the balance due to him for "the making of the line," but Panda excused himself from sending for them.

The commission ask if they may now inform the Governor of Natal that there are now no questions in dispute between the Government of the South African Republic and the Zulus, but Panda replied and said, "I shall inform the Governor of Natal myself."

The signature of Panda is not attached to the latter part of these minutes.

46. King Umpanda requesting the commission "to discontinue talking," the commission departed.

47. On the 14th May 1875, at a secret meeting, the Volksraad of the South African Republic resolved "to direct the Government to continue in the course it had adopted "with reference to the policy on the eastern frontier, with such caution as the Volks-

" raad expects from the Government with confidence, and in this matter to give it the " right to take such steps as will more fully benefit the interests of the population *than* " *the strict words of the law of the country lay down.*"

48. On the 25th May 1875 the Acting President of the South African Republic made a declaration on oath before the Landdrost of Utrecht as to the events which had taken place during the time he had been in office, from 1856 to 1859, and from 1863 to 1871, which generally corroborates the reports of the various commissions.

49. On the 22nd December 1877, Umgaumlana and Sabulawa, messengers, were sent from Utrecht, in the Transvaal, by his Excellency the Administrator (Sir T. Shepstone, K.C.M.G.), to Cetywayo, king of the Zulus, to inform him that his Excellency had received a message purporting to come from Cetywayo, by the mouth of the Zulu messenger, Umbemba, to the effect that he, Cetywayo, did not intend to go to war with his "Father;" to which his Excellency had sent reply (by Umbemba) to the effect, that Cetywayo had so alarmed the border by sending an armed force to build a military kraal (at Lunëberg), her (the Administrator) would send troops to the Blood River Drift (to encamp on the Transvaal side) to reassure the border farmers, which message these, his Excellency's, messengers were sent to repeat.

Cetywayo informed the messengers that he had only recently heard that the force he had sent (to Lunëberg) had alarmed and done damage to the border farmers, and that he had originally given most stringent orders to his people against any damage being committed, and that he had purposely sent a large force so that the kraal to be built should be built in a day, so as to cause the least possible alarm, and that he had already sent up to inquire into the matter.

He also said that he had heard that he was to be attacked by Sir T. Shepstone within three (3) days by the Transvaal and Natal troops and by the Swazies, that he should not resist, but would ask his "Father" (Sir T. Shepstone) wherein he had done wrong.

That he had not attacked the Boers in deference to his "Father's wishes, and that " he would not fight with him."

The messenger (Sir T. Shepstone's) rejoined that Sir T. Shepstone had no desire to fight, and that he only wished the boundary question amicably settled.

Cetywayo then stated that he considered he had named a reasonable boundary, viz., the Blood River, from the junction with the Buffalo River to its sources, thence through Majedela's Nek, and along the watershed, including in the Zulu country all the waters running to the south-east, and that he would consent to no other, but that he would not fight.

He (Cetywayo) further said that he had not spoken, as Umnyamana (the Prime Minister) and the Indunas had (at the meeting of Sir T. Shepstone at Blood River in 1877) named as the Zulu boundary the Buffalo River and the Incuba, or Utrecht, River.

He then asked what boundary Sir T. Shepstone really wanted.

The messengers replied that Sir T. Shepstone had said that the true boundary was that made with the Boers in 1861, and beaconed off in 1864, when Gebula was present; but that he would not now insist upon it, but would take as the boundary the Blood River, from its junction with the Buffalo River to where the old hunting road crosses it, and thence along the hunting road to the Pongolo River.

Cetywayo said he could not agree to this, and asked why the troops were to be sent to the Blood River, which had never been in dispute at all, and that he could not understand why the farmers had deserted their farms. He said of course Sir T. Shepstone could do as he pleased in his own country, but what would happen if he, Cetywayo, sent a force to reassure the Zulu border inhabitants, and camped them opposite the troops in his own country. Would it not probably lead to a collision?

Tell my Father I will not send troops up, and he must not either.

The messengers saw ten (10) regiments reviewed, who all are said to have clamoured to be led to war against the white men, declaring that they would die for their country. Cetywayo drew their attention to this, saying, " This is the voice of the Zulu nation, " and I dare not go against it."

50. Cetywayo dismissed the messengers with a final declaration that he would neither give up his land nor fight, and that if Sir T. Shepstone came, he would find him there unharmed.

The Prime Minister and other Indunas informed the messengers when leaving that the feeling of Cetywayo's people as to the boundary was the feeling of the whole nation, and that they would not quietly surrender their country, but would fight for it.

51. Having brought the history of the stated land cession of 1861 down to the present time, as represented by the Government of the Transvaal, your Commissioners, having

examined into the evidence brought forward, consider that in 1860 the appointment of a land commission to endeavour to arrange an eastern boundary line with the Zulus plainly showed that such line had hitherto been undefined, as may be seen on reference to documents Nos. XV. and XVI., which purport to define the boundaries of the land ceded to certain Boers by Panda in 1854.

The commission being also charged to instal Cetywayo as king, if they found that he and the Zulu people desired it, and under any circumstances to obtain land, it may reasonably be assumed that the aforesaid commission were to endeavour, if possible, to bribe Cetywayo with the bait of a kingdom, and in return obtain a land cession, or if they failed to obtain it by other means,* each member receiving a farm for his exertions in such ceded territory.

52. The next document put forward by the Transvaal Government (No. IX.), purporting, with other matter, to give an account of a meeting between Sir T. Shepstone, the Secretary of Native Affairs of Natal, Panda, the Zulu king, and Cetywayo, is plainly a fabrication, because Sir T. Shepstone did not arrive at Nodwenga from Natal to meet Panda and Cetywayo until the *9th May* 1861, whereas the Transvaal document is dated the 16th March of that year. The writer of this document, Mr. D. A. Sandbrink, who does not understand Zulu, states that he wrote down under the instructions of Mr. N. Smuts, the Landdrost, and names Mr. J. H. Combruick as one present who could talk Zulu well.

(Your Excellency's Commissioners tested Mr. J. H. Combruick's knowledge of the Zulu language when at Rorke's Drift, and found that he was incompetent as an interpreter.)

All those persons who were present when the message was delivered at Waai-hoek on the 16th March 1861 deny, or state that they have forgotten, that the message made any allusion to the meeting between Sir T. Shepstone and the Zulus in Zululand, or to the offensive and defensive treaty between the Boers and Zulus, and this document contains the following statement: "Panda sent his Captains to call Shepstone, and when "Shepstone came, Panda called and commanded all his Captains to take Shepstone's "hand and unite with them; whereupon the Captains said, No, we shall call Cetywajo. "Cetywajo was called and he came, and he said, No, Shepstone must go through, we "do not know that Englishman. Pretorius and the Boers made Panda king of the "Zululand; if Panda want to go through to the English, let him go, but we all join "ourselves on the side of the Boers.

"Panda then kept silent, and Cetywajo with all the captains did thereupon tell Shep-"stone that when the English cross Tugela they will fight with them; he will never go to "Port Natal to the English, but follow the track which Panda formerly went, to the "Boers, and if the Boers should require them to fight, he will come and assist them, and "whenever he requires assistance he will apply to the Boers for help. He will do as he "is bid by the people here; if the people ask him for ground he will give it."

53. The negotiations of the 28th March 1861 (document IV.), entered into between the delegated commissioners of the South African Republic and the Zulus, designated Cetywayo, "king of the Zulu nation," although at that time the commissioners of the South African Republic well knew that Umpanda was king of the Zulus, and was still alive. And on the 29th March, they, in company with Sirayo, a frontier Chief, and Gebula, *a Zulu messenger*, view the country, arrange the boundary line, and obtain the signatures of these two Zulu "plenipotentiaries" to the cession, the whole being stated to have been confirmed by Cetywayo on the 3rd April, after he had received refugee brothers, the Captains Dengazi and Umkunga, from the Boers.

Sirayo and Gebula both admit signing one paper on the 1st April, at Waai-hoeks agreeing to respect the lives of the fugitives when given up, and as one of them, Sirayo, says in evidence, "they are safe to this day."

The signature of Cetywayo and three (3) of his Captains on the 3rd April are unwitnessed by Zulus, and there is no record that the paper they are stated to have signed was ever read over and explained to them.

54. It is further noted that the words "obden 3 April 1861, goed gekend en onder-"tukent door Ketschwaay en drie Tyner Kapeteins," ("on the 3rd April 1861, approved "and undersigned by Cetywayo and three of his Captains,") inserted just above Cetywayo's signature, are written in a different ink and hand to the signatures of Cetywayo, O'ham, Siwedu, and Seteku, and were not in the document when signed by them, and are admitted to have been subsequently inserted by Scheffers, who on the 3rd April was in Utrecht, about sixty (60) miles off.

---

* Sentence omitted.

The two so-called "plenipotentiaries," Gebula and Sirayo, both declare that they were sent by Cetywayo to see what land the Boers wanted, which they had described as occupied by some Zulu refugees, who desired to come under their rule, and *not* in any way to mark the boundary of a land cession.

Mundula, a Chief, also states that he was present at the Inquasini kraal upon the occasion when Cetywayo was asked for land by the Boers in return for giving up his brothers and Dengazi in 1861, but heard Cetywayo say Panda was the owner of the land, and refused to give any.

55. This document was submitted to and treated by your Commissioners as an original one, until Mr. P. Uys handed in document VIII., dated 17th March 1878, which declares that this document IV. is a copy of that prepared by Mr. Sandbrink on the 28th and 29th March 1861, and stated to have been signed on Ignutu Range on the 29th March by Sirayo, Gebula, and Assegai, as also by the Commissioner and by Sandbrink himself.

Mr. D. A. Sandbrink states in evidence that he took notes of such matter as he thought essential for his own information, and did not take down all that occurred.

He wrote these notes over in ink on the 29th, and considered the whole an incomplete document.

(Your Commissioners desire here to notice that in the evidence of Mr. P. L. Uys, one of the Transvaal delegates, it is stated that T. Potgieter cannot speak the Zulu language well.)

56. Your Commissioners desire to place here on record that they believe the intention of Cetywayo in appointing Sirayo and Gebula was that they should see and describe to him the land the Boers desired to possess in return for the surrender of the fugitives of the royal family, and that the document IV. did no more than place on record the fact of the land having been pointed out to them (Sirayo and Gebula) by the Boers, so to be communicated to Cetywayo and the President of the South African Republic.

57. There is no doubt that Sirayo and Gebula did sign a document V. at Waai-hoek on the 1st April 1861, which they believed did guarantee the safety of the two (2) sons of Panda, who were given up by the Boers to Cetywayo, being escorted to the Blood River by P. Joordaan, G. M. Smuts, and S. F. du Plessis, who then went to the "Inquasini" kraal and witnessed the signatures of Cetywayo, Hamu (O'ham), Usuwetu, and Seteku on the 3rd April 1861, in addition to that said to have been signed by them, as having shown land that the Boers desired to obtain from the Zulus.

58. The ratification of the cession said to have been made by Cetywayo in 1861 by Umpanda on the 5th August of the same year is a document (VI.) of importance, and it is shown in evidence that its contents were interpreted by T. Potgieter to Umpanda, and your Commissioners find by evidence that Potgieter was unable to convey in the Zulu language the correct meaning of any document, as he did not speak the language well.

This document (VI., August 5, 1861) purports to be a certificate from Umpanda, the Zulu king, granted to the Boers in consequence of Cetywayo having no power to give the land asserted by the Boers to have been given to them on the 28th and 29th March, and confirmed by Cetywayo on the 3rd April.

He, Panda, gave the same land, as far as his Captains would point it out.

This certificate seems to have been given by Panda when he was deposed, and the promise was given to induce the Boers to assist him against the descendant of Dingaan, viz., Cetywayo and his supporters.

59. Your Commission desire to point out, and beg to call your Excellency's attention to the fact, that when the beacons (or land marks) were erected in 1864, they were, it is stated, put up under the directions of Gebula and Gungini, two (2) Zulu messengers, persons of no importance in the country, on land the property of the border clans, and in the absence of any representatives of these clans, and even of spectators from the neighbouring kraals, whose land was then being given away, and further, that it appears by the evidence of Mr. Sandbrink that the beacons were erected by an armed patrol of the Boers, at which he attended, not as a witness, but with his gun, at the request of the Landdrost, so that if anything should happen he might be ready to use it.

Your Commissioners believe that Gebula and Gungini did attend the Boers in 1864, at the desire of Panda, to ascertain what land was required by the Boers, or to ascertain what land had originally been pointed out by the Boers to the messengers sent by Cetywayo in 1861, but it is nowhere shown in evidence, either documentary or oral, that Umpanda, the king of the country, ever knew of the existence of an actual boundary line in the locality where it is stated by the Government of the Transvaal to have existed.

And it is further noticed that Pretorius did then (1864) alter the boundary line stated to have been given by Cetywayo in 1861.

60. Your Commissioners consider that this fact stamps at once the whole arrangement with grave suspicion, as it is simply impossible, under Zulu customs, that this large tract of border should have been taken from the clans without the full knowledge and sanction of the Chiefs, who, one and all, most emphatically deny that one rood of land was ever alienated from them.

61. It is further stated that these messengers ordered the border people to move to the Zulu side of the line, and this without the intervention of their Chiefs, which under the tribal system is an impossibility.

62. The evidence shows that this so-called "disputed territory" has never been occupied by the Boers, but has always been inhabited by the border clans, who have never moved their kraals, and that the only use ever made of the land by the Boers has been for grazing purposes, which in itself proves nothing, as, in the knowledge of your Commissioners, cattle of British subjects living on the borders of Natal are frequently pastured in Zululand with the consent of the Chief of the clan or district, and yet this has never been considered as giving a claim, a right, or a title to the land.

63. It is submitted in evidence that the authorities of the South African Republic exercised no jurisdiction over the "disputed territory" and collected a tribute from its occupants, which in itself shows that they could in no way regard them as subjects, or if they did, they were afraid so to treat them, knowing full well that the Zulus, having never acknowledged the claimed line, would resist, and so feared to provoke a collision with the Zulu nation.

Indeed, it would appear from evidence that jurisdiction has never been exercised over any Zulus living in the Utrecht district to the north-west of the Blood River, which in itself is an admission showing the tenderness of the land title of this stated land cession of 1854.

64. There is little doubt but that cattle lifting on both sides prevailed between the Boers and the Zulus, and that there was not much order kept by the Government of the South African Republic on the Zulu border.

Upon one occasion a Zulu having been wantonly shot by a small party of Boers on the farm of one Bester, the matter was allowed to drop by the Government of the South African Republic (the Boers who actually killed him being held to bail to appear when wanted), because the Zulus did not send in to complain of their man. This the Zulus state they did, and that they sent to Mr. C. F. Meyer, the Field Cornet of the ward where the man was shot, who was also the *Zulu consul*, as agreed between the Government of the South African Republic and Umpanda, the Zulu king.

Upon another occasion a Field Cornet, on his own authority and without orders from his superior officer, the Landdrost, attacked the fastness of a noted refugee from the Swazi country, "Umbelini" by name, who was living on the border under the Zulu king Cetywayo, in revenge for a raid made by him on some of the natives living on a Boer farm on the left bank of the Pongolo River, and besieged him in his retreat without success for some days, Umbelini escaping in safety.

These instances (which might be multiplied) are given to show what little order was kept in this border country and in territory claimed by the white men and never acknowledged by the black.

65. Your Commissioners desire to record their opinion that had there been any land cession from the Zulus to the Government of the South African Republic, the matter would have been submitted to a Council of the Chiefs, representing the nation; and had it then received their assent, the border Chiefs would have been directed to remove their people to the Zulu side of the arranged boundary; but the evidence of all the border Captains present at the conference at Rorke's Drift and of the Zulu delegates is entirely against this, and your Commissioners have come to the conclusion that no cession of territory was ever made by the Zulu nation, and that even had such cession been made by either King Umpanda, or after him King Cetywayo, such would have been null and void unless confirmed by the voice of the Chiefs and people, according to the custom of the Zulus.

66. Your Commissioners would further invite your Excellency's attention to the fact that since the year 1856 the Zulus have sent frequent messages to the Natal Government reporting the encroachments of the Government of the South African Republic on their territory, and requesting assistance, but that up to this time they have never received it, although some *eight* (8) years ago the then Lieutenant-Governor of this Colony promised to try and arrange the boundary question, and himself to arbitrate between the Boers and the Zulus, but *this promise has never yet been carried out.*

The messages of the Government of Natal to the king of the Zulus have always acknowledged the self-restraint and moderation of the Zulus in reference to this much-vexed boundary question; and they have (seeming from fear or affection to the English nation) abstained from obtaining redress by force of arms, trusting from these frequent messages from the Natal Government to obtain an effectual and peaceable remedy in arbitration.

67. In order to enable your Commissioners to make suggestions for your Excellency's consideration, your Commissioners prefer to resort to and consider the acts of the Boers and the Zulus, their occupation and dealings with this territory, and the recognition of the authority and jurisdiction exercised by both or either of them within this territory, as evidencing and proving without any reservation by either party the intention of both as to which party was considered by them, and should be considered by impartial tribunals, as the respective owners of the two portions of that territory.

Your Excellency's Commissioners have previously alluded to the occupation about 1848 of this Utrecht district on the eastern side of the Drakensberg Mountains and of the Buffalo River, by permission of the Zulus, expressed or implied. Within that district of Utrecht the Boers laid out a site for a town, and the site of Utrecht was built upon by the Boers, inhabited by the Boers, the surrounding country in that district was allotted and granted to and occupied by the Boers. But it is admitted that other portions of that territory were occupied by Zulus, who neither then nor at any time can be considered to have been members or subjects to the Transvaal Republic.

The Transvaal Republic never exercised jurisdiction, civil, criminal, or territorial, save such voluntary jurisdiction as resident Zulus asked to have exercised over them.

That district was incorporated with the Transvaal Republic in 1859, and the Government of that Republic appointed Landdrosts, Field Cornets, and such other officers as the Government were accustomed to appoint for maintaining and preserving of peace, good government, and order within the other districts of the Republic.

This occupation of this district—this establishment of a white Government within this district, well known to the Zulus—was, at any rate, permitted if not sanctioned and acquiesced in by them.

68. Your Commissioners desire to note in proof of such recognition of the sovereignty of the Boers over the district that when in 1861 Panda's two (2) sons and the Zulu Captains took refuge in Utrecht, Cetywayo, then a young and impetuous man, requiring, and with an armed force insisting upon, the extradition of his brothers, respected the territory as being Boer or foreign territory, and treated with the Boers, as the owners of the territory, for the surrender of his brothers.

69. It is also to be noted that subsequently to 1861, namely, in 1873, when the question of disputed boundaries was so vehemently discussed at the Zulu coronation, the only territory at the Zulu side of the Buffalo which the Zulu nation professed to complain about or to claim, and to request the Natal Government to occupy, was the territory marked lying between the lines of 1854 and 1861.

Your Excellency's Commissioners have evidence before them that in 1877 the Zulu king restricted this claim now put forward by him to land on the eastern side of the Buffalo River, bounded as defined in the land cession of 1854 and the proclamation of 1859. Your Commissioners do not consider that the non-exercise of jurisdiction, civil and criminal, over some four hundred (400) Zulus living in Utrecht territory disentitles the Transvaal Government to be deemed the owners of this territory, or that the territory should not be considered as part of the Transvaal Republic. At the same time your Excellency's Commissioners submit that some compensation should be given to the Zulus inhabiting that district if they surrender the lands occupied by them and return to Zululand, or they should be permitted to become British subjects and to continue to occupy the land.

69A. Your Excellency's Commissioners remark that great stress was laid by Zulu delegates on the fact that the Zulu king had no right or authority as king, without the sanction of the Zulu people, to cede any part of the Zulu territory to any foreign state or private individual.

Your Commissioners acknowledge this principle. The King is trustee for the Zulu nation, but as regards the Utrecht territory (bounded as defined in 1854 and 1859) the Zulu nation have acquiesced in and sanctioned the possession and occupation of their territory by the Boers, and their objection founded on this argument should be disallowed.

70. The land lying between the lines of 1854 and 1861 is claimed by the Transvaal Government as a reward promised to the Boers for their rendition of Cetwayo's fugitive

brothers, the Zulu Captains, and the cattle returned to the Zulus, some four thousand (4,000) head.

The Boers sought to establish their sovereignty over the land said to be ceded to them in 1861 by attempting to occupy the same, but their occupation was simply by grazing, but never by the erection of homesteads or cultivating the land to any great extent. Then in 1861 the Zulu nation protested to the Natal Government against this encroachment of territory and this assumption of territory.

And this encroachment of territory formed the subject of several commissions from the Boers in the Transvaal Republic to the Zulu king and people.

The late President of the Republic, Mr. Pretorius, attaches great importance to the success of these missions, as detailed in the reports of the commissioners employed on their missions. See his minute put in evidence, sworn to at Utrecht, 22nd December 1877.

Mr. Pretorius has evidently forgotten or misrepresented the contents of these reports.

These reports detail, as has been already stated, how futile were the endeavours of these Commissioners to obtain any satisfaction or any recognition at all of any occupation by the Boers, or of any abandonment by the Zulu nation or by the Zulu people living in this territory, from 1861 to 1870, or of their acquiescence in or sanction of any occupation thereof by the Boers.

The Transvaal Government have never exercised any jurisdiction, civil or criminal, nor have they ever governed any of the natives resident on the land. They have never received taxes or land rent from the Zulu inhabitants, they have never appointed any Government officers there, and have actually done nothing overtly to assert their right to this land.

The Zulus since 1861 have resided thereon, they and their descendants occupy their kraals therein and cultivate the land. Other Zulus also, not then resident, from convenience to themselves or because ordered to check Boer encroachments, have since then settled in that territory, and of course defy the Transvaal Government and acknowledge no authority or supremacy save the Zulu king and nation.

They obeying the commands of the Zulu nation, expressed to them through their native chiefs, have erected their huts, planted their gardens, and grazed their cattle over this territory without let or molestation from the Transvaal Government.

Their laws and customs prevail therein, they manifest a loyalty to the Zulu king and nation, whose subjects they claim to be, whose lands they profess to occupy—an occupation tolerated by the Boers from 1861 to the present day—recognising no governing European authority, they have remained an independent community alien to the Transvaal Government.

Influenced by the same principles and the conclusions deduced from such facts as those under which your Excellency's Commissioners have reported that the Boer settlers have obtained a dominion over the Utrecht district as defined by the land cession of 1854 and the proclamation of 1859, they have to report that the Boers never acquired, and that the Zulus never lost dominion over the land coloured lake on the accompanying sketch, and lying between the Transvaal boundary defined in the land cession of 1854 and the proclamation of 1859 and the line beaconed off by the Boers in 1864.

Your Commissioners deem it desirable for the purposes of this inquiry to define distinctly a boundary on the cession of 1854 and the proclamation of 1859, and they consider that the Blood River, from its junction with the Buffalo River to its main source in the Magidela Mountains, and from thence in a direct line to the round hill between the two main sources of the Pongolo River in the Drakensberg, forms a reasonable and distinct line, easily marked out, and approximating very fairly with both cession and proclamation.

71. Your Commissioners could not define with more precision than they have done the boundary line described on the cession of 1854 and the proclamation of 1859, unless they made an inspection of the lands through which the line passed. When at Rorke's Drift, your Commissioners were minded to make an inspection, and requested the delegates on both sides to accompany them on their tour of inspection.

The Zulu delegates refused to accompany your Commissioners, and the Transvaal delegate, Mr. P. L. Uys, refused to accompany us in his capacity as a delegate, assigning as his reason that it was not within the scope of his appointment as a delegate, as he was appointed delegate simply in reference to the line beaconed off in 1864.

Your Commissioners therefore abstained from making a personal inspection of this line.

From matters that came to the knowledge of your Excellency's Commissioners when employed on the duties of this Commission, they desire very respectfully to submit that as a necessary supplement to a defined boundary line between the Transvaal and Zulu land, to the west of the Pongolo, is that a similar line between these countries to the eastward of that river, which boundary is now undefined and in dispute; and they have the honour to submit the desirability of at once settling this boundary line, so as now and for ever to settle the boundaries between the British province of the Transvaal and the Zulu and Swazi countries.

Dated this 20th day of June 1878.

(Signed) M. H. GALLWEY,
Her Majesty's Attorney General, Natal.
(Signed) J. W. SHEPSTONE,
Acting Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.
(Signed) A. W. DURNFORD, Lieut.-Col.,
Commanding Royal Engineers, Natal.
(Signed) A. C. JACKSON, Captain,
"The" Buffs, 2nd Battalion,
Secretary, Transvaal and Zulu Boundary Commission.

Enclosure 2. in No. 1.

SIR H. BULWER to SIR H. B. FRERE.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, July 8, 1878.

I SENT on the 30th ultimo a telegraphic message to your Excellency, acquainting you that I have received the report of the Commission which recently inquired into the merits of the long-standing boundary dispute between the Transvaal and the Zulus, and giving the purport of the conclusions arrived at by the Commission, and I have now the honour, in accordance with the intention intimated in my Despatch of the 18th May to the Secretary of State, a copy of which was transmitted to you at the time, to forward, for the information and consideration of your Excellency as Her Majesty's High Commissioner, the report of the Commission, together with the various documents, papers, and maps which are appended to it.

2. For the sake of convenience I attach a schedule of all these documents; and I would ask your Excellency's attention to the circumstance that certain of them, named in the Commissioner's covering letter to me of the 25th ultimo, are original and official records which were entrusted to the Commission by the courtesy of the Transvaal delegates, and which, therefore, I would desire to be enabled to return, when they are done with, to the Government at Pretoria.

3. The report of the Commission, your Excellency will perceive, deals exclusively with the claims to territory in dispute lying between the Buffalo and Pongolo rivers. There is a recommendation at the close of the report as to the expediency of supplementing a defined boundary on the south side of the Pongolo by a defined boundary on the north side. But it is simply a general recommendation to that effect; and the inquiry that was held was limited to the territorial questions south of the Pongolo, and the conclusions arrived at by the Commissioners, and what recommendations they make, apply solely to this territory.

4. Though it is not, I think, necessary for me to follow the Commissioners through the several considerations dealt with by them in coming to their conclusions on the merits of these territorial claims, it may perhaps be convenient that I should point out briefly the general results of the inquiry or the sum of the conclusions arrived at.

5. In the map marked D, which accompanies the report, will be found the outlines of the territorial boundaries as claimed before the Commission, on behalf of the Transvaal on the one side, and on behalf of the Zulus on the other, marking the easternmost line claimed by the former and the westernmost line claimed by the latter. The lines, of course, extend beyond the territory which came within the scope of the Commissioners' inquiry; but the map serves to show also the extent of this territory and its situation with regard to the territory adjoining. It is a belt of country lying on the south side of the Pongolo River, and between that river and the Buffalo River; and the inquiry shows that the claims of the Transvaal, so far as they regard this territory, extend eastwards to

a line drawn from Rorke's Drift on the Buffalo River in a north-easterly direction to the Pongolo, passing by a hill in the centre of the country called Zangeni's Nek; and that the claims of the Zulus, on the other hand, extend westwards to the line of the Drakensberg where that range lies between the sources of the Buffalo and the sources of the Pongolo rivers.

6. The claims of the Zulus are based upon their original rights to the country, which are not disputed. The claims of the Transvaal rest upon two cessions said to have been made by the Zulus, the one in 1854, and the other in 1861; and the particular extents of territory claimed under these two alleged cessions are shown, as nearly as the Commissioners have been able to define them, in the sketch maps A and B appended to the Report.

7. In forming their conclusions upon the merits of the respective claims, the Commissioners appear to have condemned all, or nearly all, of the documentary evidence that was brought before them by the Transvaal delegates. Some of the documents they hold cannot be received as reliable documents, and cannot be regarded as equally binding upon the Boers and the Zulus. They attach no value, they say, to the documentary evidence of the so-called cession of 1854; and, though the Commissioners do not so specifically characterise the documents connected with the alleged cession of 1861, the tenor of their considerations and conclusions is equally unfavourable to them.

8. The Commission record it as their opinion that no cession of territory was ever made by the Zulu people, and that, even had such a cession been made by either Panda or Cetywayo, it would have been null and void unless confirmed by the voice of the nation according to the custom of the Zulus. They hold, it would seem, that, so far as any right has been conferred, no more than a grazing right, or right of occupation for grazing purposes, was ever so conferred, and that such right was conferred only in respect of the land lying within the Utrecht district on the north side of the Blood River, was given only to certain individuals, and was given subject to a condition that none of the Zulus living there should be disturbed. With respect, therefore, to the cession said to have been made by Panda in 1854 of the Utrecht district, they consider that no such cession was made, that no more than a right of occupation for grazing purposes was given or intended, and that this right of occupation was conferred and intended to be conferred only so far as the Blood River and a line drawn from that river to a kop in the Magadela Mountains. With respect to the transactions of 1861 the Commissioners consider that not even a right of occupation for grazing purposes was conferred.

9. The conclusions the Commission have arrived at are then adverse to the claims of the Transvaal in respect of any portion of the "disputed territory" by virtue of any cession; and so tender, they report, has been the title of the Transvaal, and admittedly so, even in the Utrecht district, throughout all these years, that no jurisdiction has ever been exercised over the Zulus resident in it.

10. At the same time the Commission point out with regard to this district, the Utrecht district, or a portion of it, that it was occupied by the Boers nearly 30 years ago; that the site for a town was laid out, and a town (Utrecht) built and inhabited; that the surrounding country in the district was allotted and granted to and occupied by the Boers; that the district was incorporated with the Transvaal Republic in 1859; that Landdrosts, Field Cornets, and other officers of the Government were appointed; that this occupation of the district, and this establishment of a Government in it, were well known to the Zulus and have been permitted, if not sanctioned and acquiesced in, by them; and their conclusion, as I understand it, is that, notwithstanding the want of jurisdiction over the Zulus resident in the territory, the Transvaal Government may be deemed to have a title to this portion of the country; that the territory should be considered as part of Transvaal territory; and that the objections of the Zulus in connexion with it should be disallowed.

11. The Commissioners hold, it would seem, that there has been no such occupation of the land lying to the east of the Blood River; that there has been no abandonment of this territory by the Zulu nation; that though the alleged cession of 1861 formed the subject of several missions to the Zulus on the part of the Transvaal Government, all their endeavours made in this way were unsuccessful; that there has been no recognition by the Zulus of Boer occupation, nor any abandonment of Zulu occupation; that the country has been and still is occupied by the border clans; that there has been no jurisdiction exercised by the Transvaal authorities over these clans; and that there has been no overt act on the part of the Transvaal amounting to an assertion of their right to the land. They hold accordingly that the Boers never acquired, and that the Zulus

never lost, dominion over this portion of the country, and that it is still properly a portion of Zululand.

12. In sum, the Commissioners conclude that the Utrecht district, with a boundary line defined by them upon the basis of the transactions of 1854 and the proclamation of 1859, is, by virtue of long-standing occupation, an occupation which has been practically admitted by the Zulus, a portion of the Transvaal territory, and should be considered and remain as such; and, secondly, that the land lying to the east of this line, and between this line and the Pongolo River, has never ceased to be Zulu territory, and is Zulu territory by right, and should be considered as such.

13. These are, as I understand them, the main conclusions arrived at by the Commissioners on the subject of the disputed territory lying between the Pongolo and Buffalo rivers; and they make with regard to them two consequent recommendations, namely:—

1st. That the line, as defined by them, and as shown in the sketch map C, stretching from the junction of the Buffalo and Blood rivers along the latter river to its main source in the Magidela Mountains, and thence straight to the round hill between the two main sources of the Pongolo River in the Drakensberg, should be the boundary line between the Transvaal and Zululand on this side of the Pongolo; and,—

2nd. That compensation should be given to any Zulu residents on the Utrecht side of this line if they will surrender the land occupied by them, or that if they will become British subjects they should be allowed to continue their occupation.

14. In addition to the documents accompanying this Despatch above referred to, I transmit also herewith two other papers, being communications which have passed between me and the Commissioners since the receipt of their report in connexion with certain points in the report upon which I desired further explanation.

15. I shall take an early opportunity of further addressing your Excellency on the subject of the Report.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency the Right Hon.
Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 3. in No. 1.

SIR H. BULWER to BOUNDARY COMMISSIONERS.

July 6, 1878.

The Lieutenant-Governor presents his compliments to the Commissioners appointed recently to inquire into the boundary dispute between the Transvaal and the Zulus, and begs them to be good enough to furnish him with information on the following points.

1. In paragraph No. 65 of the Report of the Commissioners, the Commissioners state that they have come to the conclusion, "that no cession of territory was ever made by the Zulu nation, and that even had such cession been made by either king Umpanda, or, "after him, King Cetywayo, such would have been null and void, unless confirmed by the "voice of the chiefs and people, according to the custom of the Zulus." The Lieutenant-Governor would wish to be informed whether he is to understand from this that in the opinion of the Commissioners there has been, and there may have been, a cession of land made by the Zulu King Panda, or the present King Cetywayo, but that there having been no confirmation of this by the nation at large on that account the Commissioners have come to the conclusion that there has been no cession; or whether he is to understand that there has been no cession at all either by the kings past or present, or by the nation.

2. In the latter portion of paragraph 70, the Commissioners state that they deem it desirable, for the purposes of this inquiry, to define distinctly a boundary on the cession of 1854 and the proclamation of 1859, and they consider that the blood river from its junction with the Buffalo river to its main source in Magidela Mountains, and from thence, in a direct line to the round mill between the two main sources of the Pongolo river in the Drakensberg, forms a reasonable and distinct line, easily marked out and approximating very fairly with both cession and proclamation. The Lieutenant-Governor would wish to be informed whether he is to understand by this that the Commissioners recommend this line as a boundary line to be drawn between the Transvaal

and the Zulus, or whether they simply define this line as their interpretation of the intention of the transaction of 1854.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

BOUNDARY COMMISSIONERS to SIR H. BULWER.

Patermaritzberg, Natal,
YOUR EXCELLENCY, SIR, July 6, 1878.

IN reference to your Minute of this date, we have the honour to inform you that, in reference to paragraph No. 65 of our Report, we desire it to be understood that there has been no cession of land at all by the Zulu kings, past or present, or by the nation.

2. In reference to paragraph No. 70 of our Report, we desire it to be understood that we recommend that the boundary line therein defined as "for the purposes of this inquiry" be that which we recommend should be drawn as a boundary line between the Transvaal and the Zulus.

We have, &c.
(Signed) M. H. GALLWEY,
H. M. Attorney General, Natal.
(Signed) J. M. SHEPSTONE,
Acting Secretary for Native Affairs.
(Signed) A. W. DURNFORD,
Lieut.-Col., Commanding Royal Engineers, Natal.

No. 2.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to The RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received September 4, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, July 24, 1878.

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 104, of the 16th ultimo,* I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a further Despatch, with its Enclosures, addressed by me to His Excellency the High Commissioner on the subject of the Report made by the Commissioners who recently inquired into the "Disputed Boundary" question between the Zulus and the Transvaal.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Hon. Sir M. E. Hicks Beach, Bart, M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 2.

SIR H. BULWER to SIR H. B. FRERE.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, July 17, 1878.

I FORWARDED to your Excellency last week the Report of the Commissioners who recently inquired into the long standing boundary dispute between the Transvaal and the Zulus.

2. I see no reason to differ materially from the main conclusions arrived at by the Commissioners, or from the recommendations which they make.

3. Whatever the intentions of the original transaction that passed in 1854 between Panda and the Boers, who first settled in the district which afterwards became known as the Utrecht district, may have been, whether that transaction was intended, as is alleged on the part of the Transvaal, to convey an actual cession of territory, or, as the Zulus assert and as the Commissioners conclude, merely to convey a right of occupation for grazing purposes, it is certain that the occupation of the district lying to the west of the Blood river has been for many years a more or less complete occupation; that a regular

---

* No. 1.

Government has been established there ever since 1859, and that this occupation and this Government have practically been long recognised by the Zulus.

4. The Commissioners report, indeed, that the Government of the Republic never exercised jurisdiction over the Zulus residing in that district. But I would observe that it is perhaps a question if all that is said on this subject—on the subject, namely, of the want of jurisdiction and authority, or of the imperfect jurisdiction and authority, exercised on the part of the Transvaal Government towards the Zulu inhabitants in the disputed territory—is not more strictly applicable to the state of things on the other or eastern side of the Blood river.

5. The different constructions put upon the intention of the transaction of 1854, as to the extent of the land over which certain rights (whatever the nature of these rights may have been) were at that time given by Panda to certain Dutch farmers tend, I think, to create some confusion regarding the circumstances of a portion of the territory involved in dispute. The original document of 1854, as put in on the part of the Transvaal, sets forth that the line shall be where "the Blood river runs into the Buffalo river, and "up along the Blood river further up the outside spruit, and on and under the moun- "tains, all those grounds which are not now occupied by Panda's Kafirs, up to the kop "between the two spruits of Pongolo, and up to the line of the Free Republic and all "grounds included up to the British line."

Five years later the Transvaal Republic in the proclamation issued at the time of the admission of the Utrecht district, put an interpretation upon this vague definition of a boundary line by giving another which was scarcely less vague. The proclamation took the line up the Blood river as far as the "Lyne Spruit," and then "northward "along under the mountains to the circular kop between the two tributaries or spruits "of the Pongolo, and from that circular kop in a straight line to the mountain range, "&c., &c."

Both the definitions given by these documents are so vague and so wanting in real preciseness that it would not be easy to say what was the particular line referred to, what were the particular mountains, what was the particular kop, or what were the particular tributaries or spruits. A dozen different interpretations might possibly be put upon the 1854 document, which is, it must be remembered, the only one to which the Zulu king was or was claimed to be a party; for the second document, the proclamation of 1859 only gives the interpretation subsequently put upon the document by the Republic itself representing one of the parties to the transaction. The interpretation is in its terms almost if not quite as uncertain as the definition which it interpreted; but vague as both these definitions were no more precise definition appears even to have been given until the present year, when the Transvaal delegates, requested by the Commissioners to define the 1854 line, give a definition by which the line is made to follow the Lyne Spruit to its sources, and from there along and under the mountains Ignaba Ka Rawana, Inhlongonnja, and Ulembe, and thence on to the Pongolo river, where a line drawn from the mountains to the round kop across the Pongolo river cuts it. This is the interpretation put by the Transvaal in 1878 upon the intention of the 1854 document, the delegates even going further than this, for they speak of "the second boundary line," the old Yagt pad, or hunting road, running parallel to and under the mountains, and affirm that this was the cession intended by the document of 1854. From "some misconception" they say it was not so described in the document, but it has "always been recognised and occupied by the South African "Republic until the Republic obtained the cession of land in 1861, which was beaconed "off in 1864."

6. It is impossible to pass over this interpretation of the meaning of the document of 1854 without remarking that if the hunting road was, as the delegates claim, the line intended in 1854, it could scarcely have failed to be so described. The "Yagt Pad" was then, and still is, a well known road in Zululand. It is a clear, precise, and well defined line. To have named it would have obviated all possibility of doubt or future question. But it was not even mentioned. Instead of it a vague and ill-defined boundary was described, and if the omission arose, as the delegates say, from a misconception in 1854, that explanation would scarcely account for the second omission in 1859. The definition given in that year not only made no mention of the hunting road, but in direct terms took the line up the "Blood river" to the Lyne spruit, thus actually passing by and excluding the line of the hunting road. Moreover, if the old hunting road was, as it is now stated, the recognised boundary of the Republic under the alleged cession of 1854, it would make the alleged cession of 1861 more inexplicable than ever, for, as a glance at the map will show, the strip of land lying between the hunting road and the claimed beacon lines of 1864 is so narrow and so inconsiderable

as to be hardly worth a deed of cession; whilst to exchange a clear and well defined line such as the hunting road for a line for which it was necessary to erect beacons would have destroyed the object for which the cession was ostensibly sought, namely, to obtain a defined boundary.

7. But the fact is that the hunting road never was, unless very recently, regarded as the boundary line claimed under the alleged cession of 1854. The fact also is that no clear definition of the line claimed under the document of 1854 was ever given. Under cover of the obscurity of the definitions of 1854 and 1859, the Dutch farmers gradually advanced into the country across the line of the Blood river. It was their progression towards the hunting road that led to all the disputes that arose and to the complaints that were made on the part of the Zulus, and it was apparently to make good this advance that the Transvaal Government sought to obtain an act of cession in 1861.

8. The Commissioners in their Report state, as their interpretation of the transaction of 1854, that the line of territory then given by Panda to certain individual farmers for occupation for grazing purposes was the Blood river up to the Lyne spruit, and thence in a northerly line to a kop in the Drakensburg range between the two sources of the Pongolo, and thus whilst with regard to both the alleged cessions of 1854 and 1861, the Commissioners reject the existence of any title whatsoever by virtue of any cession, but recognise the establishment of a title by virtue of long usage, of the circumstances of occupancy and government, and of practical admission of the same on the part of the Zulus, over that portion of country which was given by Panda in 1854, they confine this portion to narrower limits than those now claimed for it by the Transvaal delegates.

9. It may be said that in this way three distinct portions of territory practically have come within the inquiry, the one to the west of the Blood river and the line of 1854 as defined by the Commissioners; the second lying between that line and the line defined by the "Transvaal delegates as the line of 1854; and the third the portion between the last named line and the claimed beacon line of 1864.

10. In a sketch map of the country which, for the sake of convenience, I have caused to be prepared for the purpose, and of which I enclose a copy, these three different portions are shown clearly distinguished from one another. The portions marked A and B represent the territory claimed in 1878 on the part of the Transvaal under the alleged cession of 1854, and the portion marked C the territory claimed under the alleged cession of 1861. On the other hand the portion marked A represents in the opinion of the Commissioners the territory intended by the transaction of 1854, and the portions marked B and C consequently represent the territory claimed under the alleged cession of 1861.

11. The territory marked A, then, is the district which, according to the finding of the Commissioners, was given by Panda for certain purposes to certain individual farmers in 1854, and in which there has unquestionably been long occupation on the part of the Transvaal, established occupation, established Government, and established authority, all which condition of things has been for many years virtually recognised and acknowledged by the Zulus, and constitutes in the opinion of the Commissioners, notwithstanding the want of an actual cession, such a right over the district as to confer a title on the Transvaal. With respect to the other two portions, those marked B and C, according to the finding of the Commissioners, not only has there not been any cession of them, but there has never been any right of occupation conferred; there has been no established occupation, no established Government, no established authority or jurisdiction, no abandonment of the land by the Zulus, and no recognition by them of any rights of the Transvaal; and consequently there is nothing which can, in the opinion of the Commissioners, constitute a right or confer a title on the Transvaal. The title and the right must be held to rest with the Zulus. This is what I understand to be, in effect, the finding of the Commissioners.

12. I must point out that there is, I think, a certain distinction to be made between these two portions of territory marked B and C. In the latter portion (C) the conclusions of the Commissioners appear to be completely in accordance with the real state of the case. The Commissioners are, I believe, mistaken when they say that there was no overt act by which this territory was claimed by the Transvaal, because there is the proclamation of 1875, a proclamation that was published on the 9th June of that year by the Acting President, Joubert, which openly declared the beacon line erected in 1864 to be the boundary line of the Republic towards Zululand. In a Despatch which I addressed to the Earl of Carnarvon on the 26th October of that year, I referred to that proclamation and to the steps which were being taken by the Transvaal Republic to

give effect to it; and it is to that proclamation, and to the steps that were afterwards taken, as reported in my subsequent Despatches, that I do not hesitate to ascribe the events that took place in 1876, which ended in the collapse of the Transvaal Republic. There was, therefore, an overt act of assertion of right on the part of the Transvaal, though it did not take place until 1875, while the claim upon which it was based went back as far as 1861; for fourteen years the Republic never having published or proclaimed or done anything openly to assert the claim which was founded upon the transaction of 1861. But occupation of this portion of the country on the part of the Transvaal apparently there never was, nor any establishment of Government or exercise of State authority or jurisdiction whatsoever.

13. For the other portion of the territory, that which is marked B, the case is somewhat different. For there, unquestionably, there has been an occupation of some sort on the part of the farmers, and some attempt, at all events, to exercise authority, however occasional, incomplete and partial.

In point of fact within this portion of territory there have been for many years two different populations, the one consisting of some 20 or 30 Dutch families who have come in since 1859, and the other of the Zulu inhabitants belonging to the soil. It may even be said that there have been two different authorities and jurisdictions in the country, for the Dutch farmers came, no doubt, more or less under the jurisdiction and authority of the state to which they belonged, and it is certain that the Zulu inhabitants remained more or less under the authority and jurisdiction of their king. Full authority on either side there has not been; for the Zulu king whilst not ceasing to complain of the encroachments of the Boers was cautious not to push his complaints further, and the Transvaal Government, on the other hand, were careful not to interfere too much with the Zulu inhabitants. When it did so in the early part of 1876, shortly after President Joubert's proclamation, it quickly learned that it had gone too far. It was in this district and in respect of this district that the so-called "Disputed Boundary" question really had its origin; although the exact extent of the territory in dispute has not, owing to the reticence of the Transvaal Republic, and the obscurity in which it left the precise nature of its claims, been properly ascertained until now.

14. The Commissioners have pronounced in favour of the right of the Zulus to this portion of the territory as belonging to them by original title of possession, as never having been ceded by them, as not forming part of the land given by Panda for grazing purposes in 1854, as never having passed out of the possession or legitimate occupation of the Zulus, and as beyond any claim that could be advanced on the part of the Transvaal either on the score of established occupation, or of usage, or established authority, or of any recognition of such by the Zulus.

15. In respect of all these things the Commission pronounce distinctly in favour of the right of the Zulus to this portion of the country, and against the claim of the Transvaal. But in doing so, it has struck me, the Report does not perhaps show clearly enough that there has been in this portion of the country this double occupation and this double authority to which I have referred, and which, therefore, I notice more particularly, not because I question the conclusion of the Commission with regard to this portion of the country, but because I think it necessary that the fact of the existence of these conditions should be fully before your Excellency in your consideration of the subject, and because I would venture to suggest that it is a fair matter for consideration if those Transvaal subjects who have been induced, under the obscure interpretation given in the proclamation of 1859, or otherwise under the sanction, expressed or tacit, of the Government of the Republic, to settle and remain in that portion of the country, have not a claim for compensation from their Government for the individual losses they may sustain.

16. That fault there has been in this matter must, I think, be laid to the charge of the Government of the Republic, not only on account of its well known designs of aggrandisement and of the manner in which it endeavoured to carry out those designs, but also on account of the vagueness of language with which it clothed its definitions of territorial boundaries, leaving thereby the door dangerously open for future questions, and on account of the secresy with which it sought to conceal the real nature of these transactions from the Natal Government for years. It is impossible not to feel that the blame, the whole blame, of all this long standing dispute has been with the Government of the Republic. It refused years ago to let this question be settled by arbitration, or otherwise, when the Zulus were desirous that it should be so settled; and if the finding is given against the claims of the Transvaal now, it is the Government of the Republic that the people of the Transvaal must blame.

17. With respect, then, to the finding of the Commissioners that the land (marked

B and C) to the north-east of the Blood river and of the line drawn by the Commissioners to the kop in the Drakensberg mountains has never been parted with and still belongs to the Zulu nation, I have, then, to submit, in accordance with my previous observations, that it is a fair matter for consideration if the subjects of the Transvaal who in any way under the authority or sanction of the Government of the Republic acquired individual interests on the north-east side of that line are not entitled to a reasonable compensation from their Government for any individual losses that may be sustained by them; and with respect to the finding of the Commissioners that the land (marked A) to the west of the line defined by the Commission belongs, by right of established occupation and established Government, to the Transvaal, and the consequent recommendation made by the Commissioners that the Zulus living in that portion of the country should receive some compensation if they surrender the lands occupied by them and return to Zululand, or be permitted to become British subjects and to continue their occupation of the lands, I have to submit that, having regard to the long established occupation and authority on the part of the Transvaal in that district, it is a question if any claim for compensation could be properly made by any Zulus still living in the district who, for any reason and of their own free will, may desire to leave the district, so long as there is the right to them to remain and to become subjects of the Transvaal.

18. I may further add that should it be thought desirable for any cogent reason to obtain by purchase from the Zulus any portion of the land (marked B) lying to the north-east of the line as defined by the Commission it may perhaps be found possible to come to some arrangement in this respect by future negotiations.

19. Subject to the above remarks and these considerations, I have no further question to present to your Excellency in respect of the conclusions arrived at by the Commissioners.

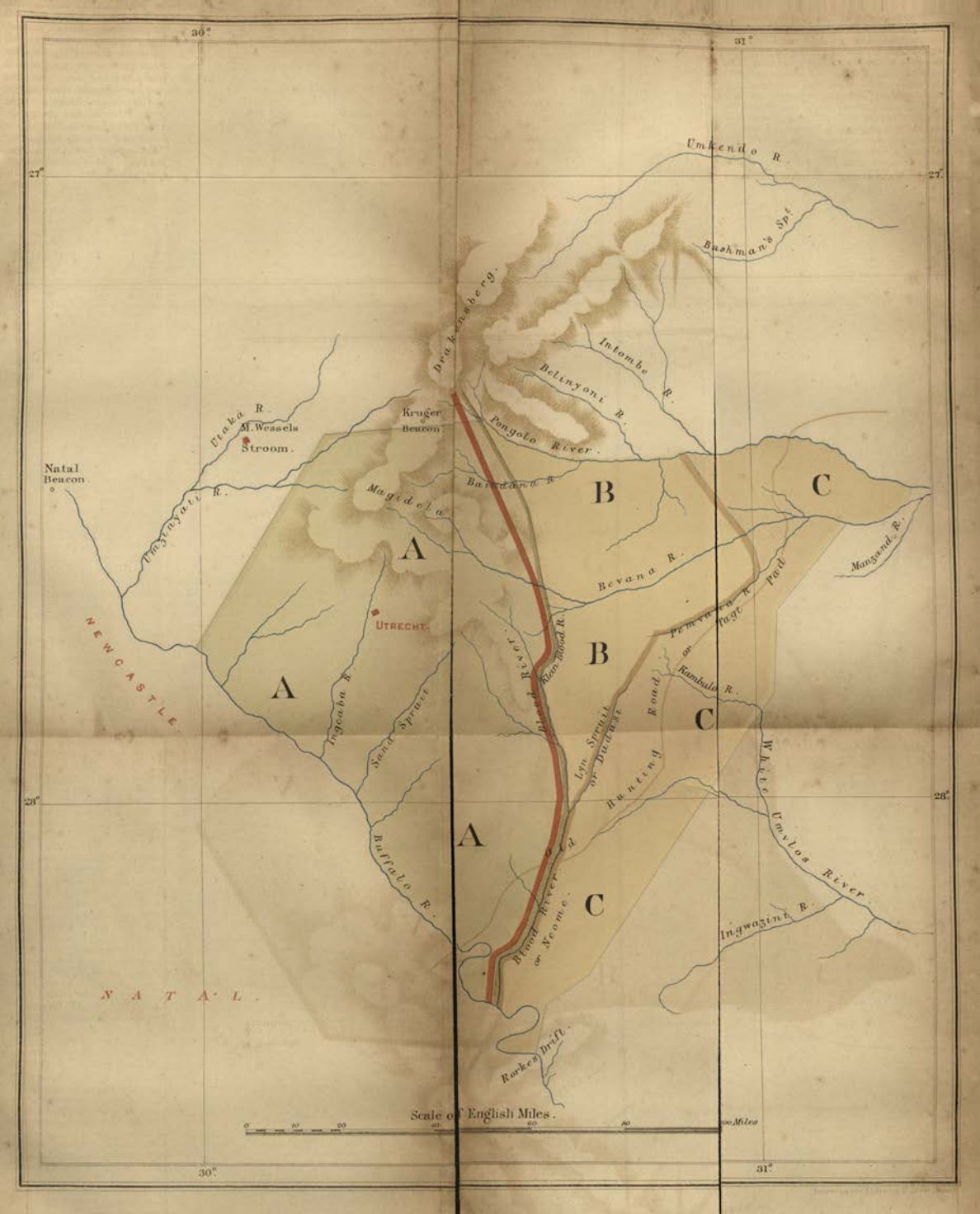
20. There is a recommendation, your Excellency will perceive, at the close of their Report, as to the desirableness of settling the boundary line between the Transvaal and the Zulus in respect of the territory on the other side of the Pongolo, contemporaneously with the settlement of the boundary line on this side of the river.

21. In my instructions to the Commission, and in Despatches, I have adverted to the subject of the complications and questions arising out of the relations past and present of the two countries towards the Amaswazi. I have been sensible that whatever questions there might be on this account would most conveniently be settled at the same time as the questions existing on this side of the Pongolo; but I feel also that the territorial questions on this side of the Pongolo, which have certainly had nothing to do with any questions on the other side of the Pongolo, should be kept distinct from these other questions to which, in fact, the powers of the Commission did not extend.

22. What questions there have been on the other side of the Pongolo arose, so far as anything was known of them by this Government, out of rival claims to sovereignty over the Amaswazi. I had occasion to bring this subject under the notice of the Earl of Carnarvon in a Despatch which I addressed to his Lordship on the 26th October 1875, and again in my subsequent Despatches of the 26th November of the same year, and of the 12th June of the following year, all of which will be found in the Blue Book laid before both Houses of Parliament in the year 1877.* The Transvaal Republic had, at that time, or a short time before, asserted certain protectorate rights, acquired it was said under extraordinary circumstances, over the Amaswazi. Sir T. Shepstone, who was then Secretary for Native Affairs in this Colony, reported that the Amaswazi had always been tributary to the Zulus, and that the latter strongly resented the attitude of the Republic in ousting them from their position of supremacy over the Amaswazi.

The claim, indeed, of the Republic over the Amaswazi, which the Amaswazi king himself, in a message which he sent to me at that time, distinctly repudiated, was such, and the circumstances attending it were such, that we could not but be sensible here of the additional element of confusion and danger that was being added to the already dangerous state of things existing between the Republic and its neighbours on its eastern side; and I hastened to bring the subject under the notice of Her Majesty's Government at that time with the hope that at the intended Conference some way might be found of settling this further complicated dispute, together with the "Disputed Boundary" question. But in consequence of the events which followed quickly after that time in the Transvaal, and which ended in the collapse of the Republic, the opportunity for dealing with these questions did not occur; and subsequently, although it seemed probable that some question or complication arising out of the con-

* Command Paper [C.-1748.]


30°
31°
27°
28°
Umkendo R.
Bushman's Spt.
Drakensberg.
Intombe R.
Belinyoni R.
Pongolo River.
Kruger Beacon.
Utaka R.
M. Wessels Stroom.
Natal Beacon
Umzinyati R.
Magidela
Baindana R.
Bevana R.
Manzand R.
Pemvana R.
Tagt Pad
Kambula R.
Utrecht.
Klein Blood R.
Blood River
Ingcaba R.
Sand Spruit
Lyn Spruit or Dadusi
Hunting Road
White Umvlos River
Buffalo R.
Old Blood River or Neome.
Ingwazini R.
Rorkes Drift.
NEWCASTLE.
NATAL.
A
B
C
Scale of English Miles.
0
10
20
40
60
80
100 Miles

flicting relations of the two countries towards the Amaswazi might at any moment present itself, I did not think it advisable in the instructions I issued to the Commissioners to say anything that would take their inquiry beyond the immediate territorial question at issue, not only because this question was the one for which this inquiry was particularly intended, but because I was unaware of the present state of the relations between the new Transvaal Government and the Amaswazi, and desired not to do anything that might in any way interfere with those relations.

23. The statement of the territorial claim of the Transvaal made before the Commission shows that the claim of the present Government of the Transvaal does not extend over the whole of the Amaswazi country as the claim of the Government of the Republic did. It embraces a certain portion of the country, which is said to have been ceded by the Amaswazi king to the Republic some years before the assertion of protectorate rights was advanced by the latter, and which includes a strip of territory on the north side of the Pongolo, extending from the sources of that river to where it enters the Lembombo chain, and forming in this way a belt dividing the Amaswazi both from the Zulus and from their old border line, the Pongolo river.

24. For the reasons already named by me I took care to guard against the inquiry of the Commissioners going beyond its strictly legitimate province and object into other questions, whatever they might be, across the Pongolo, the probability of such questions presenting themselves during the inquiry, making it necessary for me to refer particularly to the subject in my letter of instructions, and accordingly the result of the inquiry and the conclusions of the Commission stop properly at the Pongolo river. The recommendation which the Commissioners make regarding the other side of the river is only a general recommendation, and is in favour of a contemporaneous settlement of any boundary question there; and if there is any such question, and if it can be decided without involving any undue delay in the settlement of the so-called "Disputed Boundary" question, the importance of settling all such questions at the same time cannot be doubted.

25. I do not propose to enter into any questions there may be between the Zulus and the Government of the Transvaal on the other side of the Pongolo. What I have said here, and what I have said on former occasions, will serve to show the general aspect of the situation on that side. But I should state here that so far as I can obtain any information on the subject it would seem that, whatever the claims of sovereignty the Zulus may have, or may think they have, over the Amaswazi people, these claims never partook of a territorial character, nor has the Zulu king any right whatsoever to territory on the north side of the Pongolo.

26. I enclose copies of two papers bearing on this subject, one by the Secretary for Native Affairs (with enclosure), and the other by Mr. F. B. Fynney, an officer of this Government, and containing information and statements of some importance which may, I think, be of use to your Excellency in your consideration of the question.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Right Hon. Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) Henry Bulwer, Lieutenant-Governor.

Report of Acting Secretary for Native Affairs on the country to the north of the Pongolo river, and the relatious between Zulus and Swazis.

June 28, 1878.

The country to the north of the Pongolo river, commonly called the Swazi country, has, as far as is known by the oldest native, never been in the occupation of any other tribes but that of the Amaswazi, and subject tribes such as those of Mahlanganpisi, Maganondo, and other smaller ones. It has never been conquered, nor has it been occupied as a conquered country.

Between Chaka and Sobuza, Chief of the Amaswazi, existed the most friendly relations, for it is said that Sobuza even visited Chaka, was well received and treated, and returned home again in safety.

Only once did an armed force, sent by Chaka, pass through that country, not to the Amaswazi or any tribe belonging to it, but in pursuit of Sotshangane, who had broken off from the Zulu power with his followers and had fled to the north, taking with him a favourite herd of Royal oxen called "Makasannas' white troop."

Dingaan, the successor of Chaka, did not interfere with the Amaswazi until he was so hard pressed by the Dutch Boers in his war with them that he sent a considerable force to seize the Swazi caves, in order that he might take refuge in them, but this force was

unsuccessful and had to abandon its object, the Swazis still retaining possession of the caves and country, which they still do to this day.

Panda did attack the Amaswazi on several occasions, but when asked why he did so, replied that he was not treating them as enemies, but that as his young men required practice in the art of war, he sent them there for that purpose only.

During Panda's reign tribal quarrels compelled Malambule and other Swazi headmen to leave their country and take refuge in the Zulu country—the south side of the Pongolo—where they lived several years, until forced by successive failure in crops to move into the valley of the Pongolo, there they remained until about the year 1862, when individual kraals found their way across the Pongolo to the north.

Zulu kraals did the same, and this it appears was done without the sanction of the Swazi chieftain, who complained to this Government of it; this must have occurred after the Dutch had been given possession of a strip of country by Umswazi, the then chief of the Amaswazi, extending down the Pongolo river from its sources in the Drakensburg to the Bombo range; this strip is described by Mr. Robert Du Bois as being about 20 miles in width, for he says he was at the kraal of the Chief Umswazi, in about the year 1861, when he asked that Chief to allow him (Du Bois) to occupy the site of the Mission station of the late Rev. J. Allison in the Amaswazi country.

Umswazi replied, "While I live I will give no white man permission to live there; "I did so once, and I nearly lost my chieftainship through it. I have already given "the Boers country on the Pongolo extending from the source in the Drakensburg to "the Bombo hills to occupy and protect me from the Zulus."

If this information is correct, the Zulus can have no just claim to any portion of the country to the north of the Pongolo, nor has a claim to any part of it been advanced by them until very lately, and I suppose in consequence of the occupation of that part of the country by the Zulu subjects above alluded to. I believe the Transvaal Government have a document of the cession made to them by the Chief Umswazi.

The Zulu army in the reign of Dingaan passed through the Swazi country on its way to attack "Umzilikazi," the father of Nobengula, the present Chief of the Amandebele, and it is only in this way that the Zulus can say that they claim a large tract of country to the north of the Pongolo by conquest. But formal possession has never been taken of any portion until within the last few months, when Cetywayo sent to erect a military kraal near Luneberg, a German settlement, situated on the north of the river stated.

I append messages from the Amaswazi, which complain to this Government of the manner in which their land both north and south was taken from them, on the one side by Mr. McCorkindale, and on the other by the Zulus, who they say in their message the late Zulu Chief Panda gave them permission to drive out.

(Signed) J. W. Shepstone,
Acting Secretary for Native Affairs.

Secretary for Native Affairs,
Office, Natal.

Statement of Umhlaba, brother of the Chief Umswazi Mantingwane Induna of the Nobamba section, Konjane Induna of the Enkanini section, residence of Ludonga, the present Chief Ukushwa, colleague of Konjane, Xabaniso, and Kwahlakwahla, messengers from the Amaswazi Tribe.

We are sent by our whole people to represent to the Governor of Natal the encroachments on their country made by a British subject on the north side, and by the Zulus on the south, Gwenga (Mr. McCorkindale) informed our Chief that he had purchased a tract of country from the President of the Transvaal Republic, and that his purchased land bordered on ours.

The Chief said he could know nothing of this purchase, for he only heard of it from the person who wished to possess the land, and not from him who must part with it.

Mr. McCorkindale placed white people on this land, but so long as he confined himself and his people within the boundaries agreed upon by our Chief and the President, the former had no objection to make. For some time past, however, Mr. McCorkindale has requested that territory outside this line might be given to him, which belongs to our tribe, and is occupied by it. We object, but he perseveres. We see that sooner or later he will occupy this country.

It seems useless for us to urge the fact upon him that he has not yet fully occupied

the country he states himself to have purchased from the President of the Transvaal. He wants more, and takes little notice of our objections.

Many years ago, the Chief of the Amaswazi gave over to the British Government all the Amaswazi country, and the people have ever since considered themselves with their Chief to be subjects of that Government. We therefore feel that we cannot allow any part of the land so given over to be taken by other people without informing the Government who has a right to dispose of it.

The Zulus, on the other side, have encroached upon our country by crossing the Pongolo River, which is the ancient boundary that always separated our countries.

We have appealed to Panda, and he told us to drive them away ourselves, but we cannot touch the people of other tribes without rendering ourselves liable to attack from them, and they will say we were the first to resort to force. We are also directed to inform the Government of Natal that a tribe living to the north of Delagoa Bay, under the Chief Umzila, is in the habit of constantly making raids upon our people, killing them, and carrying off their cattle. Our Chiefs and great men do not like to retaliate, although they have men enough to do so, before reporting the matter to the Government of Natal, because they do not wish to be thought quarrelsome, and before doing anything that might give them that character, they wish the Government of Natal to know that they were forced to do it to protect themselves. They ask, therefore, with an earnest heart, that the Government of Natal will interfere in such way as shall keep the country which belongs to the British Government from being encroached upon by persons who have no claim to it, but whose continually doing so must bring much trouble upon all concerned.

To show that the Chief's family and the people are in earnest they have sent the brother of the Chief, with other great men of the tribe, to urge their case, and two elephants' tusks as a token of their homage and respect.

Made to me at Pietermaritzburg.

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,
Secretary for Native Affairs.

May 31, 1869.

STATEMENT of "MHLABA" and KWAHLAKWAHLA, messengers from Utandiwe, Queen Regent of the Amaswazi Nation, to His Excellency the LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF NATAL.

June 24, 1874.

WE are sent to report the death of Ludonga, minor heir to the chieftainship of our tribe. He is supposed to have been poisoned by his uncle Udwandwe, who, by the unanimous voice of the nation, met his death at the same kraal, and on the same day of the young Chief's death.

An armed force was also dispatched on the same day to destroy all the people without distinction who were immediately subject to Undwandwe; this was done, and all their property seized.

Umbandeni, brother to the deceased young Chief, has been nominated as his successor.

2. Hearing that Langalibalele, Chief of the Amahlubi in this Colony, had lost his position as head of his tribe, from his own wrong-doing, we are to beg that Mzamose, one of his wives, and a daughter of our great house, be allowed to return with us, also her children, where she will be among her own people.

3. We are also to pray that a written paper be given us by the Lieutenant-Governor, to protect our nation against the encroachments of the white people (Boers) our neighbours, who do not respect the boundaries laid down and agreed upon by Umswazi, our late Chief. We are willing to abide by his decision, and ask for the letter because we consider ourselves subject to this Government, Umswazi having tendered his allegiance to it.

(Signed) UMHLABA × their
KWAHLAKWAHLA × marks.

Witness to marks.
(Signed) MANGELE × their
UMQUNDANI × marks.

A true translation.

(Signed) J. W. SHEPSTONE.

Report of F. Bernard Fynney, Zulu Interpreter to the Natal Government on Swaziland.

Sir,

With respect to the Amaswazi and their country, that is the country north of the Pongolo, though differences may have existed between them and the Zulus, yet even Ishaka, during his rule, never took possession of any portion of it nor were the Amaswazi in any way subject to the Zulu nation. Ishaka always treated Sobaza, the then Chief of the Amaswazi, as entirely independent, and I am assured, on good authority, that the Zulus looked upon the Amaswazi with a certain amount of fear.

Dingaan also, in his time, failed to succeed in any efforts he made to conquer the Amaswazi. As a proof of this, when sorely pressed by the Boers, he tried to get possession of the Swazi caves, but utterly failed, and was at last killed by the Amaswazi at a place called "Kwa Nyawo." His successor Umpando (or Panda) in the year 1850 or 51, mustered all his strength, and sent three large commandos against the Amaswazi, entering the country at three different points, and pushing on right to the Oliphants River.

As an attempt to either conquer the Amaswazi, or even capture cattle, this combined raid was a failure. To such an extent was this the case, that the Zulus were nearly starved (many of them in fact were so) as they did not capture even sufficient cattle for their use, and so vexed was Panda on the return of the commandos, that he refused to see his crestfallen warriors and ordered every man to his home, calling his different regiments a "set of old women," and up to the present the Amaswazi have retained their independency.

As regards the boundary between the Amaswazi, and Zulu nations, the river Upongolo has always been looked upon as such, and the fact, till lately, to my certain knowledge, has never been for a moment disputed. I know it was so in Panda's time, and a Zulu accused of any crime, taking refuge in Swaziland once across the Pongolo river, was as safe as in Natal. As a case in point.

In the year 1856, I was hunting in Zululand, and stayed for a considerable time with the Zulu Chief Ulundiyane at his kraal, which overlooked the valley of the Pongolo. I expressed a desire to cross that river for the purposes of hunting, but my wish so to do was so strenuously opposed by the Zulus on the grounds that once across the river I should be in Swaziland, and if anything happened to me they would be blamed, that I had to give up the project.

It is true, that towards the end of Panda's reign, Zulu kraals were built on the north of the Pongolo, but not through any right the Zulus had to that country. Their occupying lands there, at all, arose from a natural understanding between the Zulus and Amaswazi, they became friends (Ba Hlangana).

Masipula, Panda's great counsellor, took as his wives girls from the royal blood of the Amaswazi; also the Chiefs Leketwayo, and Unnyamoua, Cetywayo's present great induna (this the Chiefs would never have done had the Amaswazi been in any way subject to the Zulus), and thus a blood relationship was established, and no doubt, to smooth over old grievances, this intermingling of kraals was pleasing to both sides, as in the same way the Amaswazi crossed the Pongolo and built on the Zulu side.

They might as well lay claim to Zululand on the same grounds.

I visited these Swazi kraals on the Zulu side and spoke with the people.

I may safely challenge refutation, as I can, if necessary, bring hosts of witnesses who will testify to the truth of the statements herein contained.

I have, &c.

The Honourable the Acting Secretary for Native Affairs.

(Signed) F. Bernard Fynney.

No. 3.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received September 19, 1878.)

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
August 12, 1878.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith for your information copy of a letter which I have addressed to his Excellency the High Commissioner relative to the movements and distribution of Her Majesty's troops.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Honourable
Sir Michael Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 3.

Sir H. BULWER to Sir H. B. FRERE.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
July 18, 1878.

SIR,

I HAD the honour to receive on the 13th instant the following telegraphic message from your Excellency:—

"I shall be glad if your Excellency can let me have by telegram, if possible, an answer to paragraphs 9 and 10 of my Despatch, No. 12, of June 25th, for unless your Excellency wishes the movement of the corps therein referred to suspended, they ought to proceed without delay."

And on the next day I forwarded a message to this effect:—

"I do not see objection to the 90th continuing their route overland, but I think it might be well that the 24th Regiment should remain in the Cape Colony for the present, should your Excellency see fit. I will give my reasons by mail, but if you wish it I will send them in a cypher message."

2. When I read your Excellency's Despatch of the 25th ultimo, I read the remarks contained in paragraphs 9 and 10 as applying to the disposition of the troops here after their arrival, it appearing to me that you had decided upon sending them forward to Natal, but that you left it to me to make any suggestions as to their subsequent disposition in the Colony.

On reading the passage again, however, after the receipt of your telegram, I perceived that it represented your Excellency's wish to have my views beforehand, and I hastened to send you the message, the purport of which is above given.

3. My opinion has been that it is desirable under the present circumstances, and pending the final decision in the matter of the boundary dispute, to avoid as much as possible any military demonstration, as liable to be misunderstood and to be interpreted as showing our intention to settle the question by force. The delay too that has occurred since the sitting of the Commission might be attributed by the Zulu King to our desire to make preparations, and it might be thought that we were playing false.

4. Military demonstration, moreover, might look like coercion, and might either cause suspicion of our intentions and the rejection of the decision to be arrived at, or it might cause suspicion and a semblance of acceptance of the decision until a more convenient time came in which to dispute it. Either result would be unfortunate, because there is still the hope that a settlement of this long pending dispute may yet be accomplished without war, and that the decision may be accepted by the Zulu nation as a satisfactory and permanent settlement of the question, and it would be unfortunate in this event that the acceptance were imperilled by a misunderstanding, and on the other hand, because any outward acceptance of the decision at this moment, if given in the presence of a warlike demonstration, and under coercion as it were, would be liable to the risk of subsequent disregard.

5. It is for these reasons that it has seemed to me advisable that the decision in respect of the question at issue should be first given, and then that our action should be guided by the manner of its reception, and by the indications of the King's intention to abide by it or not, which indications would not long be wanting.

6. In replying therefore to your telegram, I ventured to submit that the 2nd battalion of the 24th (Regiment) might, with advantage for the present, remain in Cape Colony, because it would not be difficult to bring it up by sea at any time should its presence be required, and because its arrival at the present time, and simultaneously with the arrival of the force which has commenced its march overland, could not fail to give rise to rumours tending to create unnecessary suspicion and distrust in the minds of the Zulus at this juncture.

7. It has also been the object of this Government to avoid, as much as possible, any action or demonstration that might have the effect of unsettling the mind of our own native population which has hitherto remained quiet and undisturbed, and it is for these reasons I have been desirous that there should be no greater outward appearances of military force and warlike preparation until and unless it should be seen that war was inevitable.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

His Excellency the Right Honourable
Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 4.

The RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART., to LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G.

SIR, Downing Street, September 30, 1878.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 16th of July,* forwarding copies of the Report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the disputed boundary question between the Transvaal Government and the Zulus, and of the Despatch in which you had transmitted the original Report to Sir B. Frere; and I have since received your Despatch No. 108 of the 24th of July,† forwarding a copy of a further Despatch which you had addressed to Sir B. Frere.

I have to express to you my thanks for the clear and able review of the subject given in your Despatches to Sir B. Frere, of which you have sent me copies, and I am giving the whole matter my very careful consideration. I am not, however, as yet in a position to express any opinion upon the conclusions of the Commissioners, to whom I am much obliged for the care and ability with which they have investigated this very difficult question.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. E. HICKS BEACH.

Lieut.-Governor Sir H. Bulwer,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 5.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR SIR H. BULWER, K.C.M.G., to the RIGHT HON. SIR MICHAEL HICKS BEACH, BART. (Received October 5, 1878.)

(No. 120.) Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
SIR, August 13, 1878.

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 24th ultimo,† I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a further correspondence relative to the Report of the Commission which recently inquired into the disputed boundary question between the Zulus and the Transvaal.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY BULWER,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Right Honourable
Sir M. E. Hicks Beach, Bart., M.P.
&c. &c. &c.

---

* No. 1. † No. 2.

Enclosure 1. in No. 5.

Sir H. B. Frere to Sir H. Bulwer.

Government House, Cape Town,
July 15, 1878.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch No. 104/S.A. of the 8th instant, forwarding the Report of the Special Commission appointed by you to inquire into and report on the respective rights of the Zulus and the late Transvaal Republic to the tract in dispute between them.

2. These documents having reached me only this morning, I have been able but very imperfectly to master their contents, and I should not wish to come to any conclusion on the important issues involved till I am in possession of your Excellency's views regarding them, which you promise shall be forwarded hereafter.

3. Reserving, therefore, for the present, an expression of opinion on the judgments recorded by the Commissioners, I will now notice only a few very important considerations on which I trust I may be favoured with your Excellency's opinion and advice, in the further Despatch which you promise me as speedily as possible.

4. Out of the whole area in dispute between the Zulus and the Transvaal the Commission has dealt with only a small portion, defined by a boundary about 80 miles in length.

This portion is by far the most important and difficult to deal with; but I have no doubt you will agree with the opinion expressed by the Commissioners at the close of their Report, that the boundary they propose to lay down south of the Pongolo should be supplemented by an extension of the definition northwards from the Pongolo, which would require a definition of at least 200 miles of boundary beyond the Pongolo.

5. You will, I trust, be able to favour me with suggestions and opinions as to how you propose that this extended inquiry shall be undertaken, and how the peace is to be kept between the two parties pending an authoritative decision.

6. The Commissioners propose to divide the area in dispute between the Blood River and the Pongolo, giving to neither party the whole of their claims. I shall be glad to be favoured with your opinion as to the next steps to be taken. How do you propose to communicate the award to the two parties most concerned? Do you propose to hear what either of them may have to urge against the decision? Do you think the award is likely to be acquiesced in by either or both parties concerned? and, if not, how would you enforce it?

7. Regarding the area assigned by the Commission to the Transvaal as justly assignable to the late Republic, the Commission recommend that the rights of all Zulu occupants of land should be respected, and that the Zulus should be compensated for the land, if they leave it, or protected in continued occupation should they desire to remain on it.

8. The justice of this recommendation seems clear if we accept the decision of the Commission. But would not equity require that similar consideration be shown to the rights of the English, Dutchmen, Norwegians, and German farmers, and others, who, in good faith, and relying on the right and power of the Transvaal Government to protect them, had settled for many years past on the tract which the Commission proposes to assign to the Zulus?

9. Most of them appear to have been already driven off and ejected by the Zulus. How do you propose to deal with and compensate them, so as to place them on an equality with the Zulus, who have hitherto lived unmolested by the Transvaal people on the Transvaal side of the proposed line of demarcation, and who the Commission proposes to protect and compensate?

10. But the most important question of all is, what does your Excellency propose to do whilst these questions are being decided, and a final decision on the whole dispute is being arrived at and carried out?

11. I ask this question with the greater anxiety, because I see but little prospect of the parties to the dispute keeping the peace on that border much longer.

12. The Zulus seem already to have taken the law into their own hand.

I do not understand that your Excellency has any doubt of the substantial accuracy of the reports made by the Landdrost of Utrecht to Sir Theophilus Shepstone, and communicated by him to your Excellency. These reports agree in general tenor with the statements of all the missionaries connected with Zululand, and of all the unofficial correspondence I have seen either in private letters or in letters to the newspapers. The facts alleged are such as ought not to admit of any doubt regarding their accuracy. If these statements are untrue they should be at once exposed, but, if true, they prove

that the Zulus, without awaiting the judgment of the Commissioners, have driven off the white settlers and other Transvaal subjects from the lands claimed by the Zulus, occupying their farms, and seizing whatever property the farmers could not hurriedly remove. Excuses may be put forward for such conduct; but I confess I do not see how it can be considered compatible with any intention to abide by what your Excellency or any British authority may consider the limits of right and justice.

13. On the other hand, the European settlers on the Utrecht border seems extremely exasperated by these proceedings. If, as they threaten, they unite, and resist, or take the law into their own hands, they may bring about a collision and kindle a flame of war which may extend far beyond that border. Even if they took away they will carry discontent wherever they go, and furnish the Boer agitators with a convincing proof of their charges of bad faith against our Government. Security against native aggression, and the integrity of the Transvaal boundary, were among the prominent points guaranteed to the inhabitants of the Transvaal when they were taken over, and it will be difficult to maintain that such promises have been kept, in the presence of Boers, missionaries, and other settlers driven away with the loss of all their immoveable property from lands which the late Transvaal Government maintained, and the present Transvaal Government believes they were justly entitled to occupy as on Transvaal territory, and in the possession of which, had they been Zulus living under similar conditions on our side the border, they would be protected by the recommendation of the Special Commissioners.

14. I confess I can see no visible prospect of keeping the peace on a border so situated, without the presence of a disciplined force sufficient to enforce obedience to your decision on both sides the line, and to maintain the boundary you may lay down.

15. I had looked to the termination of the war on the eastern frontier of this Colony as a means of sending reinforcements to Natal and the Utrecht frontier of the Transvaal, and as I have already mentioned to your Excellency, five companies of the force lately employed in the Amatolas, and districts bordering on the Kei, are now marching towards Natal by land, and another battalion 2/24th will, I trust, soon be ready to follow.

16. An expression in your Despatch of the 12th June, No. 96, first gave me the impression that your Excellency apprehended these reinforcement might do more harm than good, and I learn from your telegram of the 14th instant that you wish the 2/24th battalion for the present to remain in this Colony.

17. This can, of course, be arranged. But if our relations with the Zulus are such that the movement of a battalion more or less in their neighbourhood, though within our own territory, may imperil the peace of the border, I am sure your Excellency would not wish the battalion sent to a distance, whence it would not speedily be brought to reinforce Natal.

18. I mention this because we have urgent applications from Sir Theophilus Shepstone to reinforce stations in the Transvaal, and two of the battalions now in South Africa being under orders to return home, as soon as they can be spared, I must be in a position to explain to Her Majesty's Government that they cannot be spared as yet, though no longer required for field service in the Cape Colony.

19. I trust that his Excellency Lieutenant-General Thesiger, commanding in South Africa, will be able to carry out his intention of visiting Natal. His present purpose is to leave this in about a week, and he will be better able to explain than I can by writing, our exact present position as regards movement of troops.

But I have stated my views to your Excellency thus early and briefly in the hope that you may be able, after consultation with General Thesiger, to favour me with your advice as to the best disposition of that portion of Her Majesty's forces, which, though they may not be needed for the permanent garrison of these Colonies, cannot in my judgment be safely withdrawn till the general aspect of affairs in South Africa is much more permanently peaceful than it is at present.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. B. E. Frere,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Excellency
Sir Henry Bulwer, K.C.M.G.

Enclosure 2. in No. 5.

Sir H. Bulwer to Sir Bartle Frere.

(No. 123/S.A.) Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
August 3, 1878.

Sir,

I received, on the 29th ultimo, your Excellency's Despatch, No. 15; of the 15th July, acknowledging mine of the 8th of that month, with which I forwarded the Report of the Commission that lately inquired into the rights of the boundary question that for so long a time existed between the late Government of the Transvaal Republic and the Zulus.

2. My subsequent Despatch, No. 112/S.A. of the 17th July, will have acquainted your Excellency with my views on most of the points adverted to in your present Despatch.

3. If the causes of disagreement between the Transvaal and the Zulus were confined to this particular dispute of boundary on the south side of the Pongolo, the dispute which has for years been known as the "Disputed Boundary" question, and which has just formed the subject of the inquiry by a Commission, they might, I think, be speedily removed. It is true that the Report of the Commission being mainly in favour of the rights of the Zulus against the claim of the Transvaal, it might be said that the Zulus could have no reason to quarrel with the result or to oppose a final settlement which did so much for them. But, on the other hand, if the finding of the Commission be a just one, and, so far as it gives a verdict, gives a strictly just and impartial verdict in the matter, the Transvaal can have no just cause to quarrel with it. The people of the Transvaal would be dissatisfied no doubt in finding a decision given against them, but they would have no just cause of complaint; whilst the individual families who would suffer by the adverse decision, those who, with the sanction or permission of the Government of the late Republic, had settled in a portion of the "Disputed Territory" (that marked "B") receiving, as I venture to think they ought to do, reasonable compensation, there would be no individual loss greater than is perhaps unavoidable under the circumstances.

Strict justice would be done, and thus would be ended, with some cost to the Transvaal, this long-standing question, a question which has been an element of mischief and danger in this portion of South Africa for the past 16 or 17 years and to the settlement of which the good faith of English authority in South Africa, to whose counsels it is mainly due that war has during all these years been averted, has been, as I believe, unquestionably committed.

4. Your Excellency points out that security against native aggression and the integrity of the Transvaal boundary were among the prominent points guaranteed to the inhabitants of the Transvaal when they were taken over by the English Government, and that the present circumstances may furnish the Boer agitators with a proof of their charges of bad faith against our Government. But, in the case of this "Disputed Territory," it will be observed that it was not alleged Zulu aggression, but alleged Transvaal aggression, that has been the cause of the dispute; and if after due inquiry by a Commission, it is found that the Zulu complaints on this score were justified, and that the aggression has been on the Transvaal side, it could scarcely be alleged, should that act of aggression not be upheld by Her Majesty's Government, that the promise of security against native aggression has thereby been broken. Nor, with respect to the guarantee of the integrity of the Transvaal boundary, could it ever, I think, be contended that we were thereby bound to maintain the line of the alleged cession of 1861–64. We knew that a large piece of territory before this line was reached was, and had been, for years in dispute, and we believe that it was very doubtful if the Republic could make out its claim to it; and what, in fact, we took over was not a *boundary*, but a *disputed boundary*, the question of which had yet to be decided.

5. If, then, the differences between the Transvaal and the Zulus went no further than this question, which, as I have always understood, has been the main question between the two countries for many years, they might well be terminated at once. The settlement which the Zulu nation has for long been expecting at our hands could be made; and the Zulus would have reason to be satisfied that, as we had promised, so we had performed, and that impartial justice had been done. The Transvaal Government would, indeed, lose its claim to a piece of territory; but it would do so because its claim had been found to be a bad one, and it would have to give compensation to those of its subjects who had been induced with the sanction, tacit or expressed, of the late Government of the Republic, to settle in territory which did not properly belong to it.

But the long-standing dispute would be at an end, and the subjects of the two countries would be divided henceforth by a clearly defined boundary line.

6. Unfortunately, causes of dispute, quite irrespective of this particular question, exist on the other side of the Pongolo; and though the question on this side of the Pongolo, the so-called "Disputed Boundary" question, could be dealt with at once and upon its own merits, and though the questions on the other side of the Pongolo are quite independent of it, yet I fully recognise the advisableness of effecting, if possible, a settlement of all the differences, so far as territory or boundary are concerned, at one and the same time.

7. Your Excellency, noticing the opinion to this effect expressed by the Commissioners at the close of their Report, observes that a definition of at least 200 miles of boundary beyond the Pongolo will be required, and you request any suggestions and opinions that I may be able to offer upon this subject, both as to the way in which an extended inquiry is to be undertaken, and as to the way in which peace is to be kept between the two parties pending an authoritative decision.

8. My Despatch of the 17th July will, I think, have laid before your Excellency information on this subject which will be of some service in enabling you to form your judgment on the matter. The question of the line of 200 miles of boundary as you will perceive, becomes practically reduced to one of very much smaller dimensions if we take the Pongolo River as the test point of the Zulu claim. So far as I can learn, the Zulu King has not any right or just claim to territory on the other side of the Pongolo. He may, or he may not, have a claim to regard the Amaswazi as tributary to him. But that is another question, though, no doubt, any territorial question touching territory which belongs, or has belonged, to the Amaswazi, might become more complicated by it. So far, however, as territory is concerned, I believe there is little question or no question at all, that the Swazi country extended to the Pongolo, and that this river was, in fact, the boundary between the Amaswazi and the Zulus. Whether the Amaswazi were at any time ever conquered by the Zulus, as some say, or whether they were never conquered as other say, and whether, also, the Amaswazi have at any time, or never have been tributory to the Zulus, it is, I believe a fact beyond doubt that the Zulus never occupied, until of recent years some Zulu subjects went there, any portion of the country lying to the north of the Pongolo.

9. This country, therefore, so far as we can obtain information, may fairly be regarded as having been until recently, if it is not so now, Swazi country. But some subjects of the Republic, or, at all events persons of European descent, not many years ago appear to have crossed into this country and settled down there; and on the part of the Transvaal, it is, I believe, alleged that a cession of a large tract of the country was made to the Republic by the Swazi King, a cession which, as I pointed out in my last Despatch, took the territory of the Republic along a narrow belt of land by the side of the Pongolo until that river entered the Lobombo chain. It has been said that the Amaswazi deny having made that cession; but, if there is a question with regard to it, it is quite clear that it is a question between the Transvaal and the Amaswazi rather than a question between the Transvaal and the Zulus. At a latter date, as we know, the Republic extended its claim to the whole Swazi country, and with respect to the advancing claims of the Transvaal Republic on the north side of the Pongo, we have only to compare Mr. Jeppe's map of the Republic in 1877, with Von A. Petermann's map of 1873, and the two with the map compiled by Mr. Hall of the Royal Engineer Department at Cape Town some time between the years 1854 and 1860, to see the remarkable changes in its boundary made from time to time by the Republic.

10. The present Government of the Transvaal has, apparently, abandoned the claim over the Amaswazi; but it adheres to its claim to a portion of what was Swazi territory, including the whole of the left bank of the Pongolo River from its sources to the Lobombo chain. In this way Transvaal territory is made to interpose directly between the Amaswazi and the Zulus. Whether the Amaswazi fully recognise and agree to this claim I do not know. Sir T. Shepstone, in a Despatch to me, states that the Pongolo River is the ancient boundary between the Zulus and the Amaswazi, and that "there is no "dispute as to the cession of the land to the Transvaal by the Amaswazi down to that "river." He also says that he does not think it would be necessary, in discussing the proceedings of the Boundary Commission, to enter upon the question of boundaries between the Transvaal and the Amaswazi. Should any difficulty arise respecting these they will, he thinks, have to be treated on their own merits.

11. This being so, as the question of the "Disputed Boundary" on the south side of the Pongolo has been the main question of difference between the Transvaal and the Zulus, and as the rights of this question have now been ascertained by Commissioners

appointed to make special inquiry into it, we might, having adjusted the boundary on the south side of the Pongolo, leave the rest to the future, postponing any further action until some question arising made such further action necessary. The old grievance, the burning dispute on this side of the Pongolo, would be settled, and settled in a just and equitable manner, and, this being done, any further questions that might arise could be awaited and then dealt with on their own merits.

12. But I feel little doubt that it would not be long before such questions would arise on the other side of the Pongolo. Indeed, there is already the occasion for them in the claim of the Transvaal to the left bank of the Pongolo, and in the action taken by the King on that side of the river in November last and again more recently. In November last he began to build a military kraal in the neighbourhood of the German settlement at Lüneberg, and on the Lüneberg side of the river, and more recently, and in fact since the Commission sat—although it is not the case, as was asserted, that he has rebuilt or completed that military kraal—he has sent a headman to reside in an ordinary kraal on that side of the Pongolo, in order, as he states, to look after the Zulus living there or in that neighbourhood. This of course is an act of assertion of authority, and it is evidently the thin end of the wedge inserted with an object—the object, probably, of placing the King in a position to raise future questions should the opportunity favour. The fact of a number of Zulu families having of late years, within, I believe, the last ten or fifteen years, crossed the Pongolo River, and of their now residing upon the north side of it, appears to be the ground for the action taken by the Zulu King. If he makes any claim to this land no doubt he would base his claim to some extent upon a general assertion of former conquests by the Zulus, conquests of the character to which I have adverted in an earlier Despatch, but the only substantive ground that can be laid hold of by him appears to be that of the settlement of these Zulu families. They are Zulu subjects, they are resident in that country, and possibly these circumstances constitute a sort of claim to the country in the eyes of the Zulu King. Whether he is in earnest about this claim or not remains to be seen. The whole of the Zulu nation is unquestionably very much in earnest in respect of their rights to the piece of country on the south side of the Pongolo, because the whole nation feels strongly that the acts of the Transvaal in that matter have been acts of unjustifiable aggression. I do not believe that the Zulu nation in any way takes the same view with regard to the other side of the Pongolo. They know very well that it was not and is not Zulu country, and I doubt extremely if there is any national sentiment whatever on that point. But whether the King or those who ill-advise him are bent upon raising that question, and upon making it if they can a national question, remains to be seen.

13. It is, however, I think quite clear that the cause for a question, if the Zulu King chooses to raise it, exists already, and if he raises it he will probably raise it as soon as the disputed boundary question is settled. If he does so he will, I believe, be as much in the wrong as he appears to be in the right in respect of the disputed territory. But he will not improbably be tempted to try the question, and therefore although the great importance of adjusting the territorial boundary on the south side of the Pongolo and of redressing by a just and equitable decision this long existing grievance cannot be too fully recognised, and although the introduction of any complication of questions in connexion with the other side of the Pongolo River may, I am sensible, imperil the settlement on this side of it, which both justice and the necessity of putting British authority in the right appear to demand, it is impossible not to recognise also the importance of our being in a position to speak authoritatively and with decision with regard to the other side of the Pongolo whenever the adjustment of the question on this side of the river is made.

14. In order to do this there are two points, it appears to me, upon which your Excellency will desire to be satisfied: the first, that the Zulu King has no right to territory on the other side of the Pongolo; and the second, as to the extent of the rights of the Transvaal. With regard to the former, I have already furnished your Excellency with the information that I possess on the subject; and, as far as I can learn, the Zulu King has not, and never has had, within the recollection of European Colonists or of old natives, or according to handed-down traditions, any right to territory north of the Pongolo. If this be the case, it hardly seems that any claim he might make to this land could be advisedly admitted as a question for inquiry. This, however, will be for your Excellency's consideration. But once satisfied that the Zulu King has no right to territory on the north side of the Pongolo, and once satisfied as to the extent of the Transvaal rights, your Excellency will, I think, be in a position should you so see fit to deal with the difficulty by causing the King to be informed, at the time of the adjustment of the disputed territory, that no claim on his part to territory on the north side of the Pongolo

River can be recognised, and that no attempt on his part to exercise authority or to interfere in any way on that side in territory held to be Transvaal territory will for one moment be allowed.

15. It will become necessary at some time or another to take a decided tone of this kind, should the Zulu King advance claims to territory on the north side of the Pongolo affecting Transvaal rights; and a declaration on the subject will, I think, be made with most advantage at the time of the adjustment of the boundary on the south side of the Pongolo, because, made at that time, it will possibly put an end at once to any designs of the king, if he seriously entertains them, to raise questions on the north side, for the King will see that the English, whilst doing justice to the rights of the Zulus, are determined to uphold their own, whilst by the Zulu nation at large the redress of the long-standing grievance will be accepted with satisfaction as a proof of our good faith and justice.

16. This, then, is the course that I would recommend for your Excellency's consideration, unhesitatingly, were it not for some misgiving as to the extent of the rights of the Transvaal on the other side of the Pongolo, and as to whether their present claims are recognised and agreed to by the Amaswazi; for if not, and we asserted our rights before the Zulus to Amaswazi territory without Amaswazi recognition, there is the danger of the Amaswazi being driven or drawn into taking common action with the Zulus against us, and a flame might be kindled which would probably spread northward to other tribes and people having a common cause against the past aggression of the Transvaal Republic.

17. The present Transvaal Government no longer claims, as the Republic claimed, sovereignty over the Amaswazi nation, but it claims possession of a large portion of territory which was part of the Amaswazi country. Sir T. Shepstone says indeed that there is no dispute between the Transvaal and the Amaswazi; but, as he adds that, should questions arise between them, they may be settled on their own merits, it is not impossible that questions may arise; and I am certainly informed that the Amaswazi used formerly to deny that they had ever ceded land to the *extent* claimed by the Republic.

18. It may or may not be the case that they will deny this now; but it certainly seems advisable that whatever is decided upon with regard to the other side of the Pongolo should not be without a satisfactory understanding with the Amaswazi.

I would even go further, and express the opinion that it is of great importance, under the circumstances of that portion of South Eastern Africa, that our relations with the Amaswazi should be those of friendship and alliance. A good understanding with them is, I believe, an essential condition of a satisfactory state of things in that portion of the country, and would prove a most effectual barrier against Zulu aggression.

19. I express these views with diffidence, because I am aware they concern matters which lie beyond the strict margin of the question which has been the subject of the Report of the Natal Commissioners; but I offer them for your Excellency's consideration in compliance with the request you have been pleased to make for my opinion.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Right Hon. Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) Henry Bulwer,
Lieutenant-Governor.

Enclosure 3. in No. 5.

Sir H. Bulwer to Sir H. B. Frere, Bart.

Government House, Maritzburg, Natal,
August 12, 1878.

Sir,

Some of the points named in your Excellency's Despatch of the 15th July I was unable to touch upon in my Despatch of the 6th instant, which was mainly directed to the Trans-Pongolo situation.

2. Your Excellency observes, with respect to the situation generally between the Transvaal and the Zulus, that the latter seem already to have taken the law into their own hands; and you refer to the reports that have been made and circulated, official and unofficial, regarding the acts of Zulus since the sitting of the Commission, which, if true, prove, you say, that the Zulus, without awaiting the judgment of the Commissioners, have driven off the white settlers and other Transvaal subjects from the lands

claimed by the Zulus, occupying their farms, and seizing whatever property the farmers could not hurriedly remove.

3. There has been, I think, a good deal of misconception and exaggeration in this matter. What action of the Zulus has been taken since the Commission sat has, I believe—I speak with reference to the disputed territory on the south side of the Pongolo —been taken with the object of preventing the subjects of the Transvaal returning to their farms in that portion of the disputed territory from which they retired in December last at the time when a collision seemed inevitable. After the Commission had concluded its inquiry at Rorke's Drift, some of the Transvaal subjects made an attempt to return to the lands they had formerly occupied in this portion of the country, and this was a disturbance of the "status quo" which irritated the Zulus, who, looking upon it as an attempt on the part of the Transvaal people to re-establish themselves in the country, determined to resist it and to maintain the assertion of their own claim. In doing this threats were used, warnings and notices were given, and acts of destruction of property at the deserted farmsteads appear to have been committed. On the other side of the Pongolo, notices, it would seem were given to some Transvaal subjects living in the Lüneberg settlement or its neighbourhood; and a Zulu headman was sent up by Cetywayo to live in that district in order, the King said, to look after the Zulus living there. The importance to be attached to this act as an act implying a right, or intended to insert a claim, is not to be disregarded; but it is necessary to distinguish between it and the act of the reports which were so freely circulated; the "Military Kraal" of which we heard so much dwindling down, as a matter of fact, to an ordinary kraal which the headman had built for himself.

4. The European settlers on the Utrecht border seem, your Excellency observes, extremely exasperated by these proceedings, and if, as they threaten, they unite and resist, or take the laws into their own hands, they may bring about a collision and kindle a flame of war which may extend far beyond that border.

5. That the subjects of the Transvaal who were settled in the now deserted portion of the disputed territory have been put to great inconvenience and loss ever since they left their lands in November or December of last year is unquestionable, and is much to be regretted. It is one of the unhappy consequences—one, I say, for I am afraid we have not yet seen all—of the dealings of the Government of the Republic in former years with the native populations around it.

6. In this matter it was the Government of the Republic, or its subjects with its sanction expressed or unexpressed, who, bent on acquiring a portion of the Zulu country, and possibly with the view of ultimately becoming masters of the whole country, pushed the boundaries of the Republic further and further into Zululand, disregarding the rights of the Zulu nation and refusing to listen to their complaints and to the proposals that were made for the dispute coming under the cognizance and judgment of a neutral Government. By force of circumstances the subjects of the Transvaal were enabled to hold the lands thus acquired by them for several years; and now, when the day of settlement has come, they may turn round and say that they are the aggrieved and that the Zulus are the aggressors. Nay, it is not difficult for them to persuade themselves now that this is so; but we must not forget that, if the action of the Zulus has of late been of an aggressive character, it is aggression by those who hold themselves to be the aggrieved, and that it has been in vindication of Zulu rights suffering injury from alleged Transvaal aggression.

7. The subjects of the Transvaal who had been living, or who have claims, in that portion of the disputed territory may, it is true, bring about a collision. They certainly have it in their power to do so. There is, and there has been for the last eight or nine months, the danger, at any moment, of such a misfortune; and, under the trying circumstances in which they have been placed, the abstention of these Transvaal settlers from doing anything that would force on a collision deserves the fullest recognition. If one had taken place, as was expected in December last, it is now quite clear, I think, that it would have been the result of a grievance which the Zulus had for long been alleging against the Transvaal. If now, when this grievance has formed the subject of an inquiry, anything should be done to bring about a collision in opposition to the results of the inquiry, or to any decision that may be given in consequence, the fault will lie with those who provoke it.

8. With regard to the losses entailed upon those Transvaal subjects to those titles the decision may be adverse, I have already ventured to bring under your notice their claim to reasonable compensation at the hands of their own Government; for it was their own Government (under the Republic) upon whom the responsibility must be laid.

9. The inquiry having been made, and the Report of the Commissioners who made it

having been presented, it is of course desirable that a decision upon the question or questions at issue should be given without more delay than is required to arrive at a clear determination as to the course to be pursued. Your Excellency asks how I propose to communicate the award to the two parties most concerned; if I propose to hear what either of them may have to urge against the decision; if I think the award is likely to be acquiesced in by either or both parties concerned, and, if not, how I would enforce it. My views your Excellency will, I think, have gathered from my later Despatches. The decision to be arrived at in the matter rests, I apprehend, with your Excellency as the Queen's High Commissioner in South Africa. For this purpose I have forwarded to you the Report of the Commission, together with all the documents connected with the inquiry. In addition I have, as I thought it only right I should do so, laid it most clearly and fully before you for your information and consideration, my own conclusions on the matter of the inquiry, and an expression of my views as to the course to be taken. I am not of the opinion myself that much advantage is to be gained by acquainting the two principal parties concerned with the result of the inquiry, and by waiting to hear what either side may have to urge. On the contrary, I think there is much to be risked in taking that course. There seems to me, so far as the subject matter of the Commissioners' inquiry is concerned, to be enough before your Excellency to enable you to come to a decision by which substantial justice may be done in that matter. That decision may be given at once. The only question is if it is not well to come to a clear determination at the same time as to what is to be done with regard to any possible advancement of a Zulu claim to territory on the other side of the Pongolo. It is, I think, highly advisable that this should be the case, though it is of course not absolutely necessary that the one decision should wait for the other. I do not know that I can at present add anything to what I have said on this subject in my last Despatch. What I think is wanted is that your Excellency should have clearly and fully before you the exact position, the exact state of the relations between the Transvaal and the Amaswazi; for, to a very important degree, upon those relations, the settlement of any difficulties on that side of the Pongolo must depend.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the Right Hon. (Signed) Henry Bulwer,
Sir H. Bartle Frere, Bart, G.C.B., G.C.S. I., Lieutenant-Governor.
&c. &c. &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George E. Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

Digitized with financial assistance from

Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj

on 31 October, 2019

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

AFFAIRS OF SOUTH AFRICA.

(In continuation of [C.–2220] of December 1878.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty,
February 1879.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY GEORGE EDWARD EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

1879.

[C.—2222.] *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.